Tekelec Signaling Products Installation - Eagle

Table of Chapters

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

List of Procedures

Chapter 1. Introduction

Chapter 2. General Installation Information

Chapter 3. Frames and Shelves

Chapter 4. Fuses and Breakers

Chapter 5. Eagle STP and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies

Chapter 6. EOAP

Appendix A. LEDs

Appendix B. Connectors

Appendix C. Cables

Appendix D. Power Cords to Peripherals

Index

910-4601 Rev A, April 2003

910-4601 Rev A, April 2003

Tekelec Signaling Products

Installation - Eagle

910-4601-01 Revision A

April 2003

TEKELEC

Notice

Trademarks

Ordering Information

Additional copies of this document can be ordered from Tekelec Network Systems Division, 5200 Paramount Parkway, Morrisville, North Carolina, 27560

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction

Safety Information 1-3
Introduction 1-6
Regulatory, Safety Compliance and Certification 1-7
Environmental Requirements 1-8
Temperature Variation 1-8
Relative Humidity 1-8
Elevation 1-8
Building Requirements 1-8
Scope and Audience 1-9
Tekelec Signaling Products Systems 1-9
Eagle STP 1-10
IP^7 Secure Gateway 1-10
EOAP 1-10
Documentation 1-11
About this Manual 1-11
Admonishments and Conventions 1-11
Documentation Suite 1-12
Documentation Packaging, Delivery, and Updates 1-15
References 1-15
Product Packaging and Delivery 1-16
Tekelec Technical Support 1-16
Installation Support 1-16
Hardware Operational Testing Support 1-17
Tekelec Customer Services 1-17
Problem – Critical 1-18
Problem – Major 1-18
Problem – Minor 1-19
Response 1-19
Emergency Response 1-19
Hardware Repair and Return 1-20
Obtaining a Return Material Authorization (RMA) 1-20
Repair and Return Shipping Instructions 1-20

General Instructions 1-20
Returning a Shipping Container 1-21
Acronyms 1-22
Doc Assignments (from SoftWare perspective) 1-28

Chapter 2. General Installation Information

NSD Systems Components Overview 2-2
Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Module Installation 2-6
Labeling 2-7
Cable Labeling 2-7
Fuse and Alarm Panel Labeling 2-9
Label Kit for Fuse and Alarm Panel 2-9
Hardware Operational Testing 2-10
Temperature Variation 2-10
Relative Humidity 2-10
Elevation 2-10
Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Post-Installation Inspection 2-11

Chapter 3. Frames and Shelves

Safety and Cautionary Information 3-2
Heavy Duty Frame 3-4
Unpacking 3-4
Floor Preparation for Heavy Duty Frame 3-11
General Floor Preparation 3-11
Recommended Tools 3-11
Raised Floor 3-14
Recommended Tools 3-14
Concrete Floor 3-20
Recommended Tools 3-20
Anchoring to Overhead Rack of Heavy Duty Frame 3-24
Heavy Duty Panels and Rear Covers 3-25
Removing Heavy Duty Frame Panels 3-25
Installing Unit Separation Brackets 3-26
Frame Labeling 3-27
Shelf Labeling 3-28
Older Frame Side Panels 3-32
Recommended Tools 3-32
Side Panels 3-32
Shelves 3-34
Rear Covers 3-36

Chapter 4. Fuses and Alarm Panels

Fuse and Alarm Panels 4-2
Safety Information 4-2
Fuse and Alarm Panel Overview 4-3
Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01) 4-5
Jumper Board Fuse Installation 4-5
Power Cabling Procedure 4-7
Recommended Tools 4-9
Frame Ground and Logic Ground Cabling Procedures 4-12
Grounding Requirements 4-12
Recommended Tools 4-12
Logic Ground Connections to the System Ground Bar 4-15
Logic Ground Cables 4-18
Fuse Verification 4-20
Lists Fuse and Card Locations. 4-23
Card Locations in Control and Extension Shelves 4-34

Chapter 5. Eagle STP and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies

Safety Information 5-4
Eagle 30.0 Specific Information 5-6
Intra-system Cable Installation 5-7
Recommended Tools 5-7
Interprocessor Message Transport Cables 5-7
Rack Alarm and Row Alarm Cable Routing 5-11
Interface Cable Installation 5-12
Interface Cable Installation Order 5-13
Control Frame CF-00 Backplane 5-13
Extension Frame EF-00 5-14
Extension Frame EF-01 5-15
Extension Frame EF-02 5-16
Extension Frame EF-03 5-17
Extension Frame EF-04 5-17
Recommended Tools 5-18
LAN Ethernet Cable Installation for ACM 5-21
Recommended Tools 5-21
DCM and Fan Option, EDCM, DSM Cabling 5-25
DCM and EDCM Modules 5-25
Database Communications Module X 5-25
Fan Assembly Installation and Cabling 5-28

Installing Fan Assembly 5-28
Installing Fan Cables 5-32
Powering Up the Fan Assembly 5-34
Testing the Fan Assembly 5-36
Clock Cable Installation 5-38
Testing the Cables 5-39
Master Timing (Eagle STP) 5-40
Master timing Overview 5-40
Master Timing Site Requirements 5-42
Master timing Feature Requirement Matrix 5-42
Termination of Alarm, Clock Supply, and Terminal Cables 5-44
Recommended Tools 5-44
Alarm Cables 5-45
Integrated Timing System Clock Supply Cables 5-47
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables 5-48
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables 5-50
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Introduction 5-50
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Description 5-50
Terminal Cables 5-66
Holdover Clock Installation 5-67
Card Placement 5-67
Recommended Tools 5-67
Output Panel Connections 5-68
TOCA Ribbon Cables 5-68
TOLA Card 5-68
Output Panel Frame Ground 5-68
Power Connections 5-68
Holdover Clock Switch Settings 5-69
Clock Input DIP Switch Settings 5-69
Output Panel Connections 5-71
Clock Output Connections 5-71
Holdover Clock Alarm Connections 5-71
BITS Clock Source Cables 5-74
Replacing Holdover Clock Rear Cover 5-75
Holdover Clock Fuses 5-75
E1-T1 Interface 5-76
E1 Introduction 5-76

Configured as an LIM E1 Card 5-77
Configured as a Channel Card 5-77
E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02 5-77
Installing E1 Interface Module Kit 5-79
Recommended Tools 5-79
Design Considerations for E1 5-81
External Interface Descriptions 5-81
Possible Configurations 5-82
High Level Functional Description 5-82
E1/T1 MIM, ... 5-83
Installing E1/T1 Patch Cables 5-87
LIM-E1/T1 Card Installation 5-89
E1/T1 Configuration Form 5-89
Multi-Port LIM (MPL) 5-90
MPL Card Diagnostic Cable 5-92
Ohms Converter International Market 5-93
Hardware Acceptance 5-97
Introduction 5-97
Fuse Verification 5-99
Frame Fuse Assignments 5-101
Control and Extension Shelves 5-114
–48VDC Power Source 5-119
Verification of Fuse Alarm Function 5-120

Chapter 6. EOAP

Safety Information 6-2
Introduction 6-5
EOAP 6-7
Overview 6-7
EOAP Fan Assembly 6-13
Install Cooling Duct 6-19
EOAP Shelf 6-20
EOAP Cabling 6-25
EOAP Cabling Overview 6-25
Single-Configuration Cabling 6-34
Dual-Configuration Cabling 6-37
Single-to-Dual Configuration Cabling 6-58
EOAP Power-Up 6-72

Fan Operation Testing 6-73
Maintenance Modem Setup 6-76
EOAP Test Procedures 6-78
Overview 6-78
EOAP Test Setup 6-79
EOAP Tests 6-80
Test CLLI 6-80
Initial conditions: 6-80
Verify Running EOAP Processes 6-83
Initial conditions: 6-83
Verify EOAP OSI and X25 Processes 6-85
Verify Aurora Serial Port Devices 6-86
Verify AURORA Serial Connections to Eagle STP 6-86
Verify EOAP-to-SEAS Connection Status 6-88
Initial conditions: 6-88
Verify EOAP-to-LSMS Connection Status 6-90
Initial Conditions: 6-90
Verify Autopush State 6-91
Test X.25 Interface Loopback 6-92
Verify EOAP Reboot 6-93
Verify LEDs 6-95
Test Modem (Logical) 6-96
Identify EOAP GPL 6-96
Verify Maintenance Modem-to-EOAP Connection 6-97
EOAP Provisioning 6-105
Before You Start Read This 6-105
Tools and Equipment 6-107
Configuring EOAP System Parameters 6-107
EOAP Initial Implementation 6-108
Reprovisioning 6-138
Changing the EOAP Configuration 6-138
Example of EOAP Configuration Changes 6-138
GR-376 EOAP 6-153
Overview 6-153
GR-376 EOAP Installation 6-158
VI Editor Quick Reference 6-167

Appendix A. LEDs

Circuit Card LEDs A-3
Introduction A-3
ACM, Application Communication Module A-4
ASM, Application Service Module A-5
ATM-LIM, AINF-LIM, E1-LIM, EILA, ILA A-6
CI, Clock Interface Card, Holdover Clock A-7
DCM and DSM A-8
DS0A-LIM, Digital Signal Level-0 LIM A-9
E1 ATM Link Interface Module A-10
E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-01 ..... A-11
E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02 ..... A-12
EDCM (Double-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card A-13
EDCM (Single-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card A-14
EOAP, Embedded OAP A-15
General Purpose Service Module (GPSM-II) A-16
GR-376 Processor A-17
HMUX, High-Speed Multiplexer A-18
ILE1 Integrated Link Interface Module E1 ..... A-19
IPMX, Inter processor Message Transport Multiplexer A-20
MCA, Matrix Controller Assembly Card Holdover Clock A-21
MCAP, MAS Communications Applications Processor A-22
MDAL, Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card A-23
MIS, Maintenance Interface System Card, Holdover Clock A-24
MPL-LIM, Multi-Port Link Interface Module A-25
MPLT, Multi-Port LIM with Taxi Component A-26
OCU-LIM, Office Channel Unit-LIM A-27
ST3, Stratum-3 Clock Card, Holdover Clock A-28
TDM, Terminal Disk Module A-29
TOCA, Holdover Clock A-30
V.35-LIM Link Interface Module A-31

Appendix B. Connectors

A Clock 0 through A Clock 5 ..... B-5
B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 ..... B-7
BITS Clock B-9
Clock A In/Out B-10
Clock A In Connector B-10

Clock A Out Connector B-11
Clock A/B In/Out Extension Shelf B-12
Clock A In Connector J5 ..... B-12
Clock B In/Out B-13
Clock B In Connector B-13
Clock B Out Connector B-14
Clock A Out Connector J6 ..... B-15
Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector J41 ..... B-16
Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector J42 ..... B-17
Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) B-18
Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) B-19
Control Shelf Modules B-20
ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector B-20
ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector B-22
Extension Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01) B-25
Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01) B-25
Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03) B-26
Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-04) B-27
Extension Shelf Modules B-28
ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM B-28
Extension Shelf Interface B-33
External Alarm B-35
Fan Power B-36
Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01) B-37
General Purpose Relay Connector 01 ..... B-38
General Purpose Relay Connector 02 ..... B-39
General Purpose Serial Interface B-40
High Speed Message Multiplexer Control Shelf B-41
Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane P8 ..... B-41
Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane P24 ..... B-43
High Speed Message Multiplexer Extension Shelf B-46
Interface Backplane Control B-49
Inter processor Message Transport Control Shelf B-51
Interprocessor Message Transport B-52
IPMX Connector J7, J8, J43, J44 ..... B-52

Local Maintenance Center Alarm Backplane B-53
MAS Communication Application Processor B-54
Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card Control Shelf Backplane B-57
OAP Alarm Backplane B-60
Power Connector Extension Backplane B-61
Power Connector Control Backplane B-62
Rack Alarm (Alarm Interface) B-63
Rack Alarm Control Backplane B-64
Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Control Backplane B-65
Row Alarm Control Backplane B-66
Serial Port Control Backplane B-67
Shelf Power B-68
Shelf Power Connector P1, P2, P3 ..... B-68
Terminal Disk Module Control Backplane B-70

Appendix C. Cables

Cables by Part Numbers C-1
Labeling C-4
Cable Labeling C-4
Introduction C-6
803-0029-01 MPL Card Diagnostic Cable C-7
804-0176-01 Converter C-7
830-0224-xx Drive Power Cable C-8
830-0231-xx Local Maintenance Center Cable C-9
830-0232-xx Row Alarm Cable C-10
830-0233-xx Remote Maintenance Center Cable C-11
830-0257-xx Hazard Ground Cable C-12
830-0315-xx Power Cable C-13
830-0366-xx Interface Cable C-14
830-0398-xx B Clock Cable C-15
830-0404-xx B Clock Cable C-16
830-0421-xx CD ROM Cable C-17
830-0425-01 Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin C-18
830-0435-xx External Alarm Cable (Custom) C-19
830-0543-xx Alarm Holdover Clock Cable C-20
830-0527-xx RS232 ..... C-21
850-0514-01 Serial I/O Transition Card C-22
830-0531-03 Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM C-23

830-0531-01 Serial Interface Converter Cable C-24
830-0528-01 Terminal/Converter Cable C-25
830-0531-02 Serial Interface, Terminal and Printer Adapter C-26
830-0535-xx Terminal/Printer Cable C-27
830-0609-01 Included Fan Assembly C-27
830-0622-xx E1 Cable C-28
830-0624-xx Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN C-29
830-0625-xx Cable BNC/Open End C-30
830-0638-xx Filter Rack Alarm Cable C-31
830-0651-xx –48V Power Cable C-32
830-0656-01 Fifty Position Cable Hard Drive I/O C-33
830-0657-XX Clock Connection C-34
830-0708-xx MMI Port Cable C-35
830-0709-xx Modem/Terminal Cable C-36
830-0710-xx Network Cable C-37
830-0711-xx DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface C-38
830-0723-xx CAT-5 Crossover Cable C-39
830-0724-xx CAT-5 Straight Trough Cable C-40
830-0759-xx Null Modem Cable C-41
830-0763-01 Loop Back Cable Adapter C-42
830-0772-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 ..... C-43
830-0788-xx Straight Through C-44
830-0789-xx Patch Panel Crossover C-45
830-0814-xx Multi-Port Power Cable C-46
830-0846-01 HS Master Timing Adapter C-47
830-0849-xx DS1 Cable C-48
830-0859-xx Null-MODEM for Terminal C-49
830-0866-xx Power Cable Breaker To Terminal Strip C-50
830-0869-xx Power DC Router C-51
830-0872-xx Power DC RAID C-52
830-0892-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 (24 AWG) C-53
830-0908-xx Power Ring C-54
830-0857-01 Adapter Cable HMUX C-55
830-0884-01 Switch to Frame Ground Cable C-56
830-0888-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45 ..... C-57
830-0889-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45 ..... C-58
830-0895-01 T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter C-59

830-0900-xx Alarm NETRA Server Cable C-60
830-0901-xx Tone and Announcement Server Alarm Cable C-61
830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin C-62
830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG C-63
830-0948-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port 24 AWG C-64
830-0949-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM to MPL Adapter C-65
850-0496-01 Force Transition Card C-66

Appendix D. Power Cords to Peripherals

International Power Cords D-2

Index

List of Figures

Figure 2-1. Removing an Eagle STP and IP^7 SG card 2-6
Figure 2-2. Installer's Cable Running List Example 2-7
Figure 3-1. Removing an Eagle STP/IP^7 SG Card 3-3
Figure 3-2. Shipping Container for Heavy Duty Frame 3-5
Figure 3-3. Shipping Container for Heavy Duty Frame 3-6
Figure 3-4. Shipping, Detach Dolly Heavy Duty Frame 3-7
Figure 3-5. Heavy Duty Frame Dolly 3-8
Figure 3-6. Heavy Duty Frame with Dolly 3-9
Figure 3-7. Typical Frame Layout 3-11
Figure 3-8. Typical Floor Layout for Frames 3-12
Figure 3-9. Isolation Sheet/Template for Frame 3-13
Figure 3-10. Raised Floor Installation Elements 3-17
Figure 3-11. Raised Floor With Washers and Nuts 3-18
Figure 3-12. Raised Floor Installation With Unistrut 3-19
Figure 3-13. Anchor Assembly 3-21
Figure 3-14. Anchor Installation of Heavy Duty Frame 3-22
Figure 3-15. Heavy Duty Frame Installation With Cable Rack 3-24
Figure 3-16. Heavy Duty Frame Panels 3-25
Figure 3-17. Unit Separation Bracket Installation 3-26
Figure 3-18. Frame and Shelf Label Locations 3-29
Figure 3-19. Frame Label Location - Detail 3-30
Figure 3-20. Shelf Label Location - Detail 3-30
Figure 3-21. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location 3-31
Figure 3-22. End Panel Self Tapping Screws 3-33
Figure 3-23. Eagle Frame with Door Ground 3-34
Figure 3-24. Eagle Frame with Shelves 3-35
Figure 3-25. Rear Cover Installation 3-36
Figure 4-1. Fuse and Alarm Panel Location 4-3
Figure 4-2. Fuse and Alarm Panel Details 4-4
Figure 4-3. FAP P/N 870-2320-01 Front 4-5
Figure 4-4. Jumper Board FAP 4-5
Figure 4-5. Jumper Board FAP Fuse 4-6

Figure 4-6. Jumper Board FAP Fuse Installation 4-6
Figure 4-7. Fuse and Alarm Panel Rear 4-7
Figure 4-8. Ground Bar and Logic Ground Installation 4-10
Figure 4-9. System Frame Grounding 4-13
Figure 4-10. System Logic Ground Bar and Cable 4-16
Figure 4-11. System Logic Grounding 4-17
Figure 4-12. Ground Bar and Logic Ground Installation 4-19
Figure 4-13. System Logic Ground Connection 4-20
Figure 4-14. Alarm Cable Arm 4-20
Figure 4-15. Fuse Holder Locations on FAPs 4-33
Figure 4-16. Control Frame CF-00 Numbering Plan 4-34
Figure 4-17. Extension Frame EF-00 Numbering Plan 4-35
Figure 4-18. Extension Frame EF-01 Numbering Plan 4-36
Figure 4-19. Extension Frame EF-02 Numbering Plan 4-37
Figure 4-20. Extension Frame EF-03 Numbering Plan 4-38
Figure 4-21. Extension Frame EF-04 Numbering Plan 4-38
Figure 5-1. Removing a Card 5-5
Figure 5-2. interprocessor Message Transport Cables 5-8
Figure 5-3. Three Frame Configuration 5-9
Figure 5-4. Six Frame Configuration 5-10
Figure 5-5. Control Shelf Cabling 5-11
Figure 5-6. Interface Cable Cross-Connect Panel Connection 5-20
Figure 5-7. Adapter Slide Latch 5-23
Figure 5-8. LAN Ethernet Cable Installation 5-24
Figure 5-9. DCM Family Cabling, Enhanced Bulk Download 5-26
Figure 5-10. Interface Cable Routing, Control Shelf 5-27
Figure 5-11. Interface Cable Routing, Extension Shelf 5-27
Figure 5-12. System Air Baffle 5-29
Figure 5-13. Fan Assembly with Grill and Filter 5-29
Figure 5-14. Installing Fan Assembly 5-30
Figure 5-15. Fan Bracket Installation 5-30
Figure 5-16. Fan with Brackets and Screws 5-31
Figure 5-17. Front Card Suite with Fan Switch 5-34
Figure 5-18. Fan Assembly with Grill and Filter 5-37
Figure 5-19. Cable (P/N 830-0404-xx) 5-48
Figure 5-20. Cable (P/N 830-0398-xx) 5-49
Figure 5-21. Backplane P/N 850-0330-06 Control Shelf 5-57

Figure 5-22. Backplane P/N 850-0356-04 Extension Shelf 5-58
Figure 5-23. Clock Cable, A and B clocks 5-61
Figure 5-24. Clock Cable Routing 5-63
Figure 5-25. Control Shelf (P/N 850-0330-06) BITS Connectors 5-64
Figure 5-26. Output Panel Clock Connections 5-65
Figure 5-27. Holdover clock 5-67
Figure 5-28. TOLA Master Timing Leads 5-68
Figure 5-29. Holdover Clock Power Connector 5-69
Figure 5-30. Holdover Clock and Output Panel, Rear 5-70
Figure 5-31. Holdover Clock FAP Connections 5-70
Figure 5-32. Holdover Clock FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) Connections 5-71
Figure 5-33. CUST ALM 1 J35 and (not supported) CUST ALM 2 J66 Connectors on Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) 5-72
Figure 5-34. Holdover Clock Alarm Connections 5-74
Figure 5-35. BITS Clock Source Connections 5-75
Figure 5-36. Removing a Card 5-76
Figure 5-37. E1/T1 MIM 02 (P/N 870-2198-02) 5-78
Figure 5-38. E1 Interface Kit (P/N 890-1037-01) 5-81
Figure 5-39. E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-XX) 5-83
Figure 5-40. E1/T1 Backplane (P/N 890-1037-01) 5-86
Figure 5-41. E1/T1 Backplane Patch Cables 5-87
Figure 5-42. E1/T1 Interface Backplane Connector Diagram 5-87
Figure 5-43. E1/T1 Interface Backplane Connections 5-88
Figure 5-44. MPLT LEDs 5-91
Figure 5-45. MPL Card Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01) 5-92
Figure 5-46. Miscellaneous Frame with 120 Ohm Converter 5-93
Figure 5-47. 120 Ohms Converter and Shelf 5-94
Figure 5-48. 120 Ohms Converter Front 5-95
Figure 5-49. 120 Ohms Converter Rear 5-96
Figure 5-50. Converter Rear Detail 5-96
Figure 5-51. Fuse Holder Locations on FAPs 5-113
Figure 5-52. Control Frame CF-00 Numbering Plan 5-114
Figure 5-53. Extension Frame EF-00 Numbering Plan 5-115
Figure 5-54. Extension Frame EF-01 Numbering Plan 5-116
Figure 5-55. Extension Frame EF-02 Numbering Plan 5-117
Figure 5-56. Extension Frame EF-03 Numbering Plan 5-118
Figure 5-57. Extension Frame EF-04 Numbering Plan 5-118

Figure 5-58. Fuse and Alarm Panels 5-119
Figure 5-59. Test Points FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) 5-120
Figure 5-60. Fuse (GMT Brand Name) 5-121
Figure 6-1. Removing a Card 6-3
Figure 6-2. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location 6-6
Figure 6-3. EOAP Front 6-12
Figure 6-4. Fan Baffle to be Removed 6-15
Figure 6-5. Remove Grill and Filter from Fan Assembly 6-16
Figure 6-6. Insert Fan Assembly Below EOAP Shelf 6-17
Figure 6-7. Attach Fan Assembly to Front of Frame Rail 6-17
Figure 6-8. Position Cooling Duct on Fan Assembly 6-19
Figure 6-9. EOAP Shelf with Cooling Duct and Fan Assembly 6-20
Figure 6-10. EOAP Installed in OAP Frame 6-22
Figure 6-11. Fans and EOAP Showing Mounting Brackets 6-23
Figure 6-12. Fan Assembly Under EOAP 6-24
Figure 6-13. EOAP Backplane Cable Connections (Dual Configuration) 6-27
Figure 6-14. EOAP Cable Connections Diagram (Dual Configuration) 6-28
Figure 6-15. EOAP Backplane Cable Connections (Single Configuration) ..6-29
Figure 6-16. EOAP Cable Connections Diagram (Single Configuration) 6-30
Figure 6-17. FAP Rear View (P/N 870-2320-01) 6-35
Figure 6-18. Route Clock Connection Cable 6-36
Figure 6-19. Install EOAP Power Cables (P/N 830-0699-xx) 6-38
Figure 6-20. Route Power Cables on EOAP Shelf 6-39
Figure 6-21. Route Power Cables to FAP 6-40
Figure 6-22. Install EOAP Fan Cables (P/N 830-0609-xx) 6-41
Figure 6-23. Install EOAP Clock In/Out Cable (P/N 830-0609-xx) 6-42
Figure 6-24. Install EOAP Clock Connection Cable 6-43
Figure 6-25. Route Clock Connection Cable, EOAP Shelf 6-44
Figure 6-26. Route Clock Connection Cable to Cable Rack 6-45
Figure 6-27. Route Clock Connection Cable 6-46
Figure 6-28. Install EOAP Terminal Cables 6-47
Figure 6-29. Route Terminal Cables on EOAP Shelf Backplane 6-48
Figure 6-30. Route EOAP Terminal Cables to Cable Rack 6-49
Figure 6-31. Locate Cables on EOAP Backplane 6-52
Figure 6-32. Secure Cables from EOAP to Cable Rack 6-54
Figure 6-33. FAP Rear View (P/N 870-2320-01) 6-56
Figure 6-34. Locating Processor Card 6-57

Figure 6-35. Dual EOAP Overview 6-59
Figure 6-36. Dual EOAP Card Slots and Drive Bays 6-60
Figure 6-37. Top Handle and Air Management Card 6-61
Figure 6-38. Freeing the Card from the EOAP Card Cage 6-61
Figure 6-39. Hard Drive and CD-ROM Drive Faceplates 6-62
Figure 6-40. EOAP Backplane Connector Pins 6-62
Figure 6-41. Card Handles 6-65
Figure 6-42. Inserting the Card 6-65
Figure 6-43. Locking the Inject/Eject Handles 6-66
Figure 6-44. Tightening Captive Screws 6-66
Figure 6-45. Installing a Drive Assembly 6-67
Figure 6-46. Pressing the Faceplate 6-67
Figure 6-47. Set Fan Switch to OFF 6-68
Figure 6-48. Fuse and Alarm Panel P/N 870-2320-01, Rear View 6-70
Figure 6-49. Fan Switch Set to ON. 6-72
Figure 6-50. Set Fan Switch to OFF 6-74
Figure 6-51. EOAP Connection Diagram 6-79
Figure 6-52. Verify LED on EOAP Is Green 6-95
Figure 6-53. GR-376 EOAP Frame 6-153
Figure 6-54. GR-376 EOAP Front 6-154
Figure 6-55. GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) Assembly 6-154
Figure 6-56. Routing Ethernet Cables 6-155
Figure 6-57. GR-376 EOAP Cabling 6-156
Figure 6-58. Fan and Filter Assembly 6-158
Figure 6-59. Fan Assembly Mounting Screws 6-159
Figure 6-60. Fans and GR-376 EOAP Mounting Flanges 6-160
Figure 6-61. GR-376 EOAP Backplane Cables 6-161
Figure 6-62. GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) Side 6-162
Figure 6-63. FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) Rear 6-163
Figure 6-64. GR-376 Backplane Cabling 6-164
Figure 6-65. GR-376 EOAP Cable Routing 6-165
Figure A-1. ACM LEDs A-4
Figure A-2. ASM LEDs A-5
Figure A-3. LIM LEDs A-6
Figure A-4. Holdover Clock CI Card LEDs A-7
Figure A-5. DCM LEDs A-8
Figure A-6. DS0A-LIM LEDs A-9

Figure A-7. E1 ATM LEDs A-10
Figure A-8. E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-01) A-11
Figure A-9. E1/T1 MIM 02 (P/N 870-2198-02) A-12
Figure A-10. EDCM Double-Slot LEDs A-13
Figure A-11. EDCM Single-Slot LEDs A-14
Figure A-12. EOAP LEDs A-15
Figure A-13. GPSM-II P/N 870-2360-01 ..... A-16
Figure A-14. GR-376 LEDs A-17
Figure A-15. HMUX LEDs A-18
Figure A-16. ILE1 LEDs A-19
Figure A-17. IPMX LED A-20
Figure A-18. Holdover Clock MCA Card LEDs A-21
Figure A-19. MCAP LEDs A-22
Figure A-20. MDAL LEDs A-23
Figure A-21. Holdover Clock MIS Card LEDs A-24
Figure A-22. MPL (P/N 870-2061-xx) LEDs A-25
Figure A-23. MPLT LEDs A-26
Figure A-24. OCU-LIM LEDs A-27
Figure A-25. Holdover Clock ST3 Card LEDs A-28
Figure A-26. TDM LED A-29
Figure A-27. Holdover Clock TOCA Card LEDs A-30
Figure A-28. LIM-V.35 LEDs A-31
Figure B-1. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors B-5
Figure B-2. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors B-7
Figure B-3. BITS Clock Connector B-9
Figure B-4. Clock A In Connector on Backplane B-10
Figure B-5. Clock A Out Connector B-11
Figure B-6. Clock A In Extension Shelf Connector B-12
Figure B-7. Clock B In Connector on Backplane B-13
Figure B-8. Clock B Out Connector on Backplane B-14
Figure B-9. Clock A Out Extension Shelf Connector B-15
Figure B-10. Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector B-16
Figure B-11. Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector B-17
Figure B-12. Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) B-18
Figure B-13. Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) B-19
Figure B-14. ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector B-20

Figure B-15. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector B-22
Figure B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01) B-25
Figure B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03) B-26
Figure B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-04) B-27
Figure B-19. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector B-28
Figure B-20. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector B-30
Figure B-21. Extension Shelf Interface Connector B-33
Figure B-22. External Alarm Connector B-35
Figure B-23. Fan Power Connector B-36
Figure B-24. Control/Extension FAP Rear View B-37
Figure B-25. Alarm Interface Connector B-37
Figure B-26. General Purpose Relay Connector 01 .....B-38
Figure B-27. General Purpose Relay Connector 02 .....B-39
Figure B-28. General Purpose Serial Interface Connector 01, GPSI B-40
Figure B-29. Control Shelf HMUX A Pin-Outs B-41
Figure B-30. Control Shelf HMUX B Pin-Outs B-43
Figure B-31. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Connector P9 .....B-46
Figure B-32. Interface Connector B-49
Figure B-33. IPMX Connector B-51
Figure B-34. IPMX Connector B-52
Figure B-35. Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector B-53
Figure B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Top, ...B-54
Figure B-37. Maintenance Disk and Alarm Connector, Top B-57
Figure B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom B-58
Figure B-39. OAP Alarm Connector B-60
Figure B-40. Power Connector B-61
Figure B-41. Power Connector B-62
Figure B-42. Rack Alarm Connector B-63
Figure B-43. Rack Alarm Connector B-64
Figure B-44. Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector B-65
Figure B-45. Row Alarm Connector B-66
Figure B-46. Serial Port Connector B-67
Figure B-47. Shelf Power Connector B-68
Figure B-48. TDM, Top B-70
Figure B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom B-72
Figure 0-1. Installer's Cable Running List Example C-4

Figure C-2. MPL Card Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01) C-7
Figure C-3. Drive Power Cable (P/N 830-0224-xx) C-8
Figure C-4. Local Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0231-xx) C-9
Figure C-5. Row Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0232-xx) C-10
Figure C-6. Remote Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0233-xx) C-11
Figure C-7. Hazard Ground Cable (P/N 830-0257-xx) C-12
Figure C-8. Power Cable (P/N 830-0315-xx) C-13
Figure C-9. Interface Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx) C-14
Figure C-10. Clock Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx) C-15
Figure C-11. Clock Cable (P/N 830-0404-xx) C-16
Figure C-12. CD ROM Cable (P/N 830-0421-xx) C-17
Figure C-13. Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin (P/N 830-0425-01) C-18
Figure C-14. External Alarm Cable (Custom) (P/N 830-0435-xx) C-19
Figure C-15. Alarm Holdover Clock Cable (P/N 830-0543-xx) C-20
Figure C-16. RS232 (P/N 830-0527-xx) C-21
Figure C-17. Serial I/O Transition Card (P/N 850-0514-01) C-22
Figure C-18. Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM.....C-23
Figure C-19. Serial Interface Converter Cable (P/N 830-0531-01) C-24
Figure C-20. Serial Interface, Adapter (P/N 830-0531-02) C-26
Figure C-21. Terminal/Printer Cable (P/N 830-0535-xx) C-27
Figure C-22. E 1 Cable (P/N 830-0622-xx) C-28
Figure C-23. Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN (P/N 830-0624-xx) C-29
Figure C-24. Cable BNC/Open End (P/N 830-0625-xx) C-30
Figure C-25. Filter Rack Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0638-xx) C-31
Figure C-26. –48V Power Cable (P/N 830-0651-01) C-32
Figure C-27. Fifty Position/Hard Drive I/O (P/N 830-0656-01) C-33
Figure C-28. Man-Machine Interface Port Cable.....C-35
Figure C-29. Modem/Terminal Cable (P/N 830-0709-xx) C-36
Figure C-30. Network Cable (P/N 830-0710-xx) C-37
Figure C-31. DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface (P/N 830-0711-xx) C-38
Figure C-32. CAT-5 Crossover Cable (P/N 830-0723-xx) C-39
Figure C-33. CAT-5 Straight Through (P/N 830-0724-xx) C-40
Figure C-34. Null Modem Cable (P/N 830-0759-xx) C-41
Figure C-35. Loop Back Cable Adapter (P/N 830-0763-01) C-42
Figure C-36. Multi-Port LIM DS0 (P/N 830-0772-xx) C-43
Figure C-37. Straight Through (P/N 830-0788-xx) C-44
Figure C-38. Patch Panel Crossover Cable, DCM.....C-45

Figure C-39. Multi-Port Power Cable (P/N 830-0814-xx) C-46
Figure C-40. HS Master Timing Adapter (P/N 830-0846-01) C-47
Figure C-41. DS1 Cable (P/N 830-0849-xx) C-48
Figure C-42. Null-MODEM for Terminal (P/N 830-0859-01) C-49
Figure C-43. Power Cable to Breaker Strip (P/N 830-0866-xx) C-50
Figure C-44. Power DC Router (P/N 830-0869-xx) C-51
Figure C-45. Power DC RAID (P/N 830-0872-xx) C-52
Figure C-46. Multi-Port LIM DS0 (P/N 830-0892-xx) C-53
Figure C-47. Power Ring (P/N 830-0908-xx) C-54
Figure C-48. Adapter Cable HMUX (P/N 830-0857-01) C-55
Figure C-49. Switch to Frame Ground Cable (P/N 830-0884-01) C-56
Figure C-50. CAT-5,RJ45/RJ45 (P/N 830-0888-xx) C-57
Figure C-51. CAT-5,RJ45/RJ45 (P/N 830-0889-xx) C-58
Figure C-52. T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter P/N 830-0895-01 ..... C-59
Figure C-53. Alarm NETRA Server Cable (P/N 830-0900-xx) C-60
Figure C-54. TAS Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0901-xx) C-61
Figure C-55. 830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin C-62
Figure C-56. 830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG C-63
Figure C-57. E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port P/N 830-0948-01 ..... C-64
Figure C-58. E1/T1 MIM LIM To MPL Adapter P/N 830-0949-01 ..... C-65
Figure C-59. Force Transition Card (P/N 850-0496-01) C-66

List of Tables

Table 1-1. Safety Icons 1-3
Table 1-2. Safety Icons 1-12
Table 2-1. NSD Components 2-2
Table 3-1. Frame Labels and Part Numbers 3-27
Table 3-2. Shelf Labels and Part Numbers 3-28
Table 4-1. Frame Types 4-3
Table 4-2. Power Cable Conductor Sizes 4-8
Table 4-3. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags 4-8
Table 4-4. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags 4-21
Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations 4-23
Table 5-1. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility 5-6
Table 5-2. ACM Card and Backplane Interface 5-22
Table 5-3. Feature Requirement Matrix 5-43
Table 5-4. A Clock Connectors 5-62
Table 5-5. B Clock Connectors 5-62
Table 5-6. Holdover Clock Wire Colors and Connections 5-69
Table 5-7. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility 5-78
Table 5-8. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards 5-79
Table 5-9. E1/T1 and Channel Cards 5-84
Table 5-10. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards 5-84
Table 5-11. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards 5-85
Table 5-12. E1/T1 Configuration Form 5-89
Table 5-13. Summary of Ranges for Port Parameters 5-90
Table 5-14. Part Numbers 5-94
Table 5-15. Physical Conditions 5-95
Table 5-16. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags 5-101
Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations 5-102
Table 6-1. EOAP - Tools and Equipment 6-6
Table 6-2. EOAP Installation Order 6-8
Table 6-3. EOAP Installation Equipment Required 6-10
Table 6-4. Fan Assembly - Installation Order 6-13
Table 6-5. Fan Assembly - Tools and Equipment 6-14

Table 6-6. Tools and Equipment - EOAP Shelf 6-21
Table 6-7. Dual EOAP Cable Legend 6-26
Table 6-8. EOAP Port Labels and Functions 6-31
Table 6-9. External Interfaces System A 6-32
Table 6-10. External Interfaces System B 6-33
Table 6-11. Installation Order for Single-to-Dual EOAP Configuration 6-58
Table 6-12. Tools and Equipment - EOAP Cards and Drives 6-59
Table 6-13. EOAP Cards and Drives 6-63
Table 6-14. Tools and Equipment - EOAP Cards and Drives 6-64
Table 6-15. Fuse Panel Items and Description 6-70
Table 6-16. EOAP Test Completion Checklist 6-101
Table 6-17. EOAP ITAS Checklist 6-103
Table 6-18. Performance Impact of `act-oap-config` Parameters 6-118
Table 6-19. Fields Displayed for the `RTRV-OAP-CONFIG` Command .. 6-120
Table 6-20. Updating the EOAP Configuration 6-121
Table 6-21. Example EOAP Initial Configuration 6-122
Table 6-22. Example EOAP Initial Configuration 6-138
Table 6-23. GR-376 EOAP Cable Legend 6-157
Table A-1. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility A-12
Table B-1. Control Shelf Backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04, P/N 850-0330-06) B-3
Table B-2. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors B-5
Table B-3. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors B-7
Table B-4. BITS Clock Connector B-9
Table B-5. Clock A In Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) B-10
Table B-6. Clock A Out Connector B-11
Table B-7. Clock A In Extension Shelf Connector B-12
Table B-8. Clock B In Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) B-13
Table B-9. Clock B Out Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) ...B-14
Table B-10. Clock A Out Extension Shelf Connector B-15
Table B-11. Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector B-16
Table B-12. Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector B-17
Table B-13. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector B-20
Table B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector B-22
Table B-15. Backplane Pin-Out Symbols B-23
Table B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector B-28
Table B-17. Extension ShelfBackplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector B-30

Table B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Out Symbols B-31
Table B-19. Extension Shelf Interface Connector Pins and Signals B-33
Table B-20. Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots B-34
Table B-21. External Alarm Connector B-35
Table B-22. Fan Power Connector B-36
Table B-23. Alarm Interface Connector B-37
Table B-24. General Purpose Relay Connector 01 ..... B-38
Table B-25. General Purpose Relay Connector 02 ..... B-39
Table B-26. General Purpose Serial Interface Connector 01, GPSI B-40
Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs B-41
Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs B-43
Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26 ..... B-46
Table B-30. Interface Connector Pins and Signal B-49
Table B-31. Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots B-50
Table B-32. IPMX Connector Pins B-51
Table B-33. IPMX Connector B-52
Table B-34. Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector B-53
Table B-35. MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top B-54
Table B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors B-55
Table B-37. MDAL Backplane, Top B-57
Table B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom B-58
Table B-39. OAP Alarm Connector B-60
Table B-40. Power Connector B-61
Table B-41. Power Connector B-62
Table B-42. Rack Alarm Connector B-63
Table B-43. Rack Alarm Connector B-64
Table B-44. Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector B-65
Table B-45. Row Alarm Connector B-66
Table B-46. Serial Port Connector B-67
Table B-47. Shelf Power Connector B-68
Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top B-70
Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom B-72
Table C-1. Local Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0231-xx) C-9
Table C-2. Row Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0232-xx) C-10
Table C-3. Remote Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0233-xx) C-11
Table C-4. Hazard Ground Cable (P/N 830-0257-xx) C-12
Table C-5. Power Cable (P/N 830-0315-xx) C-13

Table C-6. Interface Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx) C-14
Table C-7. RS232 (P/N 830-0527-xx) C-21
Table C-8. BNC to Open End (P/N 830-0625-xx) C-30
Table 3-9. ..... C-34
Table C-10. MMI Port Cable (P/N 830-0708-xx) C-35
Table C-11. Patch Panel Crossover/DCM (P/N 830-0789-xx) C-45
Table C-12. Null-MODEM for Terminal (P/N 830-0859-xx) C-49
Table C-13. Power Cable to Breaker Strip (P/N 830-0866-xx) C-50
Table C-14. Power DC Router (P/N 830-0869-xx) C-51
Table C-15. Power DC RAID (P/N 830-0872-xx) C-52
Table C-16. Power Cable (P/N 830-0908-xx) C-54
Table C-17. Power Cable (P/N 830-0888-xx) C-57
Table C-18. Power Cable (P/N 830-0889-xx) C-58
Table D-1. International Power Cords For Peripheral Equipment D-2

List of Procedures

Anchor Heave Duty Frame on Raised Floor 3-16
Attach Rear Covers with Round Holes 3-36
Attach Unistrut Overhead Support 3-24
Cable Single-Configuration EOAP 6-34
Change Cabling to Dual Configuration 6-68
Change EOAP Configuration at Eagle STP 6-139
Configure EOAP from Eagle STP 6-123
Configure EOAP System Parameters 6-108
Configure TDM Ports for EOAP at Eagle STP 6-111
Configuring the EOAP from the Eagle STP Terminal 6-116
Connect Ground Cable to Control Frame 4-14
Connect Logic Ground to System Ground Bar 4-15
Finish Backplane Cables 6-52
Ground Frame 4-13
IMT Cables 5-7
Inspect Eagle STP and IP^7 SG System After Installation 2-11
Install and Retrofitting Fans 5-28
Install B Clock Cable 5-58
Install BITS Clock Source Cable 5-74
Install Brackets With Studs 3-26
Install Clock Connection Cable 6-43
Install Clock In/Out Cable 6-42
Install Cooling Duct 6-19
Install E1/T1 Cables 5-86
Install EOAP Asynchronous Modem Cables 6-50
Install EOAP Cards and Drives 6-64
Install EOAP Fan Assembly 6-15
Install EOAP MMI-X Cables 6-51
Install EOAP Shelf 6-22
Install EOAP Terminal Cables 6-47
Install EOAP X.25 Modem Cables 6-50
Install EOAP-to-Customer Network Cable 6-57

Install Ethernet Cable for DCMX, DSM, and EDCM 5-25
Install Fan Cables 5-32
Install Fan Power Cables 6-41
Install GR-376 EOAP 6-158
Install Holdover Clock Alarm Cable 5-71
Install Interface Cable Connector 5-12
Install LAN Ethernet Cable for ACM 5-21
Install NEBS Frame Side Panels 3-32
Install Output Panel Clock Cable 5-63
Install Power Cables 4-10
Install Power Cables 6-38
Installing the Interface Cable 5-18
Label FAP Faceplate 2-9
Label Frame with Shelf Labels 3-29
Label Frames 3-27
Mark and Label Cables 2-7
Mark and Label Cables C-4
Obtain an RMA 1-20
Perform General Installation Inspection 5-98
Power Up EOAP 6-72
Power up Fan Assembly 5-34
Power up Fan Assembly 5-36
Power Up the System 5-120
Prepare a Concrete Floor for Heavy Duty Frame Installation 3-21
Prepare Floor Layout 3-12
Prepare Raised Floor for Anchors 3-15
Prepare Shipping Container and Dolly for Return to Tekelec 1-21
Preparing Cables for Wire-Wrap 5-19
Preparing Shipping Container and Dolly for Return to Tekelec 3-10
Receiving Shipping Container Heavy Duty Frame 3-4
Remove Filler Cards and Hard Drive Slot Covers 6-59
Remove Heavy Duty Frame Panels 3-25
Replacing A Frame Clock Cables 5-51
Replacing B Clock Cables on Control and Extension Shelves 5-38
Replacing B Frame Clock Cables 5-54
Run Logic Ground Cables 4-18
Running Terminal Cables 5-66

Set Up Maintenance Modem 6-76
Test Fan Operation 6-73
Verify Fuse Alarms 5-121
Verify Individual Fuse Positions 4-22
Verify Individual Fuse Positions 5-100

1

Introduction

Safety Information 1–3

Introduction 1–6

Regulatory, Safety Compliance and Certification 1–7

Environmental Requirements 1–8

Scope and Audience 1–9

Tekelec Signaling Products Systems 1–9

Eagle STP 1–10

IP^7 Secure Gateway 1–10

EOAP 1–10

Documentation 1–11

About this Manual 1–11

Documentation Suite 1–12

Documentation Packaging, Delivery, and Updates 1–15

References 1–15

Product Packaging and Delivery 1–16

Tekelec Technical Support 1–16

Installation Support 1–16

Hardware Operational Testing Support 1–17

Tekelec Customer Services 1–17

Hardware Repair and Return 1–20
Obtaining a Return Material Authorization (RMA) 1–20
Repair and Return Shipping Instructions..... 1–20
Acronyms..... 1–22
Doc Assignments (from Software perspective)..... 1–28

Safety Information

Tekelec uses these icons and text throughout this manual to alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

NOTE: All personnel must be aware of and conform to the safety information provided in each "Safety Information" section of this manual.

Table 1-1. Safety Icons

	**TOPPLE/DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury***.)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption and personnel injury***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage and personnel injury***.)

TOPPLE:/DANGER Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising, or lowering the frame to any portion. This applies to attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE/DANGER: Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE/DANGER: Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal, chains, rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal, keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: The Branch Circuit Overcurrent Protection shall be rated min. 48V, max. 40A.

CAUTION: To be installed in restricted access areas in accordance with articles 110-16, 110-17, and 110-18 of the National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.

CAUTION: A readily accessible disconnect device that is suitable, approved, and rated shall be incorporated in the field wiring.

CAUTION: Connect to a reliably grounded SELV source which is reliably earthed and electrically isolated from the AC source

CAUTION: Use only listed closed loop connectors for connection to the supply.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped or moved, remove all cards prior to applying power. Carefully reset cards to avoid possible faulty connections.

Introduction

NOTE: For the Eagle STP Software Release 30.0 IP^7 8.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX)(P/N 870-1965-04) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) for Eagle software release 30.0 and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later for that release. These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support and are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

Products of Tekelec's Network Systems Division (NSD) include the Eagle Signaling Transfer Point (STP) system and the IP^7 Secure Gateway (SG) system.

This *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual includes IP^7 information and provides installation information for each system in the following areas:

- *"General Installation Information"*
- *"Frames and Shelves"*
- *"Fuses and Alarm Panels"*
- *"Eagle STP and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies"*
- *"EOAP"*
- *"LEDs"*
- *"Connectors"*
- *"Cables"*
- *"Power Cords to Peripherals"*

Refer to this manual to install components or the complete system. Components that apply to a particular system only, are clearly indicated.

For an overview of each system and their subsystems, details of standard and optional hardware components per system, and basic site engineering refer to the *Hardware Manual* included in your current Documentation Suite.

For replacement procedures of existing hardware components, refer to the *Maintenance Manual* included in your current Documentation Suite.

Regulatory, Safety Compliance and Certification

Tekelec products are tested to meet NEBS level 3 per Telcordia SR-3580 Issue 1, November 1995. Products in this manual conform to applicable Telcordia Electromagnetic Compatibility and Electrical Safety requirements in GR-1089-CORE; Issue 2, with Revision 1, February 1999 and applicable Physical Protection requirements in GR-63-CORE, Issue 2, April 2002.

Tekelec products comply with the relevant directives and harmonized standards in support of the products CE mark required in Europe. These products are in conformity with the requirements of RTTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Radio Telecommunications Terminal Equipment, as tested to the relevant standards identified in the Official Journal of the European Communities. These products are in conformity with the relevant standards in EMC directive 89/336/EEC.

These products comply with the relevant standards in Safety directive 73/23/EEC, supported by Certified Body (CB) Test Certificates US/5923/UL or US/5451/UL issued by the National Certification Body as tested to IEC 60950 with national differences for European countries.

These products are UL listed under UL File E200146 for USA and c-UL for Canada.

(GS) Germany

(D) Demko for Denmark,

Additional country marks will be added pending reviews.

Environmental Requirements

The environmental conditions for the system must be maintained to the following specifications:

Temperature Variation

Typical environmental conditions are temperature and humidity controlled. With loss of environmental control the equipment covered in this manual complies with these conditions:

- Operating: 5° C to 40° C (41° F to 104° F)
- Exceptional Operating Limit: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F) (no more than 96 hours duration at extremes and at elevations less than 1800m)
- Storage: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F)

Relative Humidity

- Operating: 5% to 85% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)
- Short Term Operating: 5% to 90% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)

Elevation

- Operating: 60m below sea level at ambient temperature of 30° C to +4000m above sea level at ambient temperature of 40° C.

Building Requirements

The building requirements are standard telephony industry requirements for equipment installation.

The building must provide a clear, uncluttered route between the loading/receiving dock and the planned location. In order to move the equipment to the proper location, recommend hall clearance is at least 4.5 feet, (1.4 meters) wide by 8 feet, (2.4. meters) tall.

Four feet, (1.2 meter) side aisles should be used to allow maneuvering frames into place and provide ample work space around the equipment.

Scope and Audience

This *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual is intended for qualified technical installation and test personnel that must have thorough knowledge of telecommunication installation specifications, procedures, and equipment standards.

> **NOTE: All personnel must be aware of and conform to the safety information provided starting on page 1-3 and through out this document.**

This manual does not attempt to cover testing or system software.

Hardware operational testing is designed to verify the functionality of the finalized construction of the hardware at the customer site. The demarcation line for the testing is up to and including the patch panel directly connected to the system. All installations are site specific, therefore a comprehensive site survey is necessary for all installations.

For hardware descriptions or basic site engineering information, refer to the *Hardware Manual* included with your system documentation. For replacement procedures of existing hardware components, refer to the *Maintenance Manual* included with your system documentation.

Tekelec Signaling Products Systems

The *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual describes the following Tekelec Signaling Products systems:

- Eagle® STP system
- IP^7 Secure Gateway® system
- EOAP subsystem

Eagle STP

The Eagle Signaling Transfer Point (STP) is a large-capacity, multi-functional, fully scalable, NEBS-compliant (GR-63 Network Equipment-Building System) STP. Large capacity and scalability allow the Eagle STP to grow from a single-shelf 80-link STP to a sixteen-shelf 1024-link STP.

Due to the distributed processor design, the Eagle STP does not have a separate central processing unit to bottleneck traffic throughput. The application and interface cards are designed to provide plug and play type functionality that facilitates future growth. The Eagle STP's application and interface cards generally do not have specific shelf or frame limitation allowing you to fully customize and define how your STP is configured. The Eagle STP also supports a variety of interface cards to support connectivity to a wide range of network elements. The Eagle STP provides connectivity interfaces for Internet Protocol (IP), Asynchronous Transfer Module (ATM), Digital Signal Level 0 Applique (DS0-A), Voice (transmission standard) V.35, Office Channel Unit (OCU), European Standard(E1)- North American Standard (T1) Multi-Channel Interface Module (MIM) protocols and Expanded Services Platforms (ESPs).

IP^7 Secure Gateway

The IP^7 Secure Gateway is a signaling gateway. It receives and sends Switched Circuit Network (SCN) native signaling at the edge of the IP network. The signaling gateway function may relay, translate, or terminate Signaling System 7 (SS7) signaling in an SS7 Internet gateway. The signaling gateway function may also be co-resident with the media gateway function to process Switched Circuit Network (SCN) signaling associated with line or trunk terminations controlled by the media gateway.

EOAP

The Embedded Operations Support System Application Processor (EOAP) is a general purpose interface module that provides the Eagle STP system with a generic platform to develop and run software for feature-specific interfaces to the Eagle STP. These interfaces, for example, include the optional Signaling and Engineering Administration System (SEAS) and the optional Local Service Management System (LSMS). The EOAP is a modular unit with field replaceable components. The EOAP shelf is designed for a split system consisting of an EOAP-A and an EOAP-B.

Documentation

About this Manual

This section describes the organization, safety issues, and conventions used throughout the *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual.

This document is organized into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, *Introduction* provides information about the manual, Tekelec products, and installation support.
- Chapter 2, *General Installation Information* lists Tekelec Signaling Products components that make up the systems, explains in general how to label cables, and how to install a module.
- Chapter 3, *Frames and Shelves* describes the unpacking, floor preparation, Installation, anchoring, and labeling of frames and shelves.
- Chapter 4, *Fuses and Alarm Panels* describes fuse and alarm panels and circuit breaker installation and cabling for power and grounding. This chapter also provides information on fuse verification.
- Chapter 5, *Eagle STP and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies* describes Eagle and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies, including cabling, clock, and termination information, fan assemblies, master timing, Ohm converter, and hardware acceptance information.
- Chapter 6, *EOAP*describes EOAP, and GR-376 EOAP assemblies including initial provisioning, test procedures.
- Appendix A, *LEDs* provides Light Emitting Diode (LED) information.
- Appendix B, *Connectors* provides information on connectors.
- Appendix C, *Cables* provides information on cables.
- Appendix D, *Power Cords to Peripherals* provides information on power cords patterns for different countries.

Admonishments and Conventions

Admonishments icons and text throughout this manual alert the reader and technical personnel to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage. This manual has four admonishments, listed in descending order of priority.

Table 1-2. Safety Icons

	**TOPPLE/DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury.***)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage and personnel injury.***)

The *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual uses the following conventions:

- **This type style indicates input by the user or a section of output that demonstrates a point to the user.**

  NOTE: EOAP commands in this document are CASE SENSITIVE.

- This typeface indicates output from the machine. **A section of output that demonstrates a point to the user is indicated in bold.**

- The following UNIX prompts appear throughout this document:

  # - you are logged in as root

  % - you are logged in as ccsproj

  ok - the operating system is halted

- When describing components within a section which relates to multiple systems, system-specific components are clearly identified, for example, (Eagle STP Only) or (IP^7 SG Only).

- Components that are specific to a release are labeled with the system and release number; for example, IP^7 SG 8.0 or later; or Eagle 30.0 or later.

Documentation Suite

Tekelec delivers with each system a documentation suite containing a minimum of all required documentation for the ordered system. The documentation suite may include additional manuals for informational purposes. The documentation suite typically includes these types of manuals:

- *Administration Manuals* that describe how to administer application processors on the platform.
- The *Commands Error Recovery Manual* contains procedures for logging into and out of the system; a general description of the terminals, printers, and the disk drive used; a description of all the commands used; and the error messages generated by these commands.
- The *Commands Manual* contains software commands for the system, a general description of the terminals, printers, and the disk drive used.

  For quick reference, a pocket guide may be included.
- The *Database Administration Manual(*s) contain(s) procedural information required for configuring the system and the system database.
- *Feature Manuals* that each describe a single feature supported on one of the platforms.
- The *Hardware Manual* contains hardware descriptions and specifications.
- The *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual contains cabling requirements, schematics, and procedures for installing the systems.
- The *Maintenance Manual* contains procedural, preventive and corrective maintenance information required for maintaining the system.

  For quick reference, pocket guides for maintenance procedures or emergency recovery may be included.
- The *Release Documentation* may contain the following sections for a specific release of the system:
  - *Feature Notice*—Contains a description of the features contained in the specified release. This section is also available on the customer secured web site with the most current information.
  - *Release Notice*—Describes the changes made to the system for the specified release. This section is also available on the customer secured web site with the most current information.
  - *Documentation Bulletin*s—Provide updates to customer documentation based on problem reports or to announce the re-release of customer documentation.
  - *System Overview*—Provides high-level information about the system.
  - *Technical Bulletins*—Contain updates to methods or procedures used to maintain the system.
  - *Upgrade Procedures*—Contains the procedures for upgrading the system from older software releases to the software release supported by this documentation suite.

- *Master Glossary*—Contains an alphabetical listing of terms, acronyms, and abbreviations relevant to the system.
- *Cross-Reference Index*—Lists all first-level headings used throughout the documentation suite.

Documentation Packaging, Delivery, and Updates

Customer documentation is provided with each system and is shipped to the sites specified by the customer. The number of documentation sets provided are in accordance with the contractual agreements.

Customer documentation is updated whenever significant changes are made that affect system operation or configuration. Updates may be issued in the form of an addendum or a reissue of the relevant documentation.

The document part number is shown on the title page along with the current revision of the document and the date of publication. The bottom of each page contains the document's date of publication, revision, and the document's part number.

When a document is reissued, the following information changes:

- The title page and revision number, the date of publication, and the new software release number, if applicable.
- The date of publication, revision, and the document part number, if applicable, on the bottom of each page.

Documentation Bulletins announce changes to customer documentation and include part number and revision level of the affected manual. The bulletins are posted on the Customer Secure web site and distributed via electronic mail to customers on the distribution list.

References

The following document is referenced in this manual:

[1] *TL 9000 Quality Management System Requirements Handbook, Release 3.0, QuEST Forum, March 2001*.

Product Packaging and Delivery

DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

Before opening any shipping container, inspect for evidence of damage during shipment. Report any damage to the carrier for investigation and possible claims. Also report any damage to the Tekelec site supervisor.

Check the packing slips against the equipment specification list for this installation site. Report any discrepancies to Tekelec Production Control at 1-888-673-4827, or if necessary, call 919-460-2150 inside the USA.

Inventory the shipment to make sure that all items listed on the pick list have been received in good condition. Report any discrepancies or damaged equipment by calling 1-888-673-4827.

Shipping Manager

Tekelec

26604 West Agoura Road

Calabasas, California 91302

(818) 880-7848

Tekelec Technical Support

Tekelec technical support includes installation support, hardware operational testing support, and general technical service support.

Installation Support

During the installation of the system hardware, support is provided by Tekelec Field Operations and the project supervisor for that installation project. Contact the Tekelec project supervisor of this installation for any assistance needed during the installation.

For more information, contact Tekelec Customer Services:

- Phone (within continental US) 1-888-673-4827
- Phone (outside continental US) USA + 1-919-388-1335
- E-mail eaglets@tekelec.com
- Website http://www.tekelec.com

Hardware Operational Testing Support

During hardware operational testing, Tekelec provides support to resolve technical issues regarding hardware functionality.

To receive technical assistance during hardware operational testing, contact:

- Tekelec, USA

  within the continental US (toll free) 1-800-432-8919

  outside the continental US USA + 1-919-460-2150

- Tekelec, UK

  within the UK 07071232453 or 07071 2 EAGLE

  outside the UK +44 7071232453 or +44 7071 2 EAGLE

Or you can request assistance by way of electronic mail at *eaglets@tekelec.com*.

Tekelec Customer Services

Tekelec Technical Support provides a point of contact through which support can be provided for problems that may be encountered during normal operation of the system.

For technical assistance, call Tekelec Technical Support at one of the following locations:

- Tekelec, UK

  within the UK 07071232453 or 07071 2 EAGLE

  outside the UK +44 7071232453 or +44 7071 2 EAGLE

- Tekelec, USA

  within the continental US (toll free) 1-800-432-8919

  outside the continental US USA + 1-919-460-2150

Or you can request assistance by way of electronic mail at *eaglets@tekelec.com*.

Once a Customer Service Request (CSR) is issued, Technical Support, along with the customer, determines the classification of the trouble.

Problem Criteria, as defined in this document and in Reference [1].

Problem – Critical

Critical problems severely affect service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities and requires immediate corrective action, regardless of time of day or day of the week, as viewed by a customer upon discussion with the supplier. For example:

- A loss of service that is comparable to the total loss of effective functional capacity of an entire switching or transport system.
- A reduction in capacity or traffic handling capacity such that expected loads cannot be handled.
- Any loss of safety or emergency capability (for example, 911 calls).

Problem – Major

Major problems cause conditions that seriously affect system operations, maintenance, and administration, etc., and require immediate attention as viewed by the customer upon discussion with the supplier. The urgency is less than in a critical situations because of a lesser immediate or impending effect on system performance, customer, and the customer's operation and review. For example:

- Reduction in any capacity/traffic measurement function
- Any loss of functional visibility and/or diagnostic capability
- Short outage equivalent to system or subsystem outages, with accumulated duration of greater than two minutes in any 24-hour period, or that continue to repeat during longer periods
- Repeated degradation of DS1 or higher rate spans or connections
- Prevention of access for routine administrative activity
- Degradation of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Degradation of the system's ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification
- Any significant increase in product related customer trouble reports
- Billing error rates that exceed specifications
- Corruption of system or billing databases

Problem – Minor

Other problems that a customer does not view as critical or major are considered minor. Minor problems do not significantly impair the functioning of the system and do not significantly affect service to customers. These problems are tolerable during system use.

Engineering complaints are classified as minor unless otherwise negotiated between the customer and supplier.

Response

If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated (see "Emergency Response"). If the problem is not critical, information regarding the serial number of the system, Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI), and initial problem symptoms and messages is recorded and a primary Technical Support engineer is assigned to work the Customer Service Report (CSR) and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when problem has been resolved.

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by Tekelec Technical Support. **Call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week**:

- **Tekelec, USA**

  within the continental US **1-800-432-8919**

  outside the continental US **USA + 1-919-460-2150**

- Tekelec, UK

  within the UK **07071232453** or **07071 2 EAGLE**

  outside the UK **+44 7071232453** or **+44 7071 2 EAGLE**

Emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure a rapid resolution to the problem.

Hardware Repair and Return

Any system components being returned for repair or replacement must be processed through the Tekelec Return Material Authorization (RMA) procedures. A hardware repair is defined as an item returned to Tekelec due to a failure, with the returned item being repaired and returned to the customer.

Obtaining a Return Material Authorization (RMA)

Procedure — Obtain an RMA

1. Obtain a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number from a Tekelec Technical Support engineer (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

2. Provide a detailed description of the problem and failure symptoms:
   - Dead On Arrival 1 (DOA1) refers to a Printed Circuit Board (PCB) that has failed in the initial powering up process or early testing procedures.
   - DOA2 refers to a PCB that has been returned from Repair and Maintenance Support (RMS) and fails again.

3. If the item is a like-for-like replacement, the Technical Support engineer arranges for shipment of the replacement item to the customer.

Repair and Return Shipping Instructions

General Instructions

Returned equipment, assemblies, or subassemblies must be shipped to the Tekelec Repair and Return Facility specified by the Technical Support engineer unless it is a **Specifically Targeted PCB** (identified by Technical Support). Returned items must be shipped in the original carton or equivalent container, assuring proper static handling procedures and with the freight charges prepaid. The assigned RMA number must be clearly printed on the "Attn:" line of the shipping label on the outside of the shipping package. The unit must also be tagged with the reason it is being returned. If the RMA number is not placed on the label, the return could be delayed.

Ship to:

Tekelec
Attn: RMA ####
26604 West Agoura Road
Calabasas, California 91302

Specifically Targeted Boards

For any reason, the Director of Quality Assurance (QA) with input from other groups such as NSD Customer Service, Hardware Systems, Repair and Maintenance Support (RMS) and/or Manufacturing can authorize a board type to be "captured" and returned for evaluation and analysis. NSD QA receives the board(s), records board information, such as part number and serial number and problem description on the appropriate forms and sends the board to a Hardware Systems representative who initiates the design engineering evaluation. Once the evaluation and repair, if applicable, is complete, the results are documented and the board returned to NSD QA.

Manufacturing may be involved in the investigations. In certain unique circumstances, the capture of an individual board, for evaluation, can be initiated through a customer request.

Returning a Shipping Container

Use the following procedure if a shipping container is to be returned to Tekelec.

Procedure — Prepare Shipping Container and Dolly for Return to Tekelec

1. Replace the retaining brace.

2. Replace the shipping container's front panel using the bolts saved previously and arrange the return shipment by contacting:

   Shipping Manager

   Tekelec

   26604 West Agoura Road

   Calabasas, California 91302

   (818) 880-7848

3. After the frame is positioned and the dolly is removed from the frame, the dolly is returned to the same address as the shipping container listed above.

Acronyms

A	Ampere
ACL	Application Processor Code Loader
ACM	Applications Communications Module
AIN	Advanced Intelligent Networks
AINF	Application Interface Applique
ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
AP	Application Processor
APD	Application Processor DCM bootstrap code
API	Application Interface
ASM	Application Services Module
ATM	Asynchronous Transfer Mode
BITS	Building Integrated Timing System
BM	Buss Master (Cognitronics)
BOM	Bill Of Materials
BP	Board Prom
BPDCM	Board Prom DCM
Bps	Bit per second
CAIN	Carrier Advanced Intelligent Network
C&C	Configuration and Control
CAP	Communication & Application Processor
CAR	Corrective Action Report
CE CISPR A	Compliance European, Comite Internationale Special des Perturbations Radioelectrique (European Compliance, International Special Committee on Radio Interference, Class A)
CDU	CAP Downloadable Utility
CF	Control Frame
CLLI	Common Language Location Identifier
CI	Clock Interface Card
CNAM	Calling Name Delivery Service

COTS ..... Commercial Off-the-Shelf

CP ..... Communications Processor

cPCI ..... compact *International Telecommunications Union* International Point Code

CSR ..... Customer Service Request

D1G ..... Database Communication 1 Gigabyte Expansion Memory Module

DB ..... Database

DCM ..... Database Communications Module

DIAG ..... Diagnostics

DGS ..... Data Gateway Server

DMS ..... Disk Management Service

DRAM ..... Dynamic Random Access Memory

DS0 ..... Digital Signal Level-0 (64 Kbits/sec)

DS1 ..... Digital Signal Level-1 (1.544Mbits/sec)

DSM ..... Database Services Module

E1 ..... European Digital Signal Level-1 (2.048 Mbits/sec).

EBI ..... Extended Bus Interface

EDCM ..... Enhanced Database Communications Module

EF ..... Extension Frame

ELAP ..... Eagle *Local Network Portability* Application Processor

EILA ..... Enhanced Integrated LIM Applique

EMAP ..... Eagle Measurement Application Processor

EMM ..... Extended Memory Management

EPAP ..... Eagle Provisioning Application Processor

EOAM ..... Enhanced OAM GPL

EOAP ..... Embedded Operation Support System Applications Processor

ESP ..... Expanded Services Platform

FAP ..... Fuse and Alarm Panel

GLS ..... Generic Loader Services

GPL ..... Generic Program Load

GPLM ..... GPL Management

GPSM-II ..... General Purpose Service Module

GTT ..... Global Title Translation

GWS ..... GTT Gateway Screening

HCAP ..... High-Speed Communications and Applications Processor

HMI ..... Human-Machine

HMUX ..... High-speed Multiplexer

IAD ..... Integrated Access Device

ICM ..... IMT configuration manager task

ILA ..... Integrated LIM Appliques

ILDR ..... IMT loader task

IMT ..... Inter-processor Message Transport

IMTC ..... IMT Control task

IP ..... Internet Protocol

IP^7 ..... Tekelec's Internet Protocol to SS7 Interface

IPD ..... IMT Processor DCM operational code

IPMX ..... IMT Power and Multiplexer card

ISDN ..... Integrated Services Digital Network.

IS-NR ..... In Service – Normal

ISR ..... Interrupt Service Routine

ITU ..... International Telecommunications Union

Kb ..... Kilobit

KB ..... Kilobyte

KHz ..... Kilo Hertz (1000 Hertz)

LAN ..... Local Area Network.

LFS ..... Link Fault Sectionalization

LIM ..... Link Interface Module

LNP ..... Local Number Portability

LIM-AINF..... A LIM with a software-selectable interface

LSMS ..... Local Service Management System

M256..... 256 Megabyte Memory Expansion Card

MAS..... Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

MASP ..... Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor

MAU..... Media Access Unit

MBUS ..... Maintenance Bus

MCA..... Matrix Controller Assembly

MCAP ..... Maintenance Communications & Applications Processor

MDAL ..... Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card

MF..... Miscellaneous Frame

MEAS ..... Measurements

MG..... Media Gateway

MGC..... Media Gateway Controller

MGCP ..... Media Gateway Controller Protocol

MIB..... Maintenance Information Base utility

MIM..... Multi-Channel Interface Module

MMI..... Machine-Machine Interfaces

MPL..... Multi-Port Link interface module

MPS ..... Multi-Purpose Sever

MSU..... (SS7) Message Signalling Unit

MTOS ..... Multi-Tasking Operating System, Industrial Programming Inc.

NEBS ..... Network Equipment Building System

NSD ..... Tekelec's Network Systems Division

NTP ..... Network Time Protocol

OAM ..... Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

OA&M ..... Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

OAP..... Operations System Support/Applications Processor

OAPF	Operations System Support/Applications Processor Frame
OCU	Office Channel Unit
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OOS	Out of Service
OOS-MT-DSBLD	Out of Service-Maintenance Disabled
OSS	Operations Support System
OS	Operations System
PMTC	Peripheral Maintenance task
PROT	Protocol
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
RAM	Random Access Memory
RMA	Return Material Authorization
SCP	Service Control Point (SS7 Network)
SCCP	Signal Connection Control Part
SCM	System Configuration Manager
SCN	Switched Circuit Network
SCSI	Small Computer Systems Interface
SEAC	Signaling Engineering and Administration Center
SEAS	Signaling Engineering and Administration System
SG	Secure Gateway
SIP	Session Initiation Protocol
SS7	Signaling System Seven
SSP	Service Switching Point (SS7 Network)
STC	Sentinel Transport Cards
STP	Signal Transfer Point (SS7 Network)
STPLAN	Signaling Transfer Point Local Area Network
SURV	Surveillance
T1	The North American telecommunications standard defining a circuit that multiplexes and switches 24 channels and operates at speeds of 1.544 Mbps

TAS	Tone and Announcement Server
TBS	To Be Specified
TCU	Table Creation Utility
TCP	Transport Control Protocol
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TDM	Terminal Disk Module
TDS	Traffic Database Server
TEKOS	Tekelec Operating System
TOCA	Timing Output Composite Automatic
TOS486	Tekos Operating System for the 486
TOS4M	Tekos Operating System for the 486 implemented via MTOS
TSC	Time Slot Counter
TSM	Translation Services Module
UAM	Unsolicited Alarm Output
UI	User Interface
UIM	Unsolicited Information Messages
UD1G	Upgraded Database Communication 1 Gigabyte Expansion Memory Module
V.35	ITU Interface Recommendation, V.35
VPN	Virtual Private Network
WAN	Wide Area Network
XLX	Xilinx

Doc Assignments (from Software perspective)

Abbreviations	Meanings	Description
C&C	Configuration and Control	Any Maintenance function that deals with taking devices in and out of states (INH, ALW, ACT, CANC, etc.). Also includes Upgrade.
DB	Database	Anything dealing with provisioning database entities (ENT, DLT, CHG, unless otherwise specified) and the display of those entities in the database (RTRV, unless otherwise specified). Also includes database maintenance (CHG-DB, REPT-STAT-DB) and audit (AUD-DATA.
DIAG	Diagnostics	Hardware or software, particularly CDU (for software) and manufacturing diagnostics (from hardware). For software
EMAP	EMAP for GR-376/495	Anything to do with the EMAP (Eagle Measurement Application Processor)
IP	Internet Protocol	Anything derived or originating from the IP^7 product line. Includes everything, maintenance, database, upgrade, etc.
MEAS	Measurements	Anything to do with measurements collection and reporting, including the associated database and retrieval commands. Also includes Measurements Platform, but not the FTP component (see UI below)
MPS	Multi-Server Platform	Anything to do with MPS applications, both ELAP (Eagle *Local Network Portability* Application Processor) and EPAP (Eagle Provisioning Application Processor)
EOAP	OSS (Operations Support System) Application Processor	Anything to do with the E (Embedded) OAP
OS	Operating Systems	Anything to do with any of the many the operating systems running on the EAGLE, plus all boot proms.

PROT	Protocol	Anything protocol application related, including SS^7, SCCP, GWS, STPLAN, LNP, INP, G-Flex, G-Port, etc., unless otherwise specified. Note that this does NOT include the database, maintenance, or measurements functions related to these applications.
SURV	Surveillance	Any Maintenance function that deals with collecting and reporting UIMs, UAMs, and status of devices (REPT-STAT-xxx, unless otherwise specified).
UI	User Interface	Anything dealing with the parsing of command input and the processing of command and unsolicited output for both Human-Machine (HMI) and Machine-Machine (MMI) interfaces (basically, any data that comes and goes over one of the terminal types listed in CHG-TRM). Also includes Terminal Administration (CHG/RTRV-TRM), Terminal Echo (ACT/CANC-ECHO), Security Administration (ENT/CHG/DLT/RTRV-SECU-xxx), Security Log (xxx-SECULOG), and User ID and Password Administration (xxx-USER, CHG-PID). Also includes anything related to IP services provided by the EAGLE, including FTP and Telnet.
XLX	Xilinx	Used to include Xilinx changes by Hardware that need to be picked up by Software in a build.

2

General Installation Information

NSD Systems Components Overview 2–2

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Module Installation.....2–6

Labeling 2–7

Cable Labeling 2–7

Fuse and Alarm Panel Labeling 2–9

Hardware Operational Testing.....2–10

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Post-Installation Inspection.....2–11

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Post-Installation Inspection 2–11

NSD Systems Components Overview

This section lists name, function, and part number(s) of NSD systems components in alphabetical order. For a detailed hardware description, refer to the *Hardware Manual* included with your system documentation.

Table 2-1. NSD Components

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note	Eagle Release 30.0
ACM	Application Communication Module	Ethernet 10Base-T access to remote hosts	870-1008-xx		
ASM	Application Service Module	Gateway Screening Loading	870-1011-xx		
CI	Clock Interface Card (Holdover Clock)	Input signal redundancy.	804-0165-xx		
DCM	Database Communications Module	IP connectivity	870-1671-04 870-1945-03 870-1984-01	K6, original K6-lll, 200 TPS DCMX	
DSM	Database Service Module	Large-capacity Signaling Connection Control Part (SCCP)/database	870-1984-02 870-1984-03 870-1984-04 870-1984-05	DSM-1G DSM-2G DSM-3G DSM-4G	
EDCM (double slot)	Enhanced Database Communications Module	IP connectivity	870-2197-xx	double-slot, IP^7 SG 4.0 and later	
EDCM (single slot)	Enhanced Database Communications Module	IP connectivity	870-2372-xx	single-slot, IP^7 SG 4.0 and later	
EILA	Enhanced Integrated Link Interface Module Applique	Provides 1 or 2 OCU, DS0A, or V.35 interfaces for SS7 links using 586 processor	870-2049-xx		

Table 2-1. NSD Components (Continued)

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note	Eagle Release 30.0
EOAP	Embedded Operations Support System Applications Processor	Provide Signaling and Engineering Administration System (SEAS) interfacing between the Eagle system and a SEAS console through an X.25 network	890-1050-xx)	Eagle only	
HMUX	High-Speed Multiplexer	Provides Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus continuity for all cards connected to the IMT bus for large systems	870-1965-xx	Eagle only	X
ILA	Integrated Link Interface Module Applique	Provides 1 or 2 OCU, DS0A, or V.35 interfaces for SS7 links	870-1484-xx		
LIM	Link Interface Module	Provides specific SS7 interfaces	870-1014-xx		
LIM-AINF	Link Interface Module - Application Interface	Provides 1 or 2 OCU, DS0A, or V.35 interfaces for SS7 links	870-1488-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA	
LIM-ATM	Link Interface Module - Asynchronous Transfer Module	Provides 1 Asynchronous Transfer Mode over T1 Interface at 1.544 Mbps	870-1293-xx		
LIM-DS0A	Link Interface Module	Provides 2 Digital Signal Level 0 Applique DS0A interfaces at 56 kbps	870-1009-xx 870-1014-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA	
LIM- E1 and E1-T1 MIM	Link Interface Module - E1 andE1-T1 MIM	Connection point from system backplane to external E1 andE1-T1 MIM interface	E1 870-1379-xx andE1-T1 MIM 870-2198-01	European equivalent of the North American T1	

Table 2-1. NSD Components (Continued)

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note	Eagle Release 30.0
LIM-OCU	Link Interface Module - Office Channel Units	Provides 2 Office Channel Unit (OCU) interfaces at 56 kbps	870-1010-xx 870-1486-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA	
LIM-V.35	Link Interface Module - Trunk Interface	Provides 1 V.35 interface at 56 and 64 kbps for SS7 and 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 56, and 64 kbps for X.25	870-1012-xx 870-1487-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA	
GPSM-II	General Purpose Service Module	IP connectivity, replace MCAP in large systems	870-2360-01		X
MCA	Matrix Controller Automatic (Holdover Clock)	Controls output protection switch matrix	000-0028-xx		
MCAP	Maintenance Administration Subsystem (MAS) Communications Applications Processor	Provides control for the interface functions of the TDM	870-1013-xx 870-1307-xx	MCAP-256	
MDAL	Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card	Alarming and cartridge-based loading of software	870-0773-XX		
MIS	Maintenance Interface System Card (Holdover Clock)	Provides alarms output to system control shelf	804-0175-xx		
MPL	Multi-Port Link Interface Module	Provides up to 8 ANSI 56 Kbps DS0 link connectivity	870-2061-xx		
MPS	Multi-purpose Server	Database/reload functionality to various applications	890-1287-xx 890-1374-xx	OEM Open System	

Table 2-1. NSD Components (Continued)

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note	Eagle Release 30.0
OAP	Operations Support System Applications Processor	Provide Signaling Engineering and Administration System (SEAS) interfacing between the Eagle system and a SEAS console	870-1142-xx	Eagle only	
TDM	Terminal Disk Module	Hard disk storage. TDM 870-0774-08 and later	870-0774-xx	870-0774-10 and 870-0774-11 for Eagle release 30.0	X
TOCA	Timing Output Composite Automatic (Holdover Clock)	Clocks outputs (TO1 and TO2) for A and B through the system control shelf	804-0166-xx		
TSM	Translation Service Module	SCCP	870-1289-xx 870-1291-xx 870-1292-xx	TSM-1G TSM-3G TSM-4G	

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Module Installation

The frame arrives configured with the modules in place. After installing the frame in its final location remove all cards and powering up. Reinstall all printed circuit board modules carefully in the control shelf, extension shelves, and other frames to avoid possible faulty connections.

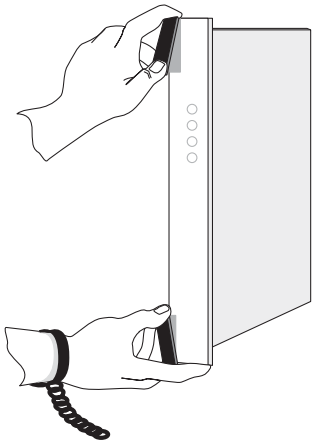
WARNING: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling electronic cards or electrostatic sensitive devices.

Installing a module, be aware of the possibility of electrostatic discharge or shorts. Grasp the module at the top and bottom as shown in Figures 2-1, and slide the module into the appropriate slot. Using the module slot guides in the shelf, slide the module into the shelf until the connectors on the module seat with the connectors on the backplane.

The Eagle Signaling Transfer Points (STP) frames are configured with card modules that provide specific functions and services. Cards are connected to the shelf backplane through connectors located on the rear of the card. Cam-out/lock-in levers, mounted on the front edge of the card, assist in insertion and removal of the card. Part numbers, LEDs, text and bar codes (CLEI and serial number) are also located on the faceplate of the cards.

To remove a card use both hands to open injector/ejector module locking tabs out from the faceplate of the card. To insert a card, align the card in the slot, push slowly in until the connectors engage and seat. Press both tabs in until they lock the card in place. To ensure proper seating, the tabs must be held in the release position until the locking tabs can engage with the upper and lower flange on the shelf. Once the locking tabs on the levers engage the shelf plane, the tabs are pressed to the card faceplate, and must be flush with the faceplate when the card is completely seated.

Figure 2-1. Removing an Eagle STP and IP^7 SG card



Labeling

This section provides general labeling instructions for cables, frames, shelves, and fuse and alarm panels.

Cable Labeling

Before installing, use this procedure to label the cables to ensure connection to the proper ports and ease of future maintenance.

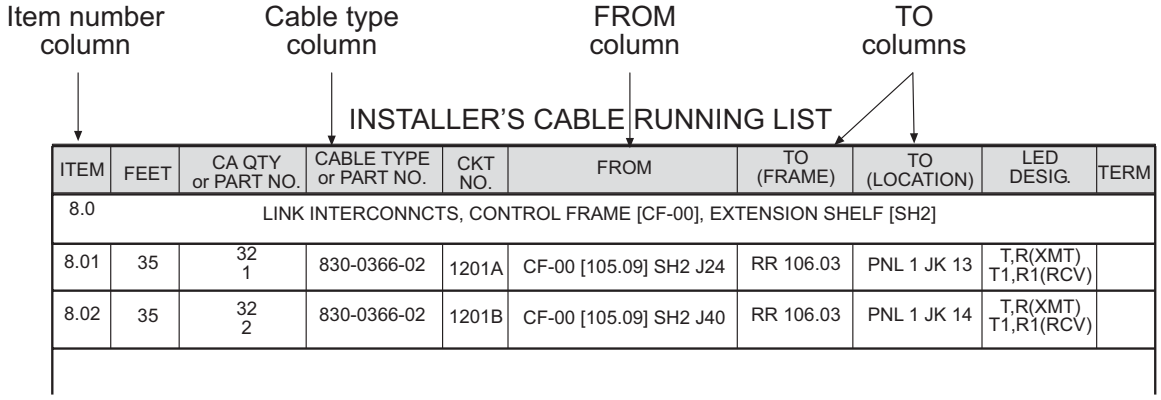
Tools

- Installer's Cable Running List
- All cables listed in Installer's Cable Running List
- Any non-Tekelec cables
- Cable labels (including blank labels for non-Tekelec cables)
- Fine point marker

Procedure — Mark and Label Cables

1. Locate the Installer's Cable Running List in the *Equipment Specification* for the site. Refer to Figure 2-2 for an example.

Figure 2-2. Installer's Cable Running List Example



ITEM	FEET	CA QTY or PART NO.	CABLE TYPE or PART NO.	CKT NO.	FROM	TO (FRAME)	TO (LOCATION)	LED DESIG.	TERM
8.0	LINK INTERCONNCTS, CONTROL FRAME [CF-00], EXTENSION SHELF [SH2]								
8.01	35	32 1	830-0366-02	1201A	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J24	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 13	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	
8.02	35	32 2	830-0366-02	1201B	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J40	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 14	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	

2. Locate the labels included with the cable shipment.

3. Take one cable and identify the cable's part number in the *Cable Type* column of the cable running list.

4. Match the cable with its corresponding pair of labels:

   a. Go to the cable's *From* column of the cable running list.

   b. Match the *From* column information to the *From* information on one label.

   c. Match the *From* column information to the *To* information on the other label.

   NOTE 1: The label for the connector end of these cables can be identified by the presence of a "J" number, for example: J32, that appears in the "From" area of the label.

   NOTE 2: Make sure that all cables specific to an A or B side are clearly labeled as A cable and B cable.

---

5. Repeat Step 4 for each cable to ensure that all labels are present and that originations and destinations of all cables are clearly identified.

---

6. For cables that come from the factory with connectors already installed, apply the appropriate label onto each end of the cable approximately two inches from the connector.

   NOTE: Ensure that the labels are positioned so they are still readable after the cables are installed.

---

7. For cables that need to be cut to the appropriate length:
   After the cable is cut to the appropriate length, affix labels with the item number approximately two inches from the end of the cable insulation.

---

8. For cables not ordered through Tekelec, confirm source, part number, and origination/destination points before labeling them.

   NOTE: All cables must be labeled "TO" and "FROM"

After you have labeled all cables, you are ready for cable installation.

Fuse and Alarm Panel Labeling

Eagle frames arrive from the factory with labels in place.If a frame is assembled at a site a labeling kit may be necessary.

Label Kit for Fuse and Alarm Panel

FAPs (P/N 870-2320-01) Use Label Kit (P/N 870-1915-01) to apply individual FAP labels if your frame was not shipped preassembled.

The label kit contains large sheets of die-cut stick-on labels for the appropriate frames. There are three large sheets of labels:

- Sheet (P/N 658-0604-01) is for FUSE BANK A, CONTROL FRAME through EF-04
- Sheet (P/N 658-0604-02) is for FUSE BANK B, CONTROL FRAME through EF-04
- Sheet (P/N 658-0604-03) is for MISC FRAME

Also included in the Label Kit are smaller die-cut stick-on labels for different fuses relating to different amperes and individual pieces of site-specific equipment; press these labels into the fuse OPEN spaces.

Procedure — Label FAP Faceplate

1. Peel the individual die-cut label that designates a specific frame from one of the three large die-cut sheets of labels.

2. Press the sticky side of the label into the silk screened area on the front of the faceplate of the Fuse and Alarm Panel P/N 870-2320-01) for the specific frame. The left side of the faceplate is marked A and the right side of the faceplate is marked B.

   The label designates CONTROL FRAME or EF-00 through EF-04. There are also labels for the MISC FRAME. The labels must be pressed into place on the front faceplate of the correct frame.

If required affix labels to the main fuse bank with the label under the appropriate location.

Hardware Operational Testing

Hardware operational testing is designed to verify the functionality of the finalized construction of the hardware at the customer site. The demarcation line for the testing is up to and including the patch panel directly connected to the system. All cabling, alarm output, clock input, and other Tekelec equipment is also verified operational per the *Hardware Operational Test Manual* provided with the test equipment.

The environmental conditions for the system must be maintained to the following specifications:

Temperature Variation

Typical environmental conditions are temperature and humidity controlled. With loss of environmental control the equipment covered in this manual complies with these conditions:

- Operating: 5° C to 40° C (41° F to 104° F)
- Exceptional Operating Limit: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F) (no more than 96 hours duration at extremes and at elevations less than 1800m)
- Storage: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F)

Relative Humidity

- Operating: 5% to 85% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)
- Short Term Operating: 5% to 90% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)

Elevation

- Operating: 60m below sea level at ambient temperature of 30° C to +4000m above sea level at ambient temperature of 40° C.

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Post-Installation Inspection

This section describes a general Eagle STP and IP^7 SG (Secure Gateway) system inspection after installation.

Procedure — Inspect Eagle STP and IP^7 SG System After Installation

Verify the following:

1. All items listed in the Equipment Specification have been installed.

2. Shipping container is properly packed with ramp and frame dollies shipped.

3. Cabling is neatly installed and the labels are correct and easily readable.

4. Power cabling does not run through a cable rack.

5. Power cabling is not be routed together with any other cables and has at least six inches of clearance.

6. Racks have protective paper between the rack and any cables that would otherwise touch the rack.

7. The main central office ground cable is correctly labeled and is marked "TO and "FROM" with the "Do Not Remove" tag installed on both ends of the cable at the central office grounding bar.

8. The –48VDC power feeds are correctly labeled at the central office power distribution panel. There should be an A feed and a B feed for each breaker panel and FAP.

9. The –48VDC returns are correctly labeled. Each frame has an A return and a B return for each breaker panel or FAP.

10. Frames are level.

11. Earthquake bracing, if any, is properly installed.

12. Adequate floor clearances have been maintained.

---

13. Rear panels are installed.

---

14. Cable connections are tight at the backplane connections.

---

15. Cable sheets are properly marked and located in door pocket.

---

16. All documentation has been received and is available.

---

17. Terminals and printers connected to the system are operational.

---

18. Data cartridges have been received and are properly stored.

---

19. Any attached modems are operational.

---

20. Any attached Media Access Units (MAUs) are operational with power indicator on.

3

Frames and Shelves

Safety and Cautionary Information....3–2
Heavy Duty Frame....3–4
- Unpacking....3–4
- Floor Preparation for Heavy Duty Frame....3–11
- Anchoring to Overhead Rack of Heavy Duty Frame....3–24
- Heavy Duty Panels and Rear Covers....3–25
- Frame Labeling....3–27
- Shelf Labeling....3–28
- Older Frame Side Panels....3–32

Shelves....3–34

Safety and Cautionary Information

TOPPLE:/DANGER Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising, or lowering the frame to any portion. This applies to attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE:/DANGER Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE:/DANGER Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

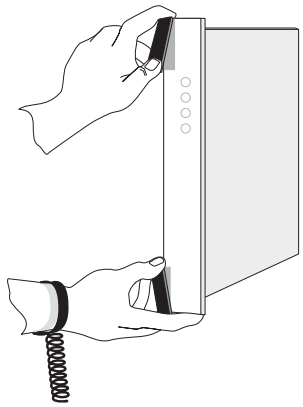
CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards before powering up. All cards must be reset carefully to avoid possible faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the injector/ejector module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. Refer to Figures 3-1.

Figure 3-1. Removing an Eagle STP/IP^7 SG Card



WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

Heavy Duty Frame

Unpacking

Procedure — Receiving Shipping Container Heavy Duty Frame

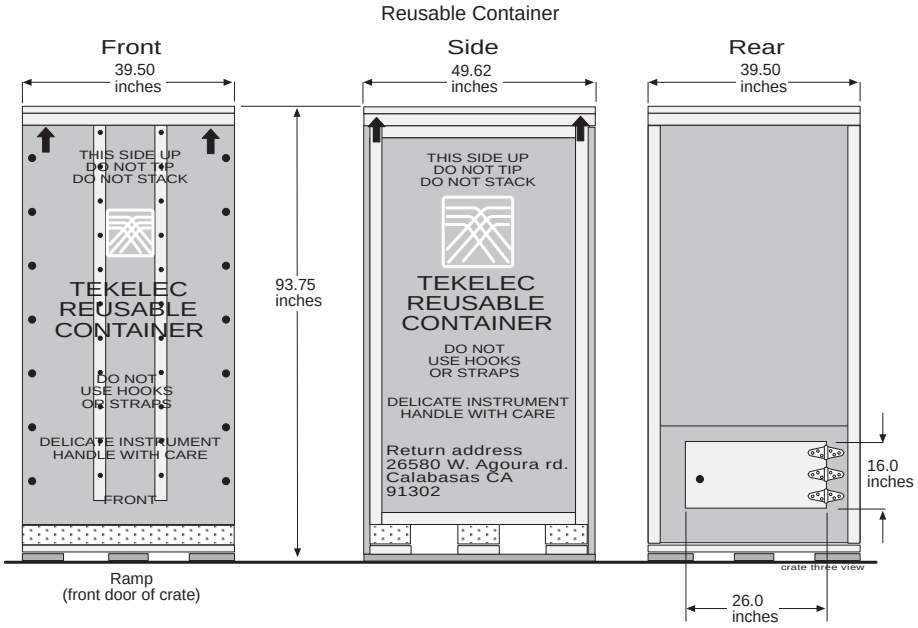
DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position the frames. Read and understand this Procedure completely before continuing.

1. Before opening any shipping container, inspect for evidence of damage during shipment. Report any damage to the carrier for investigation and possible claims. Also report any damage to the Tekelec site supervisor.

2. Check the packing slips against the equipment specification list for this installation site. Report any discrepancies to Tekelec Production Control at 1-888-673-4827.

3. Use the 9/16 inch wrench to remove all of the bolts that hold the front to the shipping container (refer to Figure 3-2) Do not discard the bolts. Remove the shipping container front panel. Place the bolts inside of the bag provided inside the shipping container. The shipping container will be returned before and separately from the dolly holding the frame in place. The dolly is used to move and position the frame. Save all bolts and hardware.

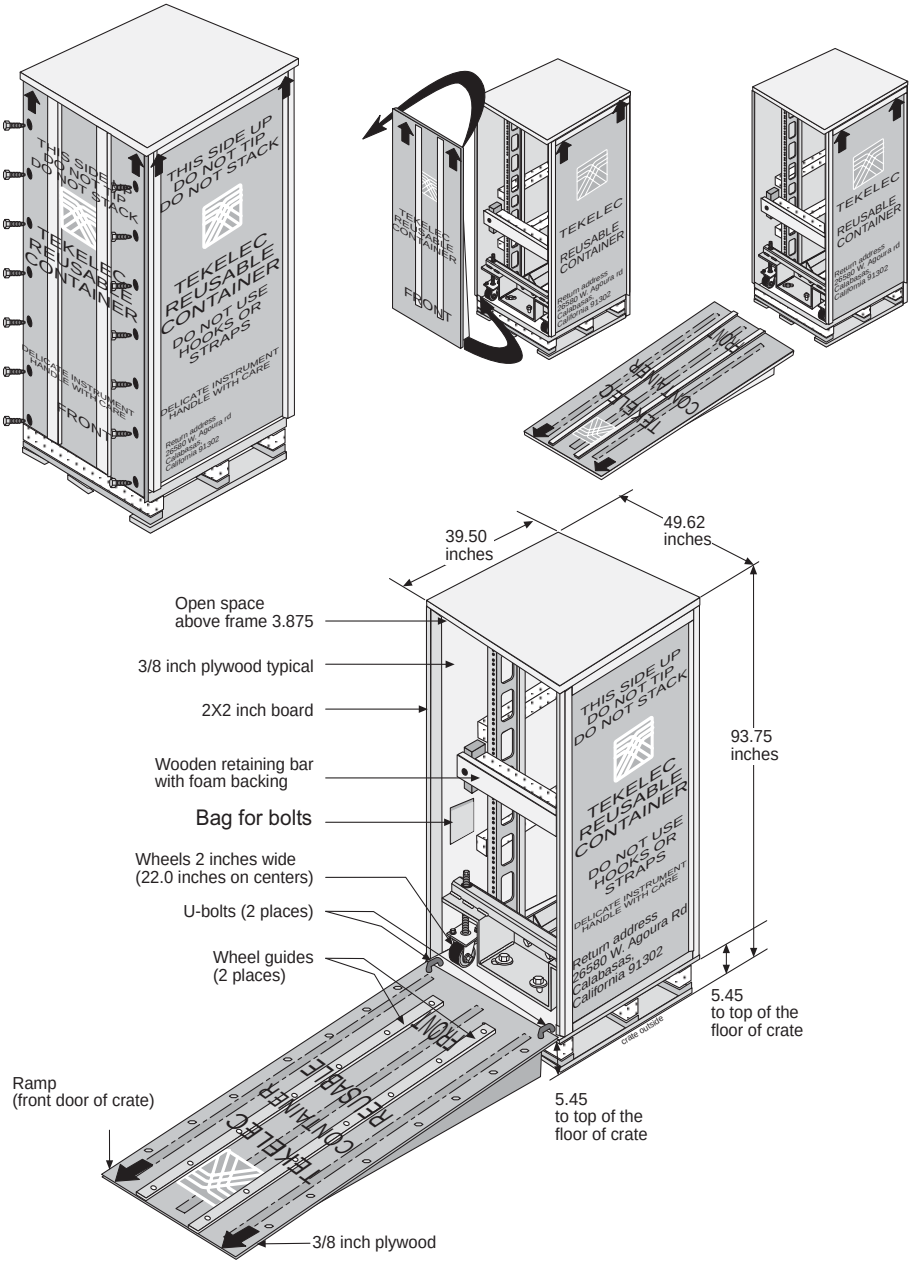
Figure 3-2. Shipping Container for Heavy Duty Frame



4. Use the front panel of the shipping container as a ramp to remove the frame from the shipping compartment.Place the ramp against the front of the container making sure the angle side is up and slants away from the frame in the container. Place the ramp against the front edge of the shipping container. Insert the U-bolts in the holes to secure the ramp support and container together.(refer to Figure 3-3).

5. Open the rear door of the shipping container

Figure 3-3. Shipping Container for Heavy Duty Frame



6. Use the 9/16 inch wrench to unbolt the wooden retaining bar across the front of the frame. Do not discard the retaining brace or the bolts. At this time Do not remove the bolts holding the dolly to the frame. Refer to Figure 3-4.

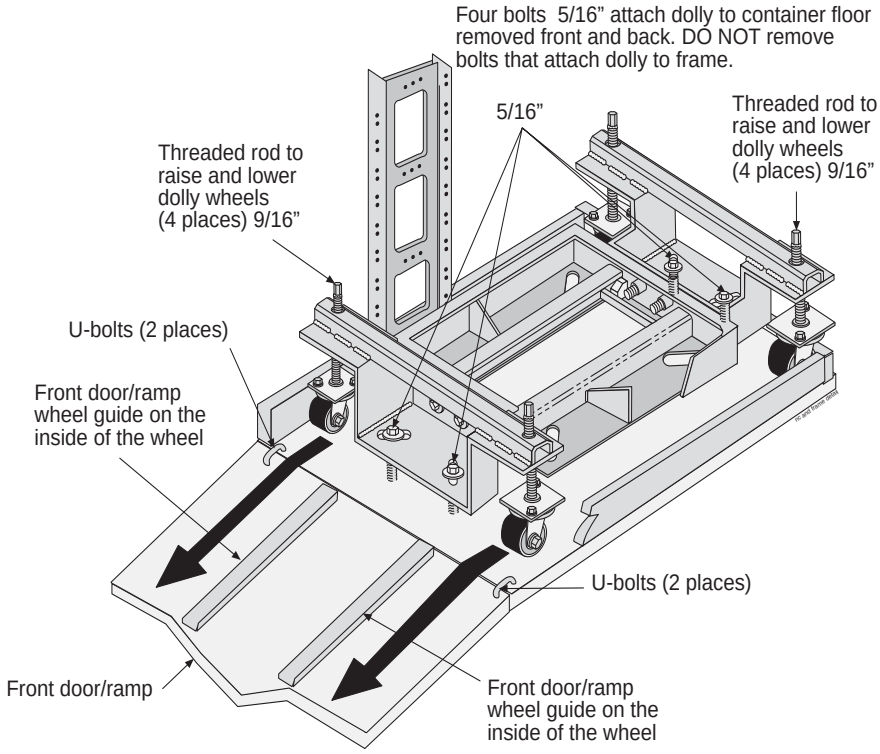
7. At least two people are required any time a frame is moved. Use the 9/16 inch wrench to turn the threaded rod counter clockwise to lower the wheels of the dolly and to raise the frame and dolly enough to clear the front edge of the shipping container, approximately 1-1/2 inches. The threaded bolts must be turned at the same time by two people, one in the front and one in the rear to avoid making the frame tilt.

---

8. Only raise the frame high enough to clear the angle created by the front ramp. When the frame and dolly have been raised enough to clear the angle created by the front ramp, slowly and carefully roll the frame out of the shipping container.

NOTE: For clarity the frame in the shipping container is shown without system hardware components.

Figure 3-4. Shipping, Detach Dolly Heavy Duty Frame



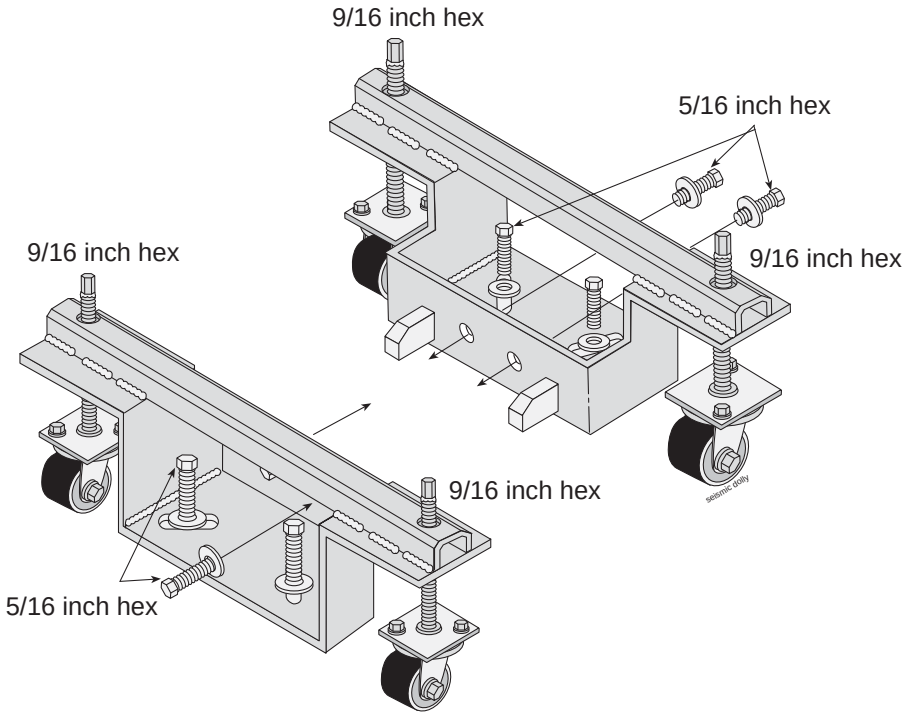
---

9. With a minimum of two people carefully move the frame to the next location.

---

10. At the correct site location, turn the threaded rods counter clockwise to lower the frame by raising the wheels of the dolly. Again two technicians must turn the threaded rods at the same time avoid tilting. Refer to Figure 3-5 for the location of the threaded rods attached to wheels.

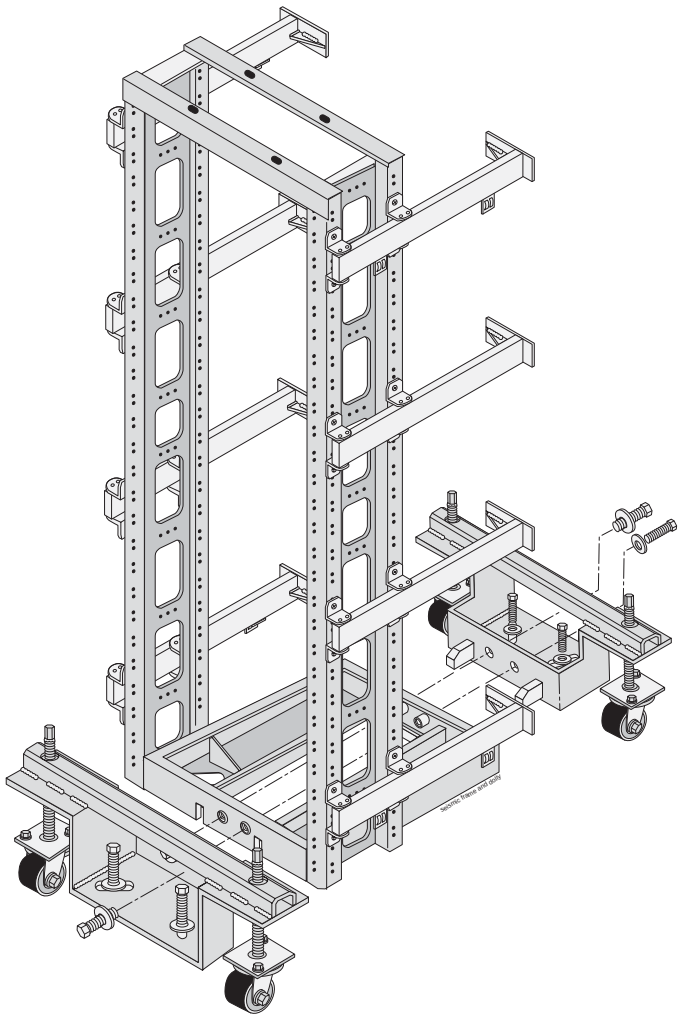
Figure 3-5. Heavy Duty Frame Dolly



11. Remove the bolts, front and rear, that attach the dolly to the frame. Refer to Figure 3-6.

NOTE: For clarity the Frame is shown without system hardware components.

Figure 3-6. Heavy Duty Frame with Dolly



12. When the dollies are removed from the frame after the frame has been moved to permanent location. The dollies are shipped to Calabasas California separately from the shipping container.

13. Inventory the shipment to make sure that all items listed on the pick list have been received in good condition. Report any discrepancies or damaged equipment by calling 1-888-673-4827.

14. Do not allow the empty shipping containers to become a safety problem or a fire hazard. Contact the site supervisor for specific instructions. Dispose of leftover packaging materials according to local recycling procedures.

---

15. Follow this procedure when opening all similar shipping containers.

Procedure — Preparing Shipping Container and Dolly for Return to Tekelec

---

Use this procedure if the shipping container is to be returned to Tekelec.

1. Replace the retaining brace and re-attach the ramp support to the front of the shipping container using the bolts saved previously.

a. If the shipping container has been returned to Calabasas ship the both dollies to the same location listed below.

---

2. After replacing the shipping container front panel arrange the return shipment by contacting:

Shipping Manager

Tekelec

26604 West Agoura Road

Calabasas, California 91302

(818) 880-7848

Floor Preparation for Heavy Duty Frame

This section describes how to lay out the floor plan for on site flooring, and how to prepare a raised floor or a concrete floor for frame installation. For specific types of flooring (refer to *"Concrete Floor"* on page 3-20 or *"Attach Unistrut Overhead Support"* on page 3-24).

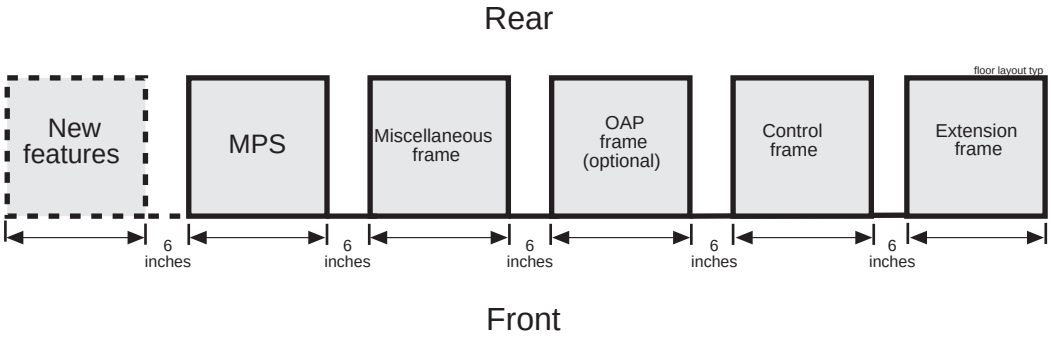
General Floor Preparation

The floor layout frame layout is site specific, however, the most typical frame layout is constructed with Extension Frames to the right of the Control Frame when viewed from the front. The OAP Frame (if applicable) is typically on the left of the Control Frame. Miscellaneous Frames and other support or feature specific frames are lined up to the left of the Control Frame. Refer to Figure 3-7.

Typically the aisle space from the rear of the frame to the front of other frames or equipment is three feet. The end of the frame layout must be no less than 12 inches from other telco frames.

NOTE: The recommended minimum aisle spacing is 2-1/2 ft. (75 cm) front and rear.

Figure 3-7. Typical Frame Layout



Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

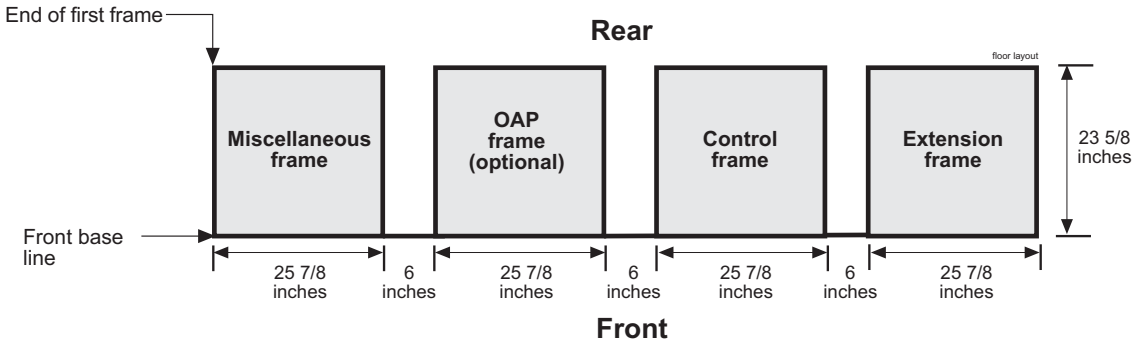
- Safety glasses
- Chalk-line, with chalk
- Fiberglass tape measure
- Felt tip pen
- Isolation sheet (template in mounting hardware kit) to mount one frame

Procedure — Prepare Floor Layout

1. Verify with a customer representative that the required area dimensions and equipment location corresponds to the marked floor plan.

2. Use the floor plan provided with the engineering site file specifications to mark the front base line and the borders of the first frame with the chalk line (refer to Figure 3-8).

Figure 3-8. Typical Floor Layout for Frames



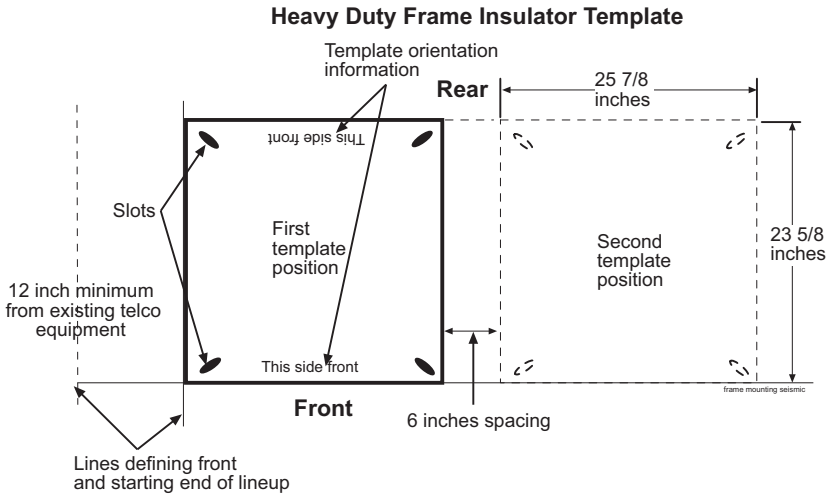
3. Align the frame isolation sheet/template (refer to Figure 3-9) along the chalk line to mark anchor location in the middle of each oval anchor slot and to mark the corners of the first frame.

   Create another chalk line that allows 6 inches between each frame for correct spacing.

   Align the template again against the chalk line and continue the process of aligning, marking, and moving the template until the site specific number of frame spaces have been laid out on the floor.

4. Use the felt tip pen to mark the anchor location in the middle of each slot and corners for each successive frame.

Figure 3-9. Isolation Sheet/Template for Frame



The next section describes how to prepare a raised floor for frame installation.

Raised Floor

Floor Preparation

This section describes how to prepare a raised floor for a heavy duty frame installation with anchors. Always get permission from facility personnel before drilling holes.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Rotary impact drill
- 1 inch masonry drill-bit
- 1 inch drill-bit (hole saw)
- Extension cord
- Vacuum cleaner (an approved, industrial type, that prevents escaping dust particles that may contaminate electronic equipment)
- Masking tape
- Fiberglass tape measure
- Isolation sheet (in mounting hardware kit P/N 840-0092-01)
- Subfloor marking tool
- Ear protectors
- Felt tipped marking pen
- File
- Mounting hardware kit P/N 840-0092-01 (furnished with each heavy duty frame)

The procedure for preparing raised flooring is **highly site specific**. For more information, refer to the site specific specification as per the Method Of Procedure (MOP) for the particular installation.

WARNING: Before drilling holes in any flooring, verify with facilities personnel that the area will support a loaded frame and is free of gas or water pipes, ventilation ducts, electrical wiring conduits, or any other items that may be damaged. If the hole is drilled at an angle the anchor and frame will not come together properly. After marking anchor locations, remove the tiles and take them to an approved location for drilling. *Do not* drill tiles in the equipment area.

Procedure — Prepare Raised Floor for Anchors

1. On the raised floor mark the corners of the tiles so that the same tile will be returned to the same place when the job is complete. Mark the spot to be drilled, and remove the tiles from the equipment area.

2. Drill a 1 inch (2.54 cm) diameter hole in the tiles corresponding to the marked anchor locations. Use a vacuum cleaner to collect the shavings while drilling.

3. Use a file to remove any sharp edges or protrusions from metal parts if applicable and vacuum.

4. Return to the equipment area and replace the tiles, making sure the holes match, where the frames will be installed.

5. Insert the raised floor marking tool into the anchor holes, making sure that the tool is perpendicular with the hole. **If the hole is drilled at an angle the anchor and frame will not come together properly**. With a hammer, tap the head of the star bit with enough force to mark the concrete floor. Repeat this step for each hole associated with all frames.

6. Remove the floor tiles for access to the concrete floor.

7. Drill a 1 inch (2.54 cm) diameter hole in the concrete floor to a depth of 3 inches (7.7 cm). Use a vacuum cleaner to collect the dust while drilling any hole and clean out each hole after the drilling is complete.

Cable Holes

Mark holes and remove tiles from the equipment area, using a carbide-toothed hole saw of the appropriate diameter. Drill any cable holes required in the raised floor tiles. Replace tiles in the original tiles location.

Heavy Duty Frame Anchoring

This section describes how to anchor a frame on a raised floor. Following are examples but the installation depends on unique site conditions which are:

- Figure 3-10 installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor
- Figure 3-11 installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using overhead racks, flat washers and nuts, and Cable Rack Mounting Kit P/N 804-1571-01.
- Figure 3-12 installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using Unistruts and the Cable Rack Mounting Kit (P/N 804-1571-01)

Refer to Figure 3-10, *"Raised Floor Installation Elements,"* on page 3-17, Figure 3-11, *"Raised Floor With Washers and Nuts,"* on page 3-18, and Figure 3-12, *"Raised Floor Installation With Unistrut,"* on page 3-19 when installing the frames.

Procedure — Anchor Heave Duty Frame on Raised Floor

1. If necessary, remove the tiles and finish drilling the anchor holes in the concrete using a 1 inch diameter masonry bit.

2. Insert the expansion shields with anchor assembly, including the threaded rod, into the drilled holes in the concrete floor.

3. Tighten anchor assembly, locking the expansion shield into the concrete with a flat washer and nut, as shown in Figure 3-13.

4. Use washers and nuts on the underside of the raised floor. Thread the nut on the **top** of the floor **first**, finger tight. Position the hold-down plate against the bottom of the floor tile. Refer to **Figure 3-11**. **DO NOT Over Tighten**; when tightening the nuts in the frame above the raised floor. This will prevent the floor from warping.

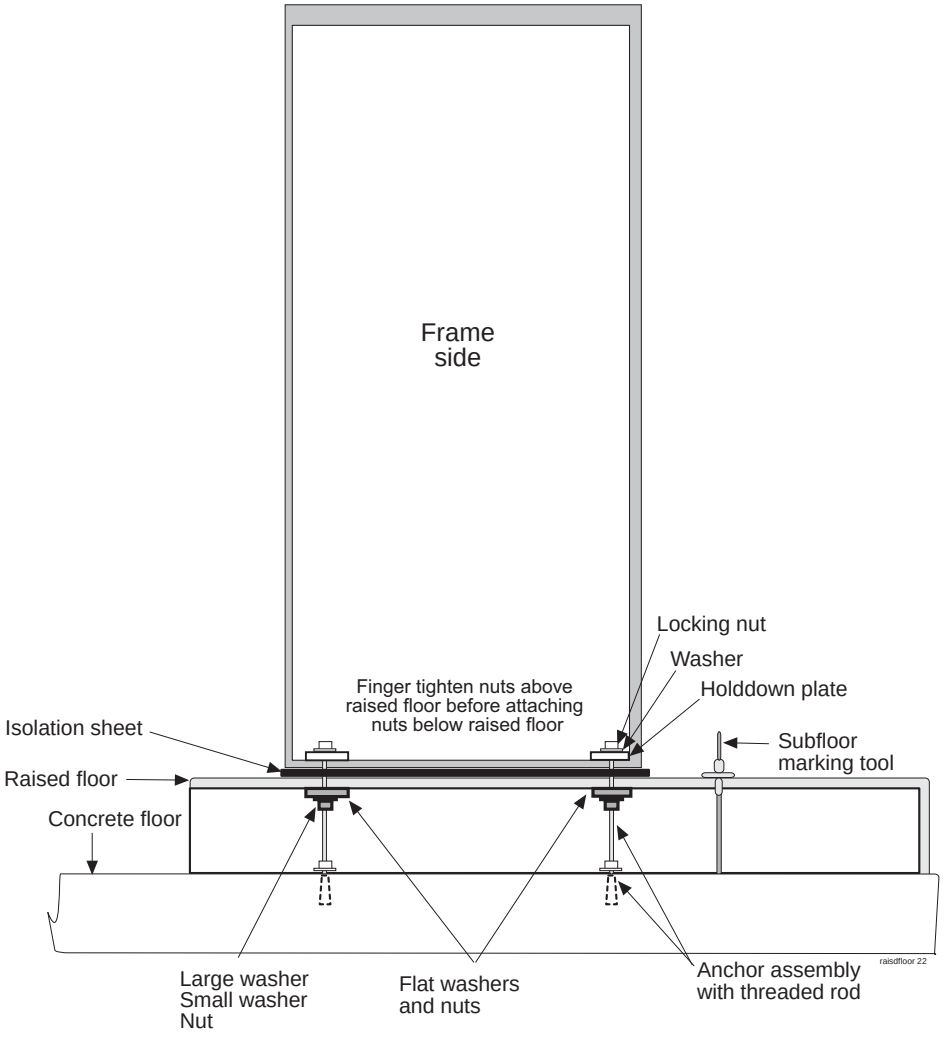
NOTE: Tighten *ONLY* until the washer and nuts are flush with the bottom of the floor tile. DO NOT Over Tighten, causing the tile or frame to tilt.

5. Two people are needed to position frame over threaded rod and install hold down plates, washers, and nuts in the bottom of the frame. Securely tighten the nuts with a socket wrench.

6. Replace tiles if necessary.

Figure 3-10 shows a heavy duty frame installed on a raised floor.

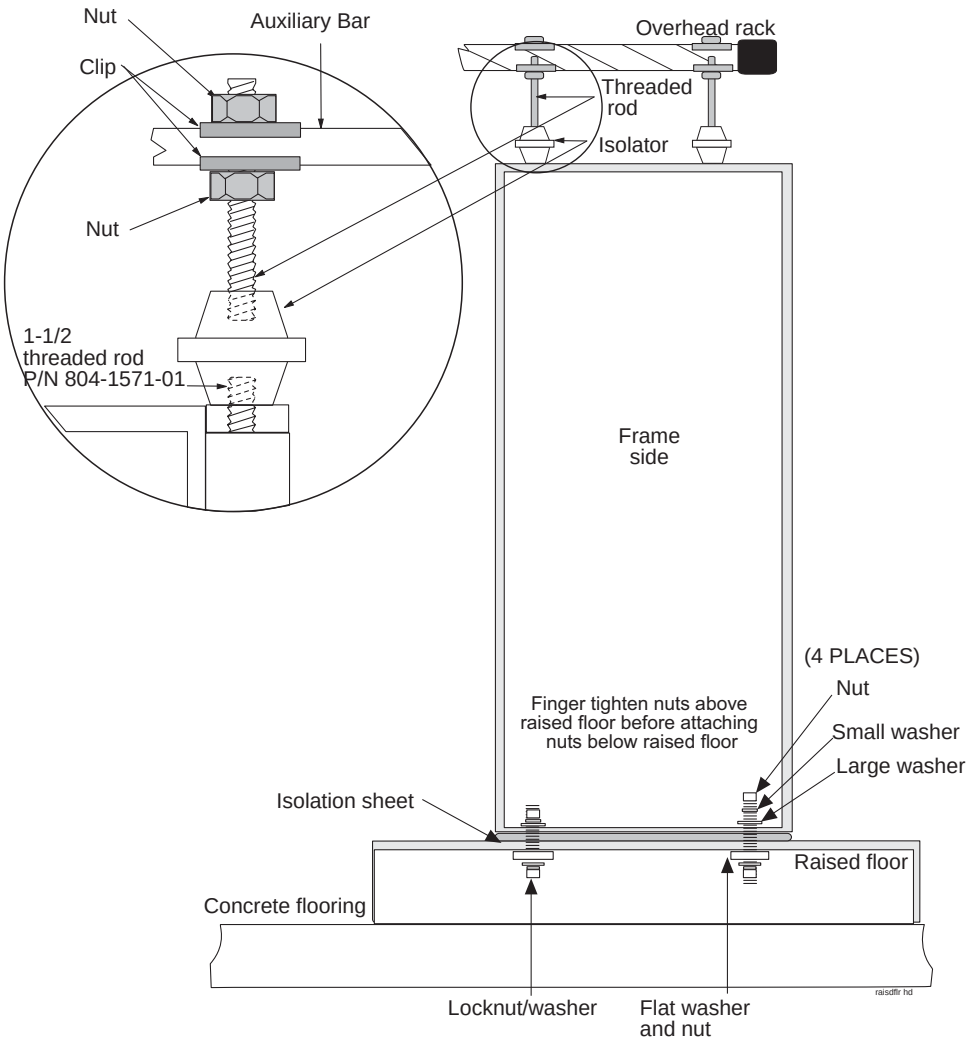
Figure 3-10. Raised Floor Installation Elements



WARNING: Finger tighten nuts on threaded rods inside the frames above the raised floor before tightening the nuts below the raised floor.

Refer to Figure 3-11 when installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using overhead racks, flat washers, and nuts, Cable Rack Mounting Kit P/N 804-1571-01.

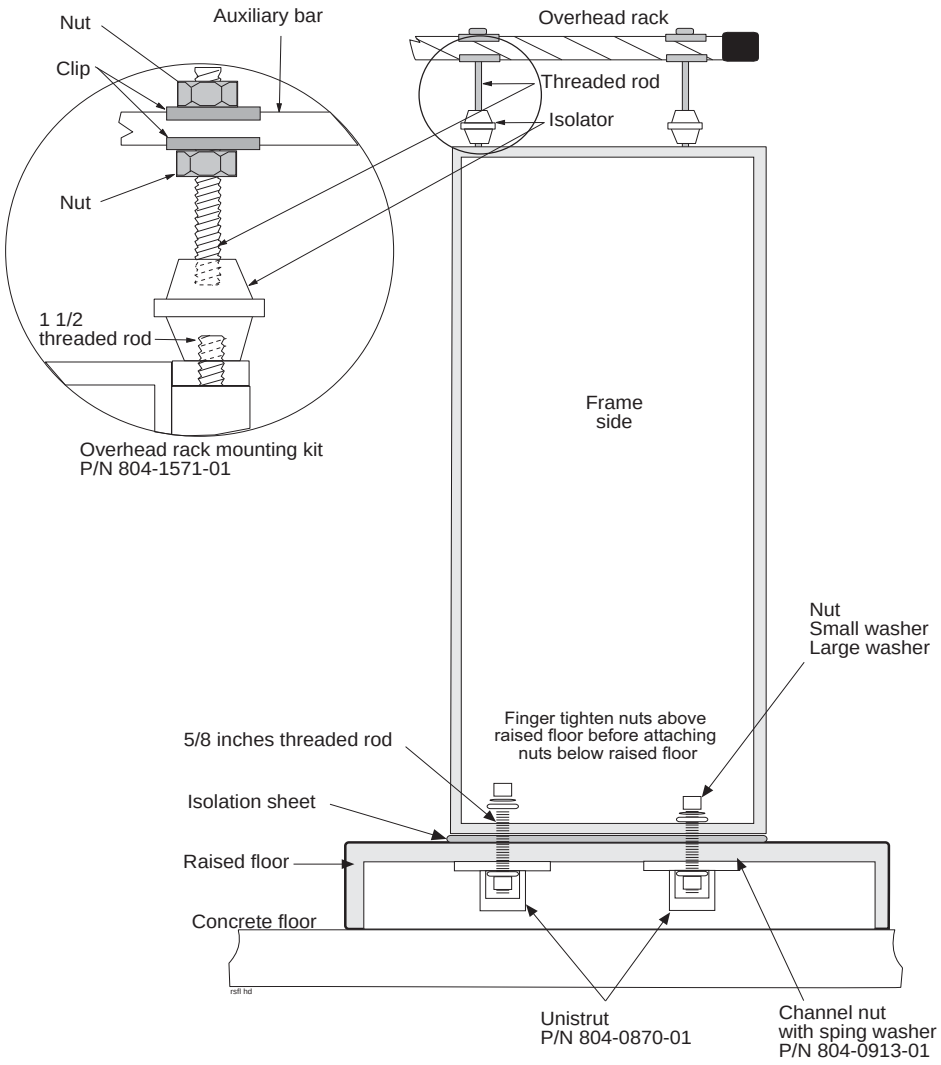
Figure 3-11. Raised Floor With Washers and Nuts



WARNING: Finger tighten nuts on threaded rods inside the frames above the raised floor before tightening the nuts below the raised floor.

Refer to Figure 3-12 when installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using Unistruts and the Cable Rack Mounting Kit (P/N 804-0219-01).

Figure 3-12. Raised Floor Installation With Unistrut



WARNING: Finger tighten nuts on threaded rods inside the frames above the raised floor before tightening the nuts below the raised floor.

Concrete Floor

This section describes how to prepare a concrete floor for heavy duty frame installation. Always get permission from facility personnel before drilling holes. Before drilling holes in any flooring, verify with facilities personnel that the area is free of gas or water pipes, ventilation ducts, electrical wiring conduits, or any other items that may be damaged.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Rotary impact drill
- 1 inch masonry drill-bit
- Extension cord
- Vacuum cleaner (an approved, industrial type, that prevents escaping dust particles that may contaminate electronic equipment)
- Masking tape
- Fiberglass tape measure
- Isolation sheet (in mounting hardware kit)
- Ear protectors
- Felt tipped marking pen
- Mounting hardware kit P/N 840-0092-01 (furnished with each heavy duty frame)

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a redundant system to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. Disconnection will cause service interruption and take down the any system.

WARNING: Before drilling holes in any flooring, verify with facilities personnel that the area is free of gas or water pipes, ventilation and electrical wiring conduits.

Procedure — Prepare a Concrete Floor for Heavy Duty Frame Installation

The personnel must have a thorough knowledge of telecommunication installation specifications and procedures.**If the holes are drilled at an angle the anchor and frame will not come together properly**.

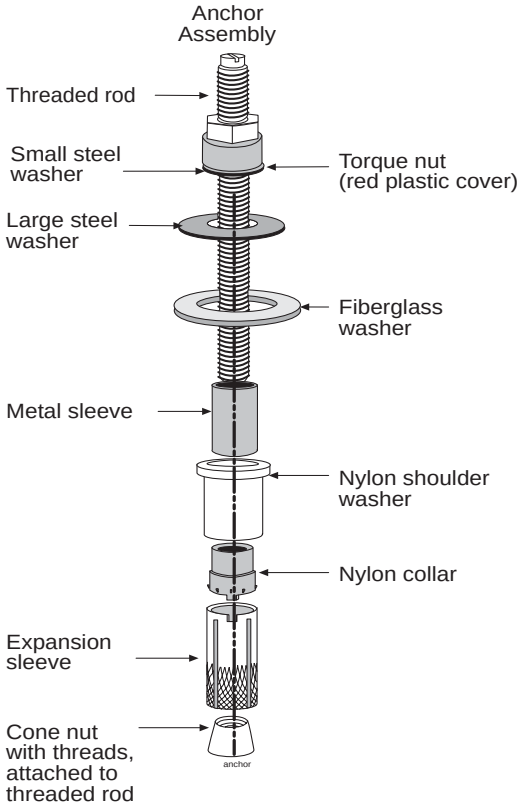
1. Drill a 1 inch hole at the marked anchor location in the concrete floor to a depth of 3 inches (7.7 cm).

Use the vacuum cleaner to collect the dust while drilling holes. Clean out each hole after drilling is completed.

NOTE: If any obstruction is encountered while drilling the hole, fill the unusable hole with "pour stone" or an equivalent product. After allowing sufficient set time, drill the hole in another spot within the marked area.

2. Check the hole to make sure the fully assembled anchors can be set into the concrete three inches. The metal sleeve shown in Figure 3-13 must be below the floor.

Figure 3-13. Anchor Assembly



3. Install two square washers below the round fiberglass washer as shown in Figure 3-14.

---

4. Install the anchor assemblies in the order shown in Figure 3-14. The large steel washer, nylon shoulder washer, and round fiberglass washer are found in the mounting hardware kit.

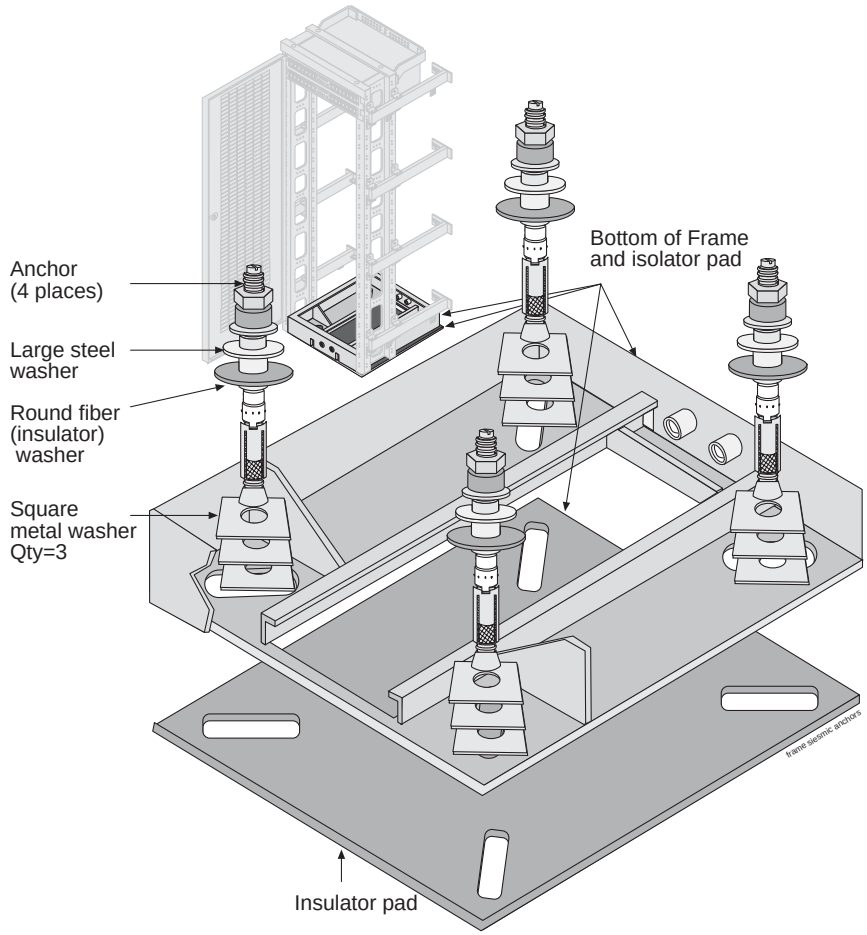
   NOTE: When reassembling an anchor bolt assembly, lightly finger tighten only.

   When reassembling an anchor stud assembly, the stud must be flush with the bottom of the cone nut and the torque nut must be near the top of the stud.

---

5. Insert each anchor into an anchor hole through the three square washers, frame base, and isolation sheet (refer to Figure 3-14).

Figure 3-14. Anchor Installation of Heavy Duty Frame



6. Tighten the torque nut on the anchor stud assembly with a box end wrench until the top of the nut breaks free.

7. Discard the hex nut or the broken-free portion of the torque nut.

Anchoring to Overhead Rack of Heavy Duty Frame

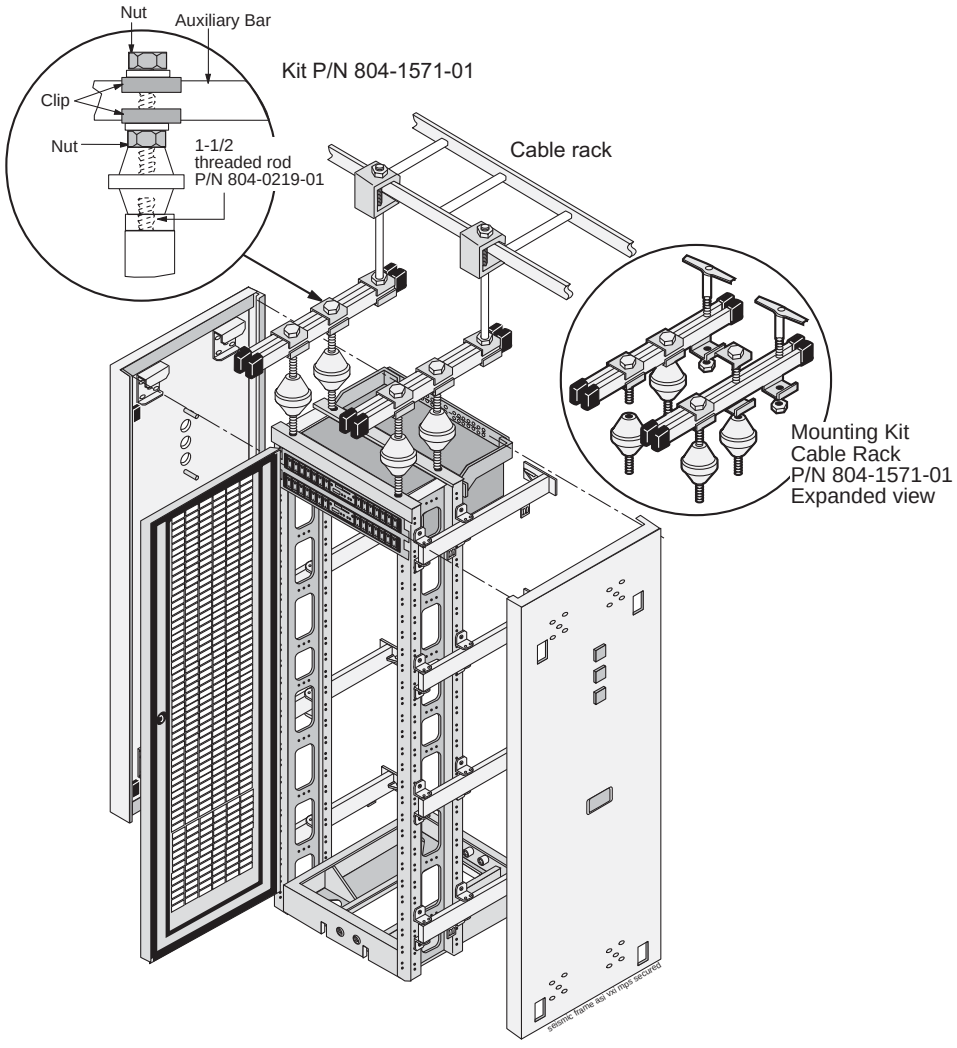
Frames with shelves that may be extended by pulling the shelf into the aisle must be attached to overhead ladder racks to prevent toppling.

Procedure — Attach Unistrut Overhead Support

1. Using the Cable Rack Mounting kit P/N 804-1571-01 comprised of ladder hooks threaded rods and insulators, place the assembly directly above the frame for overhead support.

2. Secure the top of the frame to the overhead cable ladder rack using a threaded rod with hardware as shown in Figure 3-15.

Figure 3-15. Heavy Duty Frame Installation With Cable Rack



Heavy Duty Panels and Rear Covers

Removing Heavy Duty Frame Panels

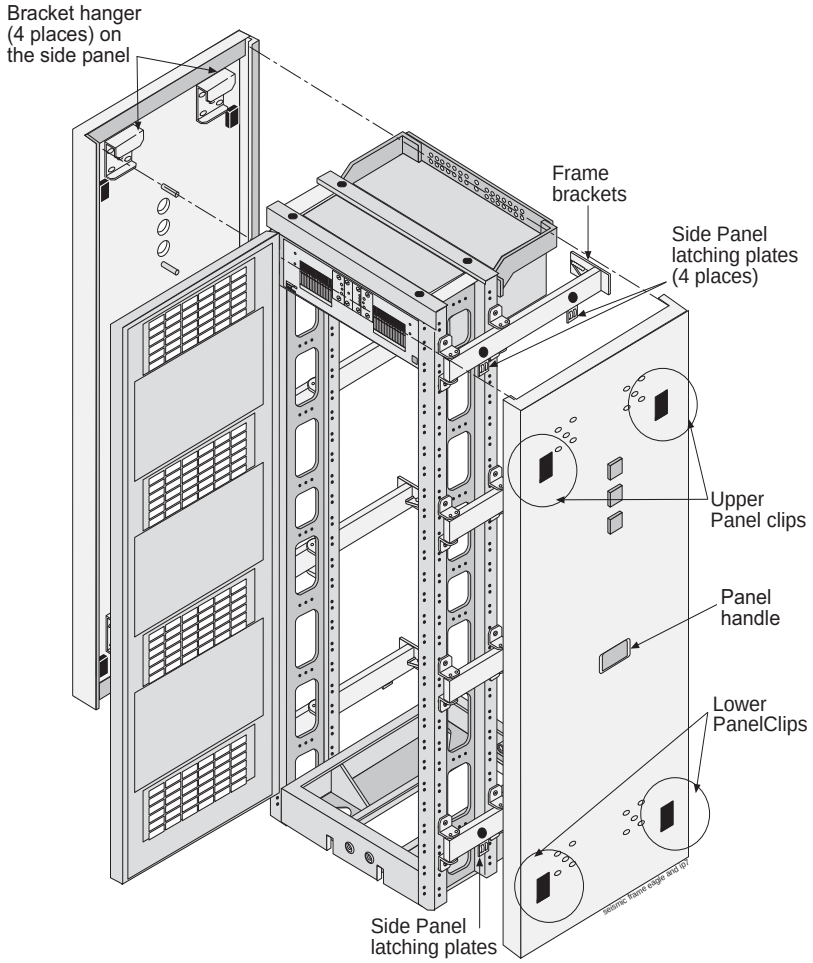
Procedure — Remove Heavy Duty Frame Panels

1. Pull down on the upper panel clips and pull the panel away from the frame.

2. Pull down on the lower panel clips and pull the panel away from the frame.

3. Grasp the handle in the middle panel and lift the panel off of the frame bracket shown in Figure 3-16.

Figure 3-16. Heavy Duty Frame Panels



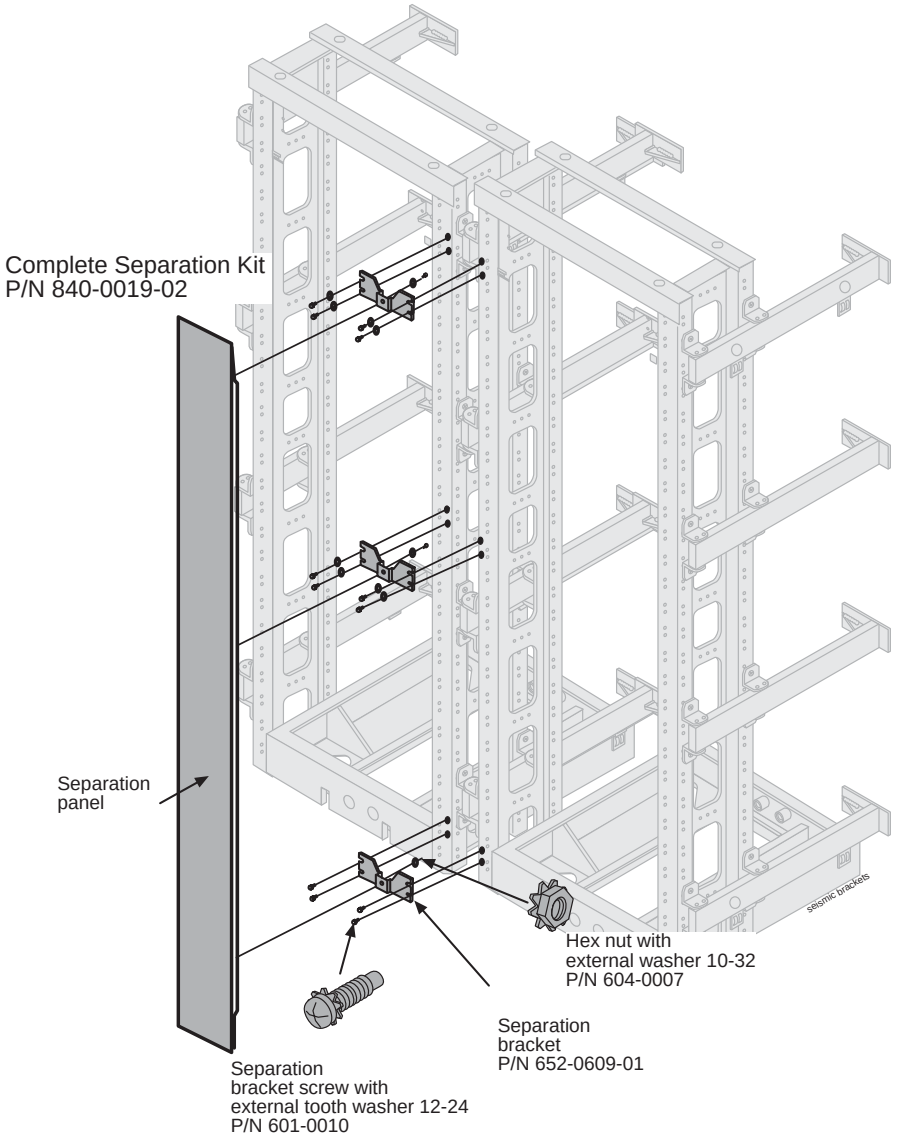
Installing Unit Separation Brackets

Procedure — Install Brackets With Studs

1. Use preexisting holes in the frames.

2. Use 12 screws (P/N 601-0010-01) to attach three unit separation brackets (P/N 652-0609-01) with studs as shown in Figure 3-17.

Figure 3-17. Unit Separation Bracket Installation



Frame Labeling

This section details the application of frame and shelf labels. All of the frames shown in Table 3-1 are labeled the same way on end panels and separation panels, see Figure 3-19 and Figure 3-20. Additional labels on the newer heavy duty frame shown in Figure 3-21 on page 3-31 come pre-installed.

Apply frame labels to the front of each frame as shown in Figure 3-18. Refer to Figure 3-19 for exact placement. Refer to Table 3-1 for the proper label for each frame.

Table 3-1. Frame Labels and Part Numbers

Frame	Label	Label Part Number
Control frame	CF-00	658-0486-01
Extension frame 00	EF-00	658-0486-02
Extension frame 01	EF-01	658-0486-03
Extension frame 02	EF-02	658-0486-04
Extension frame 03	EF-03	658-0486-05
Extension frame 04	EF-04	658-0486-06
Miscellaneous frame 00	MF-00	658-0374-01
Miscellaneous frame 01	MF-01	658-0374-02
OAP frame	OAPF	658-0486-08
Heavy Duty Frame	GPF	658-0374-01

Procedure — Label Frames

1. Remove the protective backing from the frame label.

2. Firmly press the label into place as shown in Figure 3-18 on page 3-29 and Figure 3-19 on page 3-30.

Shelf Labeling

Apply shelf labels to the frames of the system as shown in Figure 3-18. Refer to Figure 3-20 for exact placement. Refer to Table 3-2 for the proper label for each shelf.

Table 3-2. Shelf Labels and Part Numbers

Frame	Shelf	Label	Label Part Number
Control Frame CF-00 The Control Frame is always the FIRST frame	1	11= Frame 1 and Shelf 1	658-0490-01
	2	12= Frame 1 and Shelf 2	658-0490-02
	3	13= Frame 1 and Shelf 3	658-0490-03
Extension Frame EF-00 Extension Frame 00 is the first extension frame but the second frame in the line-up	1	21= Frame 2 and Shelf 1	658-0490-04
	2	22= Frame 2 and Shelf 2	658-0490-05
	3	23= Frame 2 and Shelf 3	658-0490-06
Extension Frame EF-01 Extension Frame 01 is the second extension frame but the third frame in the line-up (numbering continues in additional frames)	1	31= Frame 3 and Shelf 1	658-0490-07
	2	32= Frame 3 and Shelf 2	658-0490-08
	3	33= Frame 3 and Shelf 3	658-0490-09
Extension Frame EF-02	1	41	658-0490-10
	2	42	658-0490-11
	3	43	658-0490-12
Extension Frame EF-03	1	51	658-0490-13
	2	52	658-0490-14
	3	53	658-0490-15
Extension Frame EF-04	1	61	658-0490-16
OAP Frame OAPF	EOAP	EOAP	658-0499-05
Heavy Duty Frame	As needed	As needed	658-0374-01

Procedure — Label Frame with Shelf Labels

1. Remove the protective backing from the shelf label.

2. Firmly press the label into place as shown in Figures 3-18 through 3-20. Figure 3-21 shows frame label locations for the heavy duty frame.

   NOTE: The procedure for the placement of labels is the same on most of the frames. Typically, the system is pre-labeled.

Figure 3-18. Frame and Shelf Label Locations

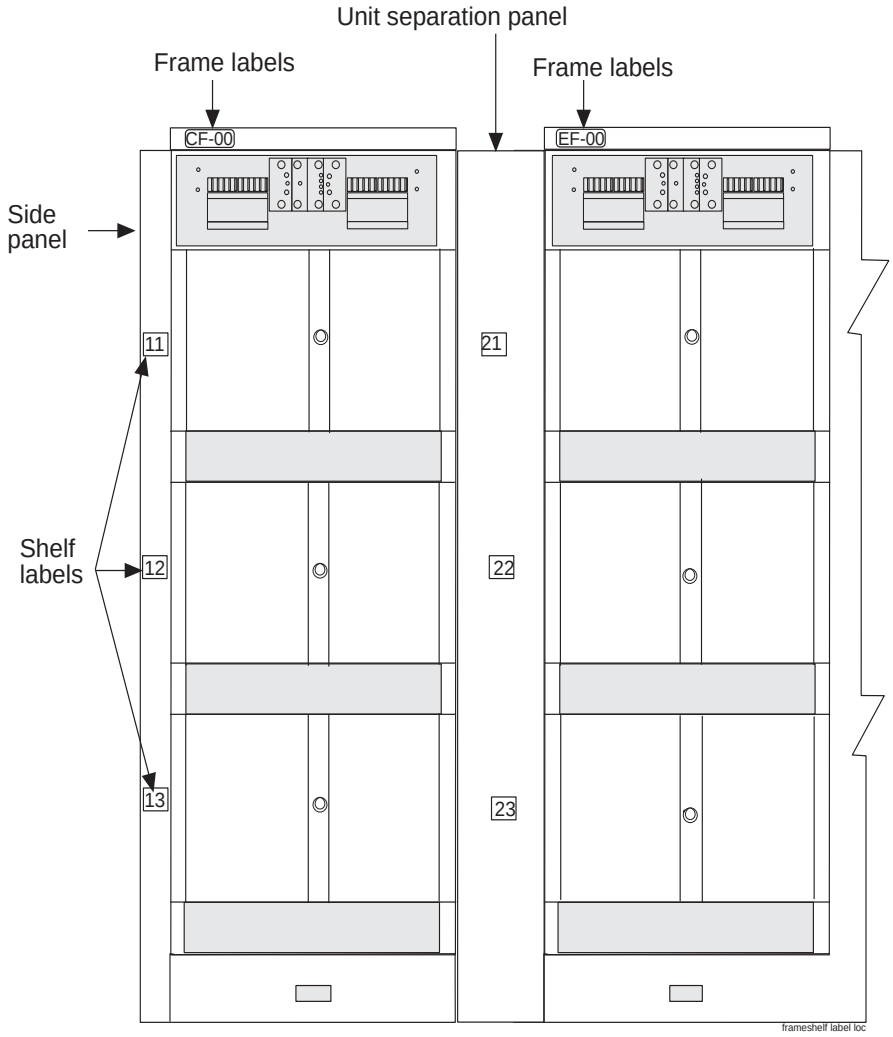


Figure 3-19. Frame Label Location - Detail

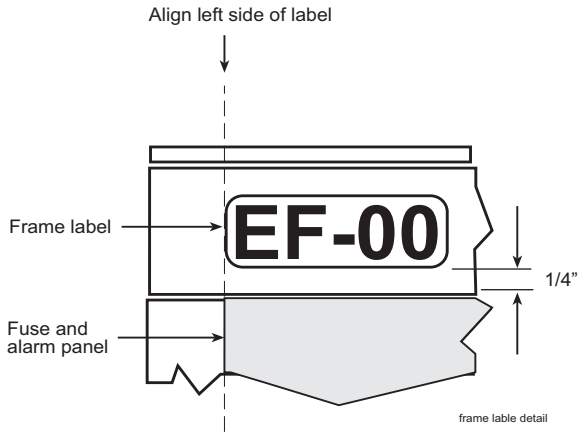


Figure 3-20. Shelf Label Location - Detail

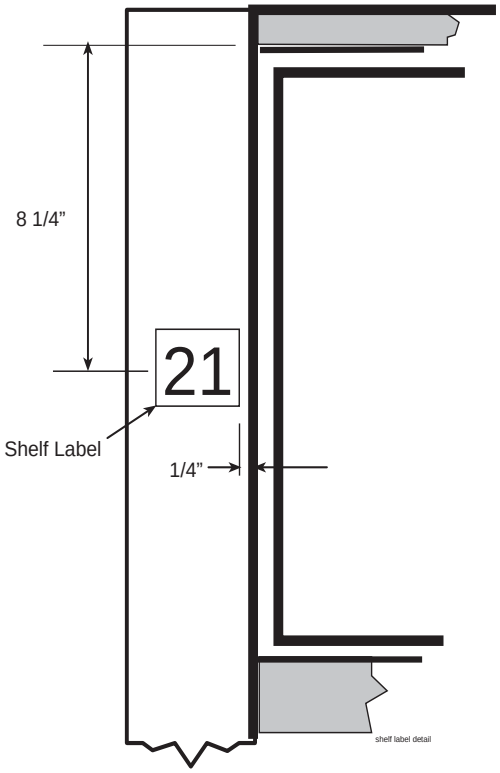
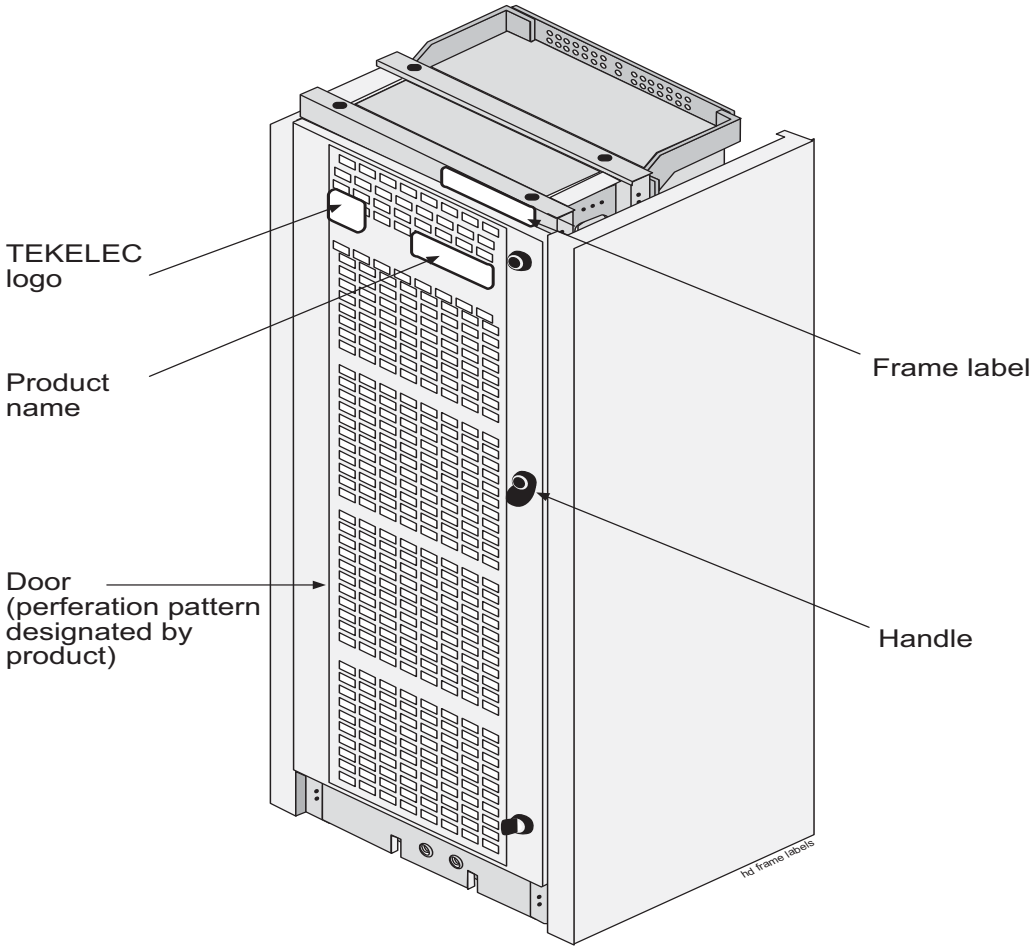


Figure 3-21. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location



NOTE: The heavy-duty frame comes from manufacturing with the assembly information label in place.

Older Frame Side Panels

This section contains the procedures for installing the side panels, unit separation panels, and rear covers on the older system frames. For more information of later frames and panels refer to Chapter 3 Frames and Shelves.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Phillips screwdriver
- 3/8-inch nut-driver

Side Panels

Frame side panels mount at either end of the line of frames and are hung in place on the top and bottom frame support arms. The two types of side panels present on an frames are:

- An alarm side panel (P/N 870-0259-02), containing alarm indicator lamps (P/N 525-0036-02), on the end of the system lineup facing a main aisle
- A blank side panel (P/N 840-0017-02) at the end of the system lineup away from the main aisle or at the end facing other equipment

NEBS frame panels have slotted mounting hooks and matching screw holes in the frame support arms. These hooks and screws ground the end panels directly to the frame, making a separate grounding cable unnecessary.

Procedure — Install NEBS Frame Side Panels

1. If present, remove the AC outlet cover plate on the side panel.

2. The alarm side panel is equipped with a cable stub that must be connected to the end-of-row alarm cable from the control shelf backplane. Make sure that the connectors are locked.

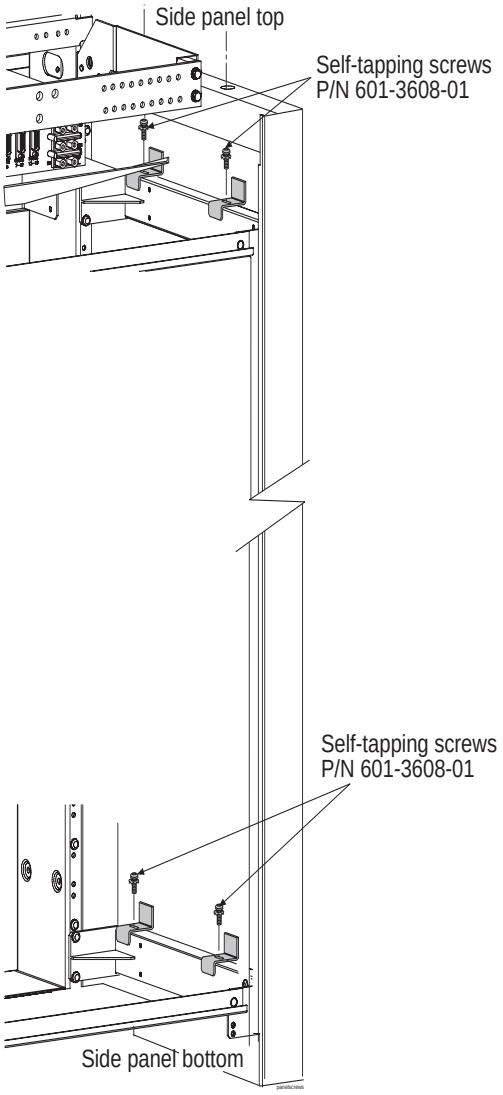
3. Position the side panel so that it is aligned at the front and rear of the frame and lift the side panel onto the support arms, engaging the four hooks on the side panel, see Figure 3-22.

4. Align the slotted holes on the hooks over their corresponding screw holes on the support arms.

5. Insert screws and tighten.

   NOTE: The self tapping screws with captured washers are shown in four places, see Figure 3-22, must be tightened securely to provide a secure ground. Do not over tighten these screws, no more than 15-inch-pounds of torque should be applied.

Figure 3-22. End Panel Self Tapping Screws



Shelves

Figure 3-23. Eagle Frame with Door Ground

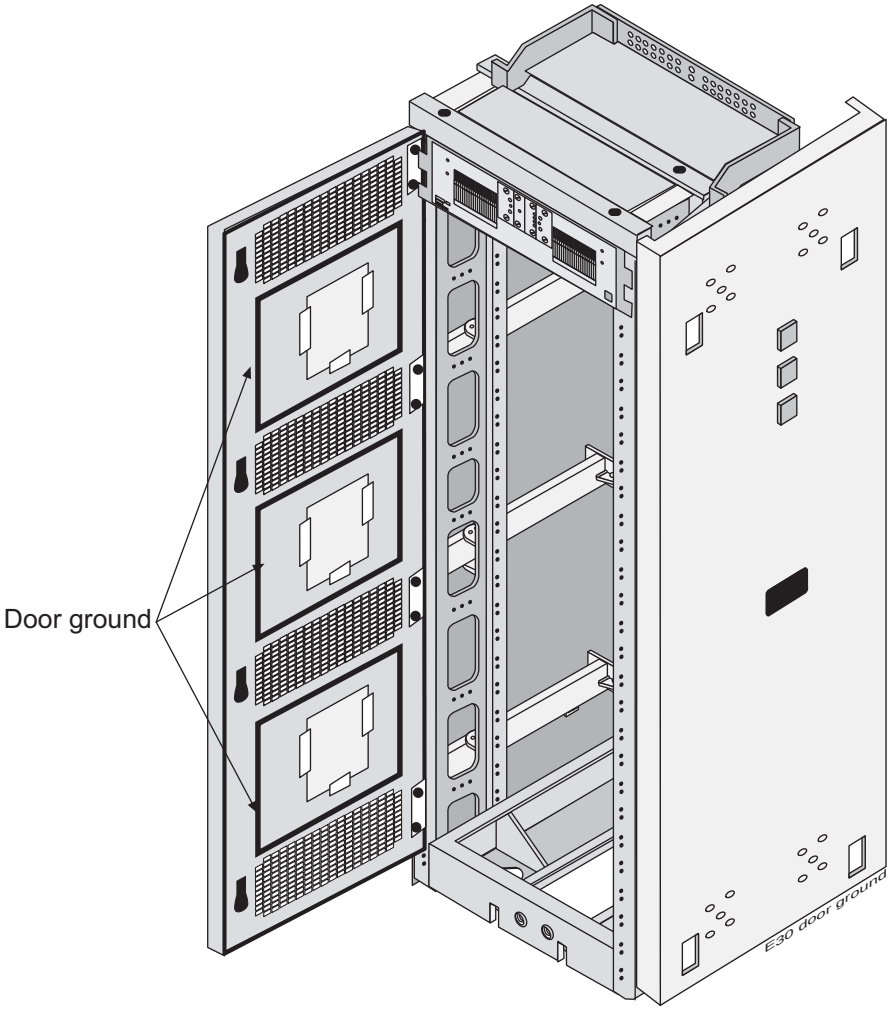
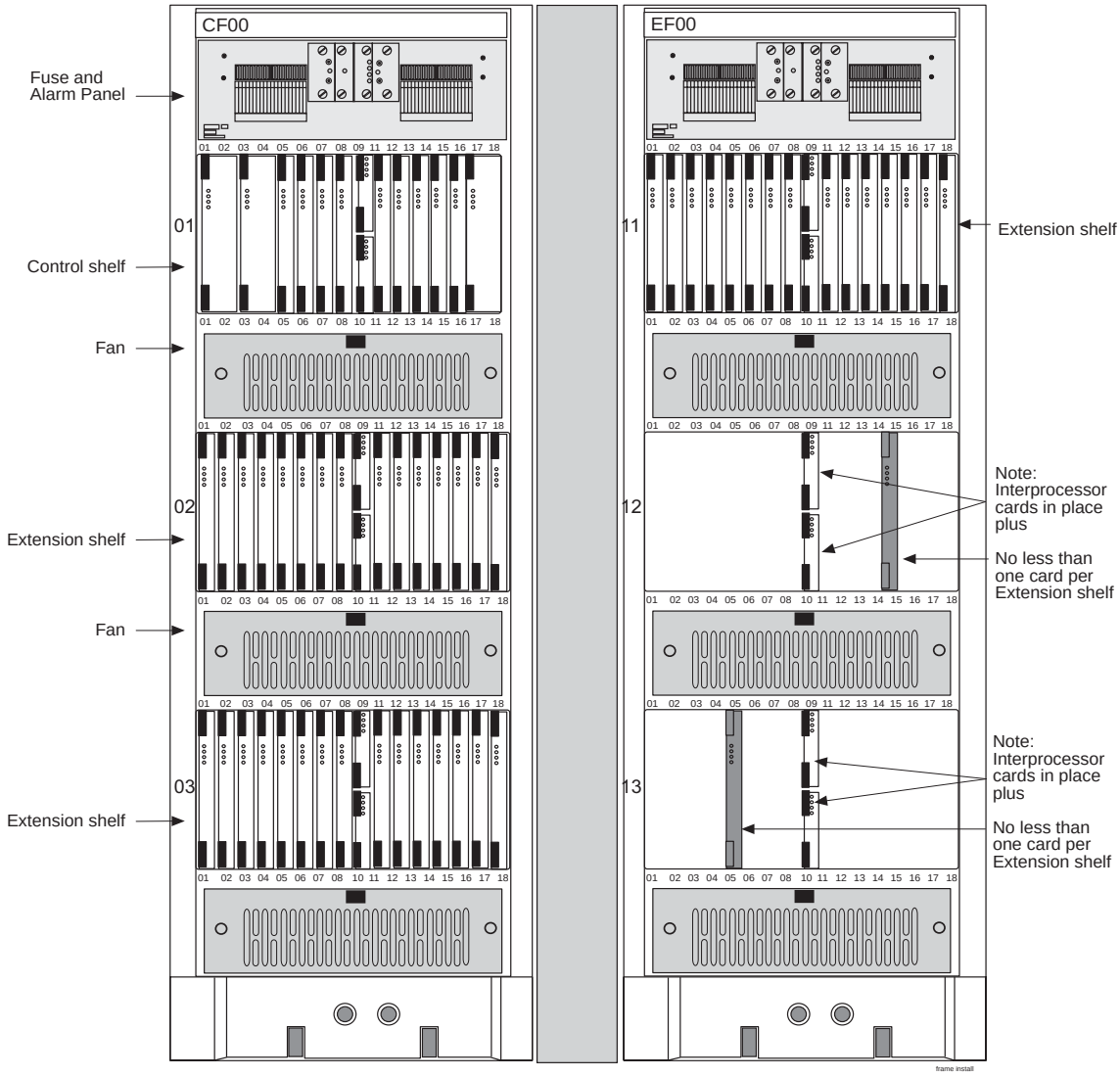


Figure 3-24. Eagle Frame with Shelves



See *"Rear Covers"* on page 3-36

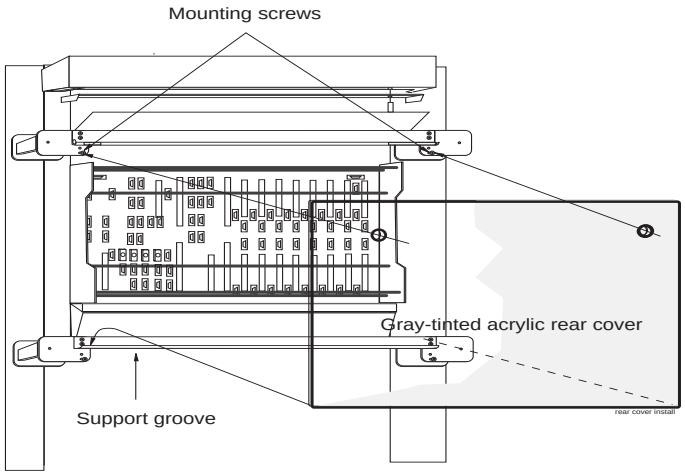
Rear Covers

Gray tinted plastic rear covers (P/N 654-0075-01) with round holes are provided, three per frame, to physically protect the system backplanes and cables, see Figure 3-25.

Procedure — Attach Rear Covers with Round Holes

1. Carefully peel off the protective wrapper from each cover.
2. With the round holes up, place the cover into the support groove.
3. Line up the rear cover holes with the holes in the frame support arm.
4. Secure rear cover in place with two screws.

Figure 3-25. Rear Cover Installation



This is the end of this chapter. For more information on Frames and Shelves refer to 910-4058 Chapter 3. Document 910-4058 contains information on all frame types that have been used by Tekelec.

4

Fuses and Alarm Panels

Fuse and Alarm Panels....4–2
Safety Information....4–2
Fuse and Alarm Panel Overview....4–3
Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01)....4–5
Jumper Board Fuse Installation....4–5
Power Cabling Procedure....4–7
Frame Ground and Logic Ground Cabling Procedures....4–12
Fuse Verification....4–20
Lists Fuse and Card Locations....4–23
Card Locations in Control and Extension Shelves....4–34

Fuse and Alarm Panels

Safety Information

DANGER: *Do not* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets or on belts when working on or around electronic equipment.
***Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry on wrists or hands when working on the electronic equipment or other related electrostatic sensitive components.**

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and protection equipment required, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic sensitive devices.

CAUTION: This is a redundantly powered system, to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and take down the system.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: Always trim tie-wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie-wrap to the rear of the cable bundle, when facing the back of the frame.

CAUTION: *Do not* use tie-wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. Use lacing cord. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

CAUTION: *Do not* "double lug": The practice of using one bolt through a lug and the ground bar, and through another lug on the other side of the ground bar, held in place by one nut.

A bolt through any nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

Fuse and Alarm Panel Overview

The Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) is located at the top of the frame. Refer to Figure 4-1 for location. Currently there are different types of FAPs. Different types of FAPs that are designated by different part numbers and may be used in different types of frames.

Table 4-1. Frame Types

Part Number	Use	Frame Type
860-0434-01	Control Frame Extension Frame Misc. Frame OAP Frame	Heavy Duty

Figure 4-1. Fuse and Alarm Panel Location

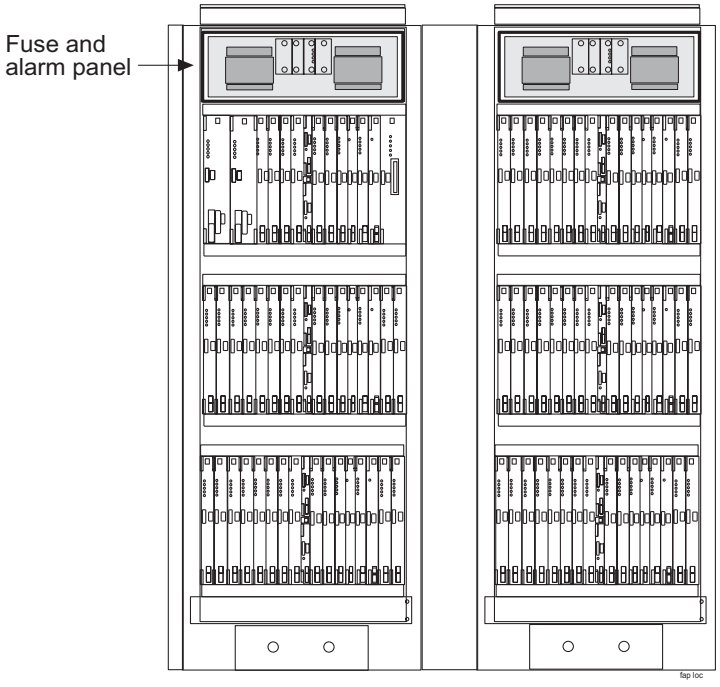
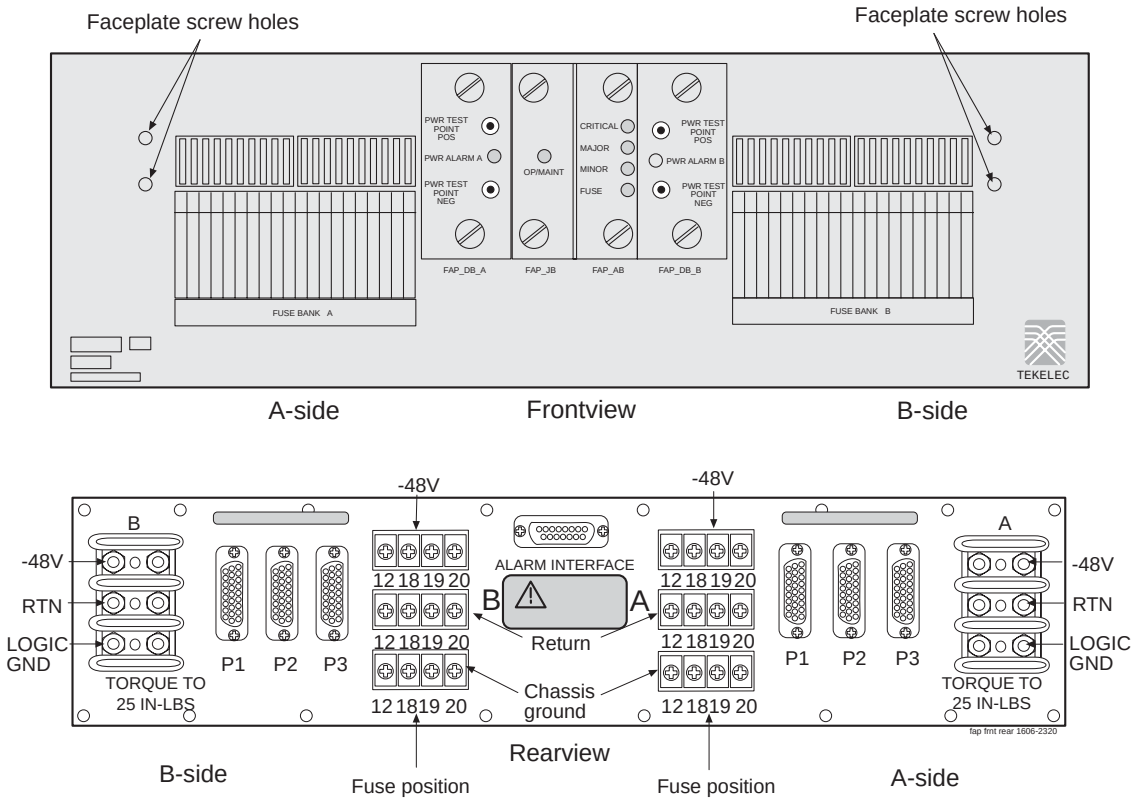


Figure 4-2. Fuse and Alarm Panel Details



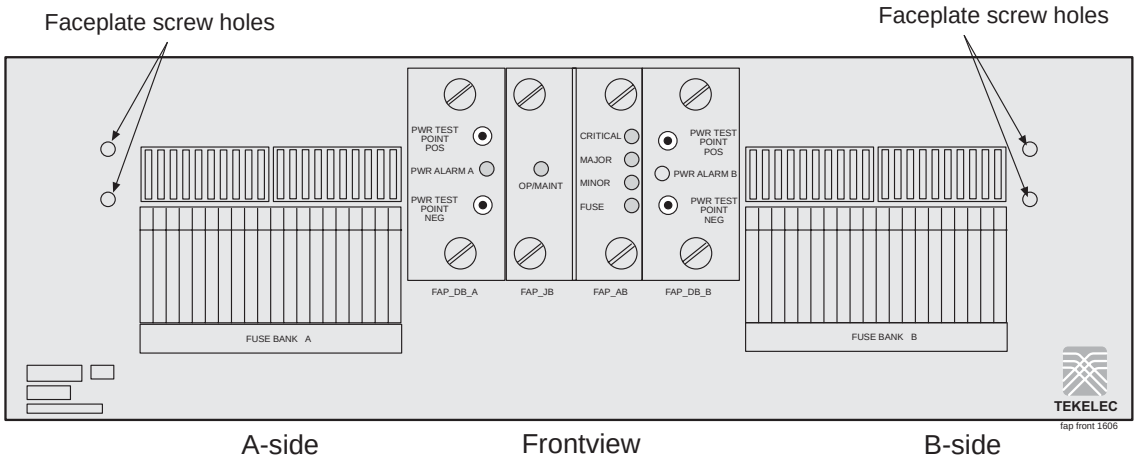
Caution:
Redundant -48VDC on A and B sides
use caution when servicing

Caution:
This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor. See Installation instruction

Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure 4-3 shows front view of FAP (P/N 870-2320-01 for the heavy duty frame). The P/N 870-1606-02 has the same FAP layout but the P/N 870-1606-02 is used in a standard frame.

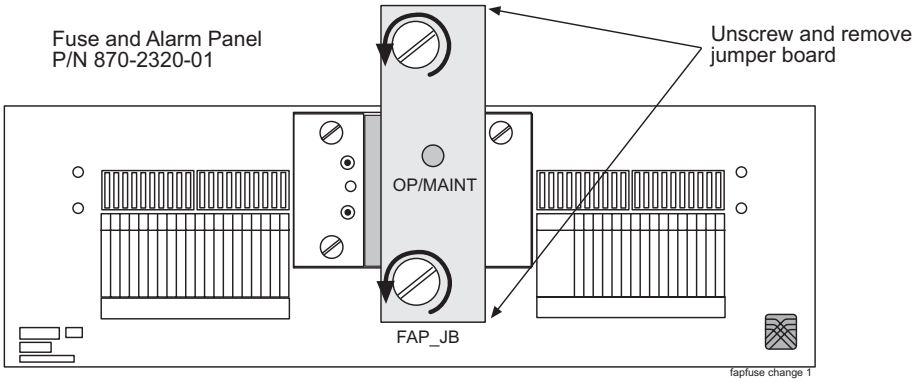
Figure 4-3. FAP P/N 870-2320-01 Front



Jumper Board Fuse Installation

This section shows how to install or replace a blown fuse in the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP)(P/N 870-2320-01) on the jumper board.

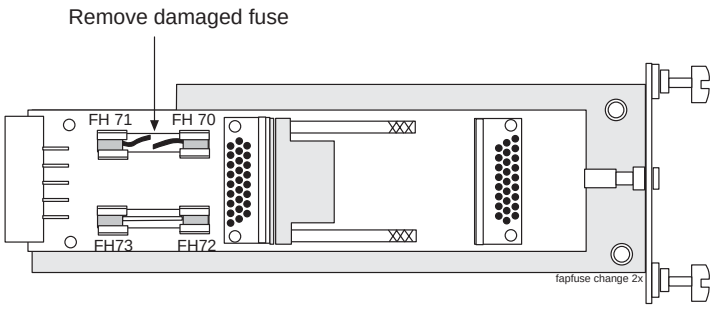
Figure 4-4. Jumper Board FAP



Remove the FAP_JB (Jumper Board) by turning the top and bottom screws to the left until they disengage. Pull the board straight out of the FAP until the board is clear of the frame.

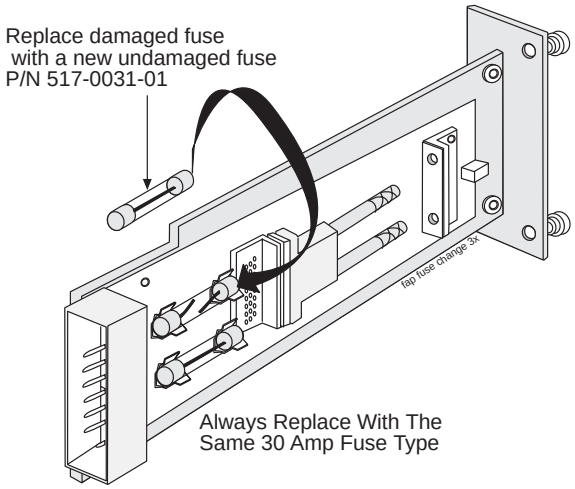
The fuse location is apparent. Fuse Holders are marked with the prefix FH followed by a numbered sequence. Refer to Figure 4-5.

Figure 4-5. Jumper Board FAP Fuse



Refer to the Fuse Holders FH70, FH71, FH72, and FH73 and install or replace any fuse necessary (refer to Figure 4-6).

Figure 4-6. Jumper Board FAP Fuse Installation

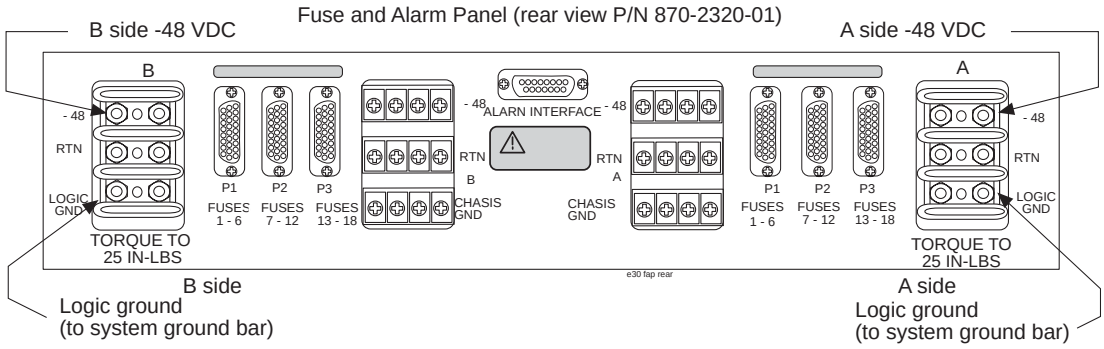


Return the board to the appropriate slot, making sure the board is well seated. Tighten the screws on the front of the jumper board, on the front of the FAP.

Power Cabling Procedure

This procedure is used to install the office battery power cable. The Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) is located at the top of the frame. Refer to Figure 4-7 to see the details on the rear of the fuse and alarm panel. FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frame.

Figure 4-7. Fuse and Alarm Panel Rear



Each frame is divided into A and B power buses. If loss of power on one of the buses occurs, the other bus must be able to supply current for the entire frame. Therefore, each bus requires wiring sized to handle up to 40A at –48VDC, with a maximum voltage drop of 0.6 volts. To meet this specification you must:

- Fuse each bus for 40A (maximum) for fuse and alarm panel (P/N 870-2320-01 for the heavy duty frame)
- For Input Power, RTN, and Logic GND use ONLY straight, two hole lugs, #10 hole on 5/8-inch centers, long barrel with windows (P/N 502-0085-01) for fuse and alarm panel connectors

All connections to the FAP are #6AWG (number 6 American Wire Gage). Table 4-2 shows the list of required wiring sizes based on the length of the cable run. Htap to the main feed where larger gauge wire is required for long cable runs.
Use Htaps at the fuse and alarm panel and power board to reduce the wire size to #6 AWG.

NOTE: Specific wire sizes may be determined by the site requirements.

Table 4-2. Power Cable Conductor Sizes

Cable Length	Conductor Size, American Wire Gauge
up to 40 ft. (12.2 meters)	#6
up to 65 ft. (19.8 meters)	#4
up to 100 ft. (30.5 meters)	#2
up to 160 ft. (48.8 meters)	1/0

Table 4-3. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags

Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color		Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color
0.18A	Orange-Red		2A	Orange
0.2A	Black-Red		2.5A	White-Orange
0.25A	Violet		3A	Blue
0.33A	Yellow-Green		3.5A	White-Blue
0.375A	White-Green		4A	White -Brown
0.5A	Red		5A	Green
0.65A	Black		7.5A	Black-White
0.75A	Brown		10A	Red-White
1A	Gray		12A	Yellow-Green
1.33A	White		15A	Red-Blue
1.5A	White-Yellow			

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Multimeter
- Lacing cord
- Cable cutters
- Cable stripper
- Crimping tool, embossing dies
- Socket wrench set with 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch drive or open end wrenches
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)
- Torque wrench
- Fiber paper

Procedure — Install Power Cables

1. Apply the cable tags, provided with the system, to both ends of the supply and return cables.

2. Ensure that power is off at the central office power distribution board for the circuits being wired. Use a multimeter.

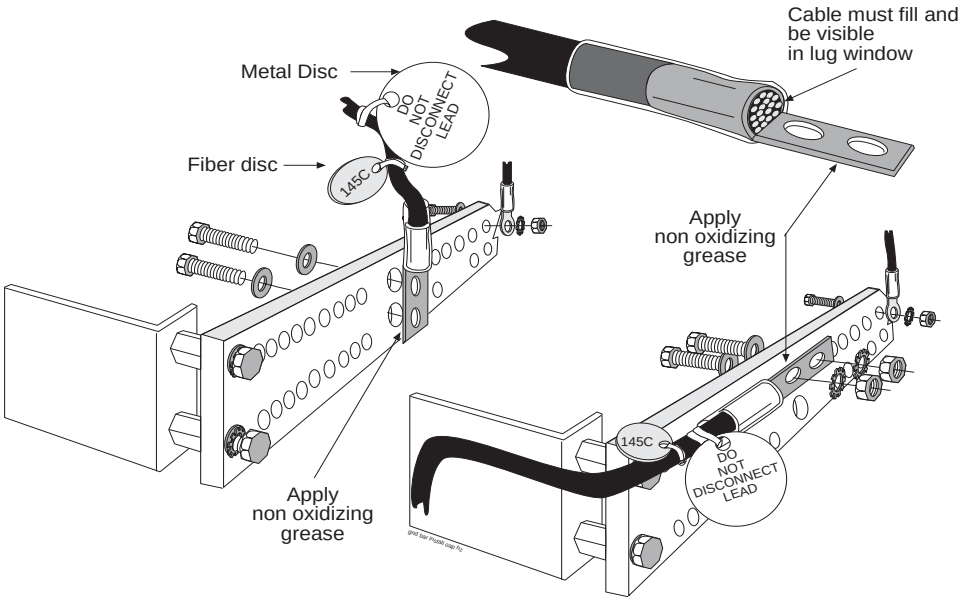
3. Remove the clear plastic cover from the back of the fuse and alarm panel.

4. Run, form, and dress the cable from the power distribution board, over the cable racks, to the fuse and alarm panel.

5. Strip the cable ends, slide a one-inch length of clear heat-shrink tubing over and past the portion of stripped cable.

6. Apply non oxidizing grease to the stripped end of the cable, and install the lug. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

Figure 4-8. Ground Bar and Logic Ground Installation



7. Double crimp the lugs onto the cable end using the embossing crimper.

8. Slide the one-inch length of clear tubing over the crimped lug and heat-shrink the one-inch length of clear tubing.

9. Fasten the lugs of the cables to the power on the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP). Torque to 25 inch-pounds.

10. Verify correct connection with a multimeter by running continuity check.

11. Replace the clear plastic cover on the back of the fuse and alarm panel.

12. Secure the power cables to the cable rack with lacing cord.

NOTE: Where the cable leaves the cable rack, the cable must be protected with fiber paper through out the system.

Frame Ground and Logic Ground Cabling Procedures

This section covers these procedures:

- *"Ground Frame"* on page 4-13
- *"Connect Ground Cable to Control Frame"* on page 4-14
- *"Connect Logic Ground to System Ground Bar"* on page 4-15
- *"Run Logic Ground Cables"* on page 4-18

Grounding Requirements

DANGER: Strictly observe all grounding requirements to reduce the risk of electric shock.

The system operates as a digital isolated ground plane system in a central office environment and requires a single connection to the central office ground window. The system's ground cables must provide the sole grounding connection between the entire system and the central office grounding.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

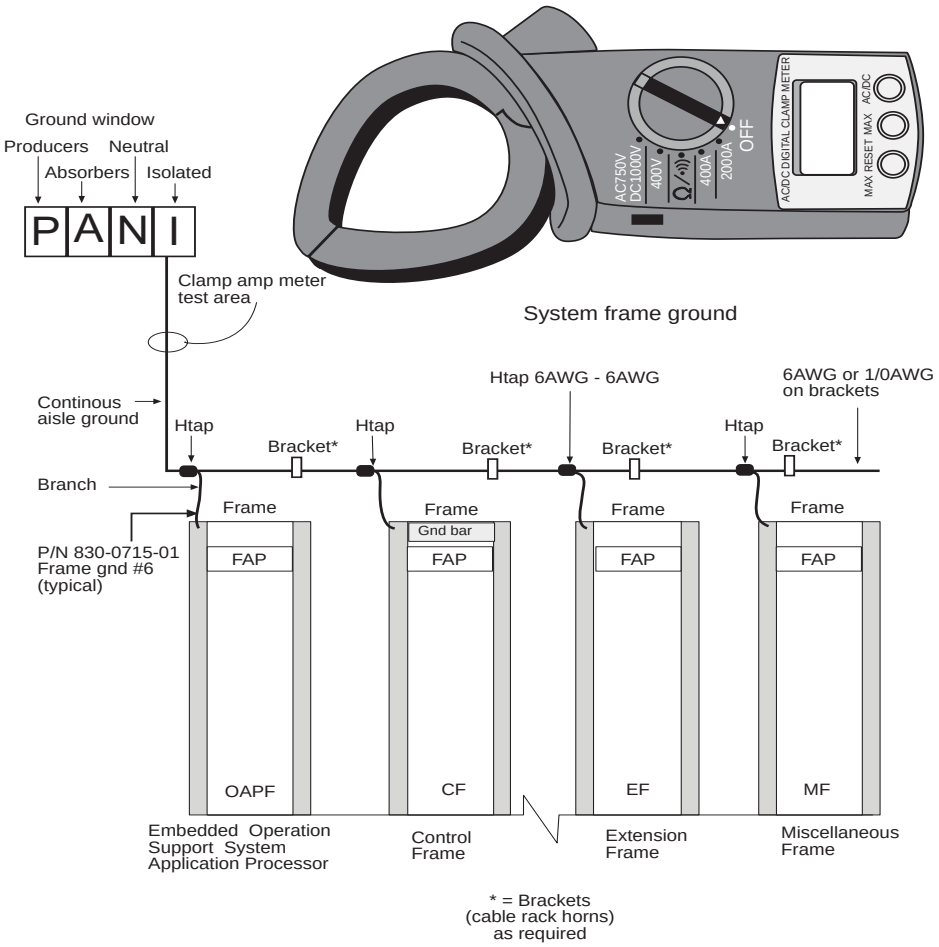
- Safety glasses
- Power knife
- Cable cutters
- Cable stripper
- Flush cutters
- Crimping tool with embossing dies (test before using)
- Socket wrench set, 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch drive or open-end wrenches
- Non oxidizing grease
- Lacing cord and nylon cable ties
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)
- Torque wrench
- Fiber paper

Procedure — Ground Frame

1. Install the continuous ground conductor to the Ground Window. Run the conductor the length of the equipment lineup (refer to Figure 4-9). The separate #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) cable ground that runs to each frame will allow removal of a frame from the lineup without interrupting the grounding of other frames in the lineup.

2. Install the branch ground conductor to the frame using screws and washers. The continuous aisle ground conductor will be Htapped to the branch (refer to Figure 4-9). Torque screws to 45 inch-pounds.

Figure 4-9. System Frame Grounding



3. Secure the cable to the cable brackets with lacing cord.

4. Cables must be labeled, 145C tags should have "TO" and "FROM" location information.
   Example: FROM MGB (Main Ground Bar), TO system ground bar Control Frame, CF00.

5. DO NOT "double lug": The practice of using one bolt through a lug and the ground bar, and through another lug on the other side of the ground bar, held in place by one nut.

6. A bolt through any nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

Procedure — Connect Ground Cable to Control Frame

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

1. Run the 1/0 ground cable from the central office Main Ground Bar (MGB) over the cable rack horns to the system Control Frame, CF-00.

2. At the control frame end of the cable:

   a. Cut the 1/0 Green Ground Cable (P/N 690-0108-07) to length and strip the end.

   b. Slide the clear heat-shrink (P/N 804-0229-01) on the cut and stripped end of the cable. Move the heat-shrink past the stripped portion of the cable to allow access to the uncovered wire.

   c. Apply a thin coat of non oxidizing grease to the stripped end of the cable.

   d. Slide the 1/0 pink lug (P/N 804-0977-01) to the stripped cable. Secure the lug to the cable by double crimping the barrel of the lug using a crimping tool with embossing dies. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

   e. Slide the heat-shrink (P/N 804-0229-01) down over the barrel of the lug and the cable.

   f. Use a Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower) to shrink the clear heat-shrink to the barrel of the lug and cable.

3. Secure the cable to the cable rack horns with lacing cord.

   NOTE: Tie-wraps are not allowed on the top frame horn or above. On the top horn/bracket and above use only lacing cord.

4. Apply a small amount of non oxidizing grease to the mounting holes on a copper system ground bar where the lug contacts the ground bar; on a tinned ground bar non oxidizing grease is not needed.

5. Install the ground cable lug using the 3/8-inch # 6 copper-plated hardware provided. Use the attachment sequence shown in Figure 4-11.

6. Tighten the bolts to 15.5 foot-pounds of torque.

7. Use the lacing cord to secure a "DO NOT DISCONNECT LEAD" tag at each end of the cable, just beyond the lug.

NOTE 1: System Ground: 1/0 cable from the system ground bar to the "I" section of the ground window. If no ground window exists, the customer will designate the termination point.

NOTE 2: Frame Ground: A cable #6 AWG from a frame is Htapped into another #6 cable or 1/0 cable and also terminates on the "I" section of the ground window.

NOTE 3: The size of the cable is determined by the overall length of the cable run. Refer to the Site File Book.

Logic Ground Connections to the System Ground Bar

Procedure — Connect Logic Ground to System Ground Bar

1. Place a clear heat-shrink on the cable.

2. Butt, strip the end of the cable, and apply a small amount of non oxidizing grease to the conductor. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

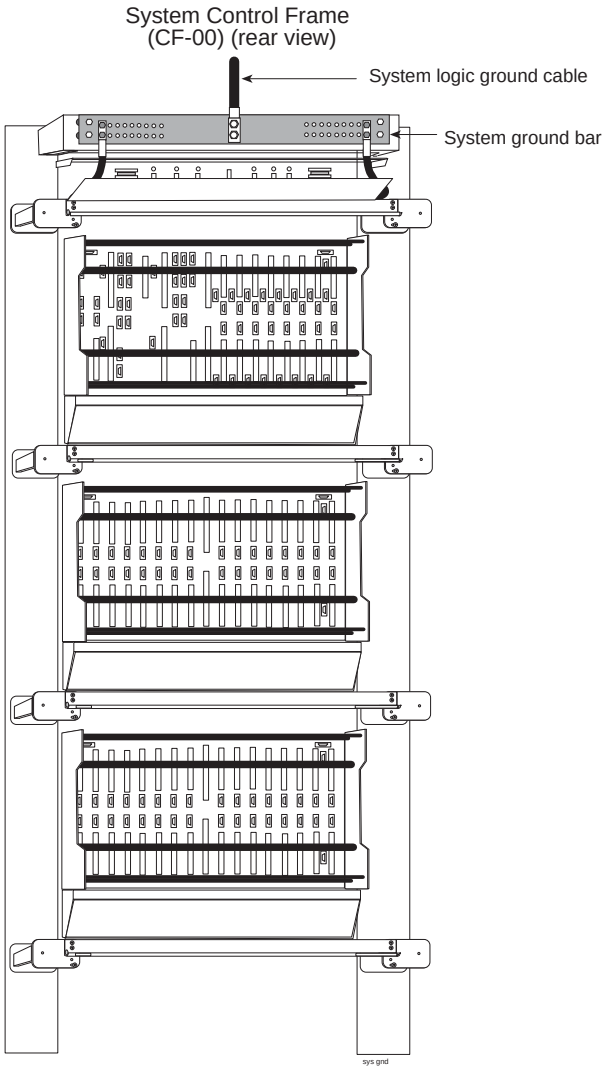
3. Crimp #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) lug with window on the cable, using an embossing crimper.

4. Apply a small amount of non oxidizing grease to the mounting holes on a copper system ground bar, *Non oxidizing grease is not needed on a tin ground bar,* where the lug contacts the ground bar.

5. Crimp a #6 AWG lug with a window on the cable. Use an embossing crimper. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

WARNING: All logic ground connections *must* be made to the system ground bar.

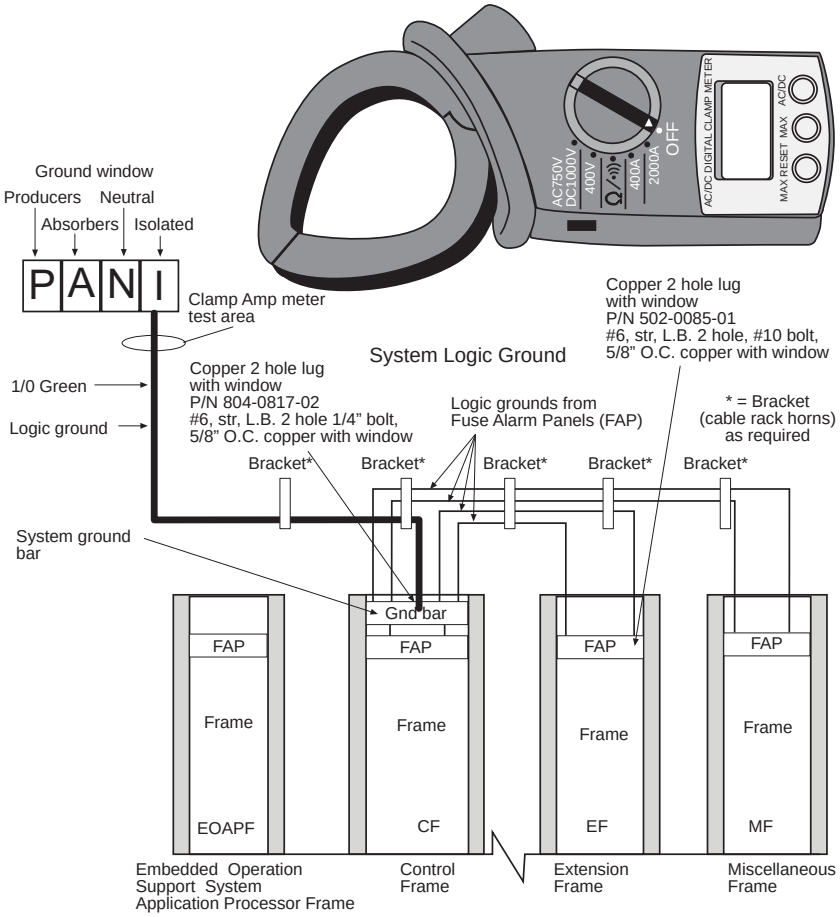
Figure 4-10. System Logic Ground Bar and Cable



NOTE: It may be necessary to drill the central office ground window bar to accept the 3/8-inch bolts on one-inch centers.
Apply the 145C cable tags (see Figure 4-12 on page 4-19) provided to both ends of the ground cable, including the "Do Not Disconnect".

6. Install the logic ground cable lugs P/N 804-0817-02 using the 1/4-inch 20 copper-plated hardware provided (refer to Figure 4-11). Tighten the bolts to 68 inch-pounds.

Figure 4-11. System Logic Grounding



NOTE: The only ground cables that are terminated to the system ground bar are the logic grounds from the fuse and alarm panel.

NOTE: DO NOT run Logic Ground or Power Cables on the cable horns in the top middle of a frame. The horn is for Row Alarm Cables only.

WARNING: All logic ground connections *must* be made to the system ground bar.

---

7. Repeat steps Steps 2, 3, and 4, on the fuse and alarm panel end.

NOTE: #6-gauge lug (P/N 502-0085-01) must be used on the fuse and alarm panel end of the cable.

---

8. Terminate the fuse and alarm panel end of the cable on the terminal strip at the position marked LOGIC GROUND.

---

9. Tighten the nuts on the fuse and alarm panel terminal strip to 25 inch-pounds.

Logic Ground Cables

The logic ground cables are a part of the internal power distribution. They provide a ground connection between the backplane of each system shelf and the system ground bar in the Control Frame (CF). The logic ground is connected from each shelf to the fuse and alarm panel by the consolidated power cables, cable #6 AWG (P/N 690-0131-01), terminal lug (P/N 804-0817-02), and heat-shrink (P/N 804-0228-01).

Procedure — Run Logic Ground Cables

---

1. Run green cable, #6 AWG (P/N 690-0131-01).

---

2. Butt, strip, and apply non oxidizing grease to conductor. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

---

3. Place clear heat-shrink (P/N 804-0228-01) on butted end of wire below stripped end.

---

4. Place lug (P/N 804-0817-02) onto the stripped end of the cable and crimp the lug using embossing dies. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

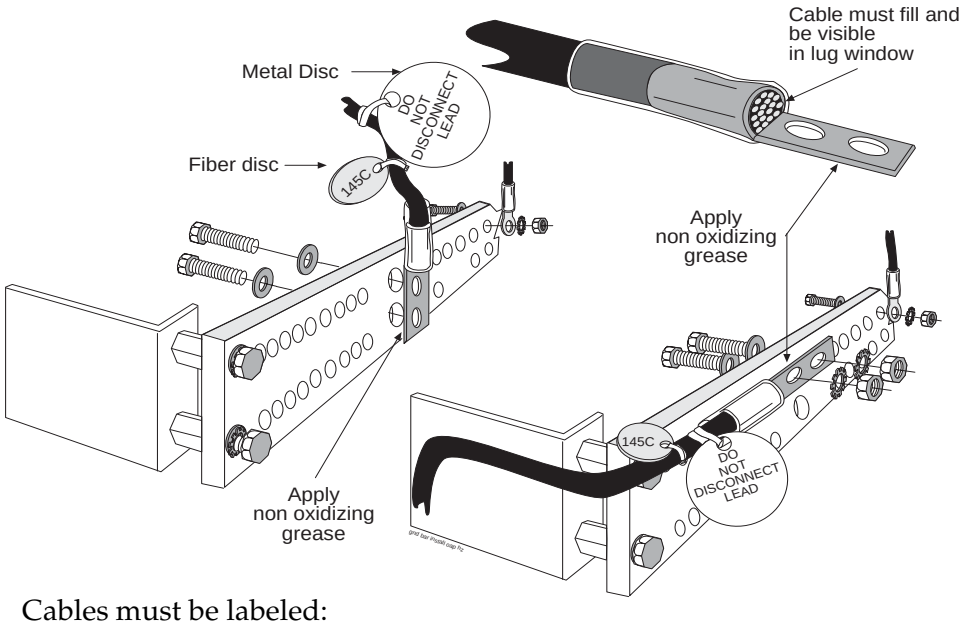
NOTE: Terminal lug (P/N 804-0817-02) must have two holes and with a window. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

a. To install the cable on the system ground bar, wipe a small amount of non oxidizing grease at the mounting hole. Attach the lug with the 1/4-inch #20 copper-plated hardware provided. Torque to 68 inch-pounds.

b. Secure the cable to cable rack horn using lacing cord.

c. Label each cable TO ____ and FROM _____ for later use.

Figure 4-12. Ground Bar and Logic Ground Installation



5. Cables must be labeled:
145C tags should have “TO” and “FROM” location information.
Example: TO system ground bar Control Frame, CF00
FROM MGB (Main Ground Bar),.

6. DO NOT “double lug”: The practice of using one bolt through a lug and the ground bar, and through another lug on the other side of the ground bar, held in place by one nut.
A bolt through any nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

Figure 4-13. System Logic Ground Connection

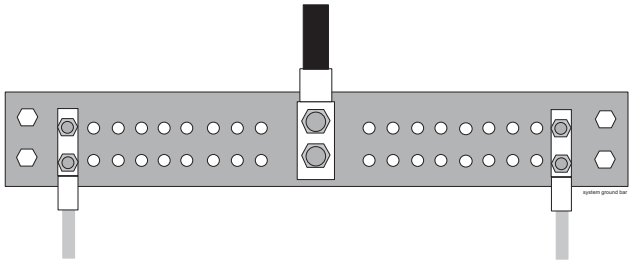
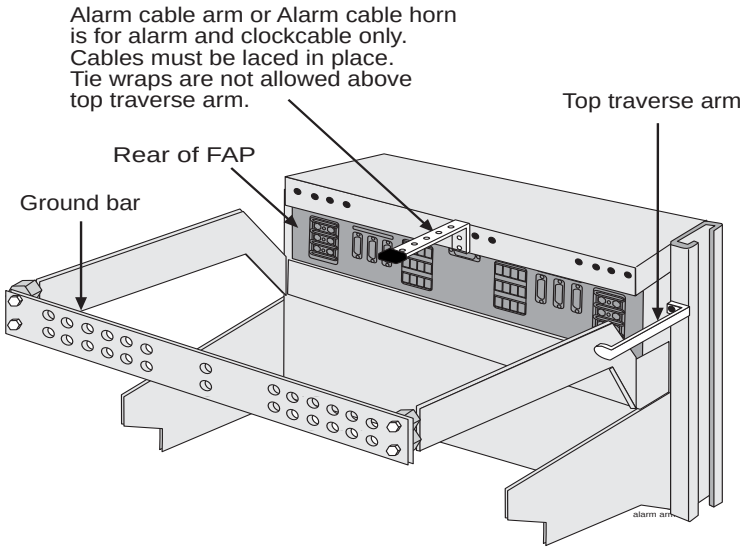


Figure 4-14. Alarm Cable Arm



NOTE: The alarm cable arm is for alarm cable which maybe a clock cable.

Fuse Verification

For each fuse location, verify that individual fuse failures affect only the circuits assigned to the specific fuse location.

For those fuse locations that do not yet have circuit cards assigned, use fuses and circuit cards assigned to other locations for the test procedure and then remove them.

Verify each fuse using the following tools:

- Procedure *"Verify Individual Fuse Positions"* on page 4-22 to perform the verification

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point on the frame when performing these procedures.

- Table 4-5, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 4-23 to determine fuse and card locations

  NOTE: The card location numbers in the table indicate the shelf and the slot for that card. The left two digits indicate the shelf and the right two digits indicate the card slot in that shelf. For example, a location of 1215 indicates a card in shelf 12, slot 15.

- Figure 4-3, *"FAP P/N 870-2320-01 Front,"* on page 4-5 to physically locate the fuse holders.
- Figures 4-16 through 4-21 starting on page 4-34 to physically locate a card in a shelf

Table 4-4. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags

Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color		Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color
0.18A	Orange-Red		2A	Orange
0.2A	Black-Red		2.5A	White-Orange
0.25A	Violet		3A	Blue
0.33A	Yellow-Green		3.5A	White-Blue
0.375A	White-Green		4A	White -Brown
0.5A	Red		5A	Green
0.65A	Black		7.5A	Black-White
0.75A	Brown		10A	Red-White
1A	Gray		12A	Yellow-Green
1.33A	White		15A	Red-Blue
1.5A	White-Yellow			

Procedure — Verify Individual Fuse Positions

1. Ensure that all fuses have been removed.

2. Ensure that all circuit cards have been unseated.

3. Confirm that the system is receiving power from the –48VDC power source. Ensure that voltage is present by checking it with a volt ohm meter.
   At the FAP, one side at a time. First on the A side, remove a fuse. Then on the B side, remove a fuse.
   Return to the A side an insert the fuse.

4. Install a fuse of the rating specified for that position refer to Table 4-5, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 4-23.
   - A 1A fuse has a gray flag
   - A 2A fuse has an orange flag
   - A 3A fuse has a blue flag
   - A 7.5A fuse has a black and white flag
   - A 10A fuse has a red and white flag

5. Install circuit cards appropriate for the slots powered by that fuse refer to Table 4-5 on page 4-23.

6. Check that LEDs of the applicable cards are on.

7. Pull the fuse.

8. Check that the LEDs of the cards in the specified locations are not illuminated after the removal of the fuse.

Lists Fuse and Card Locations.

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-16)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	1101, 1102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	1105, 1106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/Amp	1109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	1111, 1112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	1115, 1116/MASP - B, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	1201, 1202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	1205, 1206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	1209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	1211, 1212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	1215, 1216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	1301, 1302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	1305, 1306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	1309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	1311, 1312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	1315, 1316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-16)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	1103, 1104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	1107, 1108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	1110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	1113, 1114/MASP - A, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 5B/3Amp	1117, 1118/MDAL
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	1203, 1204/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 8B/3Amp	1207, 1208/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	1210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	1213, 1214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	1217, 1218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	1303, 1304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	1307, 1308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	1310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	1313, 1314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	1317, 1318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-17)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	2101, 2102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	2105, 2106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	2109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	2111, 2112/ LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	2115, 2116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	2201, 2202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	2205, 2206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	2209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	2211, 2212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	2215, 2216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	2301, 2302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	2305, 2306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	2309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	2311, 2312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 17A/3Amp	2315, 2316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-17)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	2103, 2104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	2107, 2108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	2110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	2113, 2114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	2117, 2118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	2203, 2204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	2207, 2208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	2210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	2213, 2214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	2217, 2218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	2303, 2304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	2307, 2308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	2310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	2313, 2314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	2317, 2318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-18)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	3101, 3102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	3105, 3106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	3109/HMUX

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 4A/3Amp	3111, 3112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	3115, 3116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	3201, 3202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	3205, 3206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	3209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	3211, 3212 /LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	3215, 3216/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	3301, 3302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	3305, 3306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	3309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	3311, 3312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	3315, 3316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-18)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	3103, 3104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	3107, 3108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	3110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	3113, 3114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	3117, 3118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	3203, 3204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	3207, 3208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	3210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	3213, 3214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	3217, 3218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 13B/3Amp	3303, 3304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	3307, 3308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	3310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	3313, 3314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	3317, 3318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-19)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	4101, 4102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	4105, 4106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	4109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	4111, 4112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	4115, 4116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	4201, 4202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	4205, 4206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	4209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	4211, 4212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	4215, 4216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	4301, 4302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	4305, 4306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	4309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	4311, 4312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	4315, 4316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-19)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	4103, 4104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	4107, 4108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	4110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	4113, 4114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	4117, 4118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	4203, 4204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	4207, 4208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	4210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	4213, 4214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	4217, 4218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	4303, 4304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	4307, 4308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	4310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	4313, 4314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	4317, 4318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-20)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	5101, 5102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	5105, 5106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	5109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	5111, 5112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	5115, 5116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	5201, 5202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	5205, 5206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 9A/1Amp	5209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	5211, 5212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	5215, 5216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	5301, 5302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	5305, 5306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	5309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	5311, 5312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	5315, 5316/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 18A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-20)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	5103, 5104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	5107, 5108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	5110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	5113, 5114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	5117, 5118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	5203, 5204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	5207, 5208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	5210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	5213, 5214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	5217, 5218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	5303, 5304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	5307, 5308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	5310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	5313, 5314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	5317, 5318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 18B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-21)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	6101, 6102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	6105, 6106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	6109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	6111, 6112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	6115, 6116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-21)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	6103, 6104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	6107, 6108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	6110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	6113, 6114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 5B/3Amp	6117, 6118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

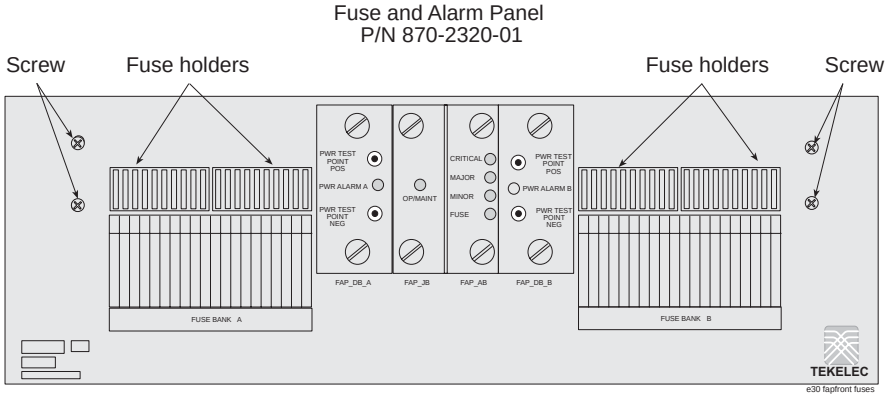
Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 2A	
Fuse 3A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A	(10 A) EOAP-A, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frame)
Fuse 20A	(10 A) EOAP-B, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frame)

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 3B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B	(10 A) EOAP-A, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
Fuse 20B	(10 A) EOAP-B, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure 4-15 shows the location of the fuse holders on FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frames.

Figure 4-15. Fuse Holder Locations on FAPs

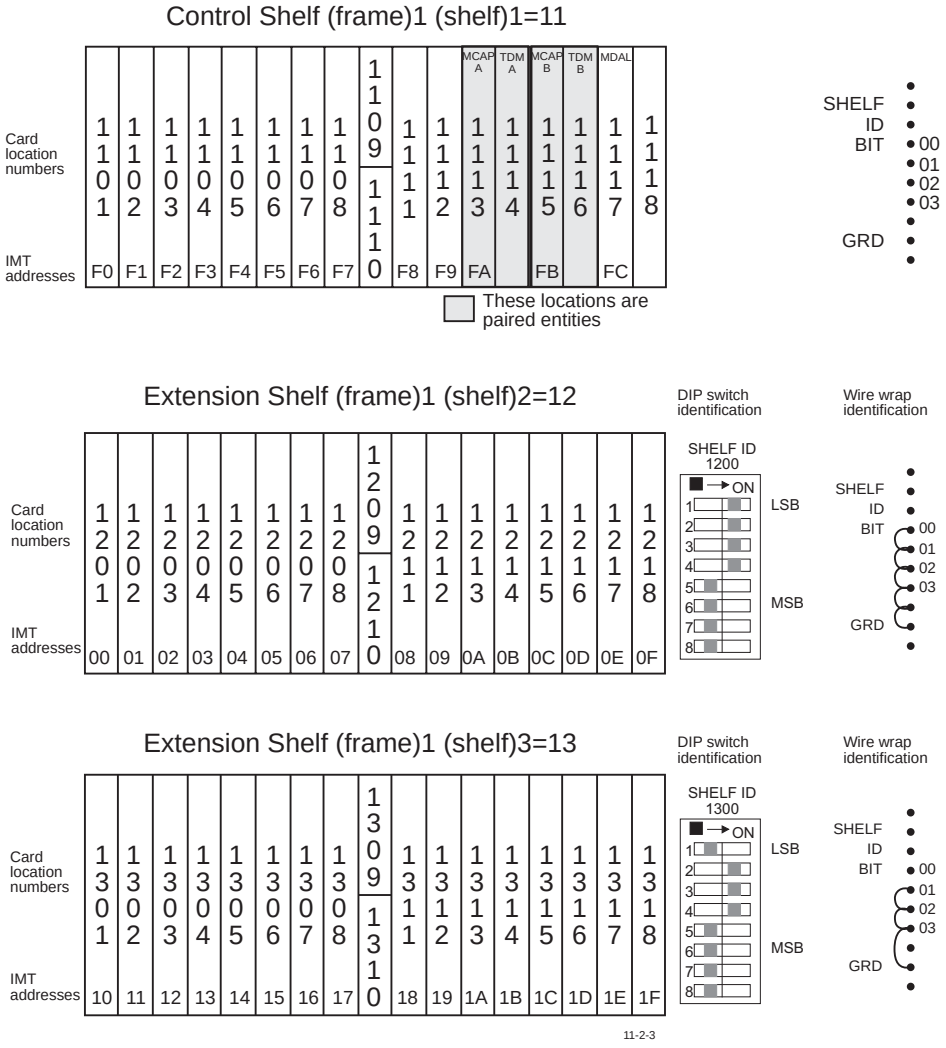


Card Locations in Control and Extension Shelves

Figures 4-16 through 4-21 show the card locations in Control and Extension shelves.

Figure 4-16 shows the numbering of the shelves, with the shelf identification DIP switch settings and backplane wiring, and card locations on the Control Frame (CF) and Extension Frame (EF).

Figure 4-16. Control Frame CF-00 Numbering Plan



The Extension Frame (EF) accommodates up to three extension shelves, each shelf capable of supporting up to 16 Link Interface Module (LIMs), Application Service Module (ASMs), Translation Service Module (TSMs), or Application Communication Module (ACMs) in any combination.

The system is delivered with customer-specific locations for the Database Communications Module (DCM and EDCM) cards.

NOTE: For Eagle STP only, the insertion of a DCM card requires an odd-numbered slot

The entire system can have up to five Extension Frames, EF-00 to EF-04. EF-04 supports only one extension shelf.

Figures 4-17 through 4-21 show the numbering of the card locations on the extension frames. Along with shelf DIP switch settings and ID wire wrap.

Figure 4-17. Extension Frame EF-00 Numbering Plan

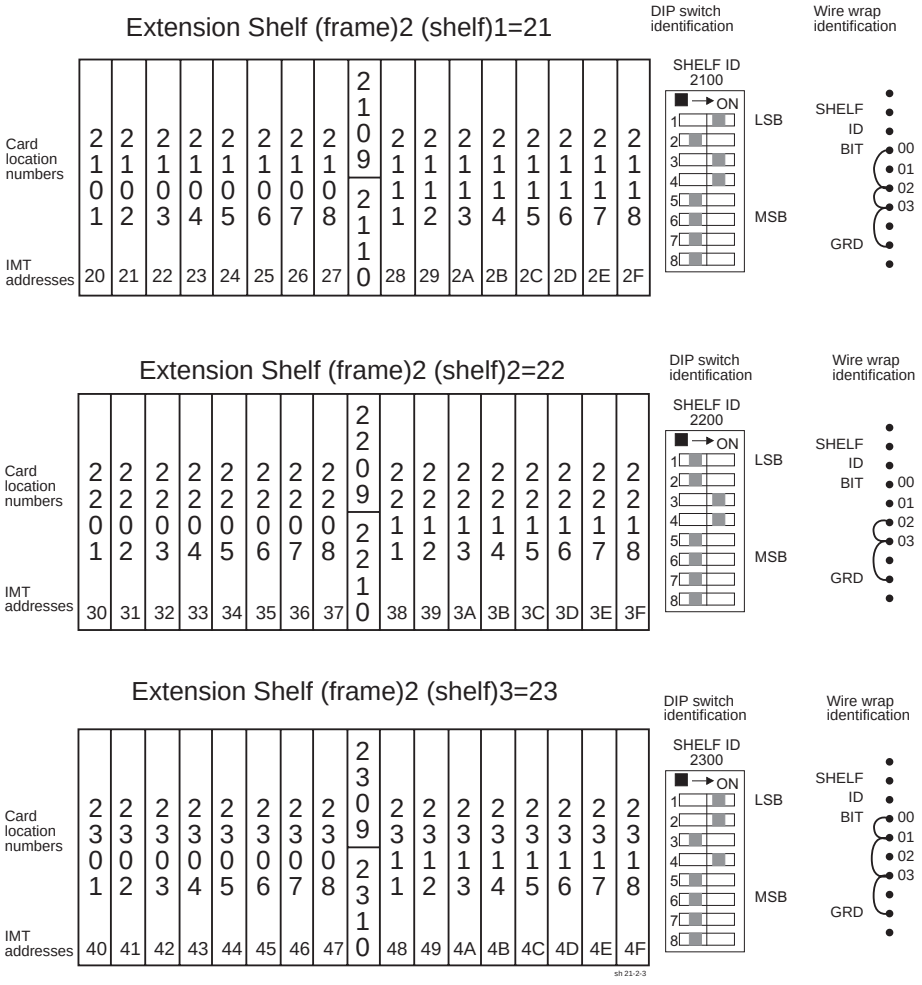


Figure 4-18. Extension Frame EF-01 Numbering Plan

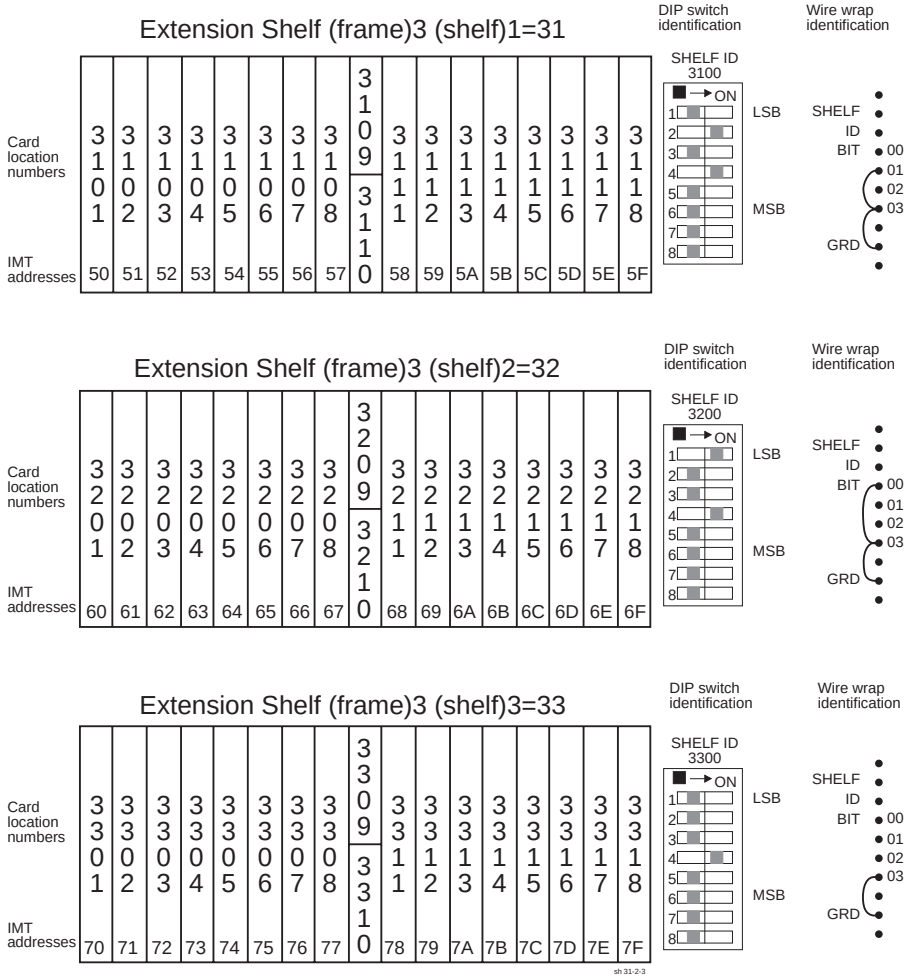


Figure 4-19. Extension Frame EF-02 Numbering Plan

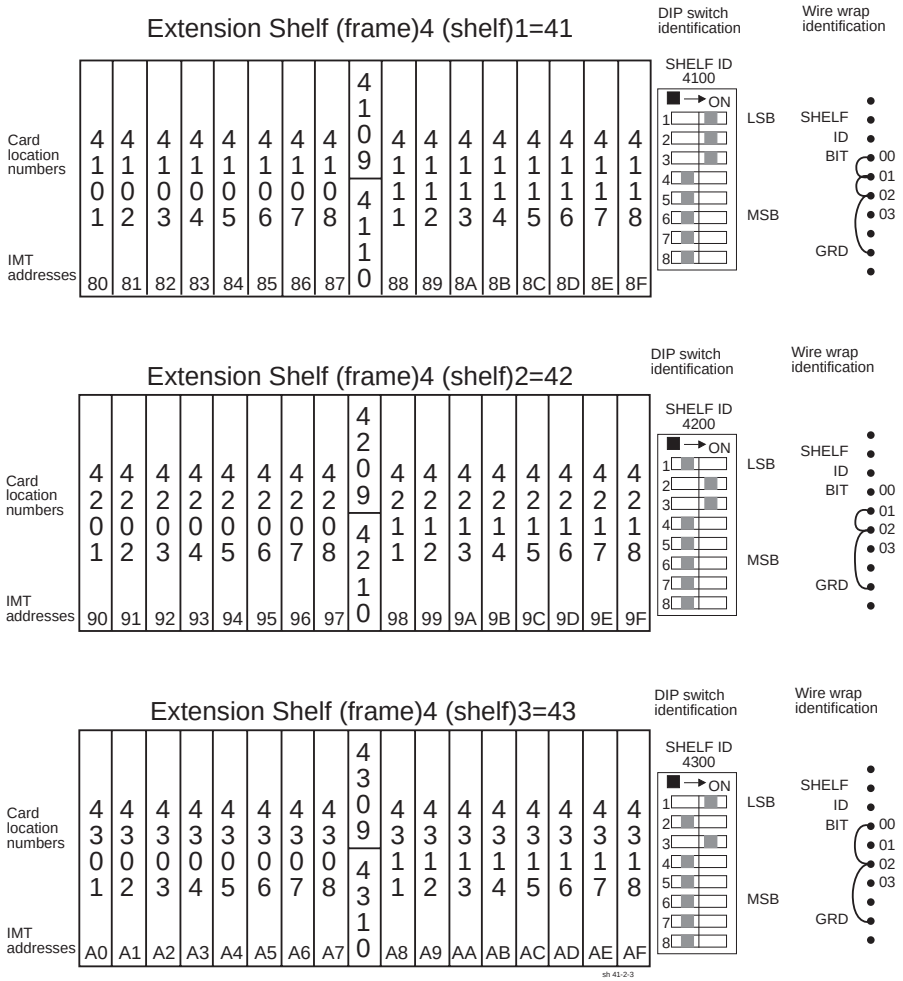


Figure 4-20. Extension Frame EF-03 Numbering Plan

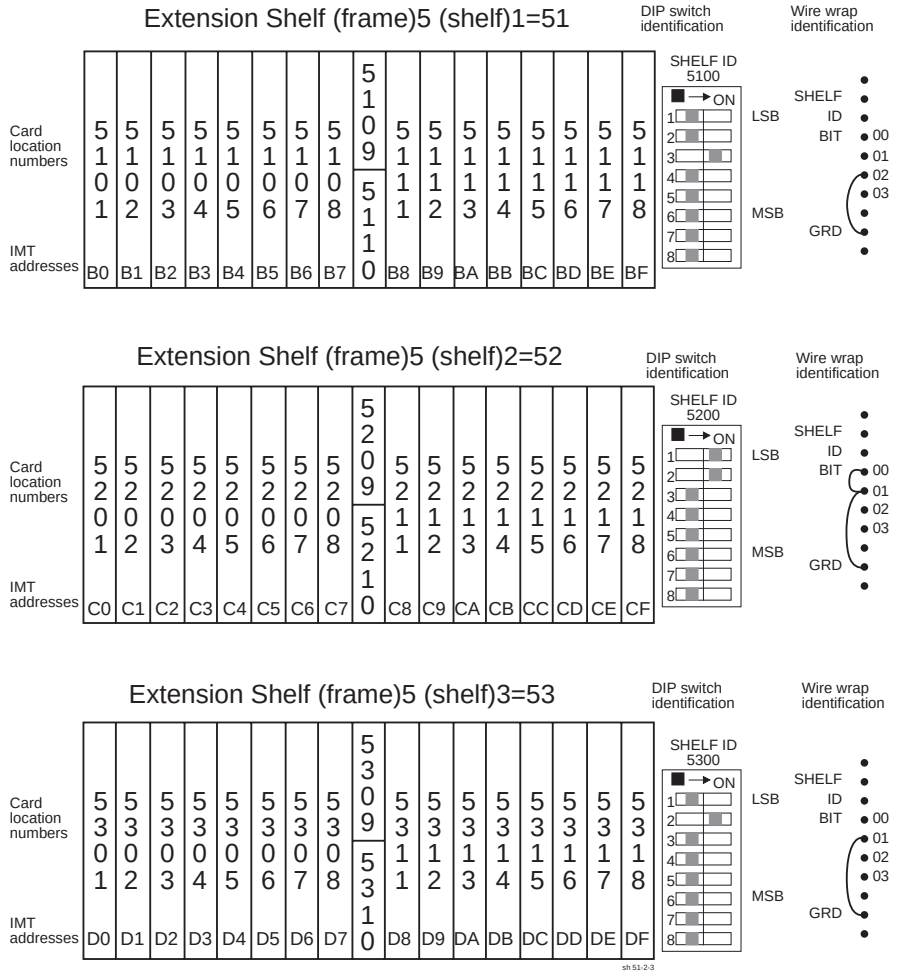
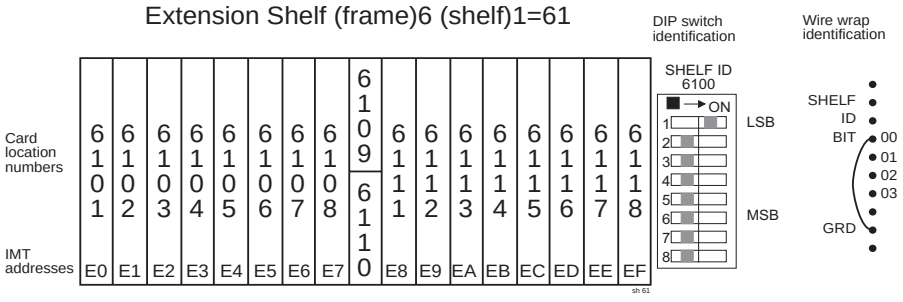


Figure 4-21. Extension Frame EF-04 Numbering Plan



5

Eagle STP and IP^7 Secure Gateway Assemblies

Safety Information 5–4
Recommended Tools 5–7
Intra-system Cable Installation 5–7
Interprocessor Message Transport Cables 5–7
Interface Cable Installation 5–12
Interface Cable Installation Order 5–13
Recommended Tools 5–18
LAN Ethernet Cable Installation for ACM 5–21
Recommended Tools 5–21
DCM and Fan Option, EDCM, DSM Cabling 5–25
Fan Assembly Installation and Cabling 5–28
Installing Fan Assembly 5–28
Installing Fan Cables 5–32
Powering Up the Fan Assembly 5–34
Testing the Fan Assembly 5–36
Clock Cable Installation 5–38
Master Timing (Eagle STP) 5–40
Master timing Overview 5–40
Master Timing Site Requirements 5–42

Master timing Feature Requirement Matrix 5–42
Termination of Alarm, Clock Supply, and Terminal Cables 5–44
Recommended Tools 5–44
Alarm Cables 5–45
Integrated Timing System Clock Supply Cables 5–47
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables 5–48
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Introduction 5–50
Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Description 5–50
Terminal Cables 5–66
Holdover Clock Installation 5–67
Card Placement 5–67
Recommended Tools 5–67
Output Panel Connections 5–68
Holdover Clock Switch Settings 5–69
Clock Input DIP Switch Settings 5–69
Output Panel Connections 5–71
Holdover Clock Alarm Connections 5–71
Replacing Holdover Clock Rear Cover 5–75
Holdover Clock Fuses 5–75
E1-T1 Interface 5–76
E1 Introduction 5–76
Configured as an LIM E1 Card 5–77
Configured as a Channel Card 5–77
Design Considerations for E1 5–81
E1/T1 MIM, ... 5–83
LIM-E1/T1 Card Installation 5–89
Installing E1/T1 Patch Cables 5–87
Multi-Port LIM (MPL) 5–90
MPL Card Diagnostic Cable 5–92

Ohms Converter International Market 5–93
Hardware Acceptance 5–97
Introduction.....5–97
Fuse Verification 5–99
Frame Fuse Assignments 5–101
Control and Extension Shelves.....5–114
–48VDC Power Source 5–119

Safety Information

Tekelec uses these icons and text throughout this manual to alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

	**TOPPLE:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury.***)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage***.)

TOPPLE: Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising or lowering the frame, any portion of the frame or attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE: Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE: Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position the frame.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

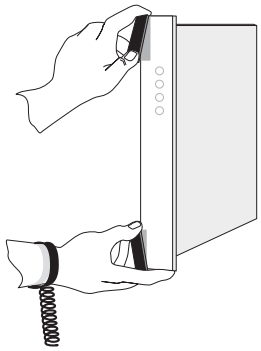
CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards prior to applying power. Reset all cards carefully to avoid possible faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. See to Figure 5-1.

Figure 5-1. Removing a Card



WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

Eagle 30.0 Specific Information

NOTE: Beginning with Eagle STP Software Release 30.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX) (P/N 870-1965-01) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later.
These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support. These cards are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

NOTE: Replace the A and B frame clock cables P/N 830-0404-xx with frame clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx. When the Eagle system is converted from IPMX cards to HMUX cards, any frame clock cables (A or B) in the system with P/N 830-0404-xx must be replaced with P/N 830-0398-xx. P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables are not compatible with HMUX.

NOTE: Alarm cables should not be formed with power cables and should have a lacing cord approximately every three inches. There should be no less than two lacing cords between frames. Lacing cord must be used on and above the top traverse arm. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

Some prior releases of Eagle software do not support the E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-02). The following table list the supported card part numbers by release. Both E1/T1 MIM part numbers are supported beginning with Eagle Release 30.0

Table 5-1. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility

E1/T1 MIM Part Number	Release 28.x	Release 29.0	Release 29.0.2	Release 29.1	Release 29.1.1
870-2198-01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
870-2198-02	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

Intra-system Cable Installation

This section covers the installation of cables that run within frames and between frames in a multiple frame installation. The cables covered in this section have been connected at one end in the factory and have connectors and are labeled at the other end for ease of installation. Consult the *Equipment Specification* for this installation and the label at the unconnected end of each cable to determine its connection point.

The cables covered in this section are:

- Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) cables
- Clock/Alarm cables
- Logic ground cables

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver, 1/8-inch blade with 8-inch shank preferred
- Phillips screwdrivers #2 and #3
- Wrist strap

Interprocessor Message Transport Cables

The Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) cables are specific lengths, based on their application. Termination information is furnished on the cable labels.

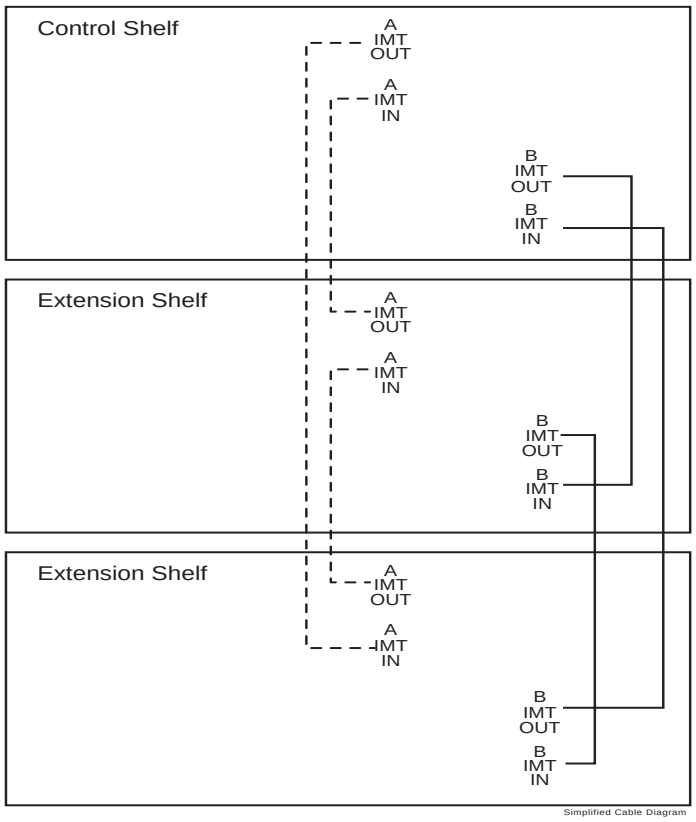
NOTE: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling electronic equipment.

Procedure — IMT Cables

1. Route the cable and connect to the backplane connector specified on the cable label. The IMT cables route down the left side of the frames, see to Figure 5-5.

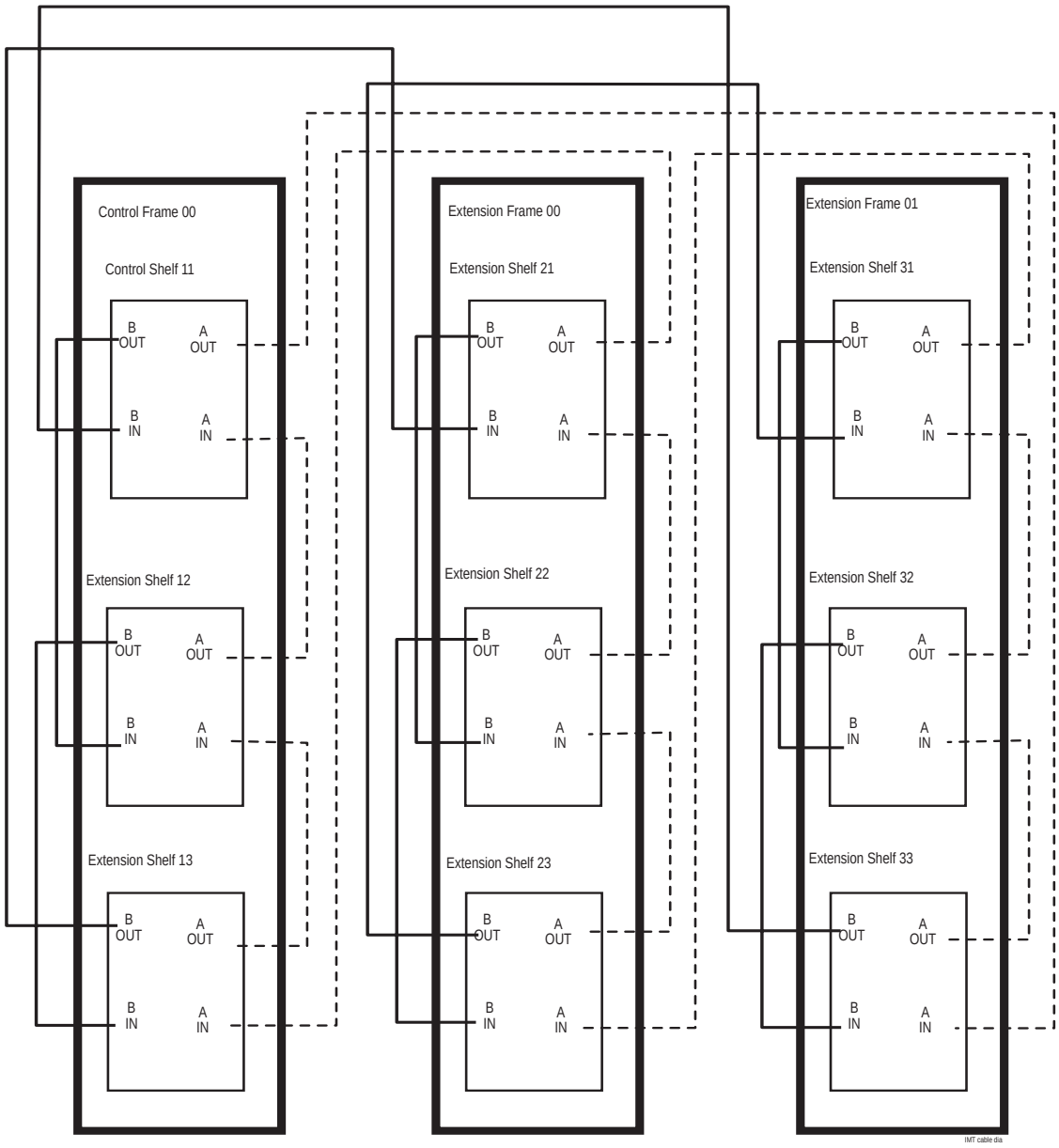
2. For the IMT cables, tighten the barrel securely on each connector.

Figure 5-2. interprocessor Message Transport Cables



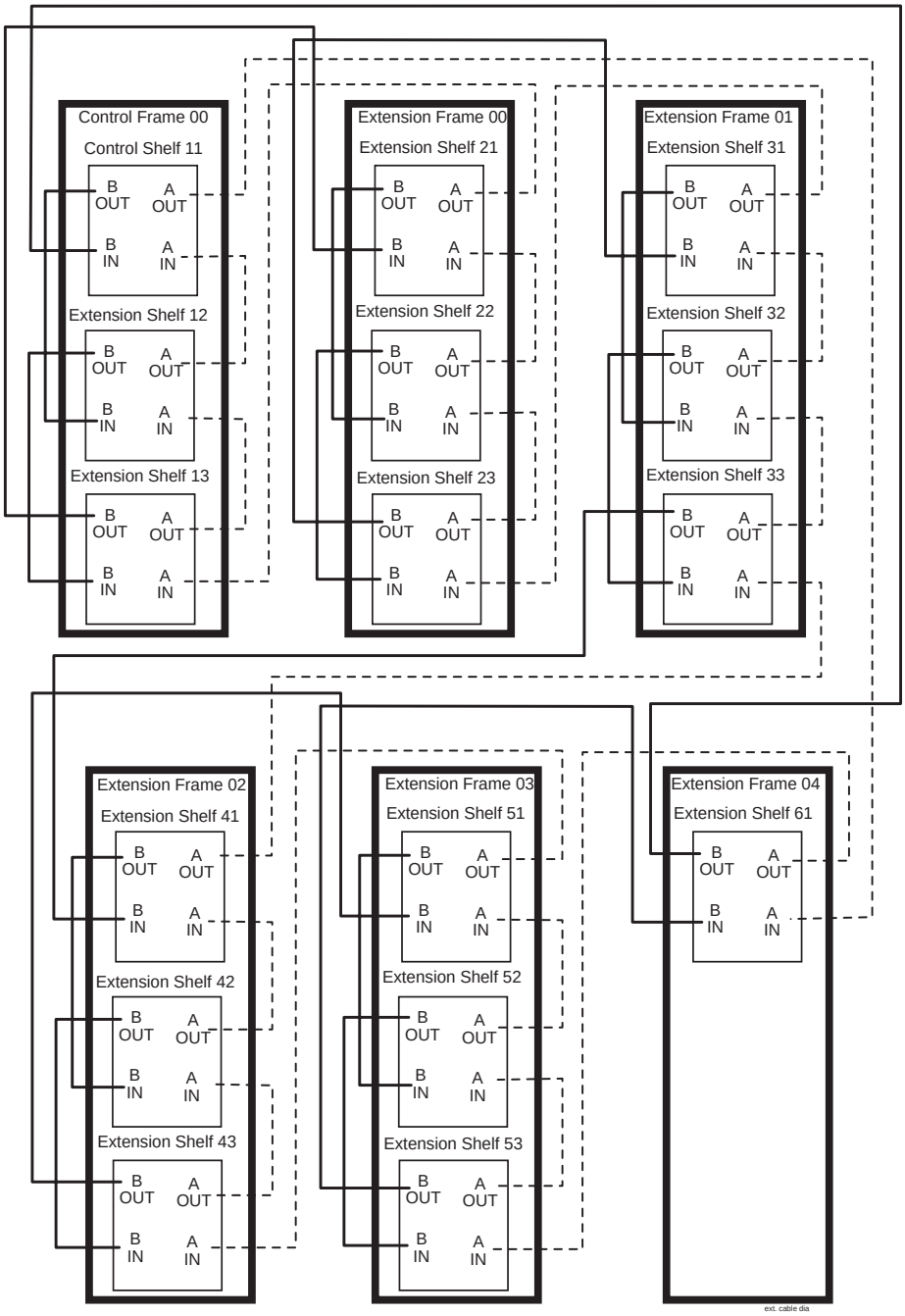
3. Dress each cable and secure with cable ties. Ensure that each cable tie strap is cut flush with the cable tie head so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Figure 5-3. Three Frame Configuration



Note: This is not a cable routing diagram, this is a high-level diagram.

Figure 5-4. Six Frame Configuration



Note: This is not a cable routing diagram, this is a high-level diagram.

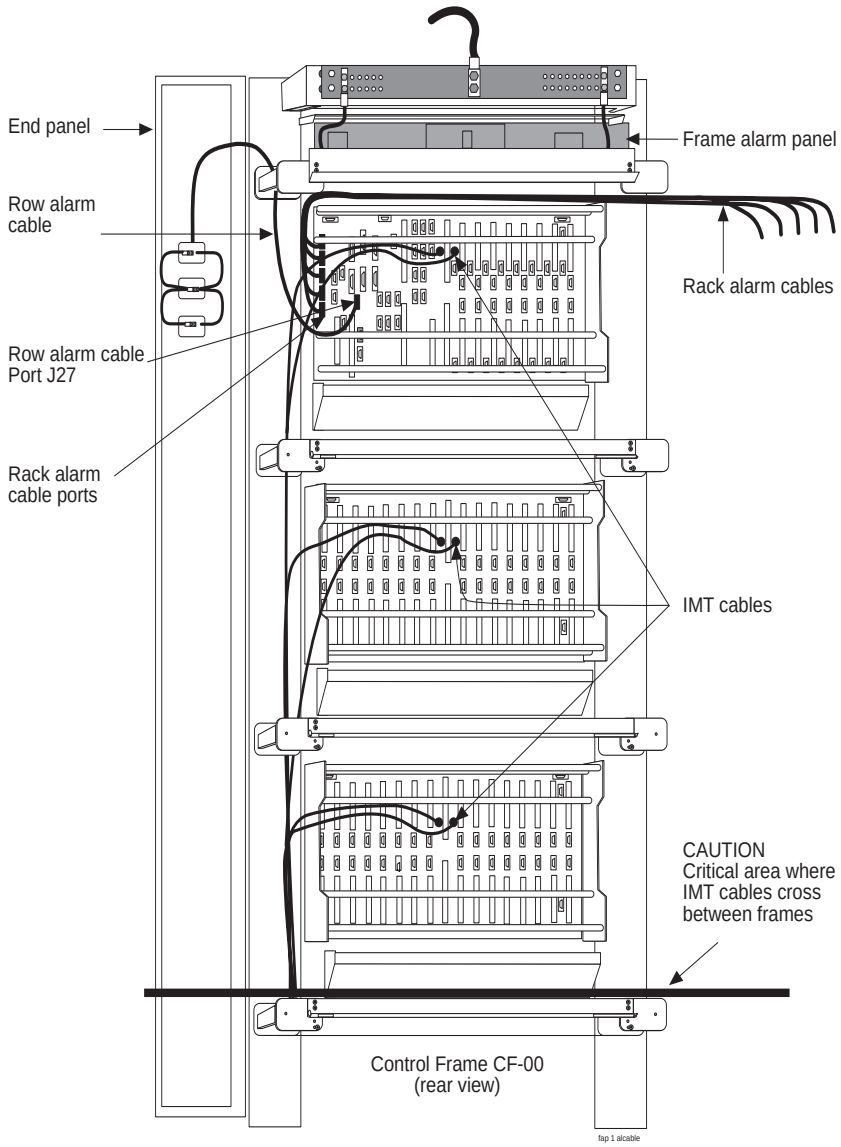
Rack Alarm and Row Alarm Cable Routing

The rack alarm cable leads from ports in the control backplane and connects up to six frames in the row. See Figure 5-5 on page 5-11 and Figure 5-24 on page 5-63.

The row alarm cable leads from J34 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) on the control shelf backplane and terminates in the control frame end panel.

NOTE: The clocking and fan control signals used to support frame 6 and frame 7 are eliminated in the 850-0330-06 version and later of the Control Shelf Backplane because those frames are no longer supported in the Eagle STP system.

Figure 5-5. Control Shelf Cabling



Interface Cable Installation

The procedure in this section is used to install the interface cables. The interface cables, one per signaling link, contain solid conductor twisted pairs for both directions of transmission in a single shield. They have connectors at one end for connection to the system backplanes.

NOTE: Run Link Interface Module (LIM) cables on traverse arms, behind IMT and clock cables.

The ends without connectors are normally terminated on a DSX cross-connect panel with wire-wrap terminals. Some V.35 cable uses a female V.35 connector on the patch panel end.

Procedure — Install Interface Cable Connector

1. Secure the V.35 connector to the designated receptacle on the DSX panel.

2. Plug the connector in and turn one of the connector screws to start the screw into the threaded hole.

3. Start the other screw into the other threaded hole. With both screws started alternate tightening the screws until both screws are snug, finger tight. Complete tightening to **FIVE** inch-pounds only, **NO MORE** or the screws will twist off and the connection can be broken.

   NOTE: Tightening must be done in an alternating pattern.

Termination information is furnished in the *Cable Running List* in the *Equipment Specification* for the site. See the following section *"Interface Cable Installation Order"* on page 5-13 for a typical interface cable cross-connect panel connection.

NOTE: All cable ends must be labeled "TO" and "FROM" location information from Port to Backplane.

Interface Cable Installation Order

Interface cables should be installed in the following order.

Control Frame CF-00 Backplane

(P/N 850-0330-02/03/04) or (P/N 850-0330-06)

Control shelf 11

1101 A through 1108 A (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J45 through J38)

1101 B through 1108 B (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J59 through J52)

1111 A through 1112 A (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J37 and J36)

1111 B through 1112 B (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J51 and J50)

Extension shelf 12

1201 A through 1208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

1201 B through 1208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

1211 A through 1218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

1211 B through 1218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 13 Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)

1301 A through 1308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

1301 B through 1308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

1311 A through 1318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

1311 B through 1318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-00

Extension shelf 21

2101 A through 2108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

2101 B through 2108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

2111 A through 2118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

2111 B through 2118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 22

2201 A through 2208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

2201 B through 2208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

2211 A through 2218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

2211 B through 2218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 23

2301 A through 2308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

2301 B through 2308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

2311 A through 2318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

2311 B through 2318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-01

Extension shelf 31

3101 A through 3108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

3101 B through 3108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

3111 A through 3118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

3111 B through 3118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 32

3201 A through 3208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

3201 B through 3208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

3211 A through 3218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

3211 B through 3218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 33

3301 A through 3308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

3301 B through 3308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

3311 A through 3318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

3311 B through 3318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-02

Extension shelf 41

4101 A through 4108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

4101 B through 4108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

4111 A through 4118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

4111 B through 4118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 42

4201 A through 4208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

4201 B through 4208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

4211 A through 4218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

4211 B through 4218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 43

4301 A through 4308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

4301 B through 4308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

4311 A through 4318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

4311 B through 4318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-03

Extension shelf 51

5101 A through 5108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

5101 B through 5108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

5111 A through 5118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

5111 B through 5118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 52

5201 A through 5208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

5201 B through 5208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

5211 A through 5218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

5211 B through 5218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 53

5301 A through 5308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

5301 B through 5308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

5311 A through 5318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

5311 B through 5318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-04

Extension shelf 61

6101 A through 6108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

6101 B through 6108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

6111 A through 6118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

6111 B through 6118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Diagonal cutters
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver, 1/8-inch blade with 8-inch shank
- 3/8-inch shrink-wrap
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)
- Torque screwdriver
- Wire-wrap gun
- 22-gauge wire-wrap bit
- 24-gauge wire-wrap bit

Interface Cable Installation

Examine the labels on the ends of the interface cables to determine the system backplane connection location "FROM" information on label and DSX cross-connect panel location "TO" information on label for each cable.

Run the cables on the cable rack to the cross-connect panel on the Miscellaneous Frame in groups of eight. There are four groups per extension shelf and groups per control shelf (a total of 20 per control shelf). The jack numbering on the cross-connect panel determines which side of the frame to run the cable. Viewing the frame from the rear, cables going to jacks #1 through #32 are run on the right side of the frame and cables #33 through #64 are run on the left side of the frame.

Procedure — Installing the Interface Cable

1. Secure connector to its respective receptacle on the backplanes. See Procedure *"Install Interface Cable Connector"* on page 5-12

2. Tie cables to the shelf cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf.

3. Pull slack from each cable towards the cross-connect panel.

4. Dress cable bundles neatly and tie to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame.

5. Lace the bundles to the cable rack.

   NOTE: All cables must be laced onto the top traverse arms of each frame. Only lacing is used from the top traverse arms and above, on the frame and on the cable rack.

   NOTE: Where the cable leaves the cable rack, the cable must be protected with fiber paper through out the system.

Preparing Cables for Wire-Wrap

Procedure — Preparing Cables for Wire-Wrap

1. Remove the insulation from the cable where it is even with the bracket of the associated cross-connect panel as shown in Figure 5-6.

   NOTE: *Do not* remove the inner sheath.

2. Attach the label for the cross-connect end of the cable approximately two inches above the end of the insulation.

3. Apply a 1-1⁄2-inch length of 1/4-inch shrink-wrap tubing, taking care to center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation. Use heat gun to shrink tubing.

   NOTE: *Do not* overheat the cable.

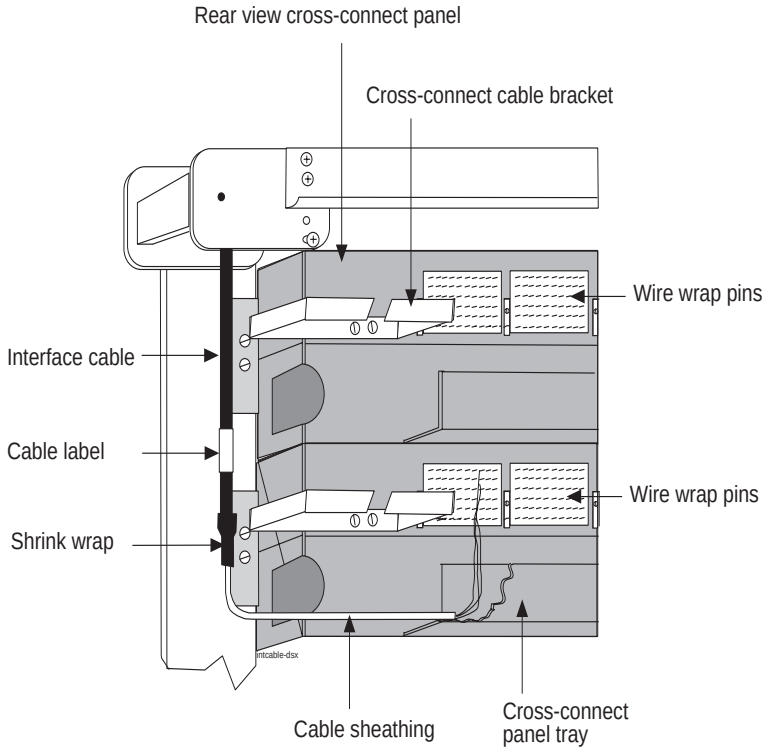
4. Run the interface cable wires through the cross-connect panel cable tray.

5. Remove the cable sheathing directly below the cross-connect jack.

6. Cut the wires to length, strip and wire-wrap to the cross-connect panel.

7. Cut the cable tie strap flush with the cable tie head.

Figure 5-6. Interface Cable Cross-Connect Panel Connection



---

8. Label DSX panel

LAN Ethernet Cable Installation for ACM

This section contains the procedures for installing the Local Area Network (LAN) Ethernet cable, see to Figure 5-8 for the location of equipment.The LAN provides selected data to a remote host system through an Ethernet network. In the system, communications with the host is interfaced through an Application Communication Module (ACM). Communications with the ACM is accomplished through:

- The system backplane interface connector associated with that particular ACM
- A 15-pin to 26-pin adapter
- A single port Ethernet transceiver Media Access Unit (MAU)
- A 10BASE-2 Thin net coax connection or 10BASE-T twisted pair connection to the Ethernet network

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Diagonal cutters
- Coax crimping tool
- Tie-wrap tool
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver with 1/8-inch blade with 8-inch shank
- Multimeter

LAN Ethernet Cable Installation

Procedure — Install LAN Ethernet Cable for ACM

1. Run each 10BASE-2 Thin net coax cable or 10BASE-T twisted pair cable from the Ethernet network onto the cable rack.

2. Run each cable down the respective side of the system, outside the cable tie bars, and around the top or bottom edge of the terminating shelf.

   NOTE: Use Table 5-2 to locate the ACM backplane interface connector for each Ethernet connection.

The ACM location number in Table 5-2 consists of the shelf (left two digits) and the slot (right two digits) that contain the ACM. For example, an ACM location of 1108 indicates slot 08 of the Control Shelf (shelf 11). For ACMs located in an Extension Shelf, replace "XX" in the ACM location number with the number for that shelf (12, 13, 21, 22, 23, 31, 32, or 33).

Table 5-2. ACM Card and Backplane Interface

Shelf	**ACM Location**		**Backplane P/N 850-0330-03/04/06 Connector**
Control Shelf	1101		J45
	1102		J44
	1103		J43
	1104		J42
	1105		J41
	1106		J40
	1107		J39
	1108		J38
	1111		J37
	1112		J36
Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)			
Extension Shelves (XX is shelf location)	XX01		J24
	XX02		J23
	XX03		J22
	XX04		J21
	XX05		J20
	XX06		J19
	XX07		J18
	XX08		J17
	XX11		J16
	XX12		J15
	XX13		J14
	XX14		J13
	XX15		J12
	XX16		J11
	XX17		J10
	XX18		J9

3. Attach a BNC connector to the end of the 10BASE-2 coax cable. If necessary, attach an RJ45 type connector to the end of the 10BASE-T twisted pair cable.

4. Secure each cable, see Figure 5-8 to its respective connector on the system backplane as follows:

   a. Plug the 26-pin side of the adapter into the backplane interface connector.

   b. Start one of the adapter connector screws, and then alternately tighten the two adapter screws.

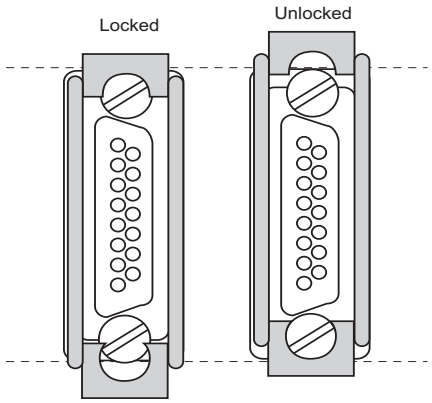
   c. Ensure the adapter slide latch is in the unlocked (up) position see to Figure 5-7.

   d. Plug the single port MAU into the adapter.

   e. Move the adapter slide latch to the locked (down) position.

   f. For the 10BASE-2 MAU, push the BNC connector on the coax cable onto the MAU and lock the connector in place by twisting the connector clockwise. For a 10BASE-T MAU, push the RJ45 connector into the MAU until it snaps into place.

Figure 5-7. Adapter Slide Latch

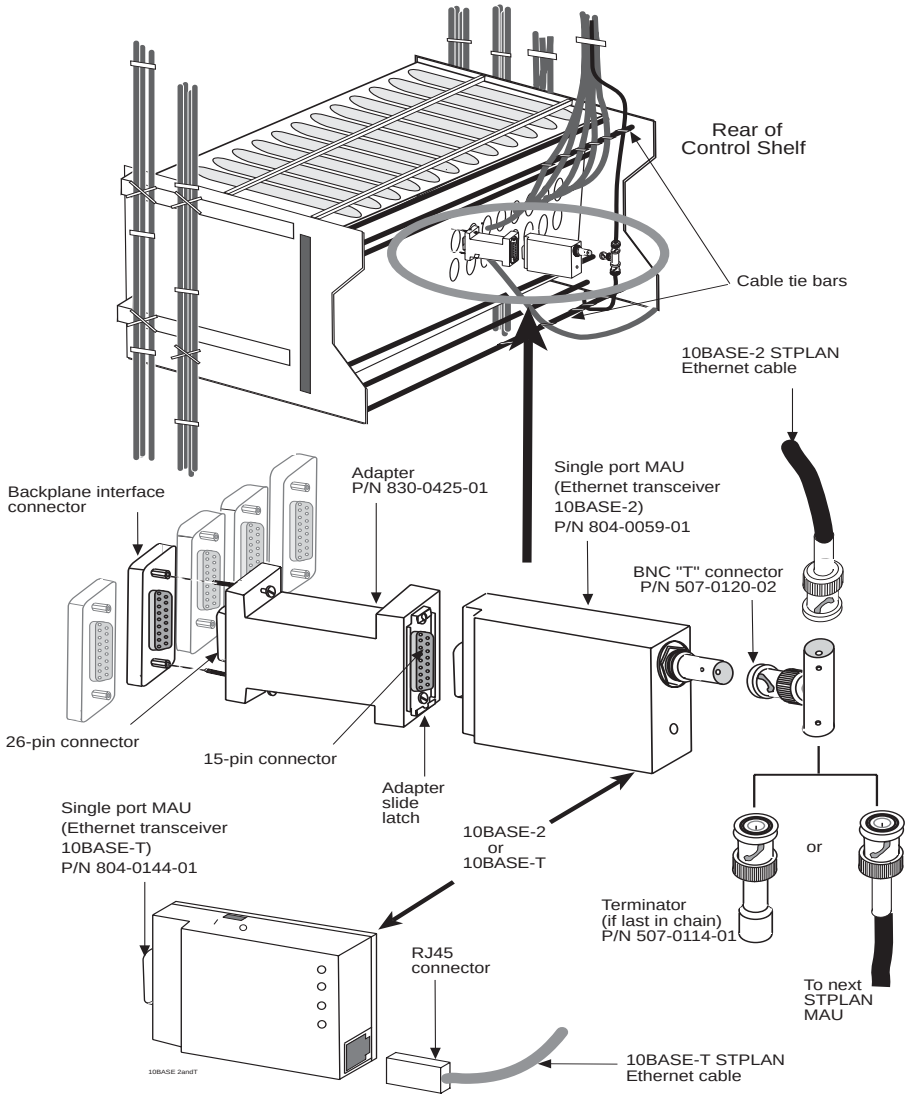


5. Tie-wrap each cable to the cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf and then to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame.

6. Pull the slack back toward the other end of the cables and lace to the cable rack.

7. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap heads so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Figure 5-8. LAN Ethernet Cable Installation



DCM and Fan Option, EDCM, DSM Cabling

DCM and EDCM Modules

The following cabling procedures apply to DCM,EDCM and DSM cards in the latest Eagle STP and IP^7 SG systems.

The following cabling procedures also apply to the double (P/N 870-2197-01) and single-slot EDCM cards used in IP^7 SG systems. The double-slot and single-slot (P/N 870-2372-01) Enhanced DCM (EDCM), an enhanced version of the DCM card, is used in IP^7 SG systems release 4.0 and later.

NOTE 1: The double-slot and single-slot EDCM is plug compatible with the existing DCM card in IP^7 SG systems 8.0. In IP^7 SG systems, the double-slot EDCM card can be provisioned in any slot odd or even with the next higher slot left empty to allow for the width of the card. DCM and EDCM cards cannot be provisioned in slots dedicated to the MASP, MDAL, and HMUX cards.

Database Communications Module X

The Database Communications Module X (DCMX)(P/N 870-1984-xx) used in Eagle STP and IP^7 SG systems. The DCMX card is based on the DCM primary board.

The DCMX card is the basis of the Database Service Module (DSM). The following provisioning rules apply to the Database Service Module (DSM):

By adding a Applique Printer Circuit Board with One Gigabyte of memory (D1G applique) to a DCMX (P/N 870-1984-01) the module becomes a Database Service Module (DSM)(P/N 870-1984-**02**).

Adding two appliques with one gigabyte of memory each to the DCMX card the part number becomes DSM (P/N 870-1984-**03**).

Adding three appliques with one gigabyte of memory each to the DCMX card the part number becomes DSM (P/N 870-1984-**04**).

Procedure — Install Ethernet Cable for DCMX, DSM, and EDCM

1. When the Database Communications Module (DCM) cards have been configured in the system, run the Ethernet cables (P/N 830-0788-xx) straight through.

2. The Ethernet cables have a DB26 connector on the system end, and a RJ45 on the other end of the cable. One cable is required for each DCM card.

3. On the system end (DB26), if the card is in slots 1,3,5, or 7, the cable is run down the right side of the frame (as seen from the back of the frame). If DCM cards are in slots 11,13,15, or 17, the cables is run down the left side of the frame (as seen from the back of the frame).

4. Run the cable off the side of the cable rack on the correct side of the frame. Route the cable down the traverse arms to the correct shelf location.

5. Route the cable around the top edge of the shelf and connect it to the A connector, of the odd numbered card slot where the DCM card is located, see Figure 5-9.

CAUTION: Always trim tie-wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie-wrap to the rear of the cable bundle when facing the rear of the frame.

6. All cable ends must be labeled "TO" and "FROM" location information on both ends.

Figure 5-9. DCM Family Cabling, Enhanced Bulk Download

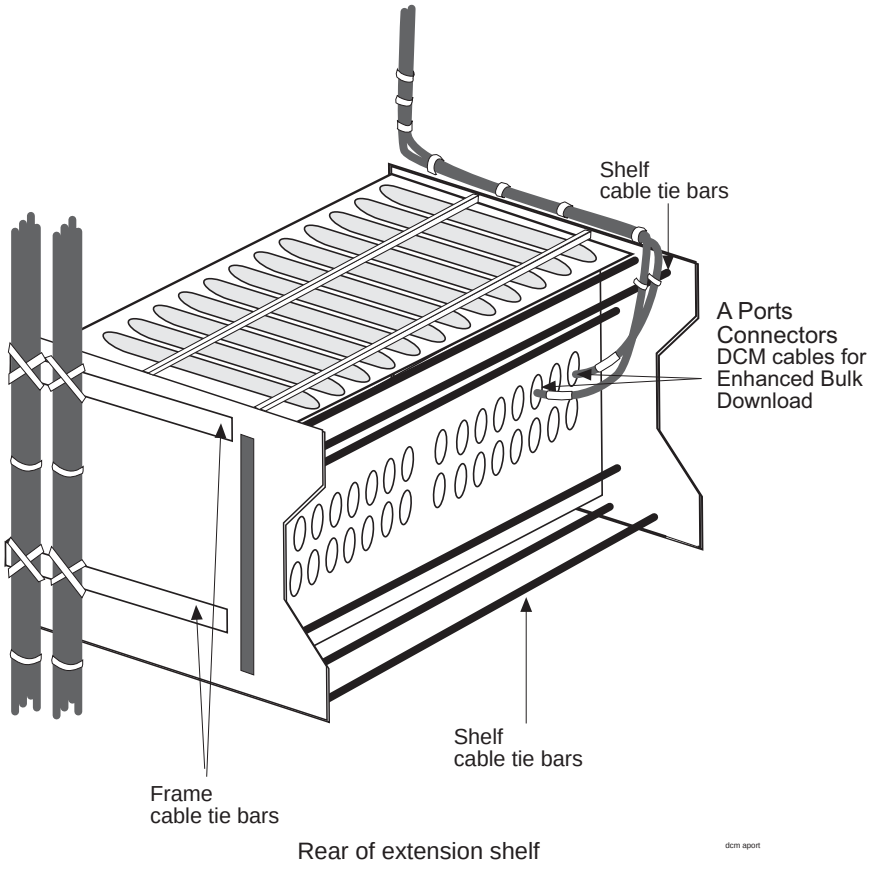


Figure 5-10. Interface Cable Routing, Control Shelf

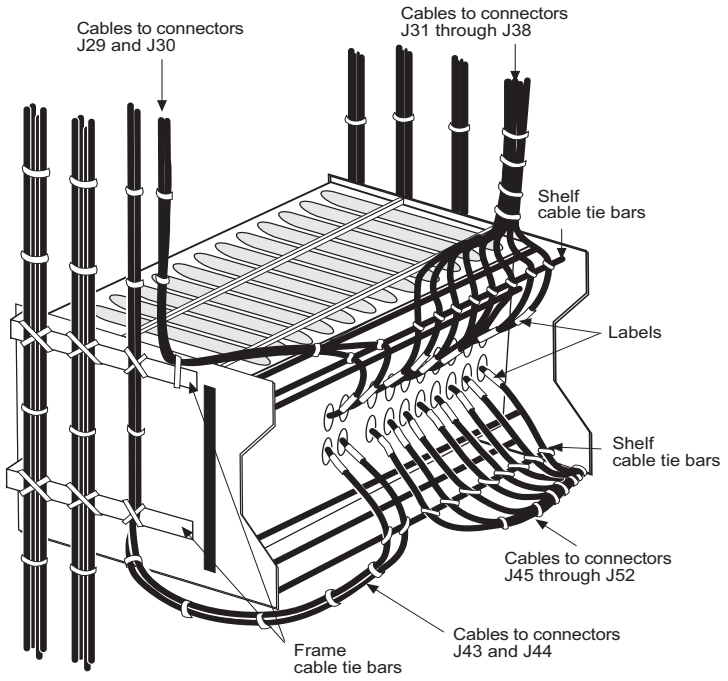
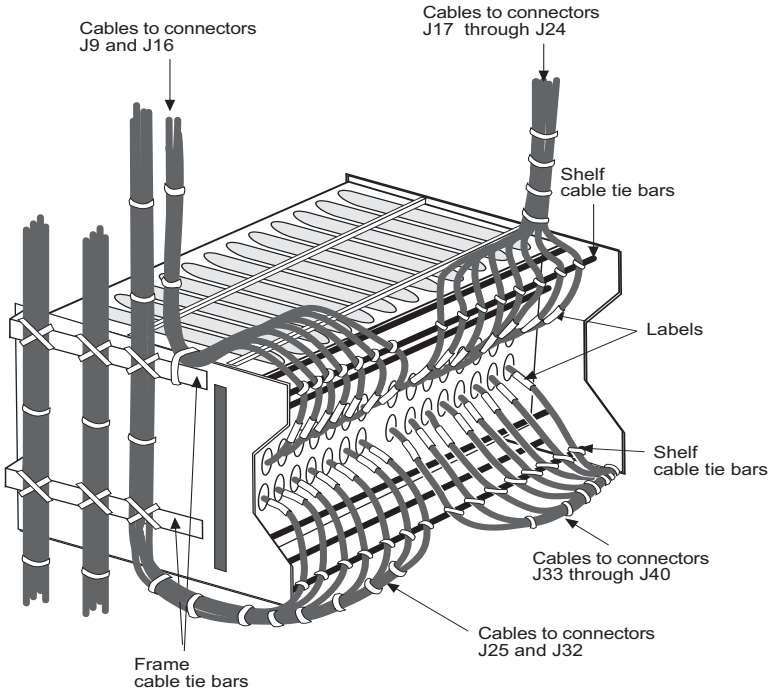


Figure 5-11. Interface Cable Routing, Extension Shelf



Fan Assembly Installation and Cabling

WARNING: *Do not* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets or on belts when working on or around system equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry on wrists or hands when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic sensitive devices.

Installing Fan Assembly

Procedure — Install and Retrofitting Fans

1. Determine where the fan assembly will be installed and be aware of hardware that needs to be retained or installed in a specific way see Figure 5-13.

2. Place a piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan is to be installed, to ensure that nothing will drop into the area and equipment below.

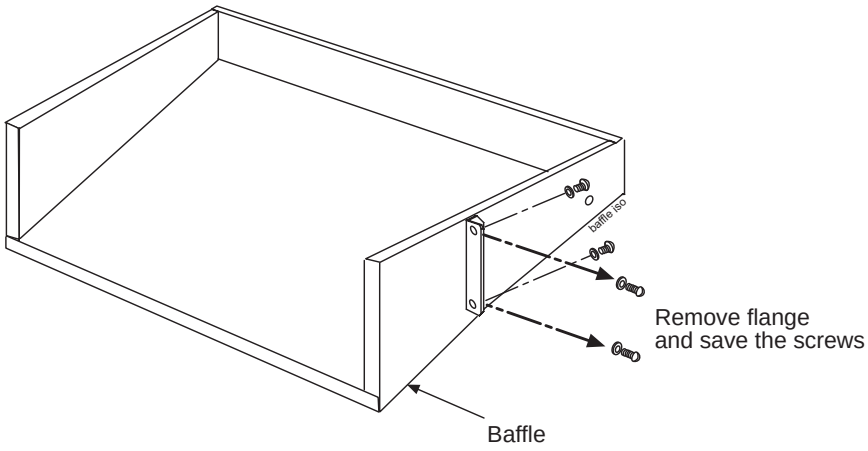
   a. The fan unit is secured with the same screws that are removed from the frame holding the baffle in place.

   b. The brackets (P/N 652-0954-01) are installed from the rear of the frame using the screws provided with the brackets.

   c. When the brackets are attached, secure them to the frame using external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) and four screws (P/N 600-0934-01).

3. Remove the four screws, two on each side, from the mounting brackets on the frame that hold the baffle in place, on both sides. This will allow the removal of the baffle.

Figure 5-12. System Air Baffle

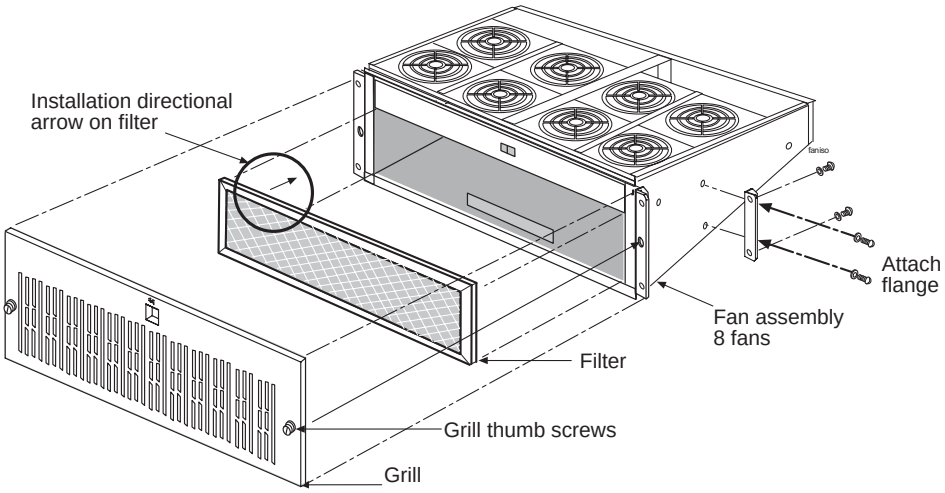


4. Place the screws in a safe place because they are used later in this procedure.

5. Remove the baffle through the front of the frame.

6. Remove the fan unit from the container and remove the grill and filter from the unit assembly. The fan is shipped with the side flange not attached.

Figure 5-13. Fan Assembly with Grill and Filter



7. Install the fan unit in the space left by the baffle.

Figure 5-14. Installing Fan Assembly

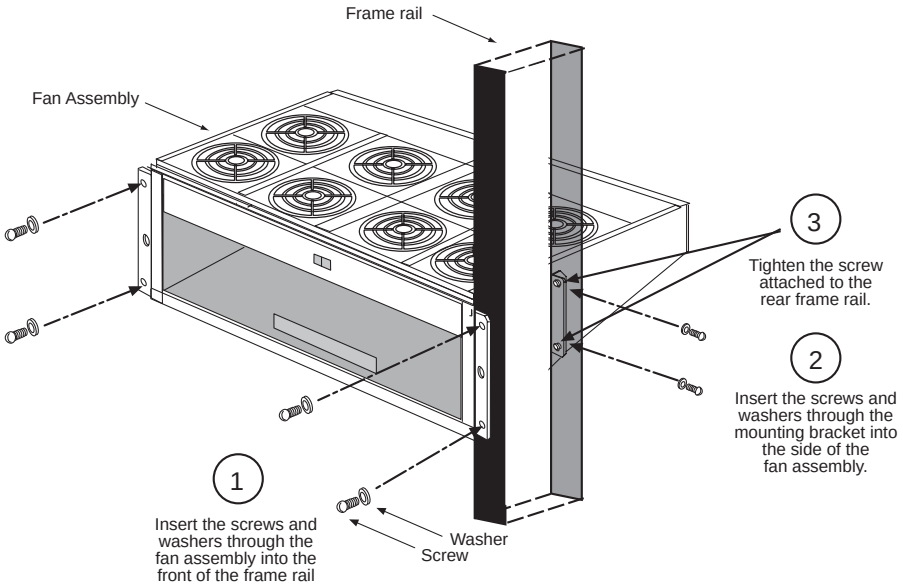
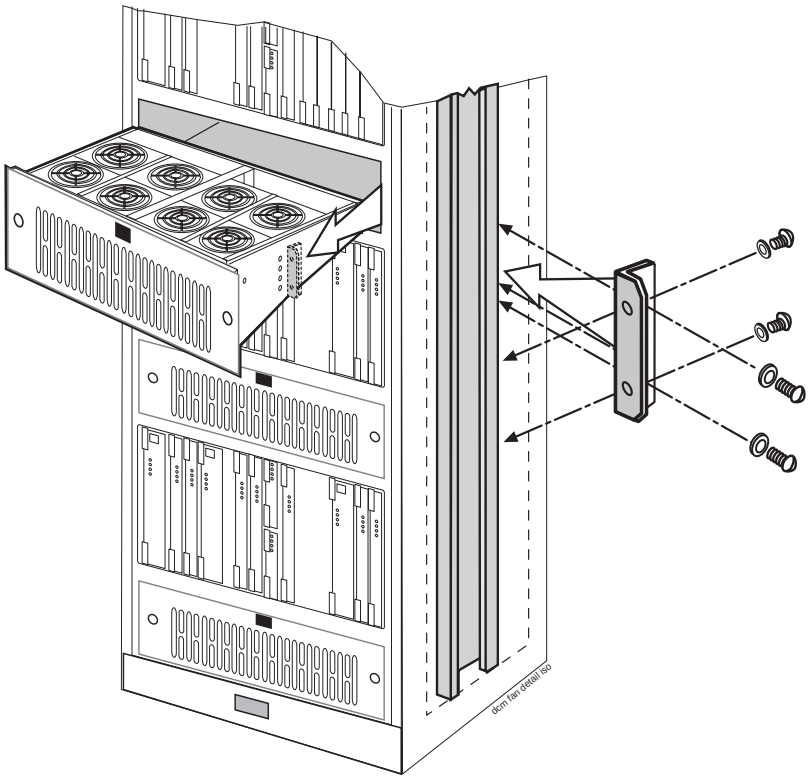


Figure 5-15. Fan Bracket Installation



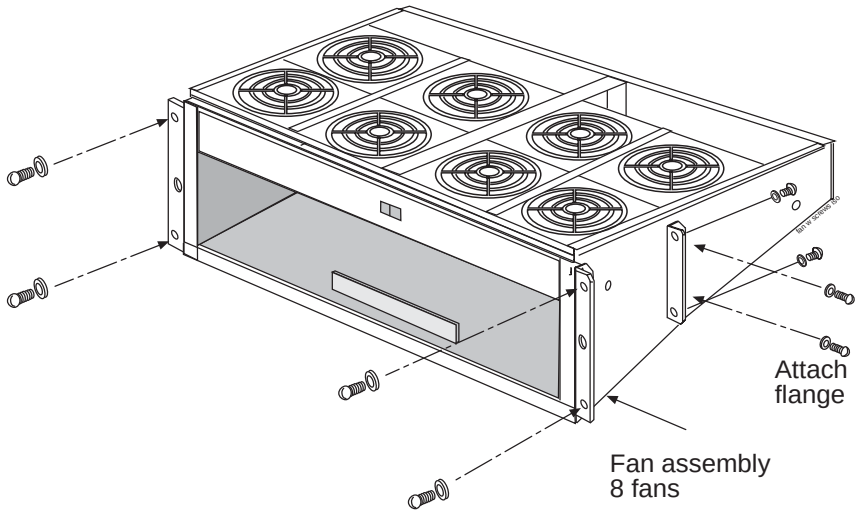
8. Secure the fan unit with the same screws that were removed from the frame holding the baffle in place. ***Do not*** tighten the screws at this time to allow for some minor adjustment. See Figure 5-15, on page 5-30.

NOTE: When mounting the fan unit be sure not to pinch cables between the bottom of the shelf and the fan unit.

---

9. From the front of the frame, install the four screws and tighten. At this time check and tighten all screws

Figure 5-16. Fan with Brackets and Screws



---

10. Return to the back of the frame and tighten the screws in the mounting brackets into the side of the fan unit.

---

11. When the fan unit is aligned and in place, tighten the screws in the brackets on the sides of the frame.

---

12. Reinstall the fan filter. The filter has an arrow stamped on the edge to indicate the direction of the air flow. The arrow points toward the fans.

---

13. Install the fan grill, placing it back on the front of the unit and **FINGER TIGHTEN** the thumb screws on the front of the grill.

---

14. Remove the piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan is to be installed.

Installing Fan Cables

On the control and extension shelf backplanes, the connectors are marked A FAN POWER and B FAN POWER.

Control shelf:

- On backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) the connectors are A FAN POWER, J-9 and B FAN POWER, J-8.

These connectors are located at the upper middle of the backplane on both the control shelf and the extension shelves.

Extension shelf: The backplane connectors are A, J-3 and B J-2.

For A fan power:

The fan cable (P/N 830-0609-01) is included with the fan assembly. Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into the, J-9 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the assembly, to the connection marked FAN A POWER.

For B fan power:

Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into J-8 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the fan assembly, to the connection marked FAN B POWER. Form and dress the two cables together and check the security of all of the connections.

Procedure — Install Fan Cables

1. To cable the fan assembly, plug a cable (P/N 830-0609-01) onto the shelf on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) FAN A POWER, and connector J9. Tighten the screws on the connector.

2. When the cable is connected to the backplane route the cable to the top tie-down rod and secure the cable with a tie-wrap.

3. Route the cable to the right side of the frame.

   a. Run the cable between the shelf and the traverse arms. ***Do not*** form the cable with the LIM cables.

4. Secure the fan cables to the back side of the traverse arm using tie-wraps.

5. Plug the other end of the cable onto the fan unit connector marked FAN A POWER. Tighten the screws on the connector.

6. The other fan cable (P/N 830-0690-01) plugs into the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) the connector J8. Tighten the screws on the connector.

7. Route the cable out to the top tie down rod and secure it using a tie-wrap.

   b. Run the cable down between the shelf and traverse arm.

   NOTE: *Do not* form FAN POWER cables with LIM cables.

8. Secure the cables to the back side of the traverse arms using tie-wraps.

9. Plug the other end of the cable onto the fan unit connector marked FAN B POWER. Secure the connector.

Powering Up the Fan Assembly

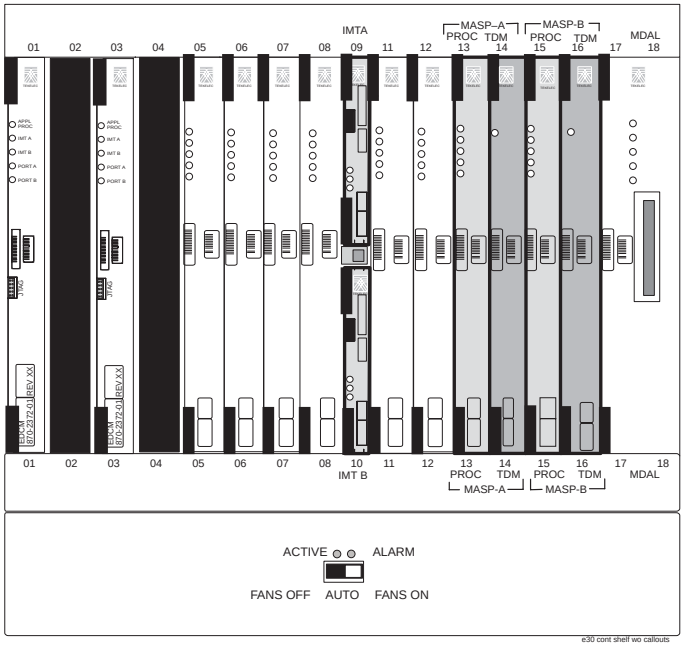
All fans are fused at 2A (orange) per feed (except for GR-376/EOAP where the fan is powered from the GR-376/EOAP.)

Procedure — Power up Fan Assembly

1. After the fan is installed, the powering up process depends on the shelf location.
   - The fuse card located on the Fuse and Alarm Panel are marked FAN A and FAN B, fuse positions 6, 12, and 18 are marked correct locations on the FAP faceplate.
   - Fuse position 6 is for the fan unit directly below the control shelf.
   - Fuse position 12 is for the fan directly below the 1200 shelf.
   - Fuse position 18 is for the fan directly below the 1300 shelf.
   - All fans are to be fused at 2As, with orange flags, per feed.
   - Fill out the fuse card completely.

2. When the fan units are powered up, the switch in the middle front of the fan unit must be turned to the ON position. ***Do not*** set the switch to the AUTO position.

Figure 5-17. Front Card Suite with Fan Switch



3. When the fans are powered up and running, a test must be conducted to ensure proper service. Go to the system terminal.

4. At the terminal, enter the command:
   >chg-feat:fan=on

   With this input this command the user will perform the following tests.

5. Fan Verification (perform steps 5 through 13 for each fan assembly). On the front of the fan unit toggle the switch to the OFF position (switch to FANS OFF).
   Result:
   The fans stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

6. At the terminal, type:
   >Rept-stat-trbl

   Result: The terminal will show:
   0055.0302 * SYSTEM Cooling Fan Failure

   MINOR LED is lit. When the problem is cleared the terminal reports:
   0058.0303 SYSTEM Cooling Fan Normal

7. Fan Verification:
   On the front of the fan unit, toggle the fan switch to the ON position (switch to FANS ON).
   Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

   Terminal reports alarm:
   # 302 COOLING FAN NORMAL.

   NOTE: The normal setting for the fan unit is ON.

8. Move to the rear of the frame and remove the A POWER cable from the FAN unit.

   Result: The fans stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

9. At the system terminal enter the command:
   >Rept-stat-trbl

   This step is repeated for each fan. Test each fan to ensure that the alarm and the units are working correctly.
   Result: The terminal reports:
   # 303 COOLING FAN FAILURE.

10. Replace the A POWER cable on the back of the FAN unit and secure the connector.
Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.
Terminal reports alarm:
 # 302 COOLING FAN NORMAL.

---

11. Remove the B POWER cable from the FAN unit.

Result: The B powered fans stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

---

12. At the system terminal enter the command:
>Rept-stat-trbl

Test each fan to ensure that the alarms and the unit is working correctly.
Result: The terminal reports:
303 COOLING FAN FAILURE.

---

13. Replace the B POWER cable on the back of the FAN unit and secure the connector.
Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

The terminal reports alarm:

302 COOLING FAN NORMAL.

---

14. Repeat steps 5 through 13 for each fan unit installed.

Testing the Fan Assembly

IP^7 Secure Gateway software or 10x03/x04 must be installed before the EAGLE will report on the alarm conditions of the Fan Assemblies. Therefore, customers at a EAGLE release other than 10x03/x04 can only verify the Fan is operational by pulling the applicable fuses, see to Step 3.

Procedure — Power up Fan Assembly

---

1. Login and verify the FAN feature is on: RTRV-FEAT

---

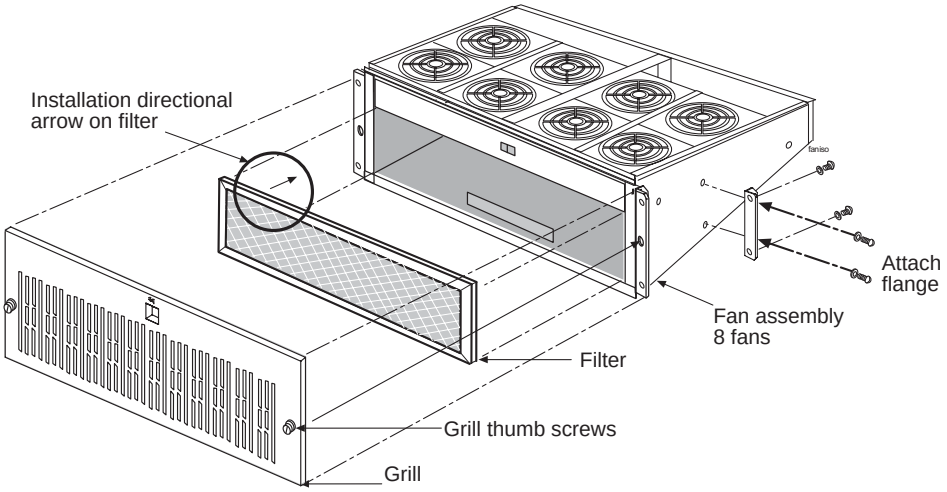
2. If the FAN feature is off, turn it on using the: CHG-FEAT:FAN=ON

---

3. Remove the applicable fuses (one at a time) associated with each Fan (6A, 12A, 18A, 6B, 12B, and 18B). Verify that with each fuse pulled, the corresponding fans looses power. IE: 6A= 1st half of the 1100 fan, 12A = 1st half of the 1200 fan, 18A = 1st half of the 1300, 6B=2nd half of the 1100 fan, 12B=2nd half of the 1200 fan, and 18B=2nd half of the 1300 fan.

4. Replace the fan grill by placing it back over the filter on the front of the assembly. Hand-tighten the grill thumb screws.

Figure 5-18. Fan Assembly with Grill and Filter



5. Turn off the 1100,1200 and 1300 shelf fans and verify the EAGLE and Fan unit displays the alarm. For the EAGLE use: REPT-STAT-TRBL and for the fan unit, verify the LED near the Fan switch is RED. (10x03/x04 software must be installed)

Clock Cable Installation

Procedure — Replacing B Clock Cables on Control and Extension Shelves

B clock cables provide fan alarm and control signals from the EAGLE to the fans. Replace all B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx from the control shelf and extension shelves with a B clock cable (P/N 830-0398-xx.

1. At the EAGLE terminal, check the clock A status to ensure that the redundant clock is running. Enter the following command:
   rept-stat-clk

```
CARD LOC= 1114 (Active   )   CARD LOC= 1116 (Standby  )
  PRIMARY BITS   = Active      PRIMARY BITS   = Active
  SECONDARY BITS = Active    SECONDARY BITS = Active
                   PST         SST      AST
  SYSTEM CLOCK     IS-NR       Idle     -----
  # Cards using CLK A = 2     # Cards with bad CLK A = 0
  # Cards using CLK B = 2     # Cards with bad CLK B = 0
  # Cards using CLK I = 0
  Command Completed.
```

where

 # Cards using CLK A, B, I is the number of cards using clocks A, B, and I.

 # Cards using bad CLK A, B is the number of cards using clock A or clock B, when clock A or B is bad. **(Contact Technical Services or NPI before continuing)**

---

2. The B clock cable is located at the upper left of the Control shelf at, B CLK 0UT and goes to the B CLK IN at the lower right of the Control shelf. Then, from B CLK OUT (on the 1200 shelf) on the Control shelf to the next Extension shelf (1300), were the clock cable is located at the lower right at B CLK IN and B CLK OUT. **All cables other than P/N 830-0398-xx for Clock B must be replaced with cable P/N 830-0398-xx.**

---

3. Route the new cable P/N 830-0398-xx in place before removing the P/N 830-0404-xx cables. Once in place, unplug the B clock cable P/N 830-0404-xx connectors and replace them with the B clock cable P/N 830-0398-xx connectors. Replace one cable at a time.

Testing the Cables

1. Verify each card report no clock alarms by using a REPT-STAT-CARD:LOC=xxxx Where **xxxx** is any card entered into the database. IE:

   rept-stat-card:loc=1101

   ```
   tekelecstp 99-09-10 07:37:54 EST Rel 1.0.X04
   CARD  VERSION     TYPE   APPL     PST          SST       AST
   1101  XXX-XXX-XX  LIMDS0 SS7ANSI  OOS-MT       Isolated  -----
   ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
   ```

2. Optionally, you can check for any remaining alarms by entering:

   rept-stat-trbl

The output will show any minor (*), major (**), critical (C*), and inhibited (I) alarms. The following display shows possible error messages with their alarm indicators:

```
*C 0100.0128 *C CLOCK SYSTEM All clocks have failed
* 0014.0021 * CARD 1116 OAM Clock A for card failed, Clock B normal
* 0014.0022 * CARD 1116 OAM Clock B for card failed, Clock A normal
* 0014.0023 * CARD 1116 OAM Clocks A and B for card failed
  0053.0145 * CARD 1115 OAM HS Clock A for card failed, B normal
  0053.0145 * CARD 1115 OAM HS Clock B for card failed, A normal
* 0053.0147 * CARD 1115 OAM High Speed Clocks A and B for card failed
```

NOTE: There should be no clock error messages present in the output of the *rept-stat-trbl* command.

3. Verify no cards are using the 'Bad Clock' by entering a REPT-STAT-CLK.

   rept-stat-clk

```
CARD LOC= 1114 (Active  )   CARD LOC= 1116 (Standby  )
PRIMARY BITS   = Active     PRIMARY BITS   = Active
SECONDARY BITS = Active     SECONDARY BITS = Active
PST          SST      AST
SYSTEM CLOCK         IS-NR       Idle     -----
# Cards using CLK A = 2      # Cards with bad CLK A = 0
# Cards using CLK B = 2      # Cards with bad CLK B = 0
# Cards using CLK I = 0
```

Command Completed.

Master Timing (Eagle STP)

The section provides information about the High-Speed Master Timing feature and instructions on how to implement the feature. Procedures include the replacement of the composite clock cables and the replacement of the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP).

NOTE: This feature does not cover the replacement of the control shelf, the control shelf backplane, or an Eagle STP software upgrade. For these items, contact Tekelec Technical Support for assistance.

Master timing Overview

The High-Speed (HS) Master Timing feature offers a mode of operation that allows a high speed capable (T1 or E1 rate) Link Interface Module (LIM-ATM) or E1/T1 MIM installed in an Eagle STP to receive its transit timing reference directly from an external HS master clock source, instead of slaving to the timing information contained in the received data. The timing information is then encoded into the T1 or E1 transmitted data stream used to synchronize downstream equipment. The site clock sources (both HS and composite) are connected with an RS422 compatible cable to the primary and secondary clock inputs of the Eagle STP.

The high-speed master clock source provides the Eagle STP with a second system clock input in addition to the original composite clock. Timing signals from both system clocks is distributed within the Eagle STP to all LIM card slots.

The HS Master Timing feature is integrated into the programmable logic contents on the Terminal Disk Module (TDM) card and the PROM of the MAS communications application processor (MCAP) card. The HS Master Timing feature requires updating these cards and the redundant TDM/MCAP card pair to the release levels specified in the section "*Master Timing Site Requirements*" on page 5-42 of this manual. Since a TDM/MCAP card pair makes up the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP), this card pair is also referred to as MASP in this manual.

Implementation of the HS Master Timing feature might require the replacement of both primary and redundant TDM/MCAP card pairs, the installation or presence of at least one ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM, the replacement of both composite clock cables or adding new cables, and the provisioning of at least one ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM. ATM LIM cards or E1/T1 MIM that do not use the high-speed clock source and LIM cards that continue using the composite clock source do not require any changes to card provisioning.

OAP terminals must be inhibited before replacing the TDM and MCAP cards for the HS Master Timing feature to ensure that no OAP updates are inadvertently sent to the database during the implementation.

The composite clock cables connect the site's composite (BITS) clocks with the Eagle STP control shelf. Implementation of the HS Master Timing feature requires the replacement of both composite clock cables with two new HS master clock cables (RS422 compatible) on control shelf backplane (P/N 850-0330-06 and later).

Only ATM LIM cards or E1/T1 MIM can be configured or re-configured for the HS Master Timing feature. Once the baseline hardware requirements for the HS Master Timing feature have been met, see the "*Master timing Feature Requirement Matrix*" on page 5-42, install the cards.

CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

- Install an ATM card, add the card to the system database, and enable it for the HS Master Timing feature (ent-slk:atmtsel=external); or
- Install an E1/T1 MIM, add the card to the system database, and enable it for the HS Master Timing feature (ent-e1:e1tsel=internal).

Reconfigure any existing ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM to use the HS Master Timing feature. LIM cards that will continue using the composite clock will not require any changes to the card provisioning.

NOTE: The Eagle STP terminal output screens refer to the composite clocks as Building Integrated Timing Source (BITS) clocks. In this document references to BITS and composite clocks are interchangeable.

Master Timing Site Requirements

Implementation of the HS Master Timing feature requires the following software and hardware baselines:

- Eagle STP software release 30.0 or later

  NOTE: Earlier software loads do not support the master timing capabilities of the following required TDM/GPSM ll card pair.

TDM card (P/N 870-0774-10 or later). Earlier versions do not support the HS Master Timing Feature.

- GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) Earlier versions do not support the HS Master Timing feature.
- Control shelves with backplane (P/N 850-0330-03 or 04), if adapter cables (P/N 830-0846-01) are installed with HS clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx).

  NOTE: Connect the adapter cables (P/N 830-0846-01) between connectors J57 and J56 (ACLK3 and ACLK4) on the backplane and to the site HS clock source using HS clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx). Leave the existing composite clock cables (P/N 830-0226-xx) connected to J42 and J41 (Primary and Secondary BITS).

- Control shelves with backplane (P/N 850-0330-06 or later) using HS master and composite clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx).

  NOTE 1: Replace the existing composite clock cables (P/N 830-0226-xx) with RS422 compatible HS master and composite clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx). For control shelves with backplane (P/N 850-0330-06 or later), connect the cables to J48 and J49 (primary and secondary BITS) and connect the other ends to the site clock sources.

  NOTE 2: Control shelf backplane (P/N 850-0330-05) cannot be used with the HMUX card required to implement the Large System feature.

- ATM LIM card(s) or E1/T1 MIM(s)
- High-speed clock source (T1 or E1)

  T1 clock source (RS422 compatible), 1.544 MHz ± 200 Hz square wave output.

  E1 clock source (RS422 compatible), 2.048 MHz ± 103 Hz square wave output.

Master timing Feature Requirement Matrix

Use Table 5-3 to identify the hardware or software that is required to prepare your Eagle STP for the HS Master Timing feature. Perform the procedures in the order listed. Skip any procedure that does not apply.

NOTE: Perform the procedures mentioned in this document during a maintenance window.

Table 5-3. Feature Requirement Matrix

If you do not have...	do this...	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	Notes
Control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-06 or later	Replace backplane or if you have a control shelf with backplane (P/N 850-0330-03 /04) install adapter cable (P/N 830-0846-01) and HS clock cable (P/N 830-0873-xx)	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	
HS master and composite clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx) installed	Replace composite clock cables with HS master and composite clock cables and adapter cable if necessary	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	Replace one cable at a time.
GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) TDM (P/N 870-0774-10 or later)	Replace MASP (GPSM ll/TDM 10 or later as needed)	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	Always start with standby MASP
ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM installed	Install ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	
ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM configured	Configure ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	

Termination of Alarm, Clock Supply, and Terminal Cables

All of the alarm and clock supply cables are shielded and contain wires with solid conductors. They are intended for wire-wrap terminations at the customer end. The terminal cables have connectors on both ends.

Termination information for the alarm, Building Integrated Timing System (BITS), and terminal cables is furnished in the "Cable Running List" in the *Equipment Specification* for the site.

NOTE: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling electronic equipment.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Diagonal cutters
- Flush cutters
- Wire-wrap gun and bit
- Slotted screwdriver with 1/8-inch blade and 8-inch shank
- Stripper
- Heat gun

Alarm Cables

The rack alarm cables (P/N 830-0638-xx) lead from ports in the system control backplane and connect with other frames in the row.

WARNING: Always trim tie-wraps flush and turn the trimmed tie-wraps to the rear of the cable bundle, when facing the back of the frame.

The backplane alarm ports are:

- FAP (Frame and Alarm Panel) in the control frame J13 on (P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 00 J15 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 01 J32 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 02 J46 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 03 J61 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 04 J68 on P/N 850-0330-06
- End panel J34 on P/N 850-0330-06 (use cable (P/N 830-0232-01)
- J35 and J66 on P/N 850-0330-06 to holdover clock
- J69 on P/N 850-0330-06 to OAPF
- LMC J47 on P/N 850-0330-06
- RMC J33 on P/N 850-0330-06

From the rear of the frame these cables should be routed from the connector around the left side of the frame. Route the cables up the side of the frame to the FAP and secure the cables with lacing cord to the cross arms on the side of the frame. Across the top of the frame secure the cables to the cross arms above the FAP with lacing cord also.

NOTE: Alarm cables should not be formed with power cables and should have a lacing cord approximately every three inches. There should be no less than two lacing cord ties between frames.

NOTE: If the end panel does not mount on the control frame, the cable will route the same as alarm rack cables, from port J34 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) from the rear of the frame, up the left side of the frame, across the top of the FAP, and formed and dressed with the alarm rack cables to the end panel.

The following cables have connectors for termination on the control shelf. The cables listed below are cross-referenced to Appendix B for additional connector information:

- Remote Maintenance Center (RMC)—"Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector" on page B-7
- Local Maintenance Center (LMC)—"Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector" on page B-8
- Rack Alarm (RALM0 - RALM5)—"Rack Alarm Connectors" on page B-9
- Row Alarm (ROW ALARM)—"Row Alarm Connector" on page B-10
- External Alarms (XALM)—"External Alarm Connector" on page B-14
- Operations Support Systems Application Processor (OAP) Alarm (OAPALM) —"OAP Alarm Connector" on page B-28

Cables are supplied as follows:

- With the exception of the rack alarms and the row alarm, one of each type of alarm cable is supplied for each system.
- One rack alarm cable is supplied for each Control, Extension, or OAP Frame present in the system.
- One row alarm cable for each system equipped with an alarm end panel containing alarm indicator lamps.

The rack alarm cable for the control frame may be factory installed at both ends or the row alarm cable may come from the factory installed at the alarm end-panel only.

Integrated Timing System Clock Supply Cables

The Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) clocks come directly from the central office BITS clock source or indirectly from an optional holdover clock installed in the system.

See *"Holdover Clock Installation"* on page 5-67 for optional holdover clock installation information.

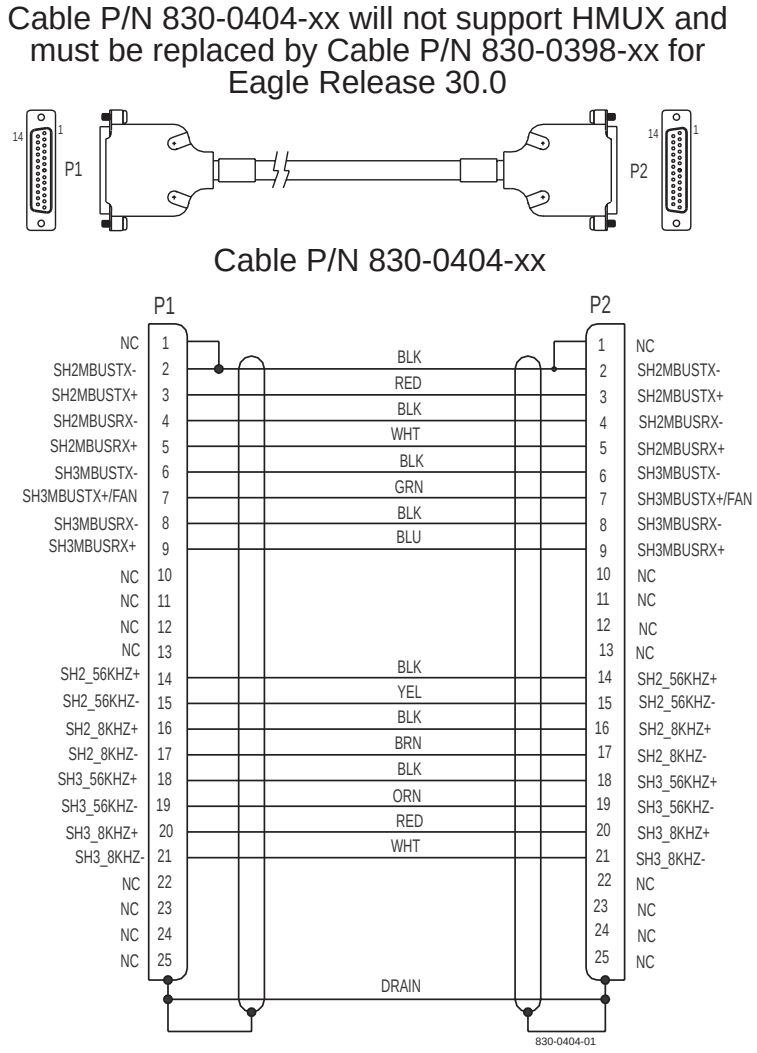
Refer to Appendix B *"BITS Clock"* on page B-9 for cable connector information.

Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables

Replace all A and B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx) from the control shelf and those coming in from an extension shelf with A and B frame clock cable (P/N 830-0398-xx) containing alarm alert capabilities.

Perform the replacement during a maintenance window and prior to fan assembly installation.

Figure 5-19. Cable (P/N 830-0404-xx)

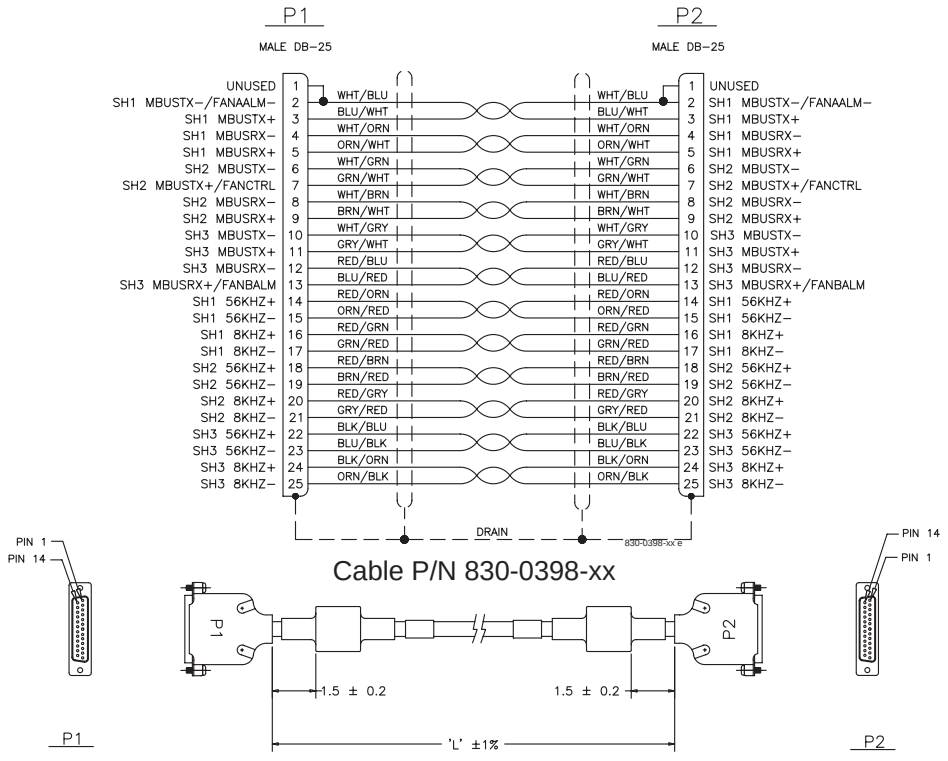


See Figure 5-20 on page 5-49.

Figure 5-20. Cable (P/N 830-0398-xx)

Cable P/N 830-0404-xx will not support HMUX and must be replaced by Cable P/N 830-0398-xx for Eagle Release 30.0

PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)	PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)
830-0398-01	96.0	830-0398-11	132.0
830-0398-02	144.0	830-0398-12	164.0
830-0398-03	192.0	830-0398-13	176.0
830-0398-04	240.0	830-0398-14	208.0
830-0398-05	288.0	830-0398-15	224.0
830-0398-06	360.0	830-0398-16	232.0
830-0398-07	18.0	830-0398-17	252.0
830-0398-08	48.0	830-0398-18	272.0
830-0398-09	84.0	830-0398-19	284.0
830-0398-10	116.0	830-0398-20	52.0
		830-0398-21	78.0



Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables

This will be removed: Reference VP005046.doc *Internal documentation only*

NOTE: Beginning with Eagle STP Software Release 30.0/IP^7 8.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX) (P/N 870-1965-01) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later for this release.
These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support. These cards are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Introduction

The purpose of this section is to provide a procedure to replace the A and B frame clock cables P/N 830-0404-xx with frame clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx. When the Eagle system is going to be converted from IPMX cards to HMUX cards, any frame clock cables (A or B) in the system with P/N 830-0404-xx must be replaced with P/N 830-0398-xx. This is because the older P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables are not compatible with HMUX.

Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Description

Eagle systems in the field may still be using the older P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables to distribute frame A and B clocking between the shelves in each frame. Before the IPMX cards in the system can be upgraded to HMUX cards any frame clock cable P/N 830-0404-xx must be replaced with frame clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx.

The P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables have not been in production for several years however, some of the older installed bases may have a mix of both frame clock cables due to more resent extension frame installations. Also later systems that have not had any hardware changes may have P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables.

This procedure describes how to replace frame clock cables in the system. First the A frame clock cables will be replaced and then the B frame clock cables are replaced. Base on the location of the P/N 830-0404-xx clock cables in the system, when preforming the replacement procedure (CLK cables A and B) only the existing P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables need to be replaced.

This procedure can be used to replace the A or B frame clock cables in a system regardless of the original part number. The procedure could be used if a frame clock cable is identified as defective.

Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01 is necessary for this procedure, 66 minimum for a six frame system. The pin protectors are placed over the ID pins directly to the right and left of the A CLK IN cables connectors.

Procedure — Replacing A Frame Clock Cables

This procedure explains the replacement of one A frame clock cable. The steps show the replacement of one frame clock cable and are repeated for every frame clock cable that is to be replaced.

1. Remove the plastic panels from the back of all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced
2. Install Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01on all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced. The pin protectors are placed over the ID pins directly to the right and left of the A CLK IN cables connectors on each shelf. Shelf ID pins must be covered with Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01. If contact is made with the ID pins the shelf may lose its identity.
3. Connect a laptop or access by way of a monitor, the Eagle system and start ProComm or a terminal emulator program.
4. **Open a captured file** by entering Alt F1

   Name the file the last four digits of the *[NT#]xxyyzz.CAP*
   Example: 2641E1T1_A.cap
5. Issue the command to report clock status.
   `rept-stat-clk`

6. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby   )    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active  )
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active  PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active  HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                          PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK           IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                          PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK        IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0

   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

7. For the A frame clock cable being replaced remove all tie wraps or lacing cord securing the cable in the frame.

---

8. Remove the A frame clock cable from the shelf's A CLK OUT connector.

---

9. Remove the other end of the frame clock cable from the next shelf's A CLK IN connector.

---

10. Select the new frame clock cable P/N 830-0398-xx and connect it to the A CLK OUT connector, refer to step 8

---

11. Route the clock cable in the frame following the routing directions in this manual.

---

12. Connect the other end of the new P/N 830-0398-xx frame clock cable from A CLK OUT, refer to step 10, to the next shelf's A CLK IN connector.

---

13. Issue the command to report clock status.

`rept-stat-clk`

---

14. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby   )    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active  )
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active  PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active  HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                         PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                         PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK       IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0

   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

15. If any other A frame clock cables need to be replaced in the system repeat steps 5 through 14

---

16. After all the A frame clock cables in the system are replaced secure the cables with tie wraps or lacing cord according to specifications.

---

17. If any B frame clock cables need to be replaced move to the next Procedure **Replacing B Frame Clock Cables** in this document

---

18. If no other frame clock cables are to be replaced and if the pin protectors are needed remove the ID pin protectors.

---

19. If no other frame clock cables need replacing, return the plastic panels that were removed for this procedure to original locations. Put all plastic panels back in place.

Procedure — Replacing B Frame Clock Cables

This procedure explains the replacement of one B frame clock cable. The steps show the replacement of one frame clock cable and are repeated for every frame clock cable that is to be replaced.

1. If necessary (panels may be removed for the previous procedure) remove the plastic panels from the back of all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced
2. If necessary (pin protectors may have been installed for the previous procedure) install Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01on all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced. The pin protectors are placed over the ID pins directly to the right and left of the B CLK IN cables connectors on each shelf. Shelf ID pins must be covered with Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01. If contact is made with the ID pins the shelf may lose its identity.
3. Connect a laptop or access by way of a monitor, the Eagle system and start ProComm or a terminal emulator program.
4. **Open a captured file** by entering Alt F1

   Name the file the last four digits of the *[NT#]xxyyzz.CAP*
   Example: 2641E1T1_A.cap
5. Issue the command to report clock status.
   `rept-stat-clk`

6. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby   )    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active  )
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active  PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active  HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                            PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK             IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                            PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0

   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

7. For the B frame clock cable being replaced remove all tie wraps or lacing cord securing the cable in the frame.

---

8. Remove the B frame cable from the shelf's B CLK OUT connector.

---

9. Remove the other end of the frame clock cable from the next shelf's B CLK IN connector.

---

10. Select a new frame clock cable P/N 830-0398-xx and connect it to the B CLK OUT connector, refer to step 8

---

11. Route the clock cable in the frame following the routing directions in this manual.

---

12. Connect the other end of the new P/N 830-0398-xx frame clock cable from B CLK OUT, refer to step 10, to the next shelf's B CLK IN connector.

---

13. Issue the command to report clock status.

`rept-stat-clk`

---

14. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby   )    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active  )
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active  PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active  HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                          PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK           IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                          PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK        IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0

   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

15. If any other B frame clock cables need to be replaced in the system repeat steps 5 through 14

---

16. After all the B frame clock cables in the system are replaced secure the cables with tie wraps or lacing cord according to specifications.

---

17. If no other frame clock cables are to be replaced and if the pin protectors are needed remove the ID pin protectors.

---

18. If no other frame clock cables need replacing, return the plastic panels that were removed for these procedures to original locations. Put all plastic panels back in place.

Figure 5-21. Backplane P/N 850-0330-06 Control Shelf

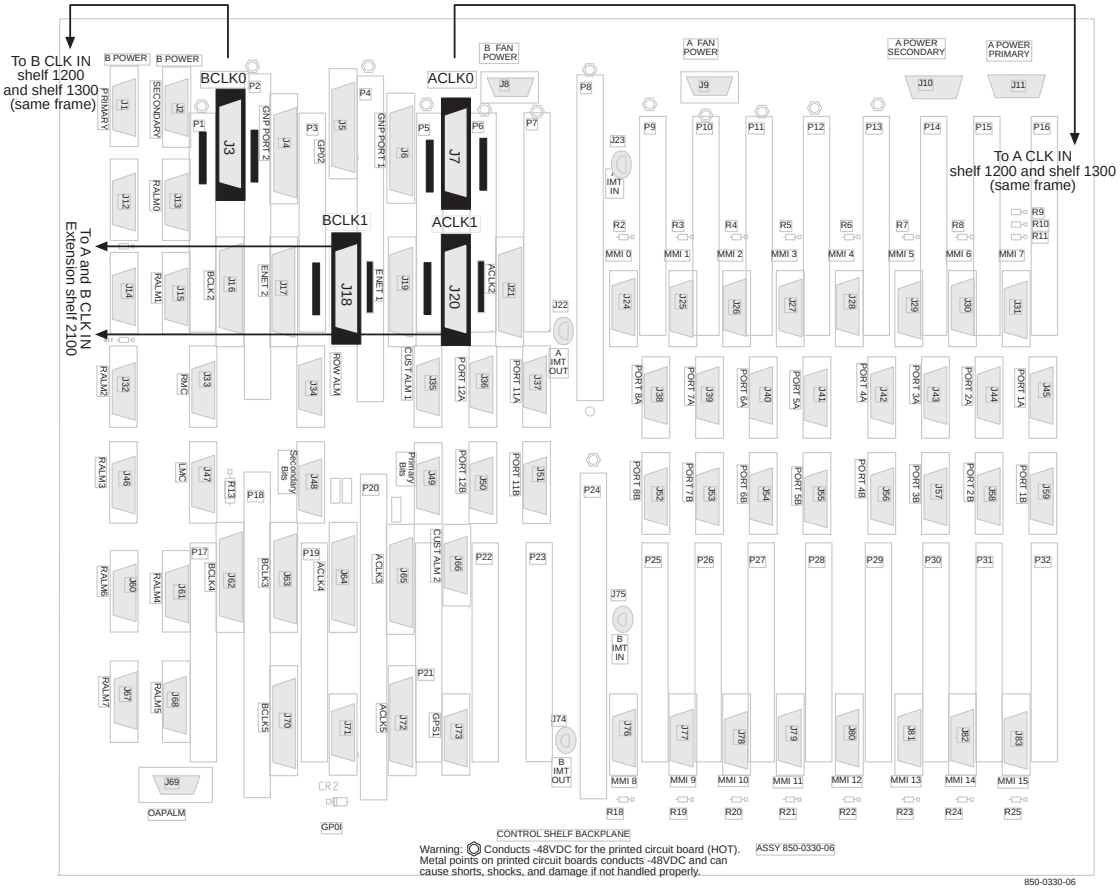
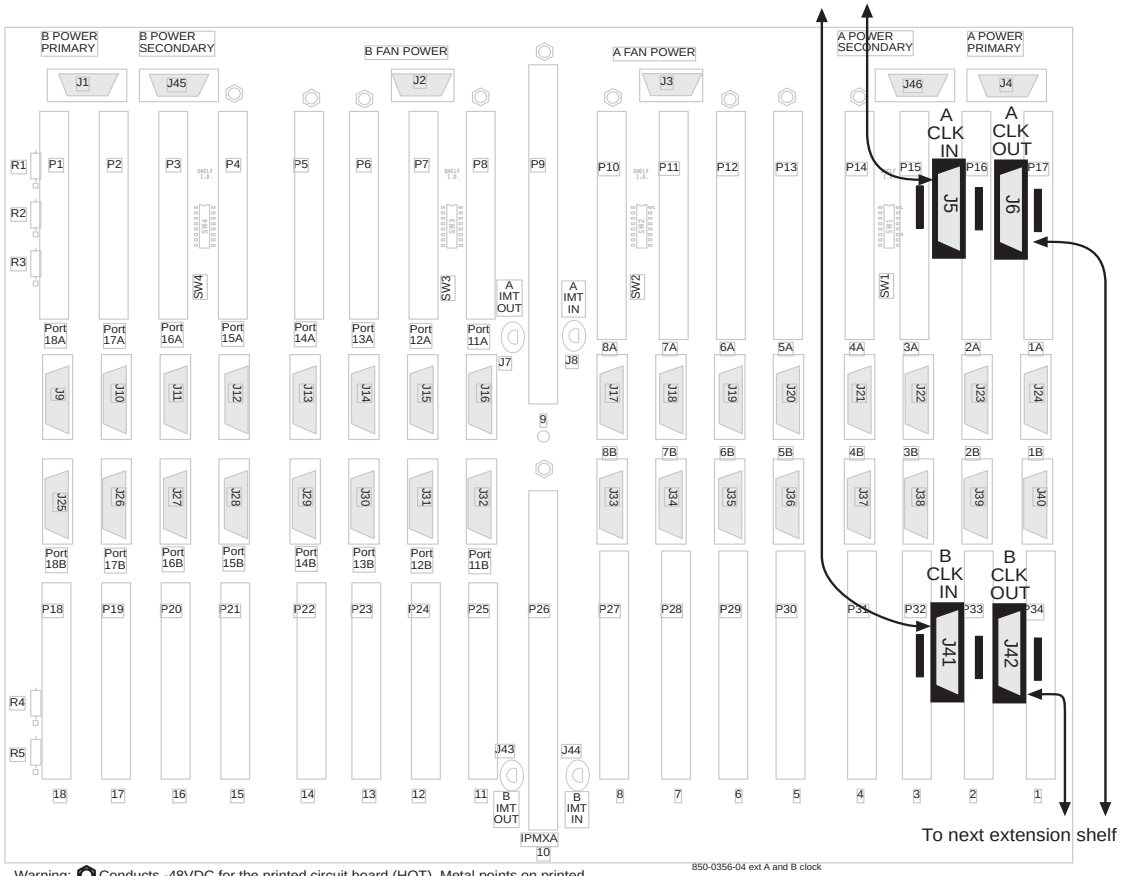


Figure 5-22. Backplane P/N 850-0356-04 Extension Shelf



Procedure — Install B Clock Cable

1. At the system terminal, check the clock A status to ensure that the redundant clock is running. Enter the following command:

rept-stat-clk

NOTE: No other rept-stat-xxx command can be in progress when you issue this command. The output indicates the number of cards that use clock A and clock B.

RLGHNCXA03W 97-02-07 08:51:31 EST Rel 25.0.0
CARD LOC= 1114 (Active) CARD LOC= 1116 (Isolated)
PRIMARY BITS = Active PRIMARY BITS = -----
SECONDARY BITS = Idle SECONDARY BITS = -----
HS PRIMARY CLK = Active HS PRIMARY CLK = -----
HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle HS SECONDARY CLK = -----

```
PST SST AST
SYSTEM CLOCK IS-NR ACTIVE ALMINH
# Cards using CLK A = 009 # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
# Cards using CLK B = 000 # Cards with bad CLK B = 009
# Cards using CLK I = 000
PST SST AST
HS SYSTEM CLOCK IS-NR ACTIVE ALMINH
# Cards using HSCLK A = 001 # Cards with bad HSCLK A = 000
# Cards using HSCLK B = 000 # Cards with bad HSCLK B = 002
# Cards using HSCLK I = 000
Command Completed.
where
# Cards using CLK A, B, I is the number of cards using clocks A, B, and I.
# Cards using bad CLK A, B is the number of cards using clock A or clock B,
when clock A or B is bad.
```

If all cards are using clock A, you can physically remove the B clock cables. Ignore any error messages.

---

2. Locate the B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx) that are routed from B clk 0 on control and extension shelves to B IN of the next extension shelf. Cut out the existing cord laces.

---

3. Unplug the B clock cable (P/N 830-0404-xx) connectors and replace them with the B clock cable (P/N 830-0398-xx) connectors containing alarm alert capabilities. Replace one cable at a time.

---

4. Use new cord laces to cable in the new B clock cables (P/N 830-0398-xx).

---

5. At the system terminal, reenter the clock status command to ensure both clocks are active:

rept-stat-clk

See Step 1 for display information.

---

6. Optionally, you can check for any remaining alarms by entering:

rept-stat-trbl

The output will show any minor(*), major (**), critical (C*), and inhibited (I) alarms using alarm indicators as shown in the following display:

```
RLGHNCXA03W 96-11-19 15:01:14 EST Rel 25.0.0
5034.0034 * CARD 1207 GLS Card database is inconsistent
5043.0048I * TERMINAL 9 Terminal failed
5044.0048 * TERMINAL 10 Terminal failed
5045.0048 * TERMINAL 11 Terminal failed
5046.0145 * HS Clock A for card failed, B normal
```

```
5051.0155 * DLK 1101,A STPLAN connection unavailable
5053.0175 * SECULOG 1116 LOGBUFROVFL-SECULOG - upload required
5054.0013I** CARD 1202 SS7ANSI Card is isolated from the system
5055.0013 ** CARD 1203 SS7ANSI Card is isolated from the system
5056.0013 ** CARD 1204 SS7ANSI Card is isolated from the system
5057.0013 ** CARD 1206 SS7GX25 Card is isolated from the system
55064.0318I** LSN ls1201 REPT-LKSTO: link set prohibited
5065.0318 ** LSN ls1202 REPT-LKSTO: link set prohibited
5068.0308 *C SYSTEM Node isolated due to SLK failures
5069.0331 *C SCCP SYSTEM SCCP is not available
5070.0153 *C SLAN SYSTEM STPLAN not available
Command Completed.
```

7. After you have replaced all B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx) with B clock cables (P/N 830-0398-xx), install the fan assembly below the shelves where the temperature control is needed.

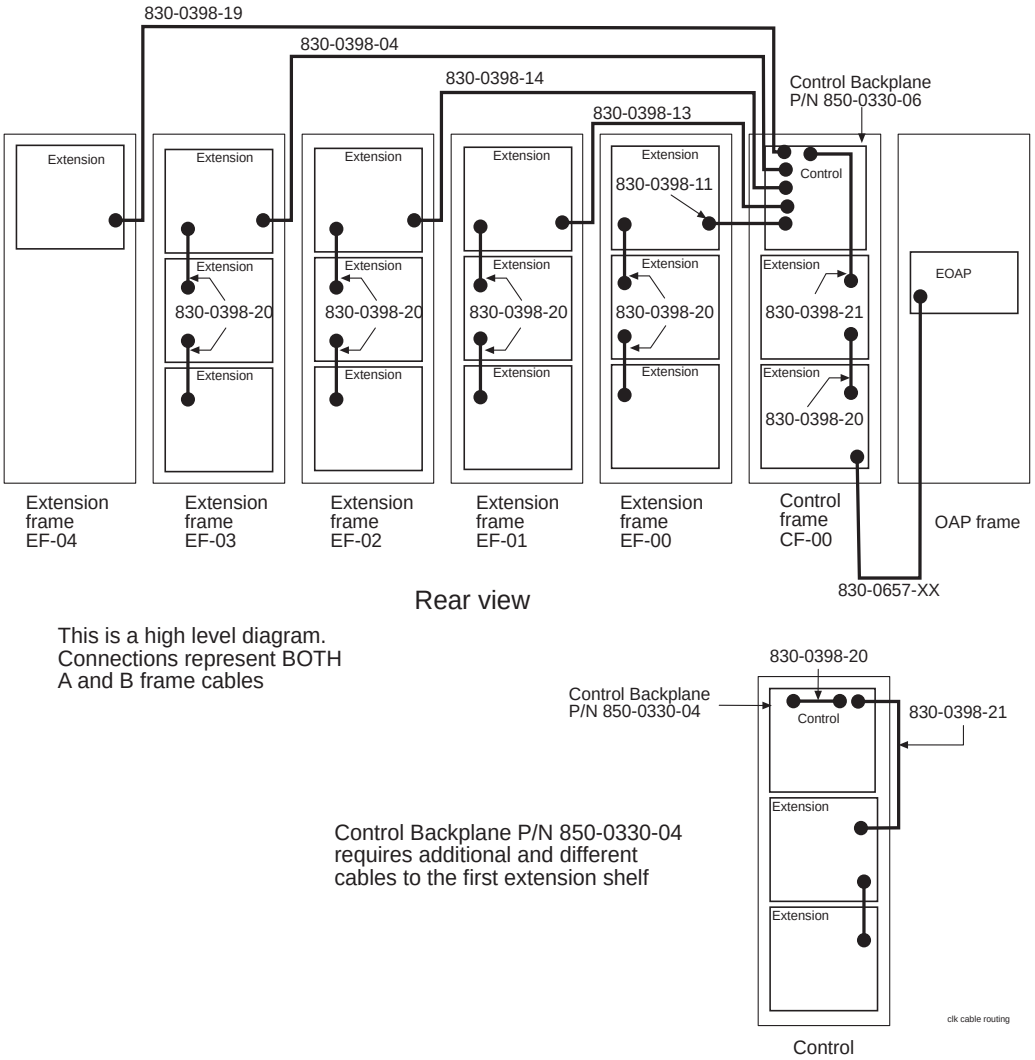
8. Route the clock cables from the control shelf and up the left side of the control frame. Route the cable behind the cable horn and under the cable bracket attached to the top of each frame. Run the cable down the right side of each extension frame as shown in Figure 5-23.

9. Connect the clock cable to the backplane connectors specified on the cable labels as shown in Table 5-4 and Table 5-5. Tighten both connector screws.

10. Dress cables and secure with cable ties. Cut cable tie straps flush with the cable tie head and turn the trimmed portion to the rear of the cable.

NOTE: All cables must be laced onto the top traverse arms of each frame. Only lacing is used from the top traverse arms and above, on the frame and on the cable rack.

Figure 5-23. Clock Cable, A and B clocks



NOTE: The clock cable part numbers are the same if the equipment extension frames are placed either to the right or the left of the control frame.

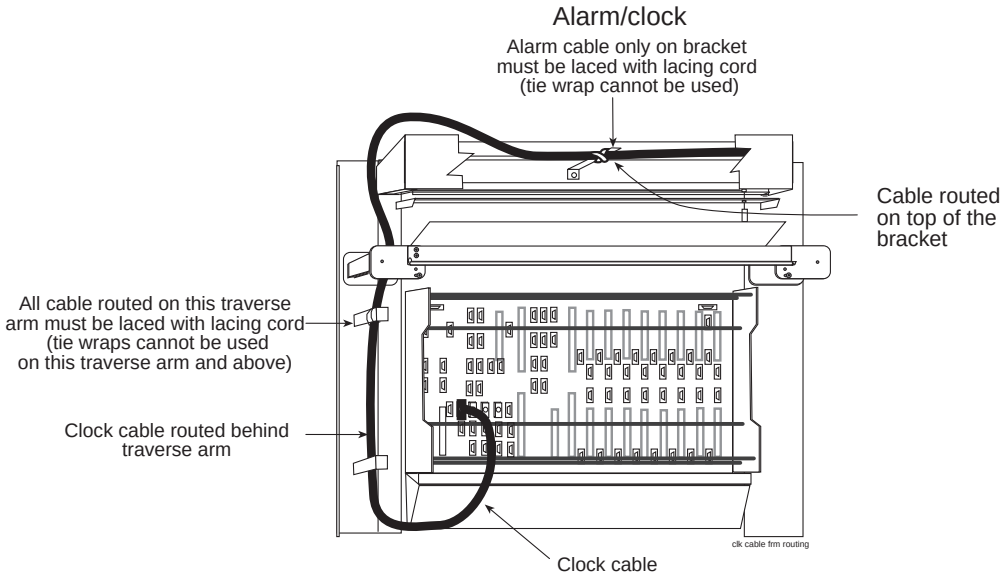
Table 5-4. A Clock Connectors

Control Frame Backplane Connectors		Cable Part Number	A CLK IN	Extension Frame Shelf	Backplane Connections
A CLK	**850-0330-06**				
A clk 0	J7	830-0398-21	CF-00	12	J5
A clk 1	J20	830-0398-11	EF-00	21	J5
A clk 2	J21	830-0398-13	EF-01	31	J5
A clk 3	J65	830-0398-14	EF-02	41	J5
A clk 4	J64	830-0398-04	EF-03	51	J5
A clk 5	J72	830-0398-19	EF-04	61	J5

Table 5-5. B Clock Connectors

Control Frame Backplane Connectors		Cable Part Number	B CLK IN	Extension Frame Shelf	Backplane Connections
B CLK	**850-0330-06**				
B clk 0	J3	830-0398-21	CF-00	12	J41
B clk 1	J18	830-0398-11	EF-00	21	J41
B clk 2	J16	830-0398-13	EF-01	31	J41
B clk 3	J63	830-0398-14	EF-02	41	J41
B clk 4	J62	830-0398-04	EF-03	51	J41
B clk 5	J70	830-0398-19	EF-04	61	J41

Figure 5-24. Clock Cable Routing

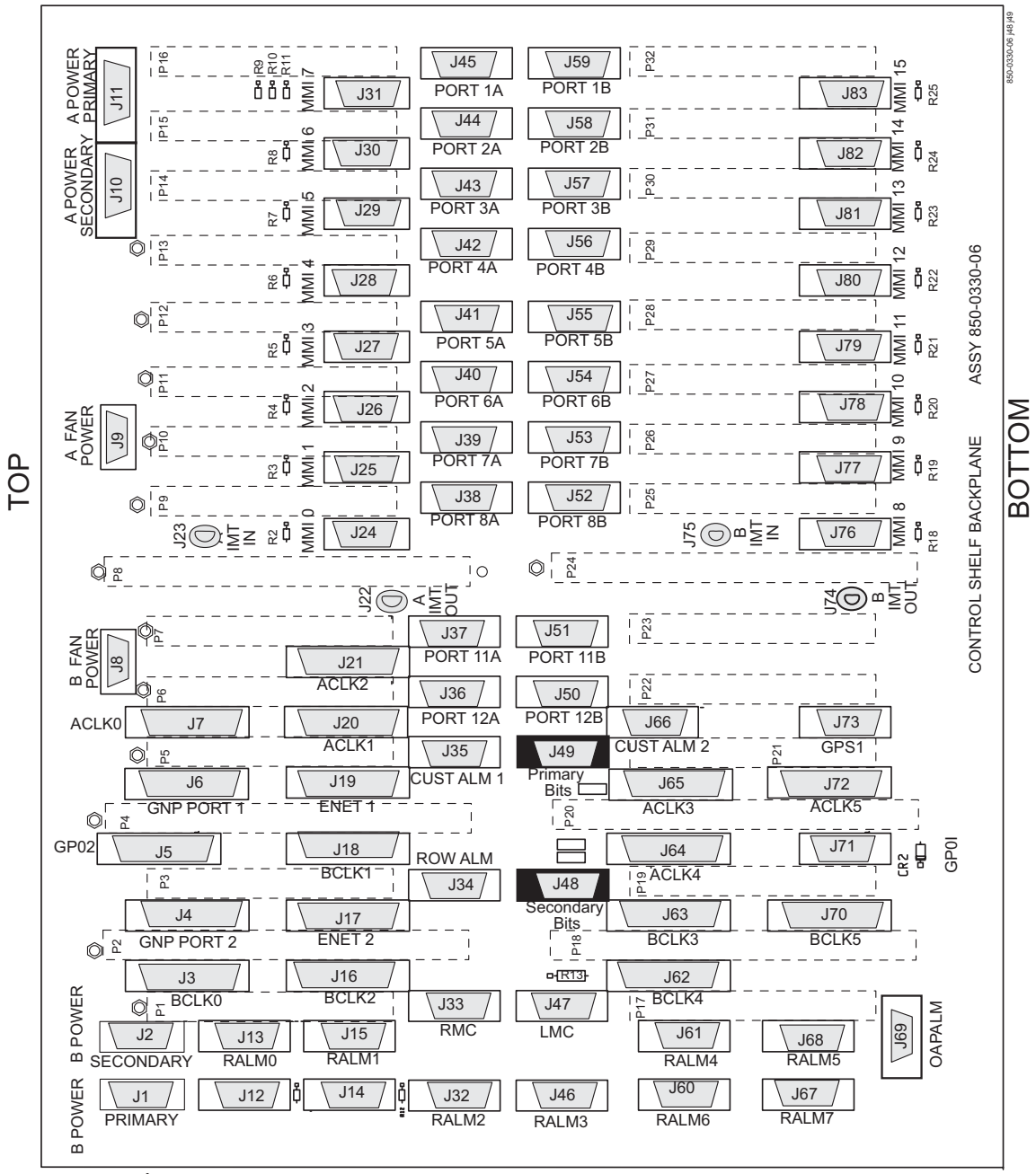


Procedure — Install Output Panel Clock Cable

1. Connect one Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) High Speed Clock Cable (P/N 830-0873-07) to the PRIMARY BITS connector J49 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06), and a SECONDARY BITS clock cable to the SECONDARY BITS connector J48 on the control shelf backplane (P/N 850-0330-06), see Figure 5-24 and Figure 5-25.

WARNING: Metal points on Printed Circuit Boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Figure 5-25. Control Shelf (P/N 850-0330-06) BITS Connectors



Warning: ⏣ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

2. Route the cables up the left side of the control frame, viewed from the rear, over to the miscellaneous frame containing the holdover clock, and down the right side of the miscellaneous frame.

   NOTE: Run primary and secondary clock cables on separate racks to BITS clock.

3. Tie-wrap each cable to the control shelf cable tie bar located at the rear of the shelf.

4. Pull any slack out of each cable towards the holdover clock output panel.

5. Dress the cables neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frames.

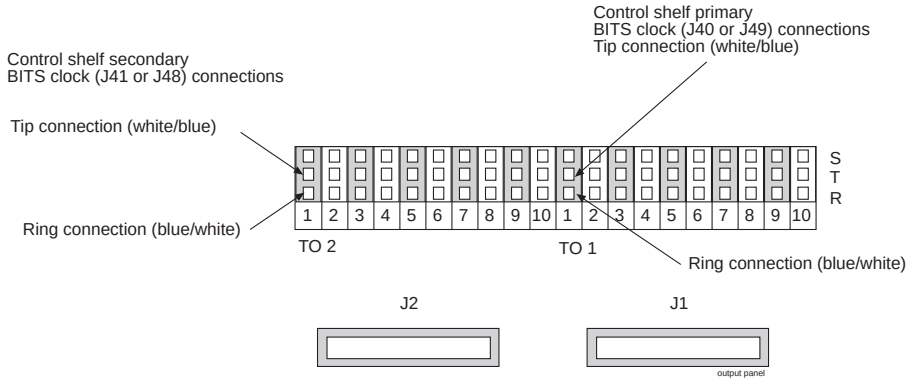
   NOTE: All cables must be laced to the top traverse arms and above on any frame.

6. Prepare the cables for wire-wrapping by removing the outer insulation of each cable even with the top of the output panel.

7. Apply a 1-1/2-inch length of shrink-wrap tubing. Center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation before shrinking tubing with a heat gun.

8. Cut the wires to length, strip, and wire-wrap to the output panel at the locations shown in Figure 5-26.

Figure 5-26. Output Panel Clock Connections



9. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Terminal Cables

There are 16 I/O ports on the control shelf backplane that are used to support external printers, terminals, or modems.

Use cable (P/N 830-0535-xx). Different combinations of adapters are possible, see Table 5-6.

Refer to Appendix B "Connectors" for detailed cable and adapter connector information.

Procedure — Running Terminal Cables

1. See the "Cable Running List" in the *Equipment Specification* to determine how to connect the external cables. All cable ends must be labeled with "TO" and "FROM" location information from Port to Backplane.

2. Place the cables on the cable rack. Feed the cable ends (with connectors) down the side of the system, outside the cable tie bars, around the top or bottom edge of the control shelf and fan out to the connectors.

3. Secure each connector to the designated receptacle on the control shelf backplane. Plug the connector in, start one of the connector screws, fully tighten the second screw, then fully tighten the first screw.

4. Tie-wrap each cable to the cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf.

5. Dress the cables neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame. Pull the slack in the cable back toward the other end of the cables and lace to the cable rack.

6. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head so sharp edges are not exposed.

7. Attach any necessary adapter to the end of the cable, see step 1 of this procedure and then attach cable or cable plus adapter to the device. Connect terminal cable adapter (P/N 830-0535-xx) to modem (P/N 830-0531-04).

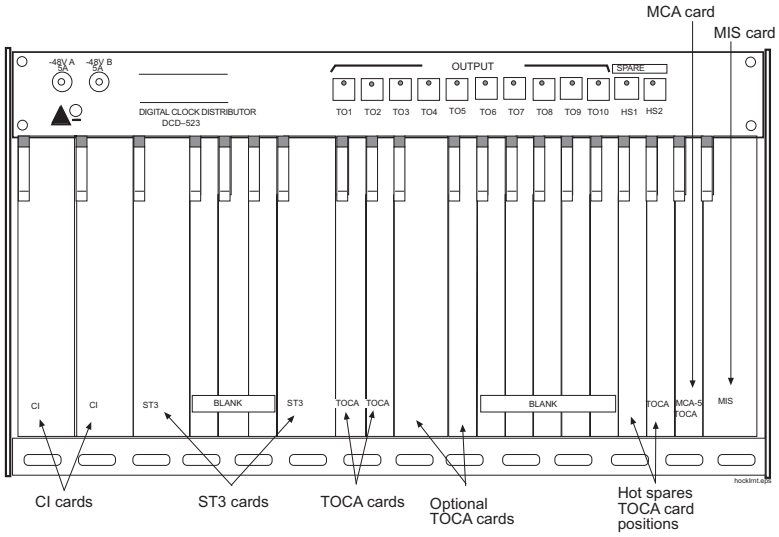
Holdover Clock Installation

The holdover clock option and its associated output panel are normally factory installed in a miscellaneous frame. Use the following procedures to complete the holdover clock installation.

Card Placement

The holdover clock cards must be installed in the positions illustrated in Figure 5-27. Check that the proper cards are installed in the indicated locations.

Figure 5-27. Holdover clock



Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Wire-wrap tool and bit
- Diagonal cutters
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver with 1/8-inch blade and 8-inch shank, preferred.
- Phillips screwdrivers, #2 and #3
- 3/8-inch shrink-wrap
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)

Output Panel Connections

The following output panel connections are factory installed and should be checked during installation.

TOCA Ribbon Cables

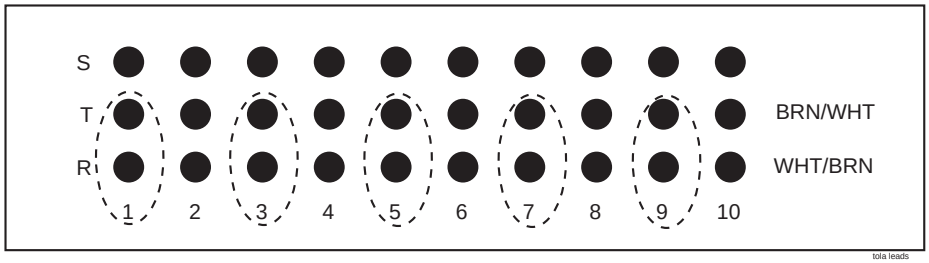
Timing Output Composite Clock Automatic (TOCA) ribbon cable; check to insure that the ribbon cables connecting the holdover clock with the output panel are connected as shown in Figure 5-30. OUT 1 on the holdover clock to J1 on the output panel and OUT 2 on the holdover clock to J2 on the output panel

NOTE: These cables connect the clock outputs from the TOCA cards to the output panel.

TOLA Card

When Using a Timing Output Logic Clock Automatic (TOLA) card; only terminate the clock cable leads to the odd pin positions 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9. Set DIP switch settings to the OFF position. Once switches are set, seat the card.

Figure 5-28. TOLA Master Timing Leads



Note: Master Timing leads can only be terminated on the ODD ports on the Holdover Clock Interface Panel.
Do not wire on the sleeve pin.

Output Panel Frame Ground

Check that the output panel frame ground cable is installed between TB2 on the output panel and an output panel mounting screw, see Figure 5-30.

NOTE: This cable (P/N 690-0009) consists of black #16 AWG and a terminal ring.

Power Connections

Check that the holdover clock power connections are installed according to Table 5-6 for holdover clock and fuse and alarm panel connections.

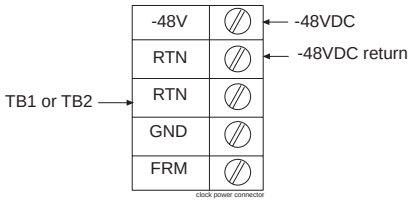
See Figure 5-29 on page 5-69 and Figure 5-30 on page 5-70 for holdover clock connector locations.

See Figure 5-31 and Figure 5-32 for fuse and alarm panel connector locations.

Table 5-6. Holdover Clock Wire Colors and Connections

Holdover Clock Connector	Wire Color	FAP Connection
TB1 –48VDC	Red	B side –48VDC #1
TB1 RTN	Black	B side –48VDC return #1
TB2 –48VDC	Red	A side –48VDC #1
TB2 RTN	Black	A side –48VDC return #1
TB1 GND	White	A side Chassis GND
TB2 GND	White	B side Chassis GRD

Figure 5-29. Holdover Clock Power Connector



Holdover Clock Switch Settings

Set the switches on the back of the holdover clock to the following positions, see Figure 5-30:

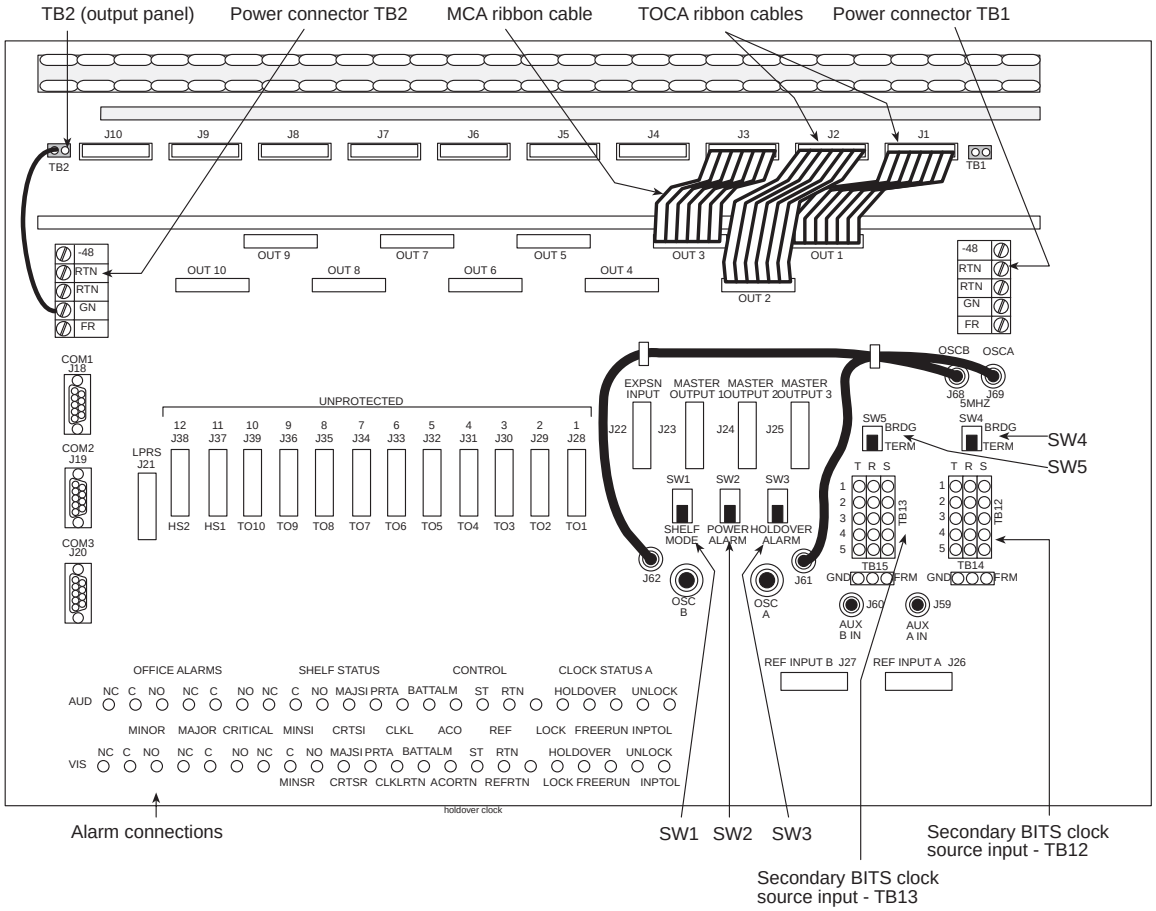
- SHELF MODE (SW1) - ST3 (down)
- POWER ALARM (SW2) - MAJ (down)
- HOLDOVER ALARM (SW3) - MAJ (down)
- REFA (SW4) - TERM (down)
- REFB (SW5) - TERM (down)

Clock Input DIP Switch Settings

The Dual In-line Package (DIP) switch settings for the Clock Input are:

- Transmission 1.544 mb -TI (On)
- Composite Clock - CC (Off)
- Extended Superframe Format - ESF (On)
- Bipolar 8Bit Zero Substitution - B8ZS (On)

Figure 5-30. Holdover Clock and Output Panel, Rear



The Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) P/N 870-2320-01 connections for the Holdover Clock are shown in Figure 5-31.

Figure 5-31. Holdover Clock FAP Connections

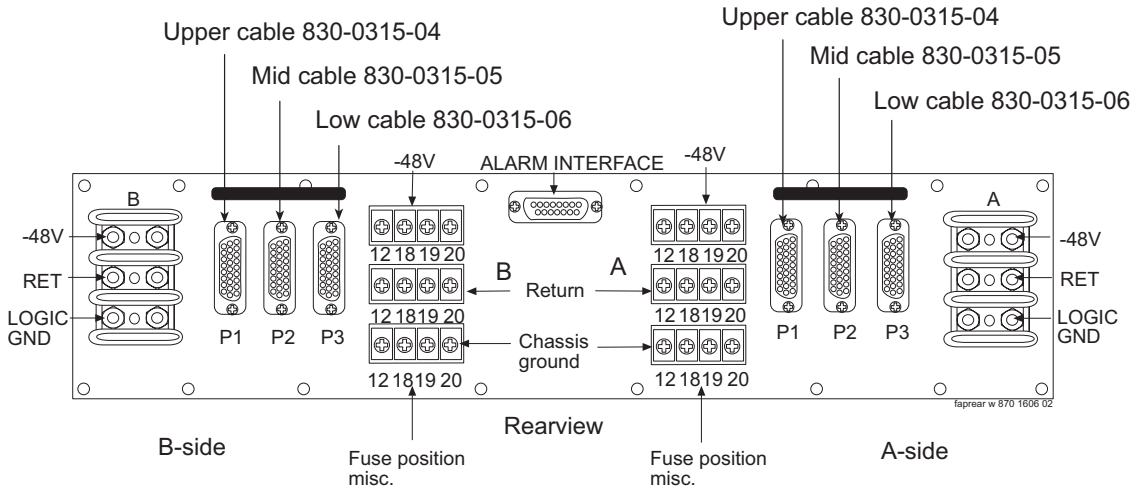
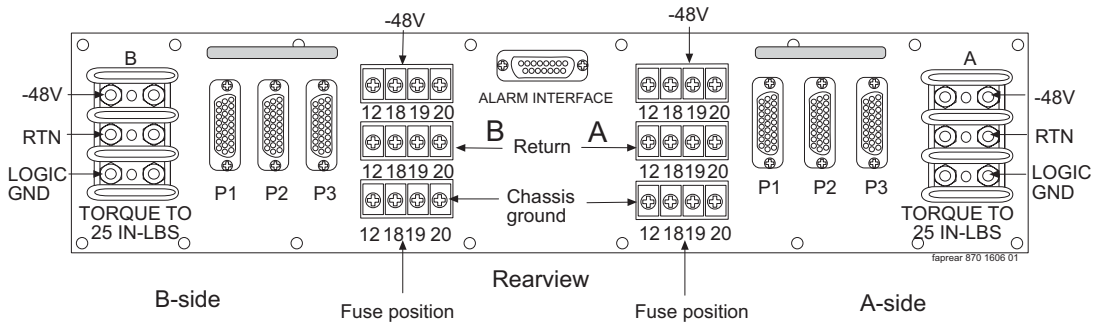


Figure 5-32. Holdover Clock FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) Connections



Output Panel Connections

The following output panel connections are made during installation.

Connections on the system backplane:

- First Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) clock cable (P/N 830-0873-xx) to Primary BITS connector on J42, and connector J49 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06), J49.
- Second BITS clock cable (P/N 830-0873-xx) to the SECONDARY BITS connector J48 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06).

Clock Output Connections

The composite BITS clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx) are used to transmit the clock outputs from the holdover clock output panel to the control shelf backplane.

Holdover Clock Alarm Connections

The installation connections are shown in the wiring layouts in Figure 5-34 and Figure 5-35.

A holdover clock alarm cable is used to send alarms from the holdover clock to the control shelf backplane.

Procedure — Install Holdover Clock Alarm Cable

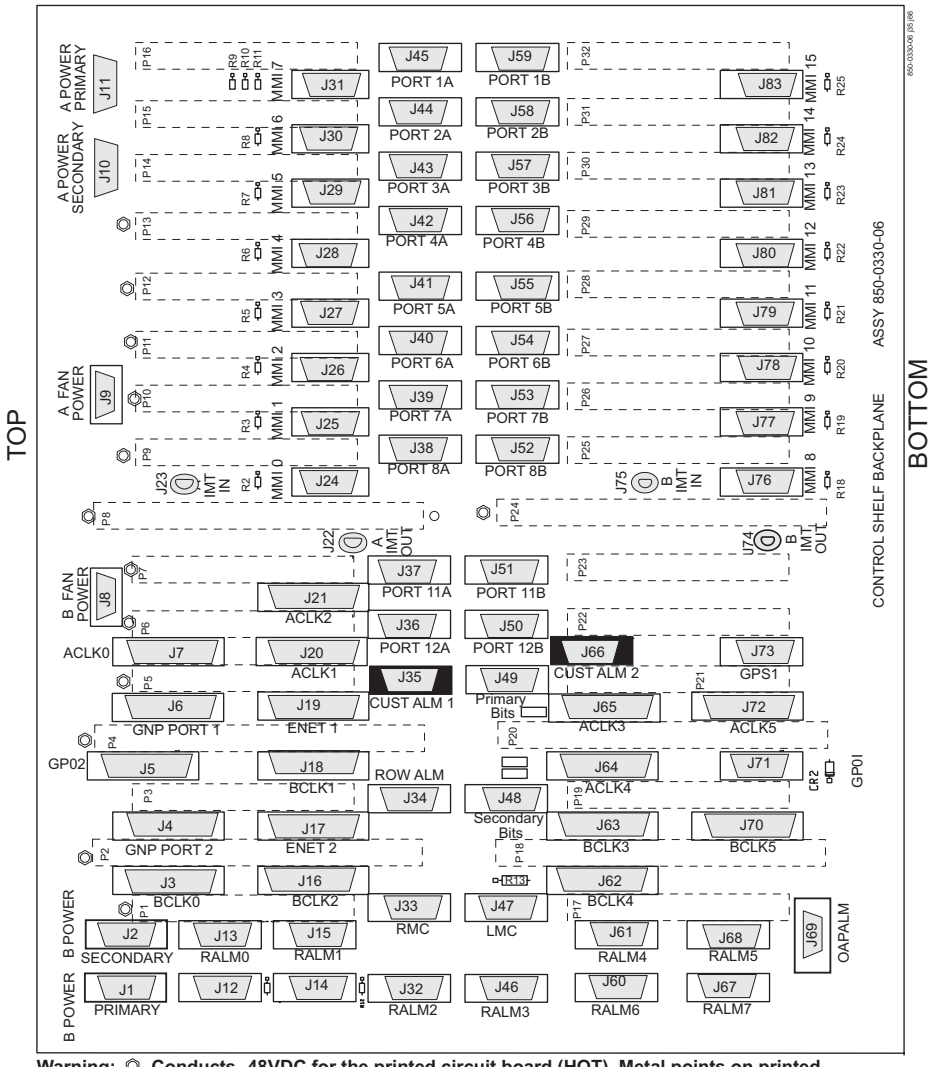
1. Before using the following procedures, loosen the screws holding the clear plastic cover on the back of the holdover clock and remove the cover by lifting it off of the screws

2. Connect the DB26 connector of the holdover clock alarm cable to the EXT ALM connector and CUST ALM 1 connector J35, J66 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) on the system control shelf backplane, see Figure 5-33. Secure connector screws.

3. EXT ALM cable (P/N 830-0543-01) connects directly to the Holdover clock.
   Cable (P/N 830-0435-xx) is an optional cable that may go from the EXT ALM to a terminal block see Figure 5-34.

WARNING: Metal points on Printed Circuit Boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Figure 5-33. CUST ALM 1 J35 and (not supported) CUST ALM 2 J66 Connectors on Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)



Warning: ⏣ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

4. Route the cable up the left side of the control frame, viewed from the rear, over to the miscellaneous frame containing the holdover clock, and down the left side of the miscellaneous frame to the cable tie bar next to the alarm connections, see Figure 5-30.

5. Tie-wrap the cable to the control shelf cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf.

6. Pull the slack out of the cable towards the holdover clock.

7. Dress the cable neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frames.

   NOTE: All cables must be laced (no tie-wraps) to the top traverse arms and above to the cable rack.

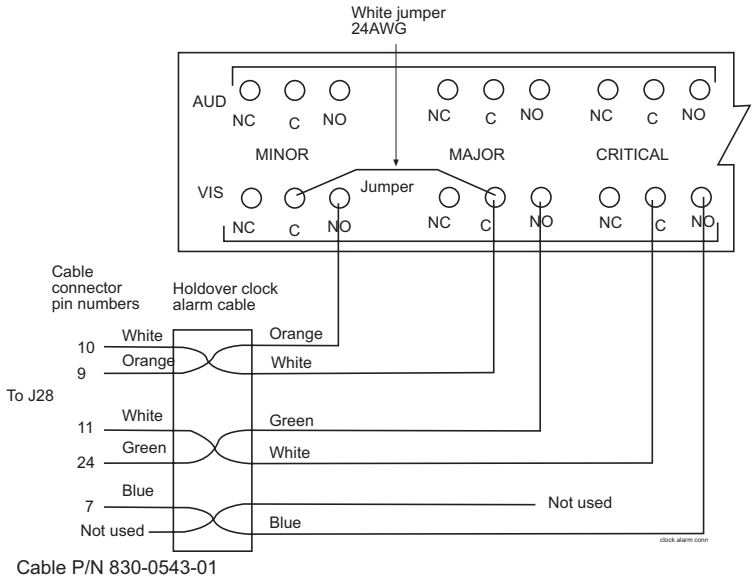
8. Prepare the cable for wire-wrapping by removing the outer insulation of the cable even with a point two inches from the left end of the lower holdover clock cable tie bar.

9. Apply a 1-1/2-inch length of shrink-wrap tubing. Center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation before shrinking tubing with a heat gun.

10. Wire-wrap a 24-gauge jumper-wire between the minor and major common alarm connector pins as shown in Figure 5-34.

11. Cut the wires to length, strip, and wire-wrap to the holdover clock at the locations shown in Figure 5-34.

Figure 5-34. Holdover Clock Alarm Connections



12. Tie-wrap the alarm cable to the lower holdover clock cable tie bar.

---

13. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head so that no sharp edges are exposed.

BITS Clock Source Cables

This cable connects the holdover clock to the central office Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) clock sources.

Procedure — Install BITS Clock Source Cable

---

1. Connect the cables to the primary and secondary central office BITS clock sources.

---

2. Route the cables to the system's miscellaneous frame containing the holdover clock.

---

3. Route the cables down the right side (viewed from the rear) of the frame.

---

4. Pull the slack out of the cable towards the holdover clock.

---

5. Dress the cable neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame.

NOTE: All cables must be laced (no tie-wraps) onto the top traverse arm and above to the cable rack.

---

6. Remove the outer insulation of each cable even with the top of the output panel.

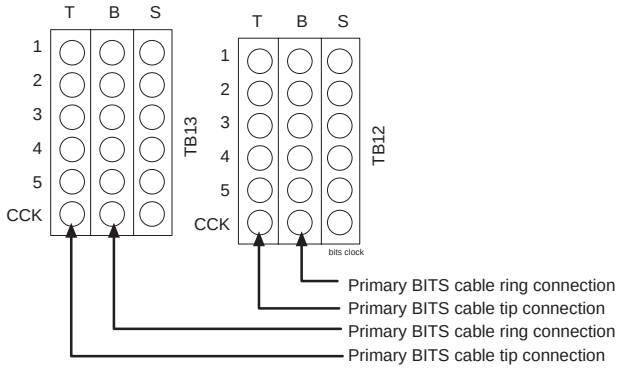
---

7. Apply a 1-1/2-inch length of shrink-wrap tubing. Center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation before shrinking tubing with a heat gun.

---

8. Cut the wires to length, strip, and wire-wrap to the holdover clock at the locations, TB12 and TB13, see Figure 5-26. See Figure 5-30 for locations of these connectors.

Figure 5-35. BITS Clock Source Connections



---

9. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head and turned to the rear of the cable so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Replacing Holdover Clock Rear Cover

When all connections are complete, slide the holdover clock rear cover back onto its mounting screws and then tighten the screws.

Holdover Clock Fuses

Install 7.5A (black and white flag) GMT fuses in positions A1 and B1 of the miscellaneous frame fuse and alarm panel that contains the holdover clock.

E1-T1 Interface

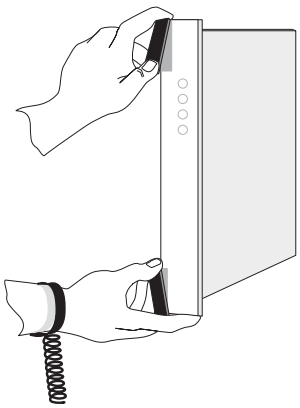
CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and take down the system.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards prior to applying power. Reset all cards carefully to avoid possible faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. See Figure 5-36.

Figure 5-36. Removing a Card



NOTE: The E1-T1 MIM Interface is an option and is not available on all installations. This information is provided in the event the E1-T1 MIM Interface is added to an existing installation. If systems are upgraded; older cards may have dip switches that need to be addressed for the system to function properly.

E1 Introduction

This section describes the general procedure for the installation of the hardware necessary to support the E1 Interface application. Systems ordered with the E1 Interface will have this hardware installed at the factory. If DIP switches are needed the switches are under the applique viewed from the top of the card.

The E1/Channel applique provides a physical interface to the system. The applique terminates or distributes E1 facility signals for the purpose of

processing the SS7 signaling links carried by the E1 carrier. The applique can be configured as an E1 card or as a channel card.

Configured as an LIM E1 Card

Configured as an LIM E1 card, two separate and independent LIM E1 inputs can be terminated on an E1/Channel card. From one or two bidirectional E1 facility inputs, one or two bidirectional 64 K bits/sec. channels are extracted and processed as SS7 signaling links. Implemented as E1 Link Interface Modules (LIM), up to 32 separate and independent E1 inputs can be terminated in an extension shelf.

- E1 cable (P/N 830-0622-xx)

Configured as a Channel Card

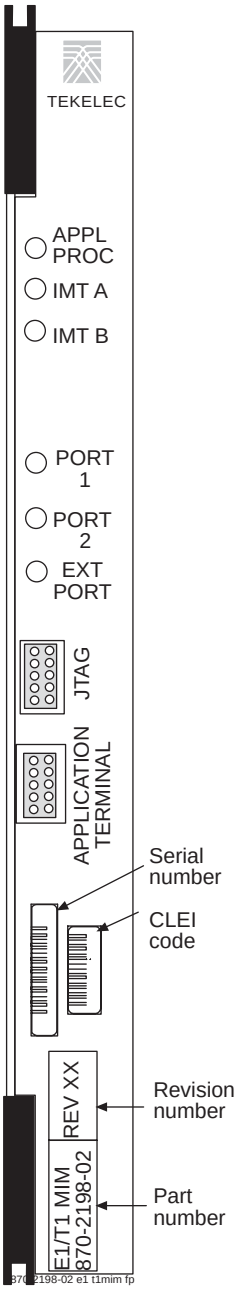
In an extension shelf equipped with an E1 interface backplane, an E1 configured card terminates one or two E1 inputs and connects the E1 port 1 input to one of the available buses on the E1 interface backplane. Other E1/Channel appliques configured as Channel cards also connected to the E1 cabling backplane are able to extract any two 64-Kbit/sec. signaling channels from the same E1 port 1 input. In this manner, up to 31 E1 channels can be used for signaling with the 32nd channel reserved for E1 synchronization.

If the installation is performed on existing equipment, the hardware consisting of the LIM E1 Interface backplanes and LIM E1 patch cables can be installed without affecting system service as long as the cables between the E1 Interface backplane and the system's backplane are not connected.

E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02

European and North American standard for signaling and channels
MIM (Multi-channel Interface Module) Release 30.0 and later.

Figure 5-37. E1/T1 MIM 02 (P/N 870-2198-02)



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

Some prior releases of Eagle software do not support the E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-02). The following table list the supported card part numbers by release. Both E1/T1 MIM part numbers are supported beginning with Eagle Release 30.0

Table 5-7. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility

E1/T1 MIM Part Number	Release 28.x	Release 29.0	Release 29.0.2	Release 29.1	Release 29.1.1
870-2198-01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
870-2198-02	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

- E1 Interface patch cables (P/N 830-0605-02), see Figure 5-41, on page 5-87)
- E1 Interface backplanes (P/N 890-1037-01), see Figure 5-42, on page 5-87)

Table 5-8. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards

Card	Function
E1	• Connectivity of both E1 interfaces to a 120 Ohms or 75 Ohms E1 interface. An external adapter is required for the 75 Ohm interface. • Processing of a total of two time slots from the E1 interfaces • Interface E1 port 1 through an external backplane to Channel cards for processing of additional time slots
Channel	• Processing of two time slots from the E1 interface • Interface through an external backplane to an E1 card to process up to two time slots

Installing E1 Interface Module Kit

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Diagonal cutter
- Slotted screwdriver
- ESD wrist strap
- #2 Phillips screw driver

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point when handling electronic card components.

WARNING: *Do not* use tie-wraps on or above the top traverse arm on a frame. Use lacing cord. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

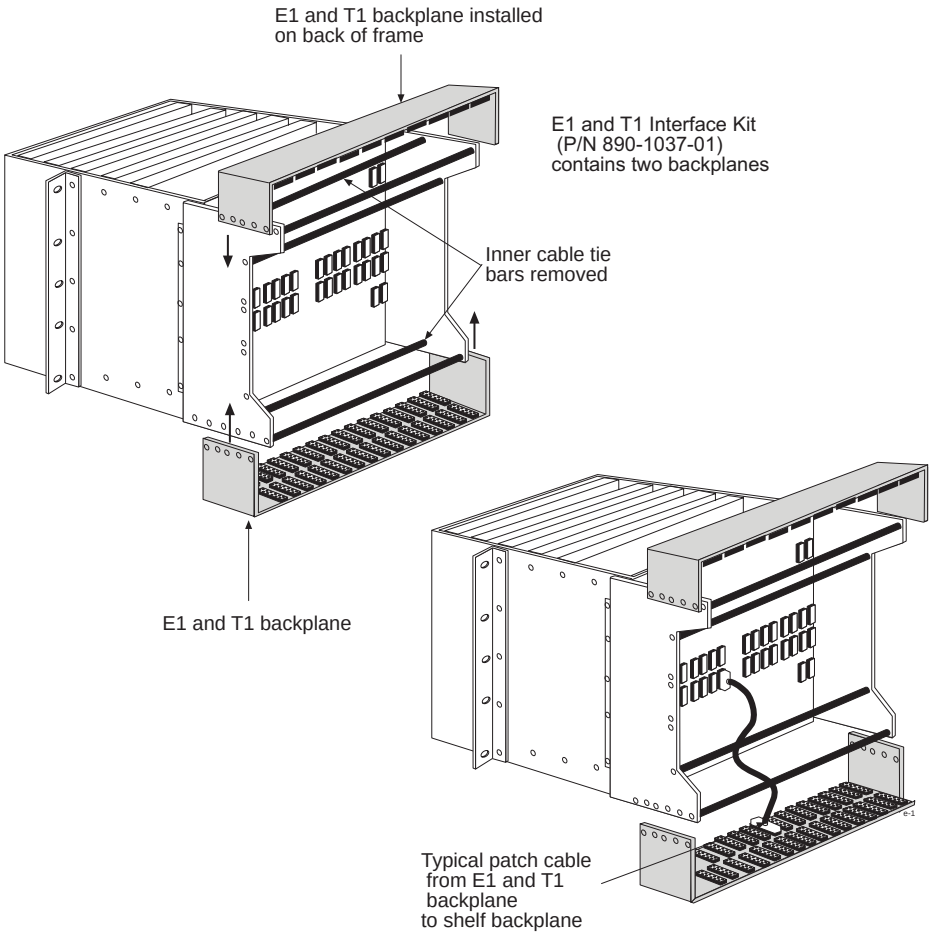
WARNING: Always trim tie-wraps flush and turn the trimmed tie-wraps to the rear of the cable bundle, when facing the back of the frame.

WARNING: –48VDC is present on the backplane. Use caution when working on the equipment.

If the site does not require more than two E1 channels in any E1 interface, the E1 Interface kit may not need to be installed. The E1 Interface Kit (P/N 890-1037-01) consists of 16 E1 patch cables, two backplanes, and attaching hardware.

The E1 Interface Backplane shown it as it would be installed on an extension shelf, see Figure 5-38. Notice that the upper and lower backplanes are identical. The cables (P/N 830-0605-02) shown connect the port B on the extension shelf backplane to the appropriate connectors on the E1 interface B.

Figure 5-38. E1 Interface Kit (P/N 890-1037-01)



Design Considerations for E1

External Interface Descriptions

The E1 Interface Backplane provides a method for extending individual E1 channels from the E1-configured cards to any channel-configured cards in use. Note the following issues regarding the E1 backplane:

- Only one E1-configured card can be plugged into each bus on the backplane.
- When installing non-E1 cards on the shelf equipped with the E1 Interface Backplane, ensure that none of the slots to be used are cabled to the backplane. If a non-E1 card is installed in a slot that is connected to the E1 backplane, all E1 cards on that bus may fail.

The E1 backplane is impedance-controlled for 120 Ohm and is designed for use with RS-485 transmission characteristics.

Possible Configurations

The E1 Interface Backplane is designed to allow the maximum number of possible customer setups. It allows the customer to choose between several levels of diversity and convenience. Configurations depend on the number of cards configured as E1 cards versus the number of cards configured as channel cards. The level of diversity required by the customer also affects the configuration requirements. Sample configurations are provided see Figure 5-43. All signals labeled “E1 input” may be one or two E1 ports depending on the cable used.

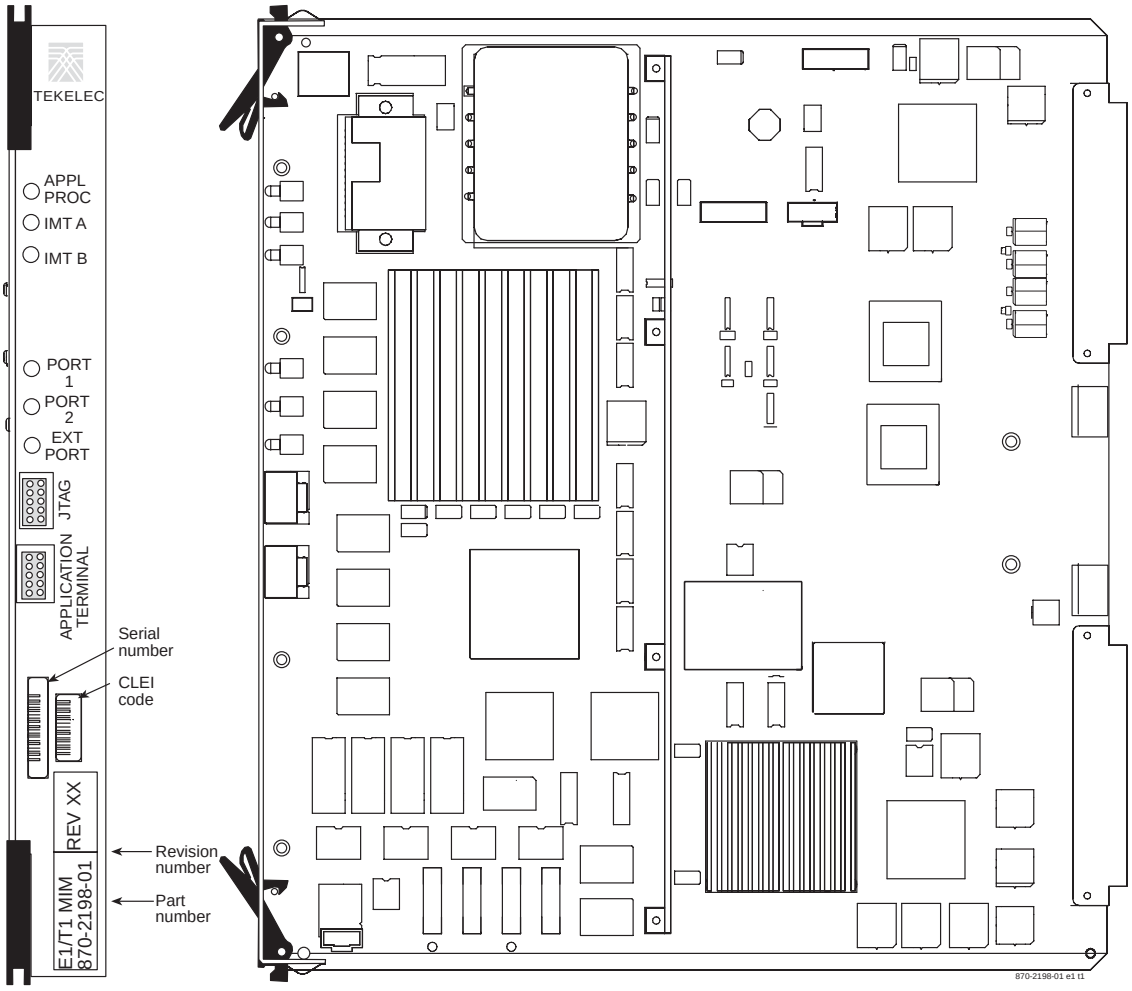
High Level Functional Description

The E1 Interface Backplane (P/N 850-0459-01) provides a connection point from the backplane to an external E1 interface. The backplane is populated with 64 high density connectors (P/N 500-0088-01) and 64 terminating resistors (P/N 104-0032-01). Note that each row is bused together and each column lines up with an system slot. Also note that there are always two E1 backplanes available at the rear of the shelf, the upper E1 backplane and the lower E1 backplane. The upper and lower backplanes are identical.

E1/T1 MIM,

European (E1) and North American (T1) standard for signaling and channels Multi-channel Interface Module (MIM)(P/N 870-2198-XX)

Figure 5-39. E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-XX)



The E1/T1 channel provides a physical interface to the system. The interface terminates or distributes E1/T1 facility signals for the purpose of processing the SS7 signaling links carried by the E1/T1 carrier. The E1/T1 MIM can be configured as an E1/T1 master card or as a channel card. The implementation is configured by way of provisioning.

Tekelec has developed an adapter (P/N 830-0895-01 that will reverse the Port 2 pin addresses for those customers that choose to maintain the Multi-port LIM P/N 830-0772-xx cabling. The customer may choose the new cable T1 MIM (100 Ohms) cable P/N 830-0894-xx. These options are provide for the customers and will be designated by the site survey.

Table 5-9. E1/T1 and Channel Cards

Cables	Part Number	Function
E1	830-0622-xx	120 Ohm cable
T1	830-0894-xx	100 Ohm cable
PORT 2 Adapter	830-0895-01	Reverse PORT 2 Transmit and Receive pins

Table 5-10 provides an overview of the functions of the E1/T1 MIM card and the Channel card.

Table 5-10. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards

Card	Function
E1/T1 MIM	• Connectivity of both E1 and T1 interfaces by way of dual ports (either an T1 network or an E1 network, but not both at the same time). External adapter P/N 830-0895-01 is required on specific configurations. • SS7 processing of 8 time slots per card in any combination across both ports. • Interface E1/T1 PORT 1 provides an extension capability to E1/T1 MIM cards configured as Channel cards through an external backplane for processing additional time slots.
Channel	• Processing of up to 8 additional time slots from the Master card • Interface through an external backplane provides Master card connectivity

Table 5-11 provides an overview of the PORT 1, PORT 2, and EXT PORT Amber, Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) of the E1/T1 MIM card.

The PORT 1, PORT 2, Amber LEDs indicate the Cards is being use as a Channel Card or the EXT PORT Amber LED indicates a Master Card. The card cannot be used as a channel card and a master card at the same time. The Use of the card is determined by the way the card is provisioned.

Table 5-11. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards

Card	Function
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

Procedure — Install E1/T1 Cables

When the interface is provisioned the E1/T1 cards have hot-swap capabilities.

The rear of the shelf is prepared by removing the inner cable tie-wrap bars located at the top and the bottom rear of the shelf.

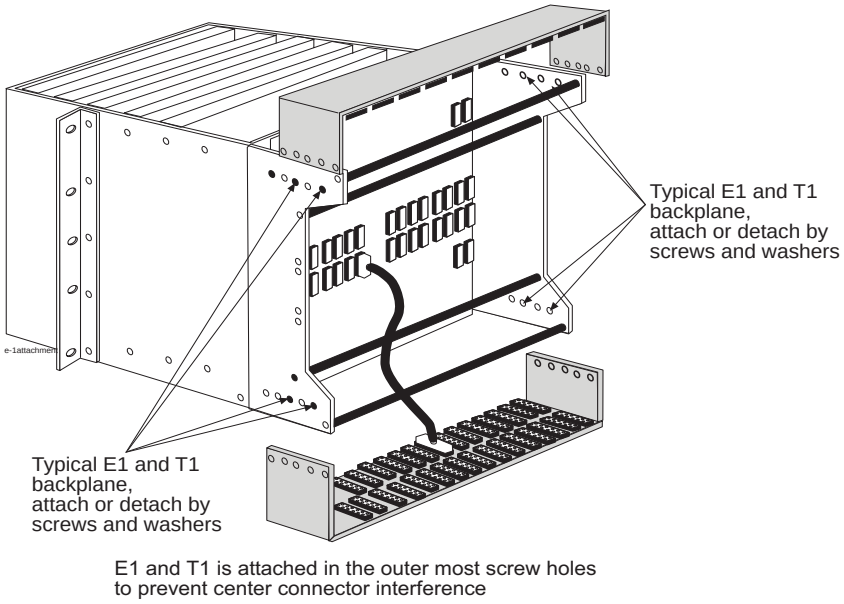
1. Use diagonal cutters to remove any tie-wraps used to secure cables to the tie-wrap bars. Be careful to limit the movement of cables and avoid damaging the cables. Re-tie the cables to one of the existing tie-wrap bars.

2. Remove both the upper and lower inner tie-wrap bars by removing the flat-head Phillips screws holding the tie-wrap bars to the shelf.

3. To position the E1/T1 backplane marked Lower and its bracket assembly, see Figure 5-40 and install the bracket assembly to the Extension Shelf using six Phillips screws and six lock washers.

4. Position the E1/T1 backplane marked Upper and the bracket assembly and install the bracket assembly to the Extension Shelf using six Phillips screws and six lock washers.

Figure 5-40. E1/T1 Backplane (P/N 890-1037-01)



Installing E1/T1 Patch Cables

The E1/T1 Interface patch cables, see Figure 5-41 are installed in the locations specified on the "Installers Cable Running List" in the Equipment Specification specific to this site. The E1/T1 Patch cables (P/N 830-0605-02) are connected to the E1/T1 backplane connectors J1 through J64 and the backplane port B per provisioning instructions.

NOTE: Cable configuration E1/T1 Backplanes Patch Cables (P/N 830-0605-02)

Figure 5-41. E1/T1 Backplane Patch Cables

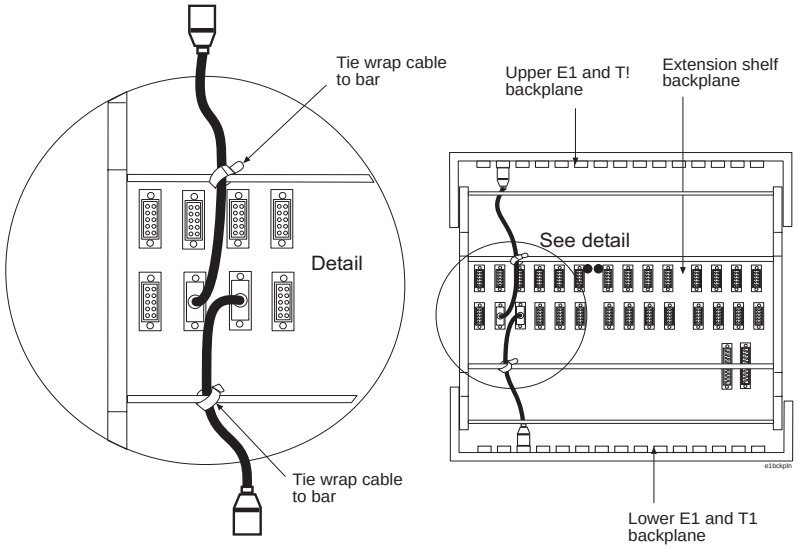
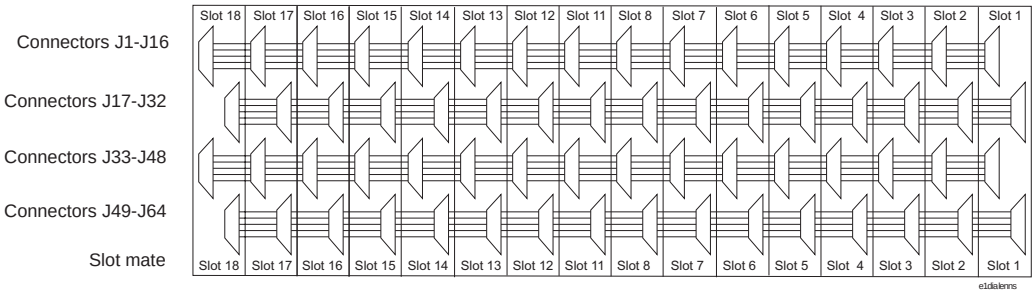
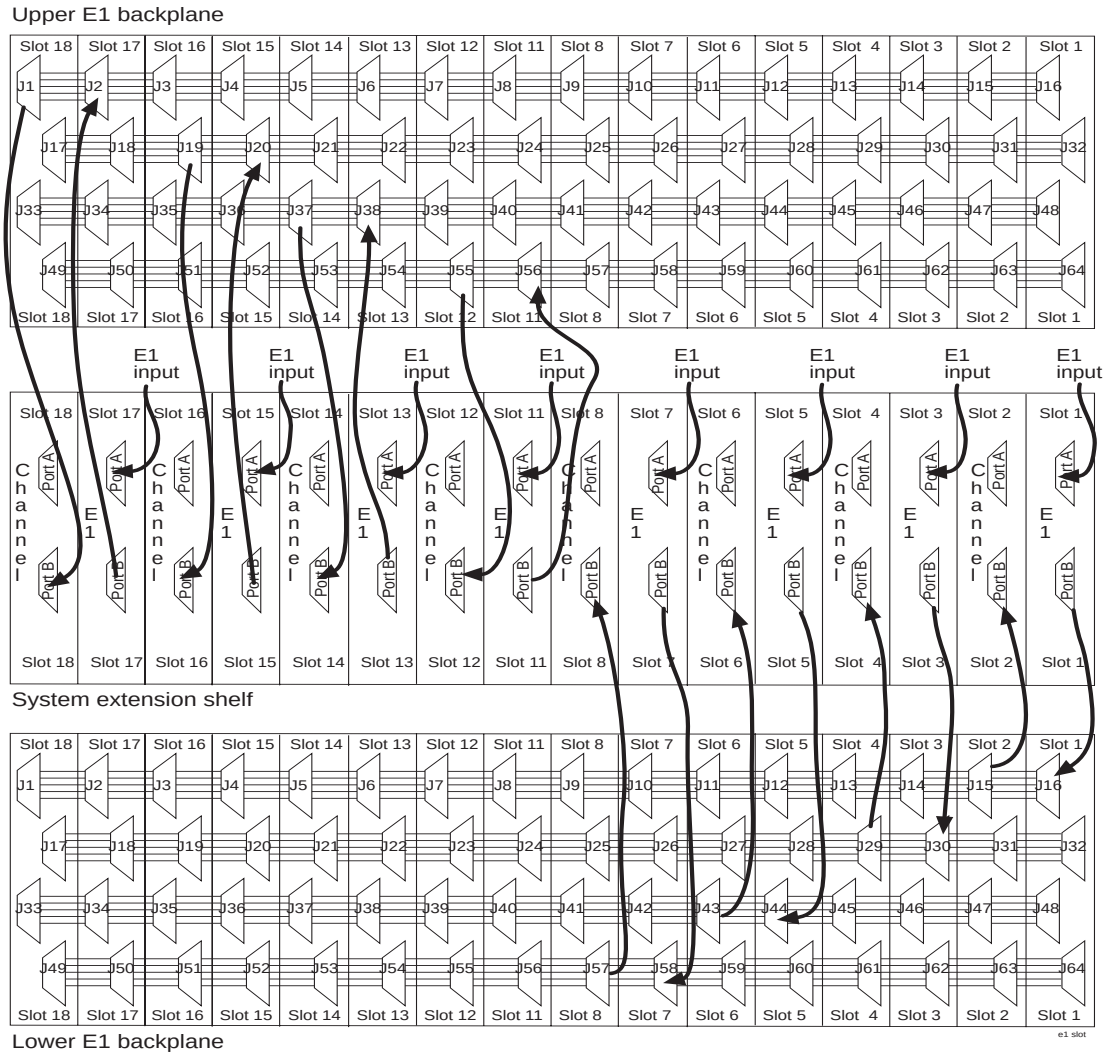


Figure 5-42. E1/T1 Interface Backplane Connector Diagram



When mounting E1/T1 backplanes be aware that the connectors are marked on the board as J1-J16, J17-J32, J33-J48, and J49-J64 should be connected so that the E1/T1 board card slot numbers match the shelf card slot number on both the top and bottom boards. For this to be accomplished, the top E1/T1 board must be turned 180 degrees from the bottom board, see Figure 5-43.

Figure 5-43. E1/T1 Interface Backplane Connections



LIM-E1/T1 Card Installation

When the interface is provisioned the E1/T1 cards have hot-swap capabilities.

E1/T1 Configuration Form

Use the form provided below to record your E1/T1 configuration. An example of the required input is shown in italics under each column heading

Table 5-12. E1/T1 Configuration Form

Card location and port *(1201 A)*	**Time slot** (1)	**E1/T1 number** *(1)*	**E1/T1 MIM** (1201)	**Adjacent point code** *(4001)*	**Link set** *(ST1ME)*	**SLC** (1)

Multi-Port LIM (MPL)

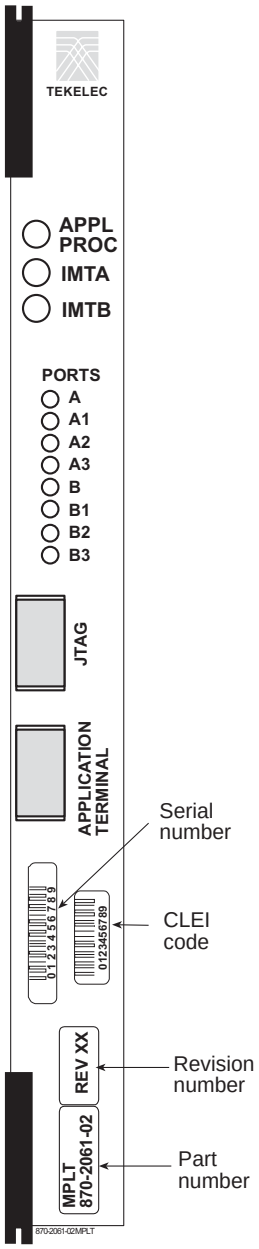
MPLT, Multi-Port Link Interface Module with Taxi Component (MPLT)
(P/N 870-2062-02)

The Multi-Port LIM (MPL) provides eight DS0 ports, transporting SS7 traffic, in a single EAGLE card slot. Link Fault Sectionalization (LFS) logic on the MPL, provides diagnostic capabilities through network interfaces on ports A and B. LFS tests are extended to all eight ports in release 27.2.
The MPL is backward compatible with existing two-port LIMs using the provisioning rules shown in

Table 5-13. Summary of Ranges for Port Parameters

Card	Port	Supported Application
Two-port LIM	A	All supported link applications. The two-port LIM supports the DSO,OCU,V35, ATM, or E1 interfacing
Two-port LIM	B	All supported link applications except ss7gx25 (X.25 signaling link), atmansi (ATM HSL signaling link), or ss7ipgw (IP signaling link)
Multi-port LIM	A, B A1, B1 A2, B2 A3, B3	The ss7ml GPL with DS0 interface at 56Kb running the ss7ansi application only.

Figure 5-44. MPLT LEDs



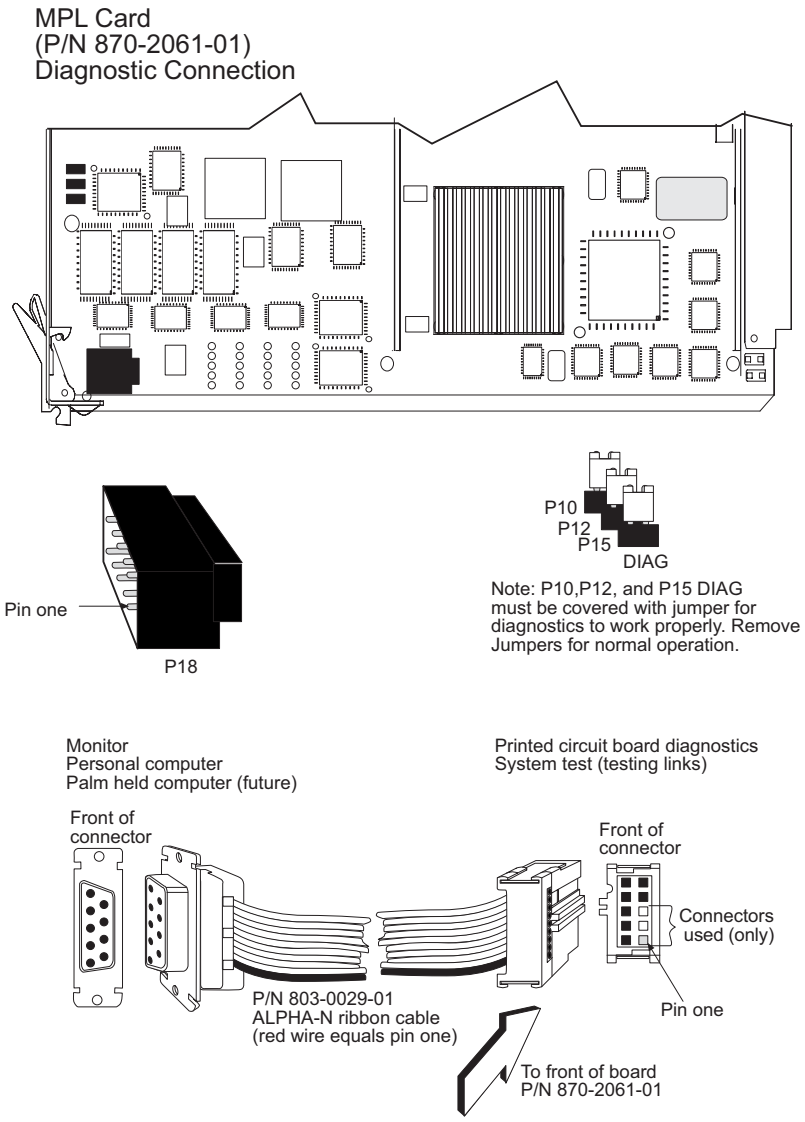
(P/N 870-2062-02)

LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – MPL is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – MPL is running an application.
IMTA	RED – MPL is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – MPL is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

MPL Card Diagnostic Cable

Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01) provides a terminal interface for on board diagnostic tests of the Multi-Port Link Interface Module (MPL) card. The MPL card supports eight Digital Signal Level-0 (DS0) ports/links per module.

Figure 5-45. MPL Card Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01)



Ohms Converter International Market

The ohms converter is use mostly outside of North America. The converter Super Multiple-Interface Cross-Connect (SuperMIX) is a modular device for cross-connecting, patching, and monitoring these digital signal rates:

- E1 (2.048 Mb/s at 120 Ohms impedance)
- DS1 (1.544 Mb/s at 100 Ohms impedance)
- DS1C (3.152 Mb/s at 100 Ohms impedance)

The SuperMIX modules backplanes will be configured to accommodate a variety of input/output (I/O) termination connector types. Any combination or "mix" of backplanes in one chassis is acceptable. Refer to Telect® "SUPER MULTIPLE-INTERFACE CROSS-CONNECT (SUPERMIX) USER MANUAL" 110339 issue A Rev. 1

Figure 5-46. Miscellaneous Frame with 120 Ohm Converter

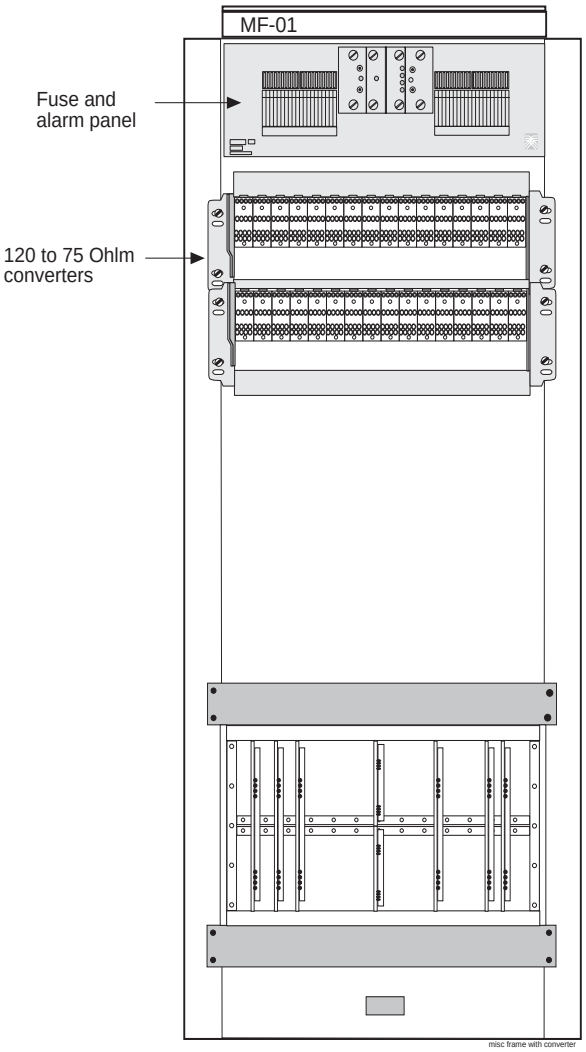


Table 5-14. Part Numbers

Tekelec Part Numbers	OEM part numbers	Description
804-0982-01	010-0000-2701	Chassis
804-0983-01	010-2704-1100	Wire-wrap
804-0984-01	010-2704-1200	Bayonet Connector (BNC)

Figure 5-47. 120 Ohms Converter and Shelf

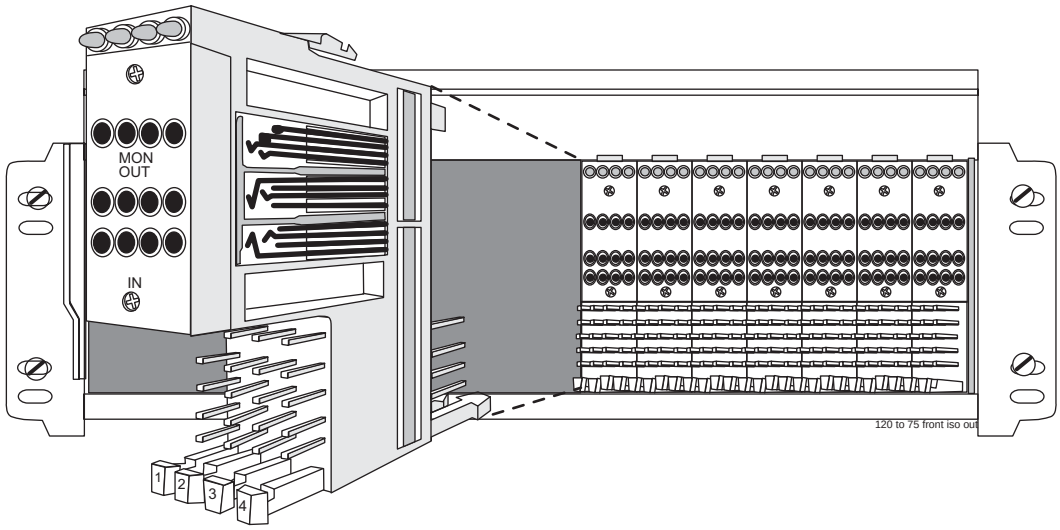
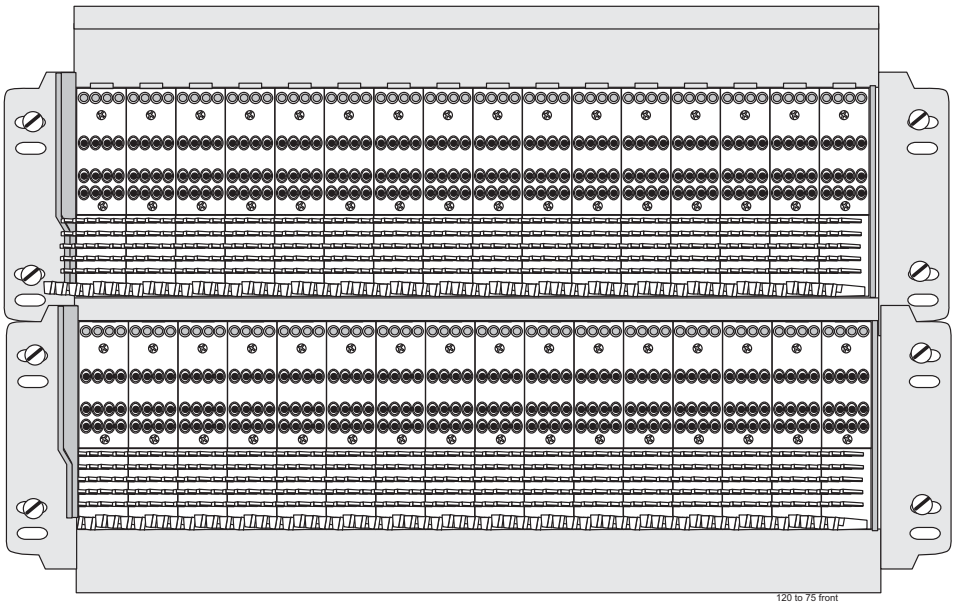


Figure 5-48. 120 Ohms Converter Front

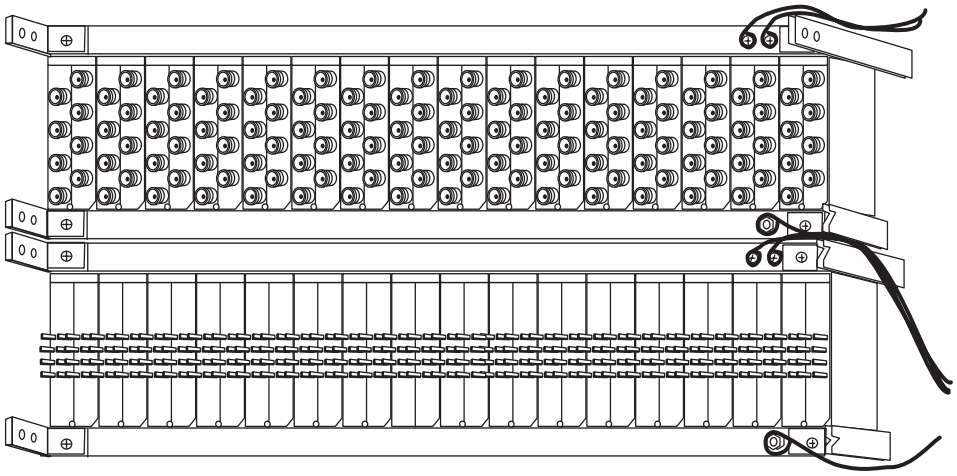


120 Ohms to 75 Ohms converter

Table 5-15. Physical Conditions

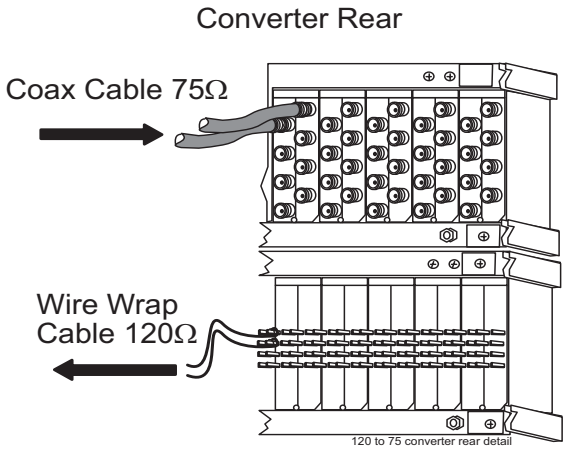
Mechanical	
Insertion force	4.17lb (1.9kg) average
Withdrawal force	5.21lb (2.4kg) average
Life	Minimum 20,000 insertion/withdrawal cycles
Environmental	
Humidity	To 95% (operating an non-operating)
Moisture Resistance	Per MIL-STD-202F, Method 201A
Salt Spray	Per MIL-STD-202F, Method 101D
Temperature	–40 to 149°F (–40 to 65°C) operating –67 to 185°F (–55 to 85°C) non-operating
Thermal Shock	Per MIL-STD-202F, Method 107Ds

Figure 5-49. 120 Ohms Converter Rear



Rear 120 ohms to 75 ohms converter

Figure 5-50. Converter Rear Detail



Hardware Acceptance

Introduction

This chapter is intended for installation and test personnel. This chapter does not attempt to cover testing of the system software.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

Hardware operational testing is designed to verify the functionality of the finalized construction of the hardware at the customer site. The demarcation line for the testing is up to and including the patch panel directly connected to the system. The ability to route traffic through this system is verified using a Message Generator Traffic Simulator (MGTS). All cabling, alarm output, clock input, and other Tekelec equipment is also verified operational per the *Hardware Operational Test Manual* provided with the test equipment.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a redundant system, to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the system.

The customer frame layout is site specific, however the most typical frame layout is constructed with Extension Frames to the right of the Control Frame when viewed from the front. The OAP Frame is normally on the left of the Control Frame. Other frames (Miscellaneous and other support or feature specific frames) are lined up to the left of the Control Frame. General Inspection.

NOTE: Beginning with Eagle STP Software Release 30.0/IP^7 8.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX) (P/N 870-1965-01) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later for this release.
These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support. These cards are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

This section describes an inspection of the general system installation.

Procedure — Perform General Installation Inspection

Verify the following:

1. All items listed in the Equipment Specification have been installed.

2. Cabling is neatly installed and the labels are correct and easily readable.

3. Power cabling does not run through a cable rack.

4. Power cabling is not be routed together with any other cables and has at least six inches of clearance.

5. Racks have Nomex paper between the rack and any power cables that would otherwise touch the rack.

6. The main central office ground is correctly labeled and has the "Do Not Remove" tag installed on the central office grounding bar.
   No "double lugs" are allowed.
   Any bolt through a nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

7. The –48VDC power feeds are correctly labeled at the central office power distribution panel. There should be an A feed and a B feed for each frame.

8. The –48VDC returns are correctly labeled. There should be an A return and a B return for each frame.

9. Frames are level.

10. Earthquake bracing, if any, is properly installed.

11. Adequate floor clearances have been maintained.

12. Rear panels are installed.

13. Cable connections are tight at the backplane connections.

14. Cable sheets are properly marked and located in door pocket.

---

15. All documentation has been received and is available.

---

16. Terminals and printers connected to the system are operational.

---

17. Data cartridges have been received and are properly stored.

---

18. Any attached modems are operational.

---

19. Any attached MAUs are operational with power indicator on.

---

20. Shipping container is properly packed with ramp and frame dollies prepared for shipment.

---

21. The area is clean and unused material has been properly disposed of.

Fuse Verification

For each fuse location, verify that individual fuse failures affect only the circuits assigned to the specific fuse location.

For those fuse locations that do not yet have circuit cards assigned, use fuses and circuit cards assigned to other locations for the test procedure and then remove them.

Verify each fuse using the following tools:

- Procedure *"Verify Individual Fuse Positions"* on page 5-100 to perform the verification

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point on the frame when performing these procedures.

- Table 5-17, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 5-102 to determine fuse and card locations

  NOTE: The card location numbers in the table indicate the shelf and the slot for that card. The left two digits indicate the shelf and the right two digits indicate the card slot in that shelf. For example, a location of 1215 indicates a card in shelf 12, slot 15.

- Figure 4-3, *"FAP P/N 870-2320-01 Front,"* on page 4-5 and Figure 4-7, *"Fuse and Alarm Panel Rear,"* on page 4-7 to physically locate the fuse holders.

- Figures 5-52 through 5-57 starting on page 5-114 to physically locate a card in a shelf

Procedure — Verify Individual Fuse Positions

1. Ensure that all fuses have been removed.

2. Ensure that all circuit cards have been removed.

3. Confirm that the system is receiving power from the –48VDC power source. (Ensure that voltage is present by checking it with a volt ohm meter.)

4. Install a fuse of the rating specified for that position, seeTable 5-16, *"Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags,"* on page 5-101 and Table 5-17, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 5-102.
   - A 1A fuse has a gray flag
   - A 2A fuse has a orange flag
   - A 3A fuse has a blue flag
   - A 5A has a green flag
   - A 7.5A fuse has a black and white flag
   - A 10A fuse has a red and white flag

5. Install circuit cards appropriate for the slots powered by that fuse, see Table 5-17 on page 5-102.

6. Check that LEDs of the applicable cards are on.

7. Pull the fuse.

8. Check that the LEDs of the cards in the specified locations are not illuminated.

Frame Fuse Assignments

The fuse assignments for the Control Frame, CF-00 and five Extension Frames, EF-00 through EF-04, are shown in the following table.
See Table 5-17 on page 5-102:

- Control frame - A-Side
- Control frame - B-Side
- Extension Frame 00 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 00 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 01 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 01 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 02 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 02 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 03 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 03 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 04 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 04 - B-Side

Table 5-16. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags

Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color		Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color
0.18A	Orange-Red		2A	Orange
0.2A	Black-Red		2.5A	White-Orange
0.25A	Violet		3A	Blue
0.33A	Yellow-Green		3.5A	White-Blue
0.375A	White-Green		4A	White -Brown
0.5A	Red		5A	Green
0.65A	Black		7.5A	Black-White
0.75A	Brown		10A	Red-White
1A	Gray		12A	Yellow-Green
1.33A	White		15A	Red-Blue
1.5A	White-Yellow			

Table 5-17 lists fuse and card locations.

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-52	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	1101, 1102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	1105, 1106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	1109/ HMUX
Fuse 4A/dummy fuse	1111, 1112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	1115, 1116/MASP - B, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	1201, 1202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	1205, 1206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	1209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	1211, 1212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	1215, 1216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	1301, 1302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	1305, 1306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	1309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	1311, 1312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	1315, 1316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-52	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	1103, 1104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	1107, 1108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	1110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	1113, 1114/MASP - A, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 5B/1Amp	1117, 1118/MDAL
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	1203, 1204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 8B/3Amp	1207, 1208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	1210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	1213, 1214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	1217, 1218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	1303, 1304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	1307, 1308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	1310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	1313, 1314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	1317, 1318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-53	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	2101, 2102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	2105, 2106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	2109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	2111, 2112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	2115, 2116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	2201, 2202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	2205, 2206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	2209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	2211, 2212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	2215, 2216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	2301, 2302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	2305, 2306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	2309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	2311, 2312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 17A/3Amp	2315, 2316/LIM, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-53	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	2103, 2104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	2107, 2108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	2110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	2113, 2114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	2117, 2118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	2203, 2204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	2207, 2208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	2210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	2213, 2214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	2217, 2218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	2303, 2304/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	2307, 2308/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	2310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	2313, 2314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	2317, 2318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-54	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	3101, 3102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	3105, 3106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	3109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	3111, 3112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 5A/3Amp	3115, 3116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	3201, 3202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	3205, 3206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	3209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	3211, 3212 /LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	3215, 3216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	3301, 3302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	3305, 3306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	3309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	3311, 3312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	3315, 3316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-54	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	3103, 3104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	3107, 3108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	3110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	3113, 3114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	3117, 3118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	3203, 3204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	3207, 3208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	3210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	3213, 3214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	3217, 3218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	3303, 3304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	3307, 3308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 15B/1Amp	3310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	3313, 3314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	3317, 3318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-55	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	4101, 4102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	4105, 4106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	4109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	4111, 4112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	4115, 4116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	4201, 4202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	4205, 4206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	4209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	4211, 4212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	4215, 4216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	4301, 4302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	4305, 4306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	4309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	4311, 4312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	4315, 4316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-55)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	4103, 4104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 2B/3Amp	4107, 4108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	4110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	4113, 4114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	4117, 4118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	4203, 4204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	4207, 4208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	4210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	4213, 4214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	4217, 4218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	4303, 4304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	4307, 4308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	4310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	4313, 4314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	4317, 4318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-56	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	5101, 5102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	5105, 5106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	5109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	5111, 5112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	5115, 5116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	5201, 5202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	5205, 5206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	5209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	5211, 5212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 11A/3Amp	5215, 5216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	5301, 5302/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	5305, 5306/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	5309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	5311, 5312/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	5315, 5316/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-56	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	5103, 5104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	5107, 5108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	5110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	5113, 5114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	5117, 5118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	5203, 5204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	5207, 5208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	5210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	5213, 5214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	5217, 5218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	5303, 5304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	5307, 5308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	5310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	5313, 5314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	5317, 5318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-57	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	6101, 6102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	6105, 6106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	6109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	6111, 6112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	6115, 6116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-57	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	6103, 6104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	6107, 6108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	6110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	6113, 6114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 5B/3Amp	6117, 6118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
OAP Frame (OAPF) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-51 on page 5-113	
Fuse 1A	(10Amp) EOAP-A, A power (FAP)(P/N 870-2320-xx)

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

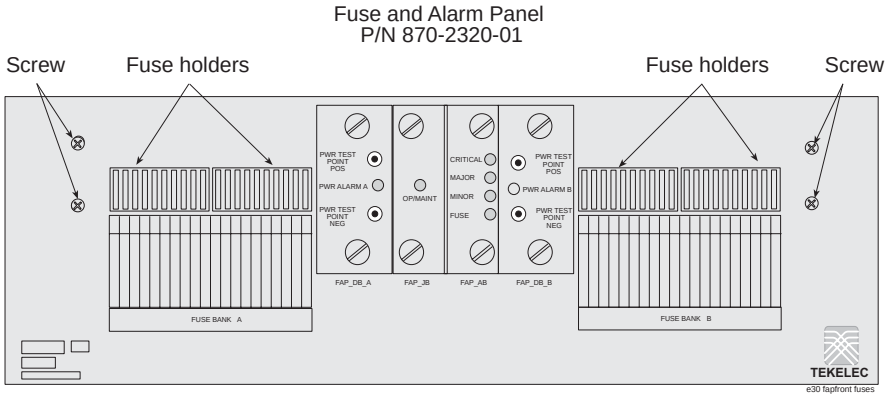
Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 2A	
Fuse 3A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A	(10 A) EOAP-A, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
Fuse 20A	(10 A) EOAP-B, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 3B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B	(7.5 A) OAP-A, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
	(10 A) EOAP-A, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
Fuse 20B	(7.5 A) OAP-B, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
	(10 A) EOAP-B, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure 5-51 shows the location of the fuse holders on FAP P/N 870-2320-01. (P/N 870-2320-01 mounting brackets required)

Figure 5-51. Fuse Holder Locations on FAPs

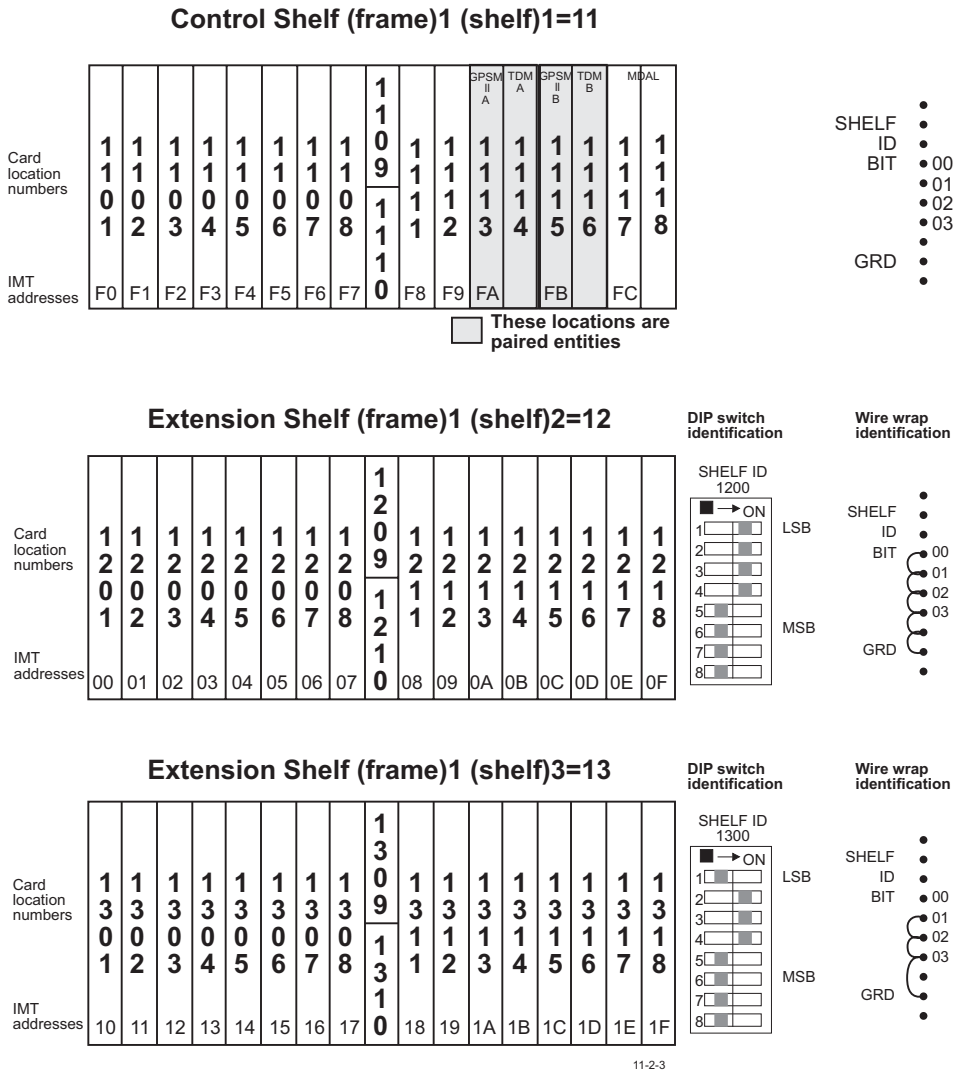


Control and Extension Shelves

Figures 5-52 through 5-57 show the card locations in Control and Extension shelves.

Figure 5-52 shows the numbering of the shelves, with the shelf identification backplane wiring, and card locations on the Control Frame (CF).

Figure 5-52. Control Frame CF-00 Numbering Plan



The Extension Frame (EF) accommodates up to three extension shelves, each shelf capable of supporting up to 16 Link Interface Module (LIMs), Application Service Module (ASMs), Translation Service Module (TSMs), or Application Communication Module (ACMs) in any combination.

The system is delivered with customer-specific locations for the Database Communications Module (DCM and EDCM) cards.

The entire system can have up to five Extension Frames, EF-00 to EF-04. EF-04 supports only one extension shelf.

Figures 5-53 through 5-57 show the numbering of the card locations on the extension frames.

.

Figure 5-53. Extension Frame EF-00 Numbering Plan

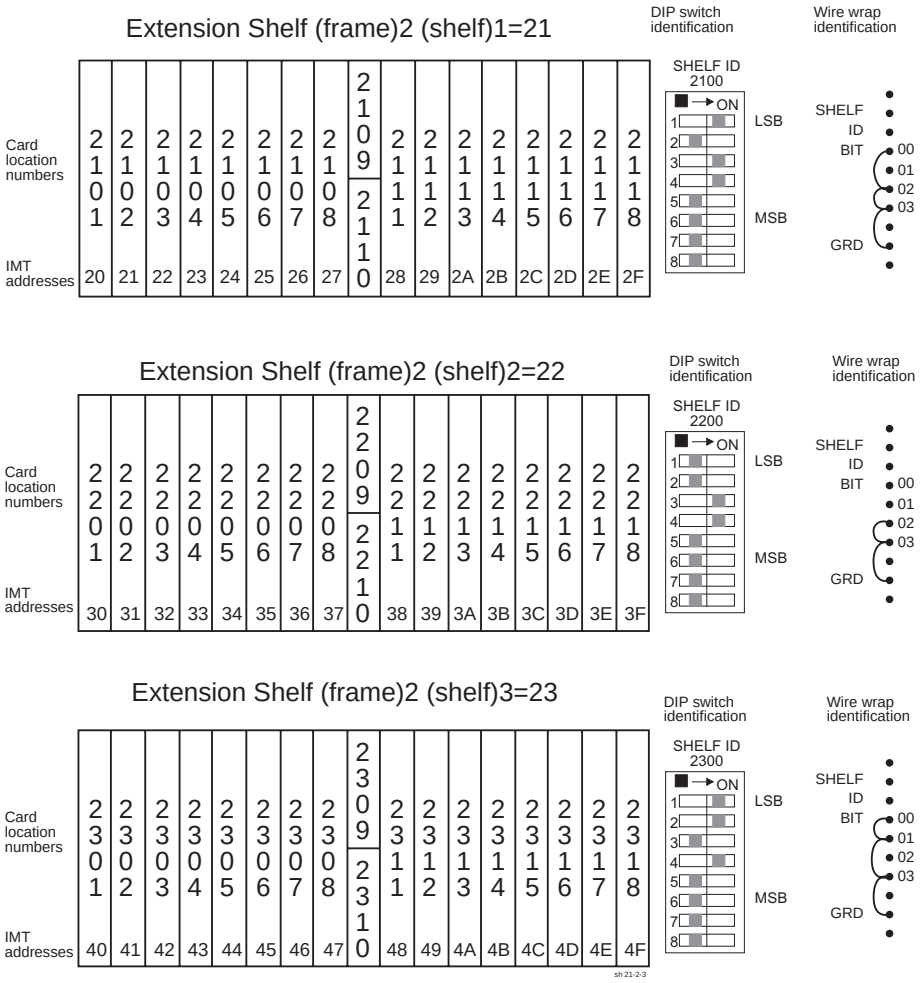


Figure 5-54. Extension Frame EF-01 Numbering Plan

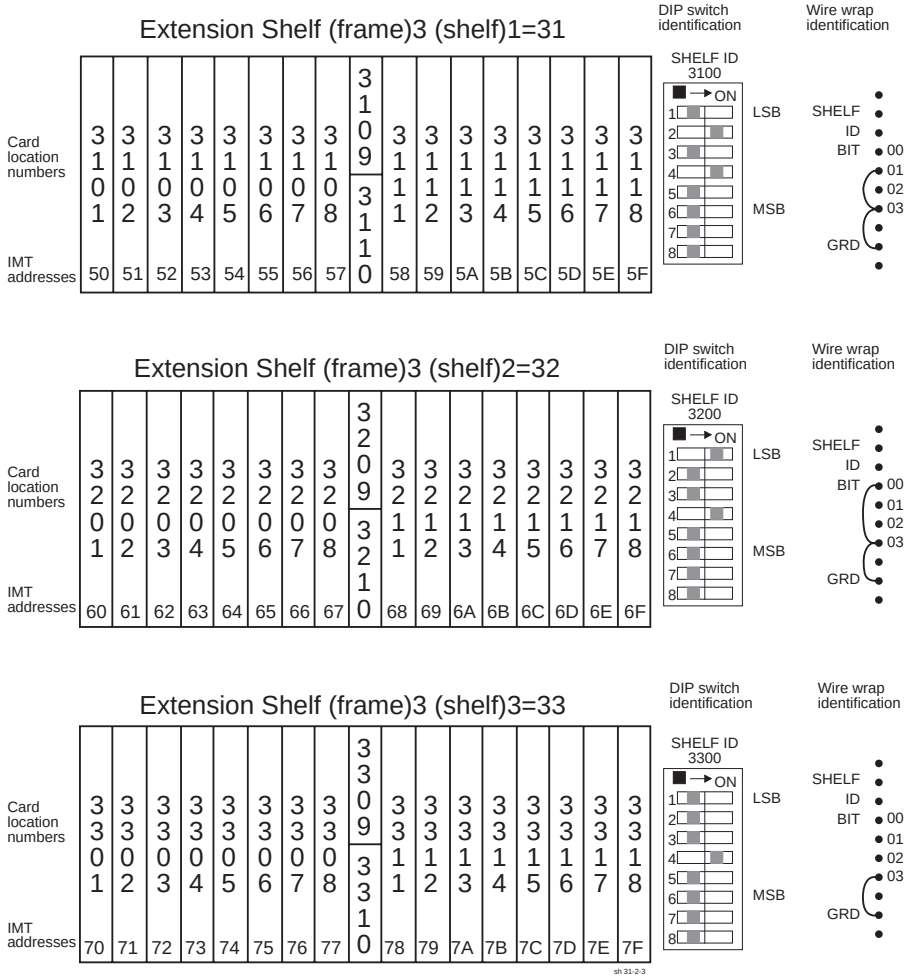


Figure 5-55. Extension Frame EF-02 Numbering Plan

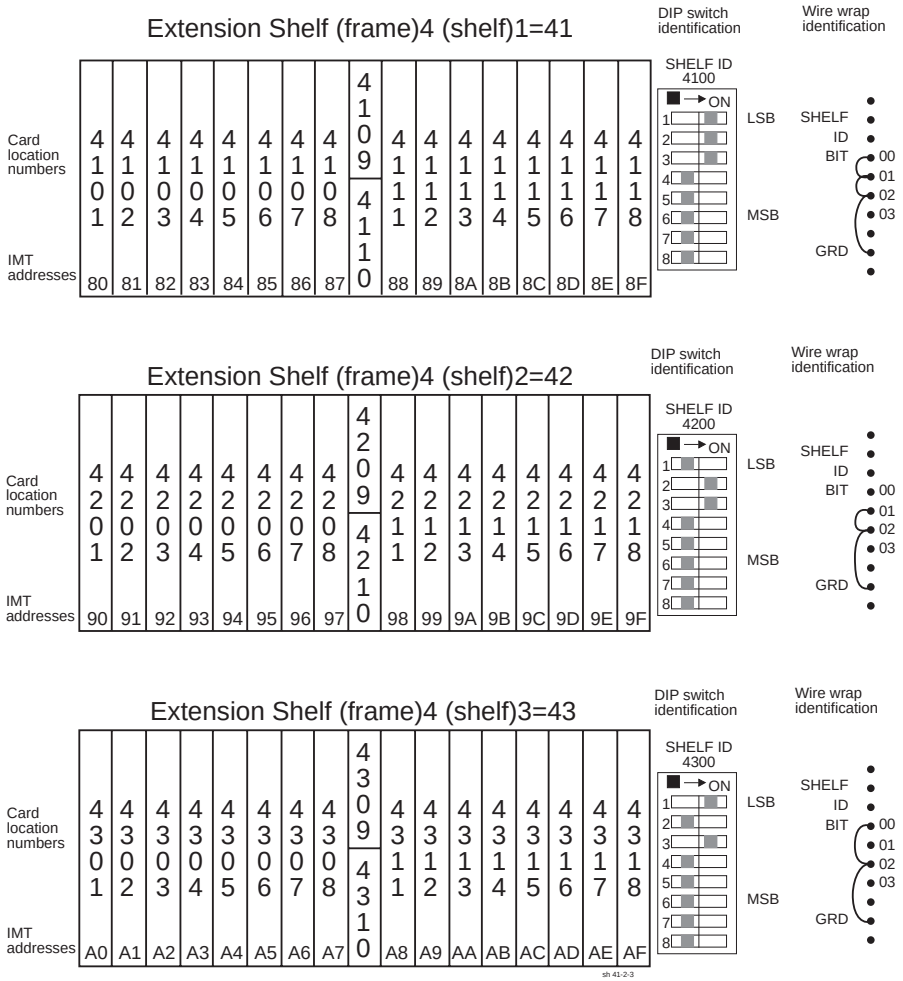


Figure 5-56. Extension Frame EF-03 Numbering Plan

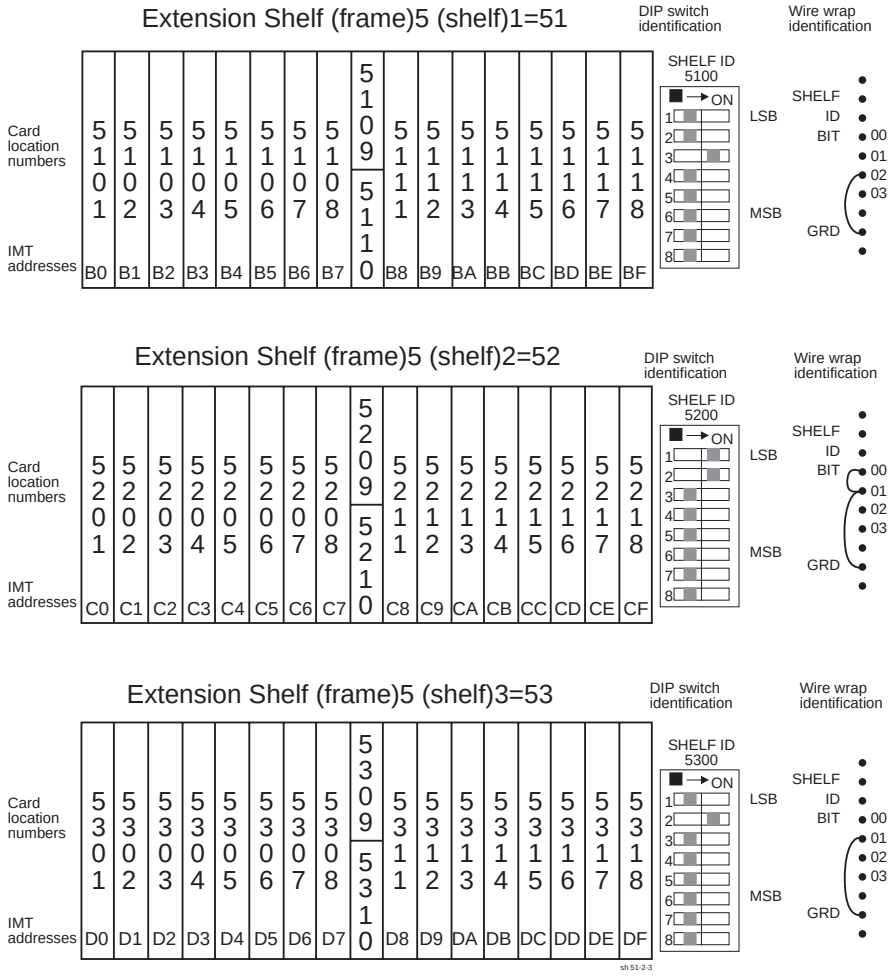
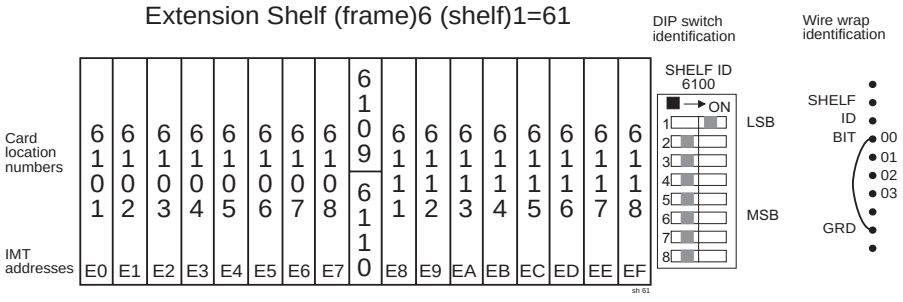


Figure 5-57. Extension Frame EF-04 Numbering Plan



–48VDC Power Source

This section verifies that the –48VDC Power Source has been labeled and connected correctly to the corresponding system frame's Fuse and Alarm Panels (FAPs). Your system may not include all of the frames described. For test points used in the following procedures, see Figure 5-59 and Figure 5-59.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets or on belts when working on or around electronic equipment. *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry on wrists or hands when working on any electronic equipment or other related electrostatic sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic sensitive devices.

WARNING: Before performing the following procedures do the following:

- **Ensure that no power is being provided to the system from the –48VDC power source, such as a power board**
- **Ensure that no circuit cards are installed in the shelves**
- **Remove all fuses from the fuse and alarm panels, see Figure 5-58.**
- **Recheck wiring and connections for proper polarity**

Figure 5-58. Fuse and Alarm Panels

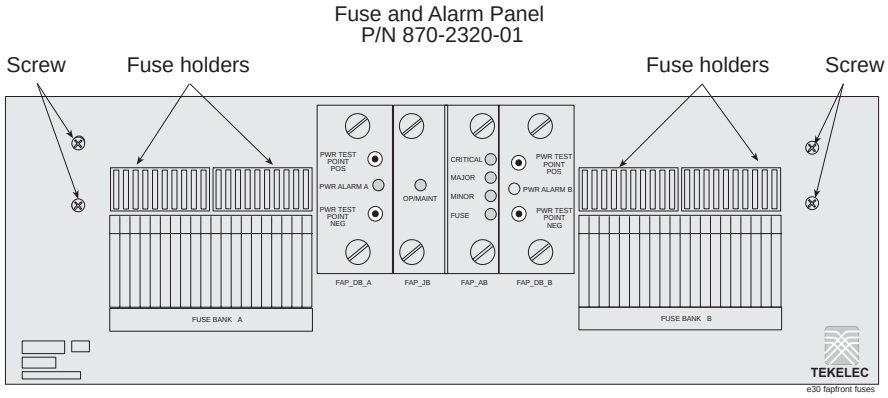
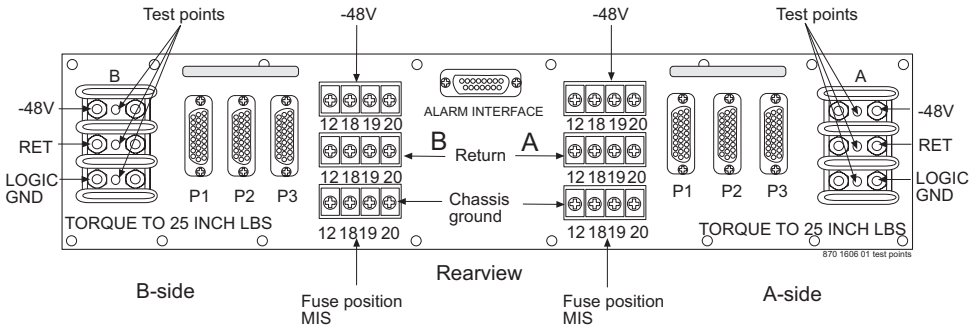


Figure 5-59. Test Points FAP (P/N 870-2320-01)



Procedure — Power Up the System

1. Turn on breaker, or insert fuse for control frame A side –48VDC power source.

2. Check for –48VDC at the control frame fuse and alarm panel A side test point, see Figure 5-59.

3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the control frame B side –48VDC power source.

4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each –48VDC A side and B side power source for all extension and miscellaneous frames.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a redundant system, to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the system.

WARNING: Before beginning any of the following procedures, ensure that all breakers that provide power to the system are open.

Verification of Fuse Alarm Function

This procedure verifies that appropriate fuse alarms are generated by the system.

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point when performing these procedures.

Procedure — Verify Fuse Alarms

1. Ensure that all fuses have been removed.

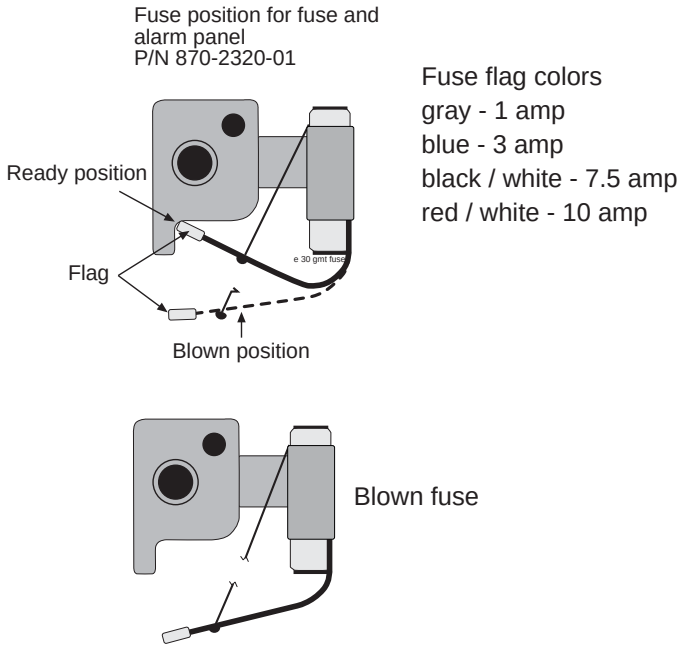
2. Use a multimeter to ensure that each frame has –48VDC power, see Figure 5-58.

3. Insert a blown fuse, see Figure 5-60, into fuse bank A of the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) on the control frame. Fuse alarm and major alarm Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) of that frame should light and an audible alarm should sound.

4. Remove the blown fuse. The fuse alarm should immediately go out, the major alarm should go out after a few seconds, and the audible alarm should stop.

5. Repeat steps **3.** and **4.** for fuse bank B of the control frame and for fuse banks A and B of each extension frame, and EOAP frame.

Figure 5-60. Fuse (GMT Brand Name)



6

EOAP

Safety Information 6–2

Introduction 6–5

EOAP 6–7

- Overview 6–7
- EOAP Fan Assembly 6–13
- EOAP Shelf 6–20
- EOAP Cabling 6–25
- EOAP Power-Up 6–72
- Fan Operation Testing 6–73
- Maintenance Modem Setup 6–76
- EOAP Test Procedures 6–78
- EOAP Test Setup 6–79
- EOAP Provisioning 6–105

EOAP Initial Implementation 6–108

- Reprovisioning 6–138

GR-376 EOAP 6–153

- GR-376 EOAP Installation 6–158

VI Editor Quick Reference 6–167

Safety Information

Tekelec uses these icons and text throughout this manual to alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

	**TOPPLE:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury.***)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage***.)

TOPPLE: Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising or lowering the frame, any portion of the frame or attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE: Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE: Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position the frame.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

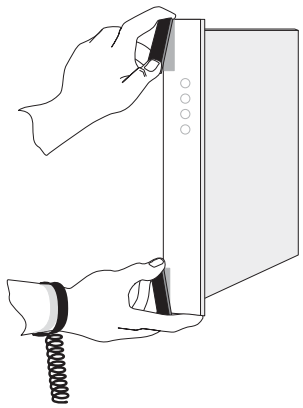
CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards prior to applying power. Reseat all cards carefully to avoid possible indiscriminate faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the injector/ejector module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. Refer to Figure 6-1.

Figure 6-1. Removing a Card



CAUTION: The EOAP's open system architecture allows access to the operating system. Any undocumented changes to the files may cause the system to become corrupted and unusable. Making any undocumented changes on the EOAP, including changes to the hardware, operating system and/or the components found therein will void the warranty.

WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

WARNING: EOAP hardware components, including disk drives, may be removed and (re)inserted with the power on, but they are NOT HOT SWAPPABLE at the operating system level.

Before any hardware component is removed from the EOAP, the operating system MUST BE HALTED. To halt the system, log in as `root`, then at the command line, type: `/usr/sbin/init 0`. When the `ok` prompt appears, it is safe to remove the component.

After a component is (re)inserted, the system must be reset for Solaris to successfully detect the component. To reset the system, at the `ok` prompt type: `reset-all`. The system should boot up. If the system returns to the `ok` prompt after the `reset-all` command has executed, type: `setenv auto-boot? true`. Then type: `reset-all`.

WARNING: If the system still does not boot, as a LAST RESORT, perform a hardware reset by using a paperclip to press the ABORT and then RESET buttons on the faceplate, or by removing and reinserting the cPCI power supply from slot 7. Performing a hardware reset runs a HIGH RISK of corrupting the operating system to the point of rendering it unusable. If this occurs, the operating system and system software must be reloaded. A hardware reset also runs the RISK of causing the hard drive to fail. If this occurs, the hard drive must be replaced.

Introduction

This chapter describes the installation, cabling, and provisioning procedures for the Eagle, Embedded Operations Support System Application Processor (EOAP), and the GR-376 EOAP including the fan assembly supporting the EOAP or GR-376. EOAP hardware components, including disk drives, may be removed and (re)inserted with the power on, but they are NOT HOT SWAPPABLE at the operating system level. Before any hardware component is removed from the EOAP, the operating system MUST BE HALTED. To halt the system, log in as `root`, then at the command line, type: `/usr/sbin/init 0`. When the `ok` prompt appears, it is safe to remove the component

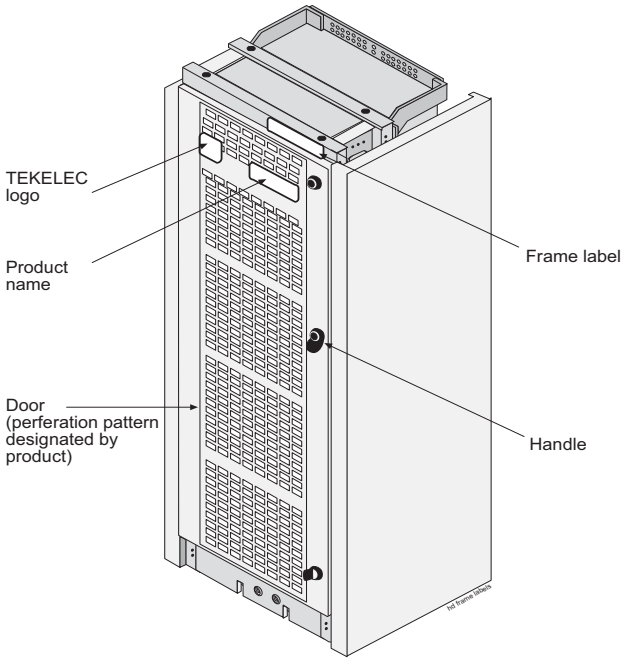
Table 6-1 list tools and equipment required for the fan assembly installation.

Tekelec tools should be labeled “Property of TEKELEC” with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

Table 6-1. EOAP - Tools and Equipment

Check	Tools and Equipment
	Safety glasses
	Tie-wrap tool, tie wraps, and lacing cord
	Flushcutter (to cut cable ties)
	Diagonal cutters
	Slotted screwdriver 1/8-inch blade, 8-inch shank, preferred
	Socket wrench set 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch drive or open-end wrenches
	Non-oxidizing grease
	Crimper
	— tooth washers
	— screws
	— air filters
	Cooling duct for EOAP shelf

Figure 6-2. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location



EOAP

This section describes the installation, cabling, and initial provisioning of an EOAP. The procedures include the installation of the EOAP shelf, fan assembly, and cabling as well as the upgrade from a single-configuration EOAP to a dual-configuration EOAP. Any personnel using these procedures must have a thorough knowledge of standard telecommunication installation specifications and procedures.

Overview

The EOAP consists of field-replaceable CompactPCI cards and drive bays that may be swapped out in the event of a hardware failure. The EOAP shelf is pre-assembled as a single or dual configuration with the required EOAP components (cards) installed.

The EOAP shelf is delivered either:

- Pre assembled for single or dual configuration

and

- Packed with a fan assembly and cooling duct to be installed in an OAP Frame (OAPF)

or

- Preinstalled in a frame and partially cabled

Table 6-2 on page 6-8 lists the installation procedures in the typical order of installation. Perform the installation in the order indicated to ensure that proper prerequisites are established. Skip any procedure that does not apply.

For initial provisioning procedures of the EOAP), refer to *"EOAP Provisioning"* on page 6-105.For replacement procedures (for example, the replacement of a processor card or card cage), refer to the *Maintenance Manual* included with your system documentation.

Table 6-3 list the equipment required for an initial installation of the EOAP.

Table 6-2. EOAP Installation Order

If your EOAP was delivered with...	...complete the installation in this order
• Single configuration • Packed shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Install B Clock Cable"* on page 5-58 2. *"Install EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-15 3. *"Install Cooling Duct"* on page 6-19 4. *"Install EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-15 5. *"Install EOAP Shelf"* on page 6-22 6. *"Cable Single-Configuration EOAP"* on page 6-34 7. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 8. *"EOAP Provisioning* 9. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 10. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
• Dual configuration • Packed shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Install B Clock Cable"* on page 5-58 2. *"Install EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-15 3. *"Install Cooling Duct"* on page 6-19 4. *"Install EOAP Shelf"* on page 6-22 5. *"Dual-Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-37 6. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 7. *"EOAP Provisioning* 8. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 9. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
• Single configuration • Preinstalled shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Install B Clock Cable"* on page 5-58 2. *"Cable Single-Configuration EOAP"* on page 6-34 3. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 4. *"EOAP Provisioning* 5. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 6. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
• Dual configuration • Preinstalled shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Install B Clock Cable"* on page 5-58 2. *"Dual-Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-37 3. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 4. *"EOAP Provisioning* 5. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 6. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76

Table 6-2. EOAP Installation Order (Continued)

If your EOAP was delivered with...	...complete the installation in this order
• Single configuration • Packed shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Install EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-15 2. *"Install Cooling Duct"* on page 6-19 3. *"Install EOAP Shelf"* on page 6-22 4. *"Cable Single-Configuration EOAP"* on page 6-34 5. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 6. *"EOAP Provisioning* 7. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 8. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
• Dual configuration • Packed shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Install EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-15 2. *"Install Cooling Duct"* on page 6-19 3. *"Install EOAP Shelf"* on page 6-22 4. *"Dual-Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-37 5. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 6. *"EOAP Provisioning* 7. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 8. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
• Single configuration • Preinstalled shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Cable Single-Configuration EOAP"* on page 6-34 2. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 3. *"EOAP Provisioning* 4. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 5. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
• Dual configuration • Preinstalled shelf and fan assembly • P/N 830-0398-xx B clock cable in system	1. *"Dual-Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-37 2. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 3. *"EOAP Provisioning* 4. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 5. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76
If You Are Cabling Single to Dual...	**...complete the installation in this order**
• For existing single-configuration EOAP	1. *"Change Cabling to Dual Configuration"* on page 6-68 2. *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72 3. *"EOAP Provisioning* 4. *"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73 5. *"Set Up Maintenance Modem"* on page 6-76

For a detailed list of tools and equipment required for individual procedures, refer to the beginning of each procedure.

Table 6-3. EOAP Installation Equipment Required

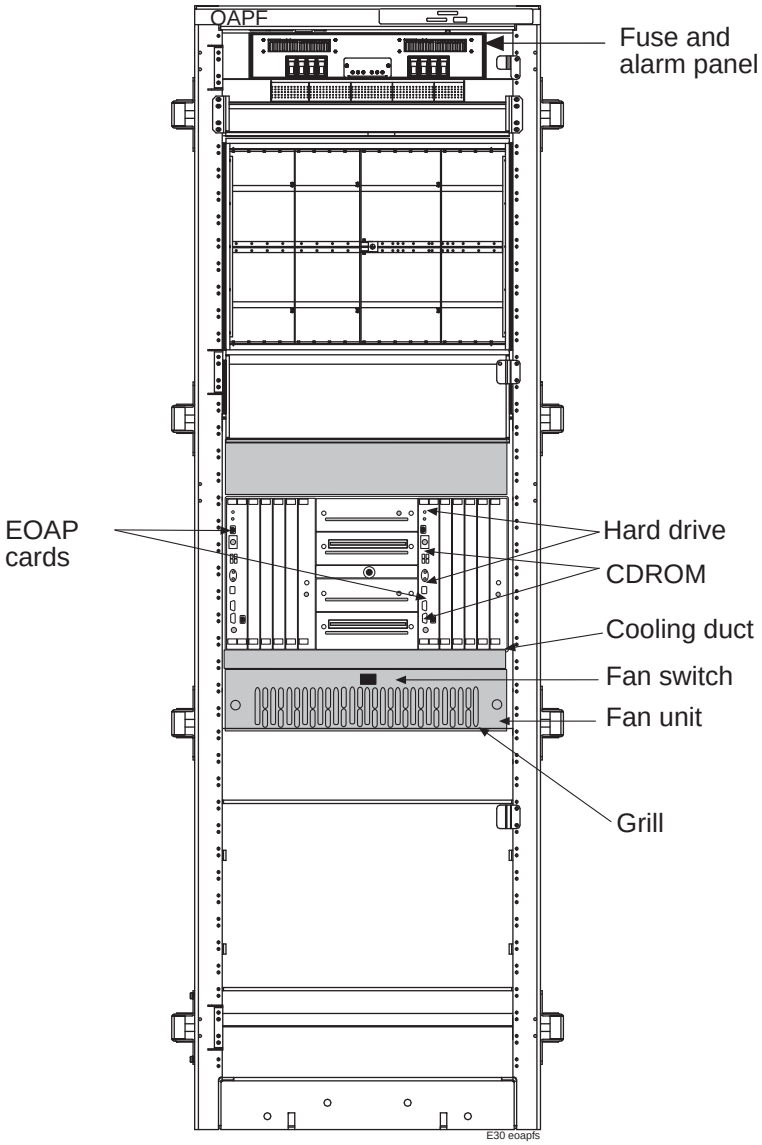
Check	#	Name	P/N
	1	OAP frame (OAPF)	
	1	Fan assembly per EOAP shelf	890-1038-01
	1	EOAP shelf in single configuration EOAP dual configuration • all cards are installed • hard drive card preloaded with EOAP configuration software	890-1050-03 890-1050-01
	Cables (single configuration)		
	x	B clock cables (quantity site-dependent)	830-0398-xx
	1	Clock connection cable	830-0657-xx
	1	Clock in/out cable	830-0609-xx
	2	Fan power cables	830-0609-xx
	1	EOAP power cable	830-0699-xx
	1	EOAP-to-customer network Ethernet cable	830-0710-xx
	1	Converter (for terminal cables	804-0176-01
	2	Terminal cables (one each)	830-0528-xx 830-0709-xx
	2	X.25 modem cables	830-0709-xx
	1	Dial-up modem cables	830-0709-xx
	2	MMI cables	830-0708-xx
	Cables (dual configuration)		
	x	B clock cables (quantity site-dependent)	830-0398-xx
	1	Clock connection cable	830-0657-xx
	1	Clock in/out cable	830-0609-xx
	2	Fan power cables	830-0609-xx
	2	EOAP power cable	830-0699-xx
	1	EOAP-to-customer network Ethernet cable	830-0710-xx
	2	Converters (for terminal cables	804-0176-01
	4	Terminal cables (two each)	830-0528-xx 830-0709-xx

Table 6-3. EOAP Installation Equipment Required (Continued)

Check	#	Name	P/N
	2	X.25 modem cables	830-0709-xx
	2	Dial-up modem cables	830-0709-xx
	2	X.25 modem cables	830-0709-xx
		Individual components necessary for dual configuration of EOAP Cards and Drives	
	1	Air management card	870-1524-01
	1	CD-ROM drive	870-1515-03
	1	Hard drive	870-1514-03
	1	Power supply card	870-1521-01
	1	Processor card	870-1523-01
	1	Serial card	870-1522-01

Refer to Figure 6-3 for component location in the OAP frame.

Figure 6-3. EOAP Front



NOTE: EOAP is fused at 10As (red), providing power to both the EOAP unit and the fan.

EOAP Fan Assembly

Refer to this section if your fan assembly did not come preinstalled. This section describes how to install a fan and cooling duct in the location below the EOAP shelf. If the EOAP shelf was not preinstalled, **install fan assemblies prior to installing the EOAP shelf.**

The EOAP shelf requires fan support for operation. Each fan uses fan alarm cable (B clock cable) P/N 830-0398-xx. This cable also provides control signals from the control shelf to the corresponding extension shelves. Verify that your system uses B clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx throughout the system that will include the fan assembly to be installed. If necessary, replace all B clock cables Perform the replacement during a maintenance window and **prior to any fan assembly installation**. For more information on replacing a B clock cable, refer to Chapter 5, *Eagle STP and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies*.

After replacing the B clock cables, install the fan assembly (see "EOAP Fan Assembly" on page 6-13).

Install the fan assemblies in the order listed in Table 6-4; skip any procedure that does not apply:

Table 6-4. Fan Assembly - Installation Order

#	Procedure Name and Location
1.	*"Install B Clock Cable"* on page 5-58, Chapter 5, *Eagle STP and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies*
2.	*"EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-13
3.	*"Install Cooling Duct"* on page 6-19

Table 6-5 list tools and equipment required for the fan assembly installation.

Table 6-5. Fan Assembly - Tools and Equipment

Check	Tools and Equipment	P/N
	Safety glasses	
	Tie wraps	
	Flushcutter (to cut cable ties)	
	Phillips screw driver	
	Straight screw driver	
	B clock cable	830-0398-xx
	2 fan power cables	830-0609-xx
	1 fan assembly, each includes	890-1038-01
	— mounting brackets	652-0954-01
	— tooth washers	606-0062-01
	— screws	600-0934-01
	— air filters	551-0011-01
	Cooling duct for EOAP shelf	652-0860-01

DANGER: Exercise extreme care and strict adherence to safety precautions when working on or near electrical equipment.

WARNING: All tools must be insulated and/or taped.

All equipment that is below the shelf being worked on must be protected.

All jewelry must be removed before starting work.

WARNING: The EOAP unit can operate without failure or component damage for up to one hour without the fan tray providing cooling. Complete the replacement within this time frame to avoid having to shut down the entire EOAP unit.

Procedure — Install EOAP Fan Assembly

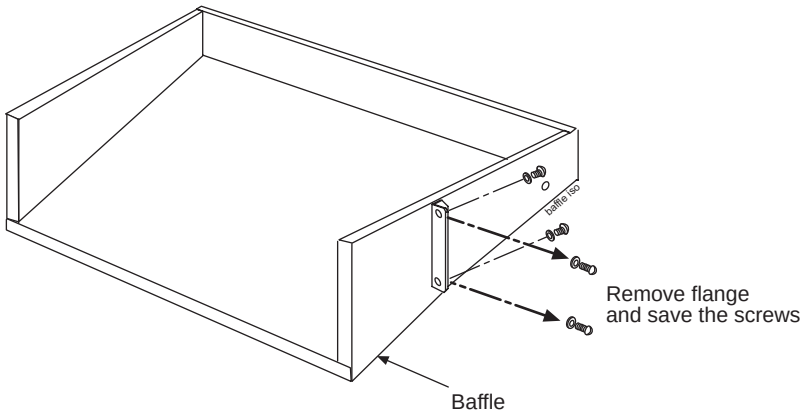
1. Determine where the fan assembly will be installed (see Figure 6-3, *"EOAP Front,"* on page 6-12) and be aware of hardware that needs to be retained or installed in a specific way. If an air baffle is installed in place of the fan assembly:
   a. The fan unit may be secured with the same screws that are removed from the frame holding the baffle in place.
   b. The brackets (P/N 652-0954-01) are installed from the rear of the frame using the screws provided with the brackets.
   c. When the brackets are attached, secure them to the frame using four screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01).

2. Place a piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan is to be installed to ensure that nothing will drop into the area and equipment below.

3. Remove the four screws, two on each side, from the mounting brackets on the frame that hold the baffle in place, on both sides. Place the screws in a safe place because they are used later in this procedure.

4. Loosen the four screws, two on either side, that hold the mounting brackets to the frame. This will allow the removal of the bracket.

Figure 6-4. Fan Baffle to be Removed

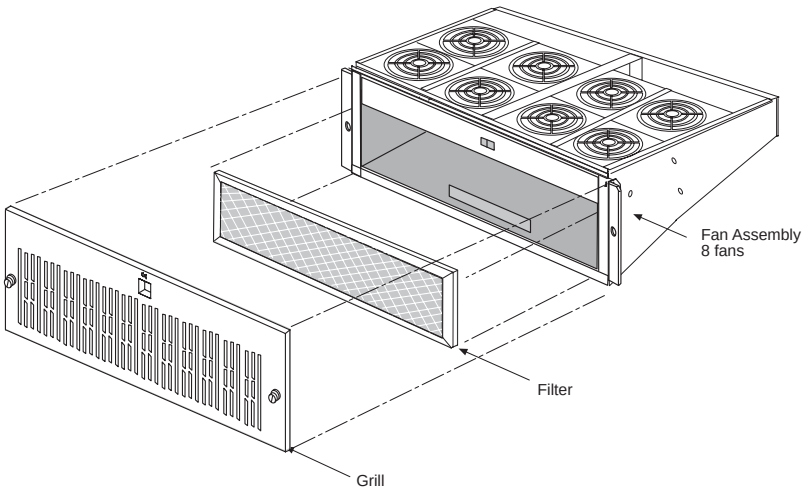


5. Remove the baffle through the front of the frame.

6. Remove the fan assembly from the shipping container. The fan is shipped with the side flange not attached.

7. Remove the grill and filter from the fan assembly by loosening the two thumb screws on the grill faceplate. Temporarily store all in a safe place.

Figure 6-5. Remove Grill and Filter from Fan Assembly



8. From the front of the frame, slide the fan assembly into the shelf. Figures 6-6 shows a fan assembly inserted into an OAP frame.

On each side of the assembly, attach it with two screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) to the front frame rail. Tighten the screws. Refer to Figure 6-7, Step 6.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

NOTE: Spare rear bracket shipped with fan assembly.

Figure 6-6. Insert Fan Assembly Below EOAP Shelf

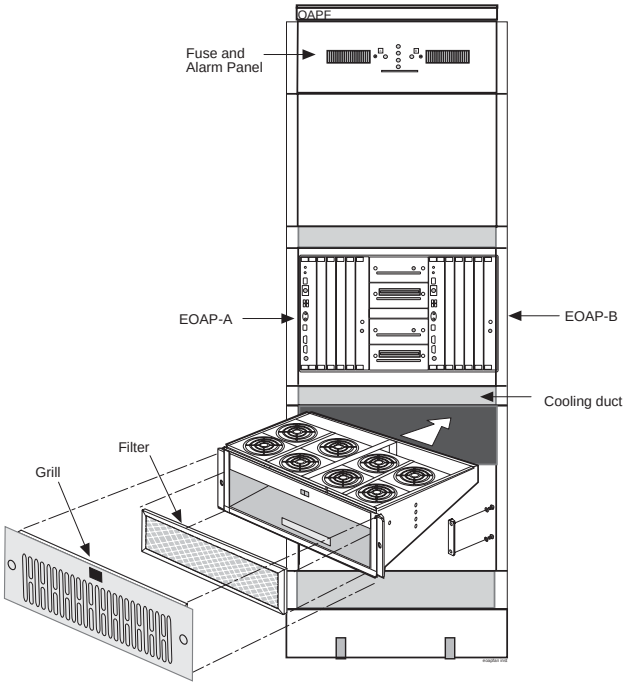
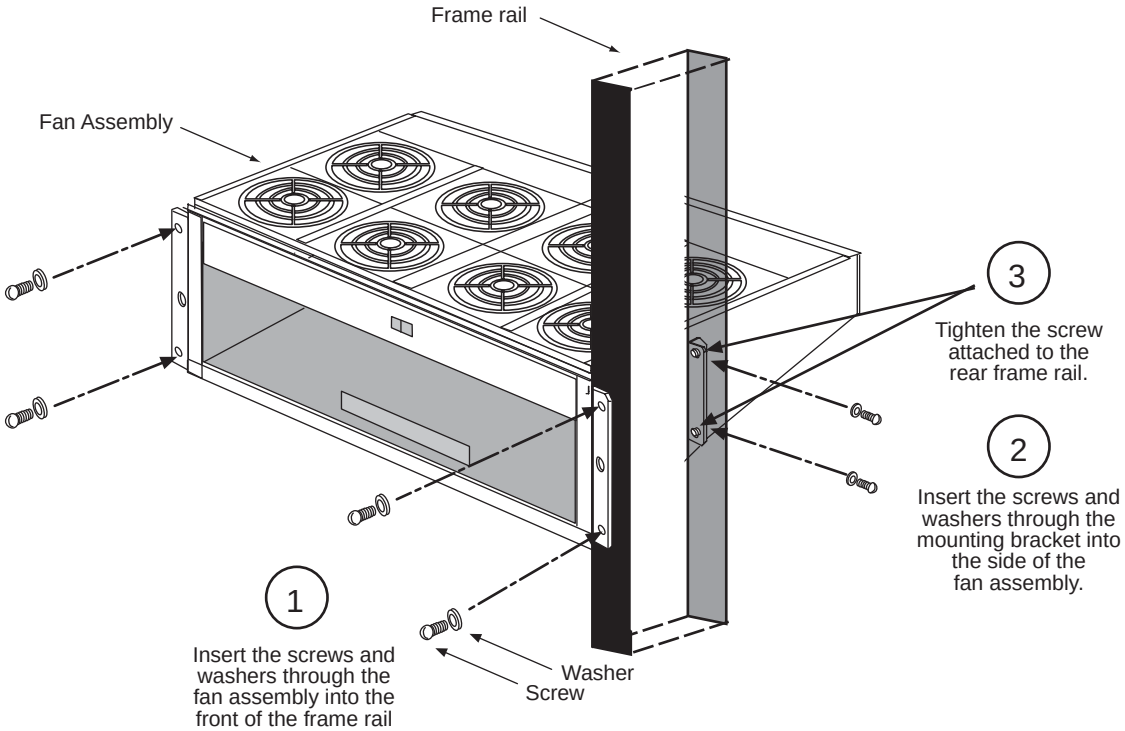


Figure 6-7. Attach Fan Assembly to Front of Frame Rail



9. From the rear of the frame and on each side of the fan assembly, insert two screws through the mounting bracket and into the side of the fan assembly. Refer to Figure 6-7, Step 2.

---

10. Align the fan assembly with the sides of the shelf and tighten the two screws that secure the mounting brackets to the frame rails. Refer to Figure 6-7, Step 3.

---

11. Replace the fan filter by setting it against the front of the fan assembly. Refer to Figure 6-5.

NOTE: Point the air flow arrows stamped on top and bottom edge of filter towards the fan assembly.

---

12. Replace the fan grill by placing it back over the filter on the front of the assembly. Hand-tighten the thumb screws. Refer to Figures 6-5.

You have installed the fan assembly for the EOAP shelf. Install the cooling duct next.

Install Cooling Duct

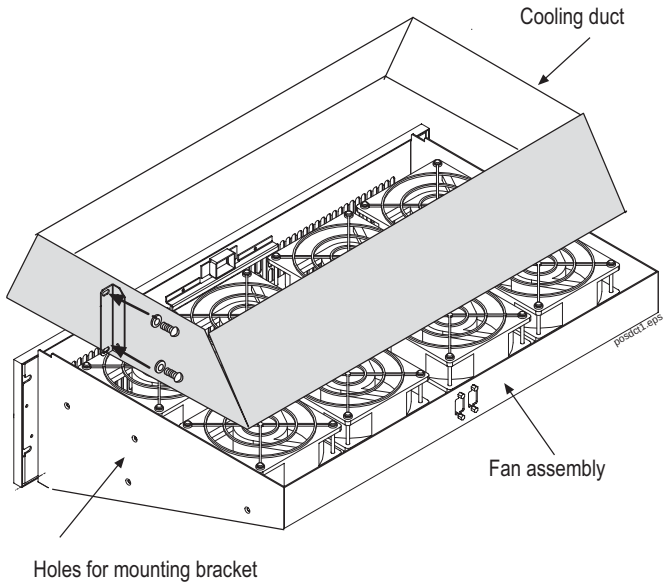
Procedure — Install Cooling Duct

1. Remove the cooling duct from the shipping container.

2. Determine the location for the cooling duct to be installed.

3. From the rear of the frame, place the cooling duct on top of the fan assembly.

Figure 6-8. Position Cooling Duct on Fan Assembly



4. A mounting bracket is attached to each side of the cooling duct. Insert two screws through the mounting bracket and into the frame rail. Tighten the screws.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

You have now installed the cooling duct. This procedure completes the installation of the fan assembly for the EOAP shelf. Cable, power up, and test the fan assembly after the EOAP shelf is installed. These procedures are described in sections *"EOAP Shelf"* on page 6-20, *"EOAP Cabling"* on page 6-25, *"EOAP Power-Up"* on page 6-72, and *"Fan Operation Testing"* on page 6-73.

EOAP Shelf

The EOAP shelf contains EOAP cards for a single or dual EOAP configuration. At delivery, the EOAP shelf comes premounted in an OAP frame with all EOAP cards preinstalled. The EOAP shelf is always installed above the cooling duct of the fan assembly. Figure 6-9 shows an EOAP (dual configuration) in relationship to fan assembly and cooling duct.

Use this procedure if your EOAP shelf was delivered together with a fan assembly and cooling duct to be installed in an OAP frame (OAPF). If your EOAP shelf came preinstalled in a frame, go to *"Change Cabling to Dual Configuration"* on page 6-68 to finish the cabling.

Two EOAP shelves can be mounted in each frame. This procedure describes how to mount a fully assembled EOAP shelf or an empty card cage to the frame. Installation of the fan assembly and cooling duct are described in *"EOAP Fan Assembly"* on page 6-13.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

Figure 6-9. EOAP Shelf with Cooling Duct and Fan Assembly

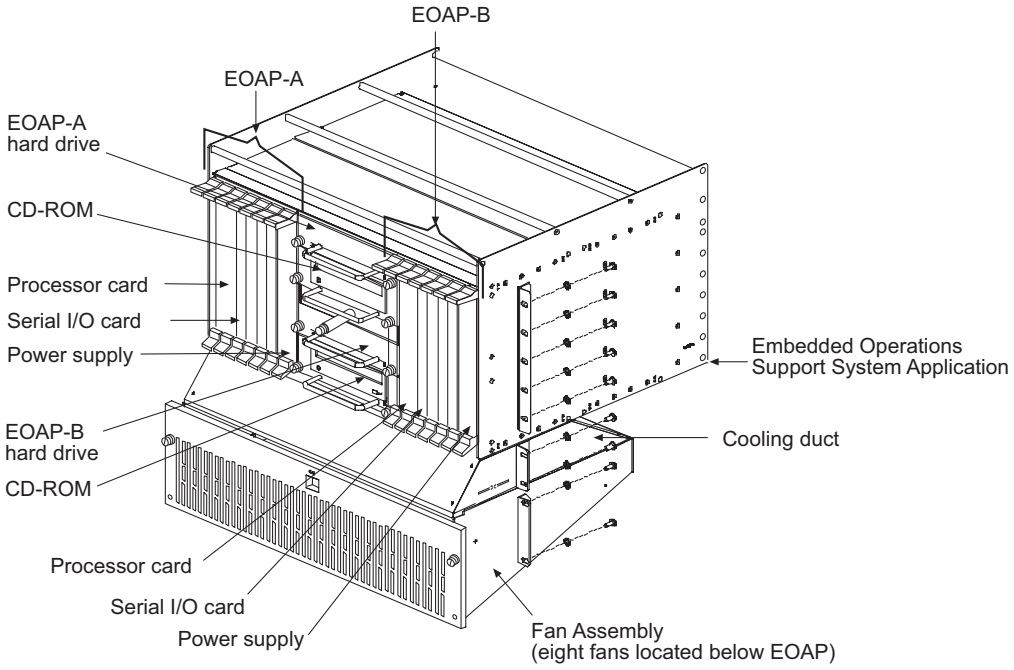


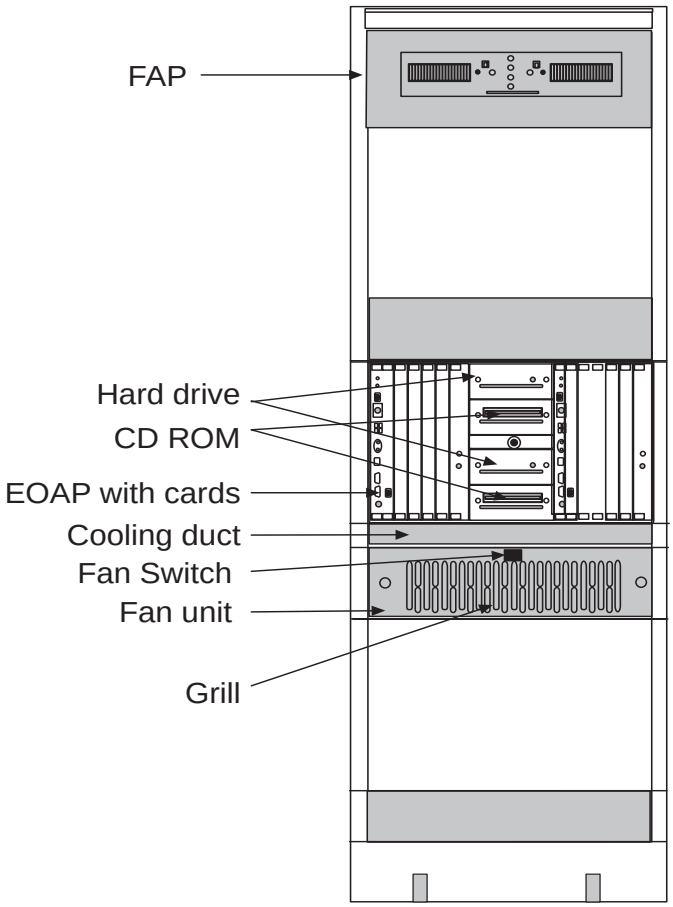
Table 6-6. Tools and Equipment - EOAP Shelf

Check	Tools and Equipment	
	Doors (P/N)	840-0016-02
	EOAP Shelf: • Single configuration • Dual configuration	 890-1050-03 890-1050-01
	Mounting brackets to attach to shelf (P/N 652-0841-01)	
	Mounting bracket screws (P/N 600-0154-01)	
	Flushcutter (to cut cable ties)	
	Phillips screw driver	
	Safety glasses	
	Tie wrap tool	

Procedure — Install EOAP Shelf

1. Examine the frame designated for the EOAP shelf. The shelf has to be installed above the cooling duct. Mark the space for the EOAP shelf.

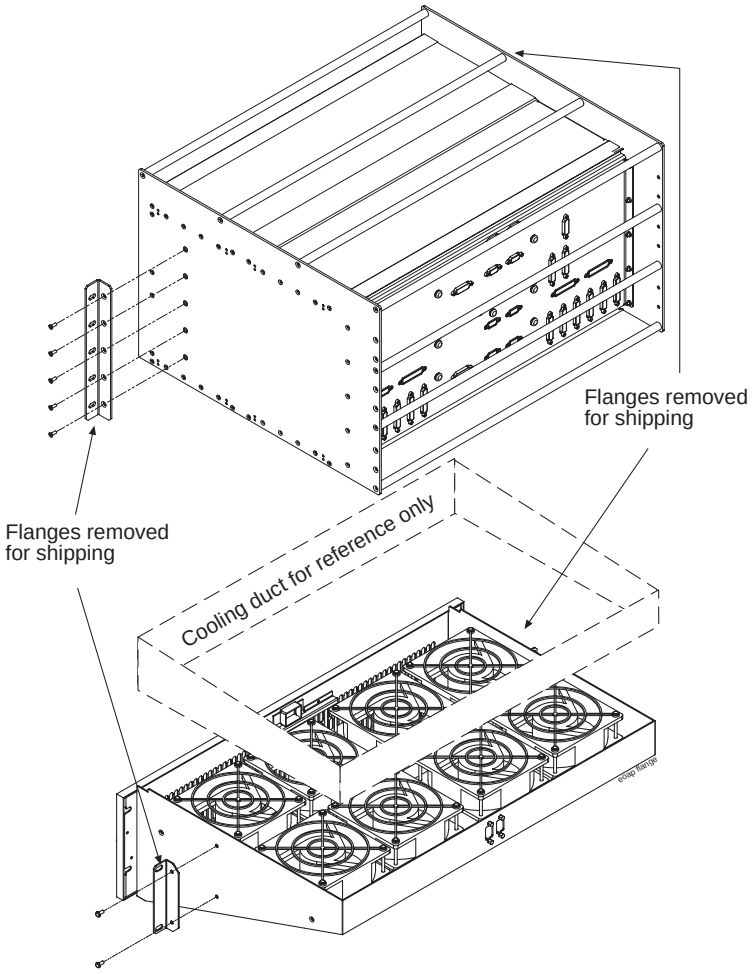
Figure 6-10. EOAP Installed in OAP Frame



2. Unpack the EOAP assembly.

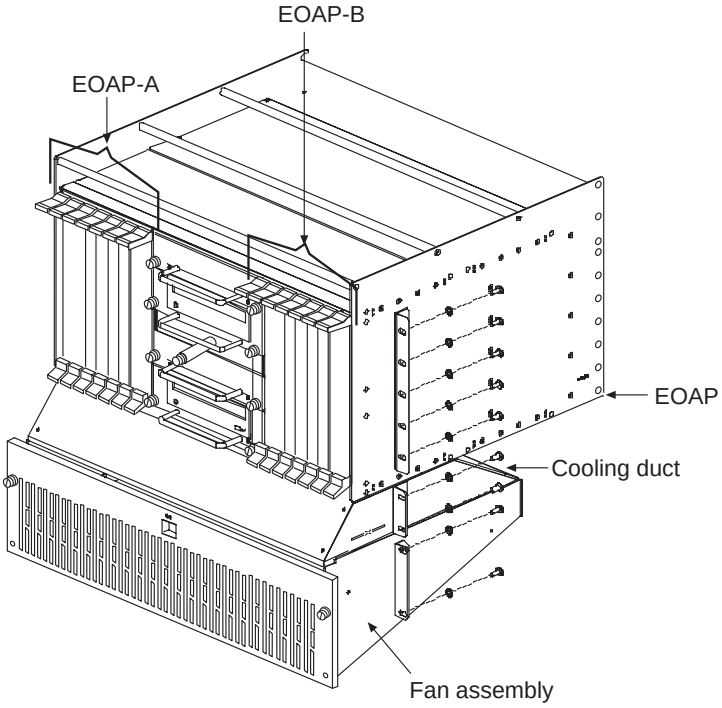
3. Install the mounting brackets (P/N 652-0841-01) with screws provided (P/N 600-0154-01) on the side of the assembly, refer to Figures 6-11.

Figure 6-11. Fans and EOAP Showing Mounting Brackets



4. Install the EOAP unit from the rear of the frame above the cooling duct. Secure the EOAP using screws and external tooth washers P/N 601-0010-01.

Figure 6-12. Fan Assembly Under EOAP



5. Doors are shipped with the EOAP. Mount the doors on the front of the frame and ensure that the doors will close securely and fasten.

The EOAP shelf is mounted. If you are upgrading from a single to a dual configuration, install the cards into the shelf next. Otherwise continue with installing the cables. Refer to the procedures in section *"Maintenance Modem Setup"* on page 6-76.

EOAP Cabling

This section describes how to cable the EOAP for a single configuration, dual configuration, or change the cables from a single to a dual configuration. Refer to these sections:

- *"EOAP Cabling Overview"* on page 6-25
- *"Single-Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-34
- *"Dual-Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-37
- *"Single-to-Dual Configuration Cabling"* on page 6-58

EOAP Cabling Overview

This section provides cable legends, port functions, EOAP backplane connections, and wiring diagrams for single, dual, or single-to-dual EOAP configurations.

Cable Legend and Port Functions

Use this cable legend to locate the cables on the EOAP backplane (Figure 6-15 or Figure 6-13) or the connection diagram (Figure 6-16 or Figure 6-14). Refer to Table 6-8 for EOAP backplane labels and port functions.

Table 6-7. Dual EOAP Cable Legend

Note:
On items 3, 4, and 5-
If using the FAP
(P/N 870-2320-01), use
terminal ring
(P/N 502-0040-01)

	Part Number	Quantity Required/ System	Length (units)	Comments
②	830-0257-01	2	1.5 ft. .457 m	Logic ground
③	Part of 830-0699-01 blue conductor	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	RTN Dress from OAP to fuse panel Strip and terminate
④	Part of 830-0699-01 Brown Conductor	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	-48 VDC Dress from OAP to fuse panel Strip and terminate
⑤	Part of 830-0699-01 green /yellow conductor	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	CGND Dress from OAP to fuse panel Strip and terminate
⑥	830-0638-xx	1	site specific	Alarm cable
⑦	Supplied w/ modem	2	vendor specific	Pwr cable
⑧	Supplied w/ modem	2	vendor specific	Pwr cable
⑨	830-0710-xx	2	site specific	Network cable
⑩	830-0657-xx	1	site specific	Clock cable
⑪	804-0176-01	2	N/A	Converter
⑫	830-0528-01	2	2 ft. .609 m	Terminal/convert cable
⑬	830-0708-xx	2	site specific	MMI port cable
⑭	830-0709-xx	6	site specific	Modem/terminal
⑮	830-0609-01	3	6 ft. 1.829 m	Clock in/out fan pwr cable
⑯	850-0496-01	2		Force transition card
⑰	830-0651-01	2	10 in. 254 mm	48V power cable From OAP backplane to CPCI power backplane
⑱	830-0224-02	4	3.5 in. 88.9 mm	Drive power cable
⑲	830-0656-01	2	5.3 in. 134.6mm	50 pos signal cable Hard drive cable in/out
⑳	830-0421-02	2	2.5 in. 63.5 mm	CD ROM cable
㉑	850-0514-01	4		Serial I/O transition card
Ⓡ	850-0763-01 for install only	2	N/A	DB loopback plug
Ⓡ	For reference only	N/A	N/A	

Cable legend

Figure 6-13. EOAP Backplane Cable Connections (Dual Configuration)

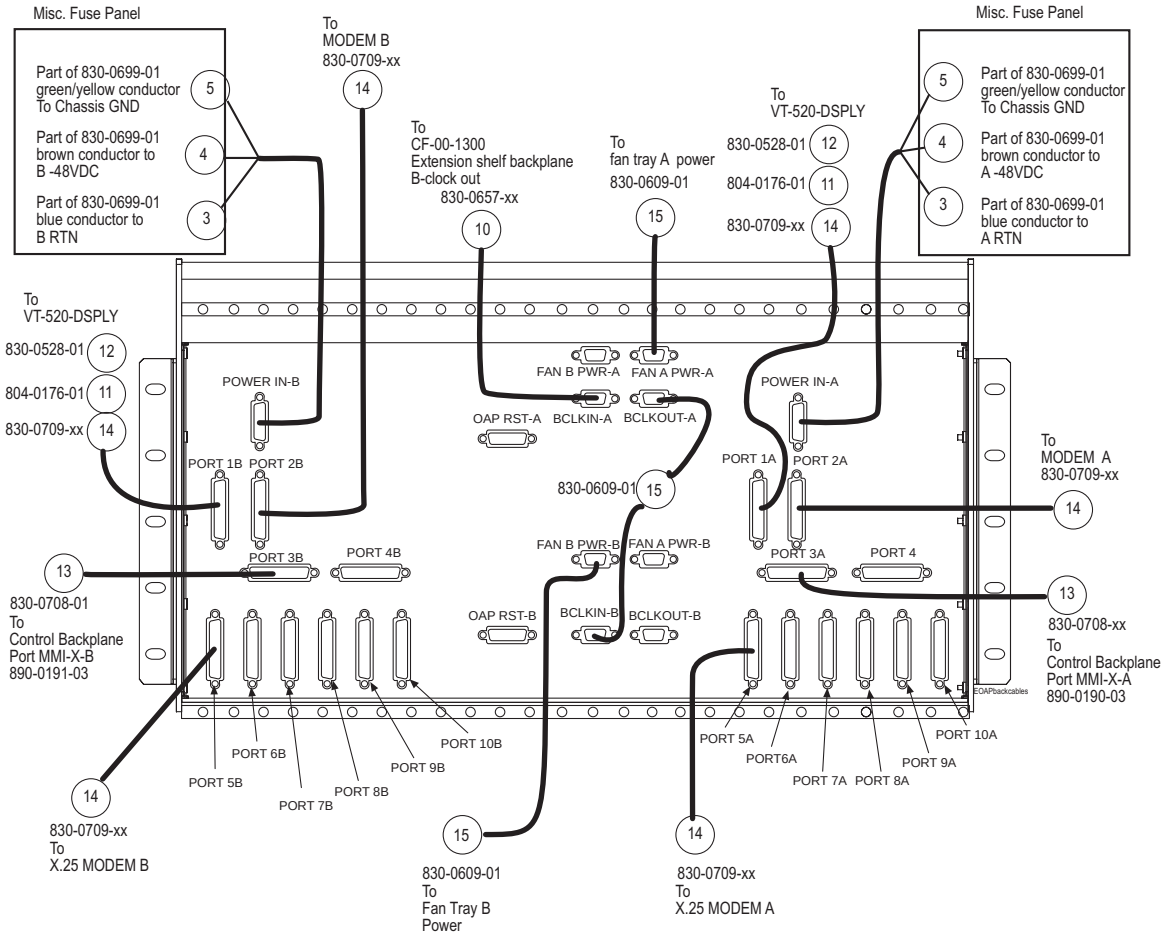


Figure 6-14. EOAP Cable Connections Diagram (Dual Configuration)

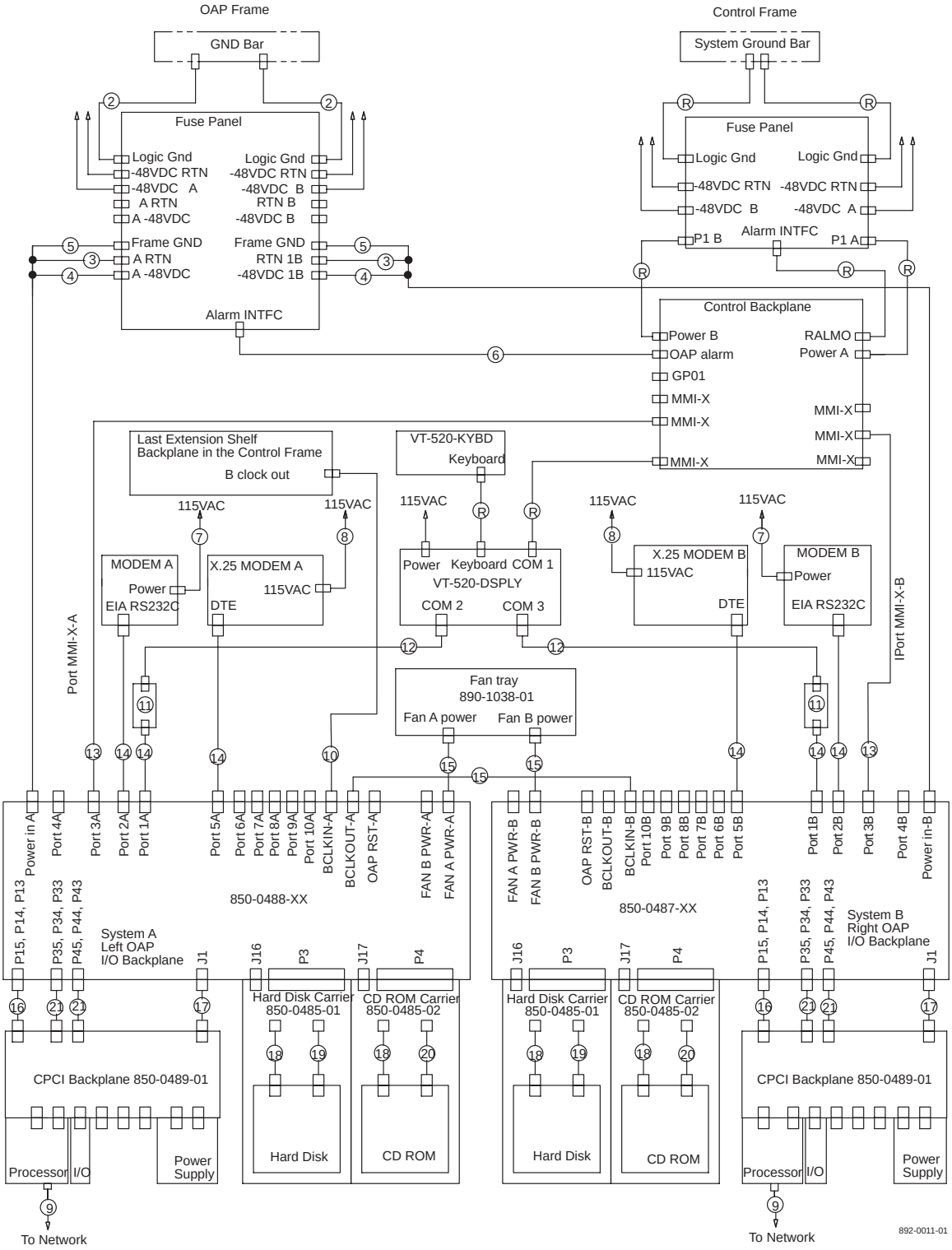


Figure 6-15. EOAP Backplane Cable Connections (Single Configuration)

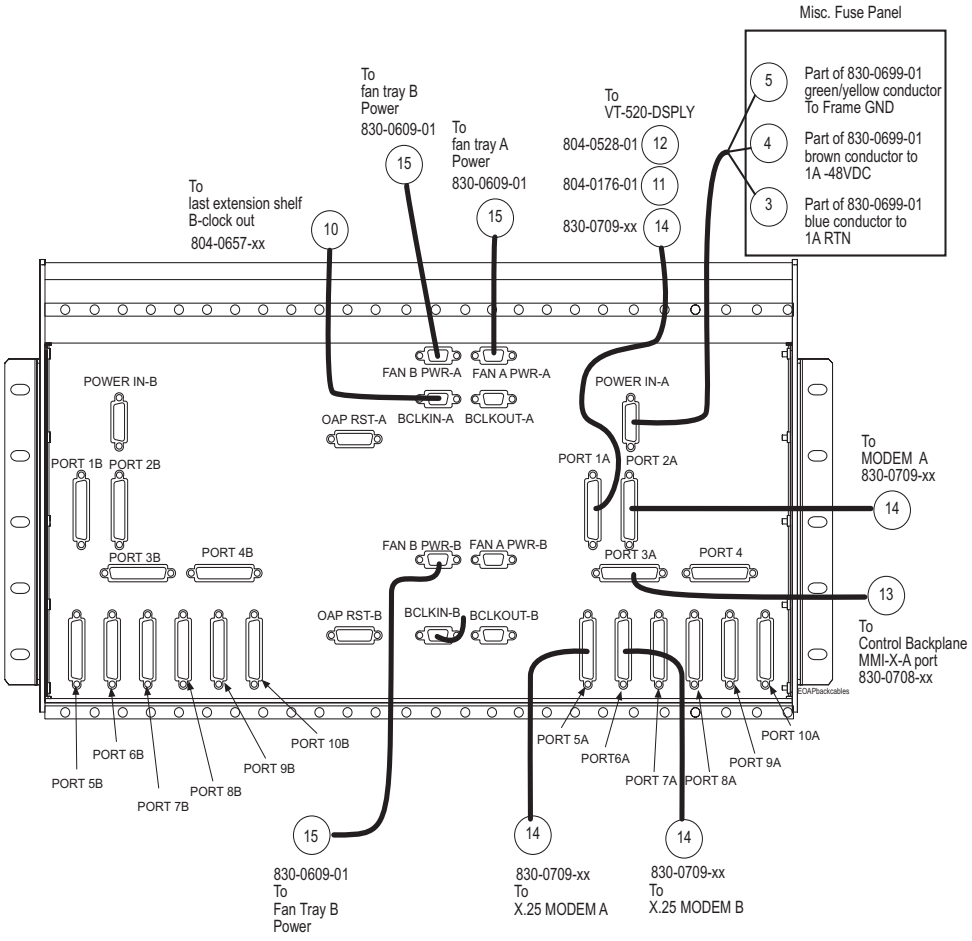


Figure 6-16. EOAP Cable Connections Diagram (Single Configuration)

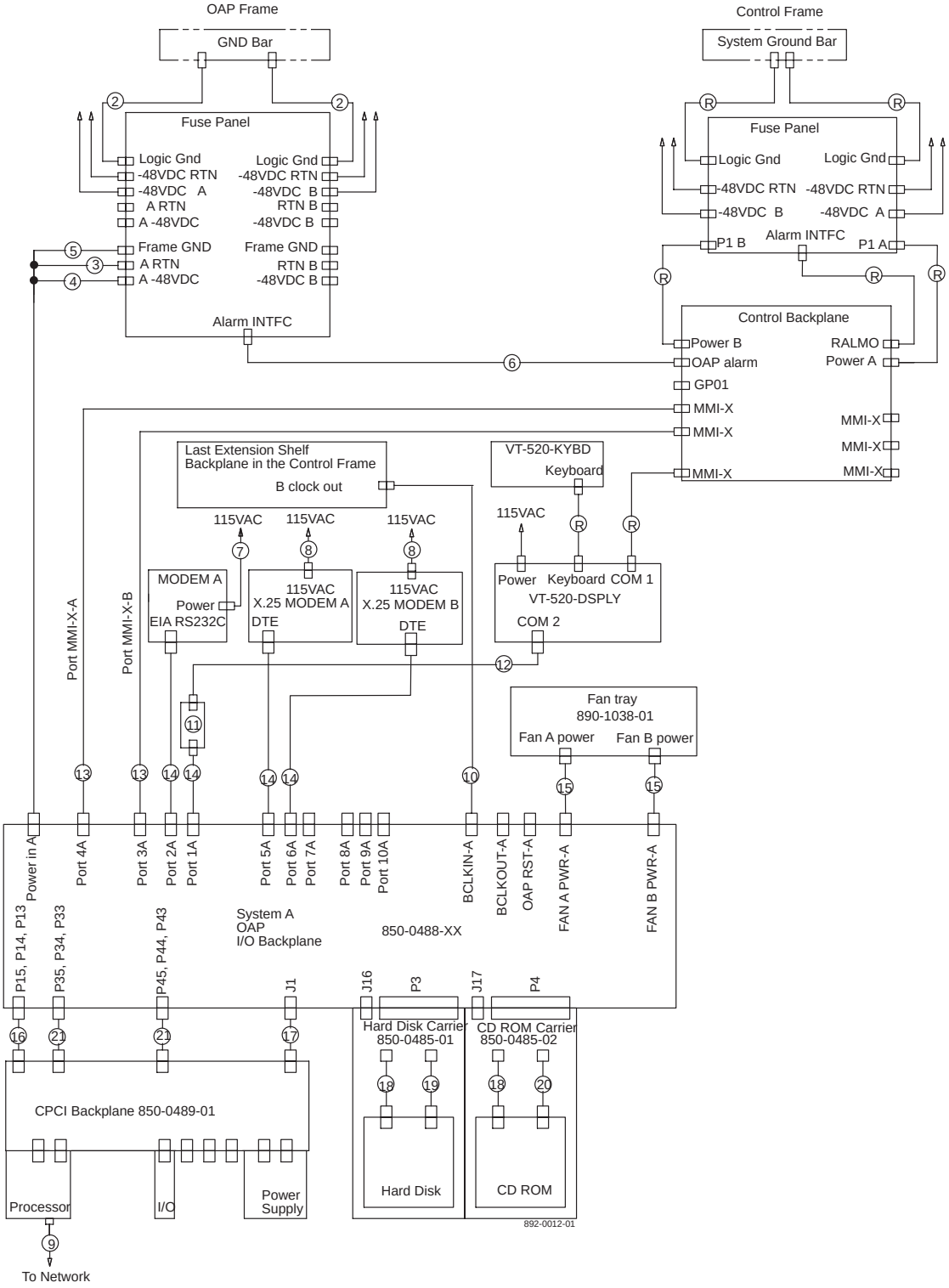


Table 6-8. EOAP Port Labels and Functions

Port Label	Function	Location	Connector Type
BCLKIN-A	Clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to last extension shelf in control frame	EOAP backplane	DB-9
BCLKIN-B	Clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx to BCLKOUT-A	EOAP backplane	DB-9
BCLKOUT-A	Clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx to BCLKIN-B	EOAP backplane	DB-9
BCLKOUT-B	Unused	EOAP backplane	DB-9
Ethernet port	EOAP-to-customer network Ethernet cable P/N 830-0710-xx	EOAP A and B processor cards (face plate, upper port)	RJ-45
FAN A PWR-A	Fan power cable P/N 830-0609-xx to fan tray A	EOAP backplane	DB-9
FAN A PWR-B	Unused	EOAP backplane	DB-9
FAN B PWR-A	Fan power cable P/N 830-0609-xx to fan tray B (single configuration)	EOAP backplane	DB-9
FAN B PWR-B	Fan power cable P/N 830-0609-xx to fan tray B (dual configuration)	EOAP backplane	DB-9
EOAP RST A	Unused	EOAP backplane	---
EOAP RST B	Unused	EOAP backplane	---
PORT 1A	Terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx/ converter P/N 804-0176-01/ terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx to display unit	EOAP backplane	DB-25
PORT 1B	Terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx/ converter P/N 804-0176-01/ terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx to display unit	EOAP backplane	DB-25
PORT 2A	Modem cable to Modem A P/N 830-0709-xx	EOAP backplane	DB-25
PORT 2B	Modem cable to Modem B P/N 830-0709-xx	EOAP backplane	DB-25
PORT 3A	MMI cable to MMI-x-A port P/N 830-0708-xx	Control shelf backplane, left side	DB-25
PORT 3B	MMI cable to MMI-x-B port P/N 830-0708-xx	Control shelf backplane, right side	DB-25
PORT 4A	Unused	EOAP backplane	---
PORT 4B	Unused	EOAP backplane	---
PORT 5A	Modem cable to X.25 Modem A P/N 830-0709-xx	EOAP backplane	DB-25
PORT 5B	Modem cable to X.25 Modem B P/N 830-0709-xx	EOAP backplane	DB-25
PORT 6A to PORT 10A	Unused	EOAP backplane	---
PORT 6B to PORT 10B	Unused	EOAP backplane	---
Power IN-A	Power cable A P/N 830-0699-xx to PORT 2A of EOAP-A	EOAP backplane	Mate-N-Lock 3 Pin
Power IN-B	Power cable B P/N 830-0699-xx to PORT 2A of EOAP-B	EOAP backplane	Mate-N-Lock 3 Pin

Table 6-9. External Interfaces System A

Connector	Signal	Description (software name in parentheses)	Type	Usage/Destination
Power in-A	System power	–48VDC, chassis gnd, –48VDCRTN	N/A	From fuse panel
Fan A-PWR-A	Fan A power	Fan power, alarm control	N/A	To fan assembly
Fan B-PWR-A	Fan B power	Fan power, alarm control	N/A	To fan assembly
BCLKIN-A	B clock input	Provides fan alarm/control to fan A	N/A	From last extension shelf backplane
BCLKOUT-A	B clock output	Provides fan alarm/control to FAP B	N/A	To system B BCLKIN
1A	RS-232	Processor-Slot 1 (/dev/term/a)	Asynchronous	VT-520 Terminal
2A	RS-232	Processor-Slot 1 (/dev/term/b)	Asynchronous	Maintenance Modem
3A	RS-232	Serial I/O- Slot 3 (/dev/cua/0)	Asynchronous	System's Terminal Port
4A	RS-232	Serial I/O- Slot 3 (/dev/cua/1)	Asynchronous	System's Terminal Port
5A	RS-232	Serial I/O -Slot 3 (/dev/term/2)	Synchronous	X.25 port
6A	RS-232	Serial I/O -Slot 3 (/dev/term/3)	Synchronous	X.25 port
7A	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
8A	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
9A	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
10A	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
Front ethernet Port (RJ-45)	100BsT	LAN connection	10/100BaseT	Connection to LSMS via LAN

Table 6-10. External Interfaces System B

Connector	Signal	Description (software name in parentheses)	Type	Usage/Destination
Power in-A	System power	–48VDC, chassis gnd, –48VDCRTN	N/A	From fuse panel
Fan A-PWR-A	Fan A power	Fan power, alarm control	N/A	To fan assembly
Fan B-PWR-A	Fan B power	Fan power, alarm control	N/A	To fan assembly
BCLKIN-A	B clock input	Provides fan alarm/control to fan A	N/A	From last extension shelf backplane
BCLKOUT-A	B clock output	Provides fan alarm/control to FAP B	N/A	To system B BCLKIN
1B	RS-232	Processor-Slot 1 (/dev/term/a)	Asynchronous	VT-520 Terminal
2B	RS-232	Processor-Slot 1 (/dev/term/b)	Asynchronous	Maintenance Modem
3B	RS-232	Serial I/O- Slot 3 (/dev/cua/0)	Asynchronous	System's Terminal Port
4B	RS-232	Serial I/O- Slot 3 (/dev/cua/1)	Asynchronous	System's Terminal Port
5B	RS-232	Serial I/O -Slot 3 (/dev/term/2)	Synchronous	X.25 port
6B	RS-232	Serial I/O -Slot 3 (/dev/term/3)	Synchronous	X.25 port
7B	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
8B	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
9B	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
10B	RS-232	Reserved for future expansion through Slot 4	Asynchronous or synchronous	Currently unused
Front ethernet Port (RJ-45)	100BsT	LAN connection	10/100BaseT	Connection to LSMS via LAN

Single-Configuration Cabling

Use this procedure to cable the shelf for a single-configuration EOAP. Cable Shelf for Single Configuration

Procedure — Cable Single-Configuration EOAP

1. Attach power cable A P/N 830-0699-xx to the EOAP backplane:
   a. Connect one end to port POWER IN-A.
   b. Loosely route the power cable A from connector POWER IN-A down and across the second tie-down rod. Route the cable to the **right** side of the shelf.
   c. Route the cable around the side of the shelf along the outside of a traverse arm extender but on the inside of the traverse arm and then to the frame rail. Route the cable up the frame rail to the FAP. Secure the cable with a cable tie near the FAP.

2. Finish power cable A at the FAP. Butt the cable at 1 and 1/2 inch beyond the frame rail. The butted cable exposes three wires, blue, brown, and green with a yellow tracer. Fan out the wires and attach them to the FAP as described next.

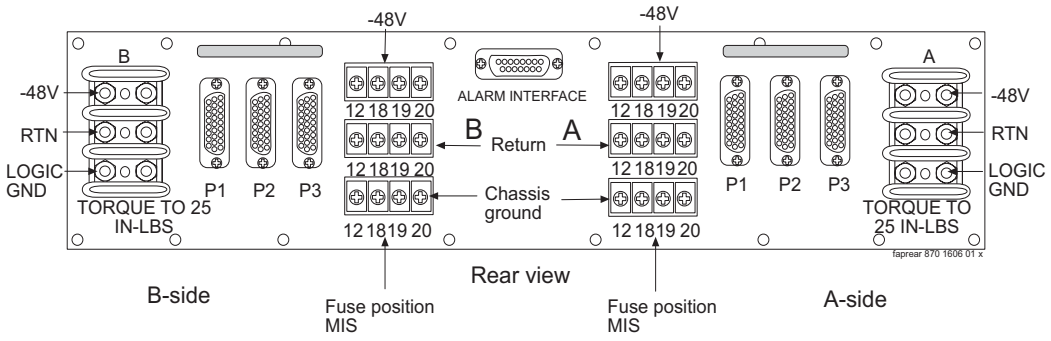
3. With P/N 870-2320-01 FAP prepare the wires and terminate them on each side of the FAP as follows:
   a. Place a terminal ring P/N 502-0040-01 over each wire end and fasten it with a crimping tool.
   b. Use a small straight or Phillips screw driver and remove the terminal screw from the RETURN (RTN) terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **blue wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.
   c. Remove the terminal screw from the –48V terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **brown wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.
   d. Remove the terminal screw from the CHASSIS GROUND terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **green wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

Figure 6-33 shows the rear layout of the FAP (P/N 870-2320-01).

NOTE: Form the wires together to their proper location and then break them out of the form.

Figure 6-17. FAP Rear View (P/N 870-2320-01)



4. Connect fan power cable A to port FAN A PWR A and to the Fan B port on the back of the fan assembly.

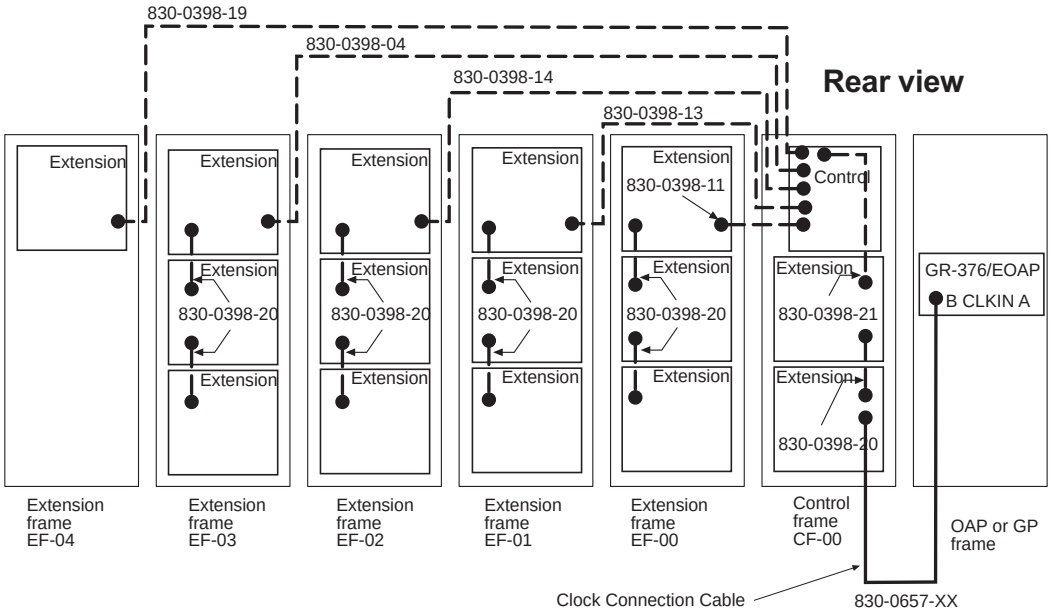
5. Connect fan power cable B to port FAN B PWR A and to the Fan A port on the back of the fan assembly. Secure all fan connectors.

6. Connect the clock in/out cable to ports BCLKOUT-A and BCLKIN-B.

7. Connect the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to port BCLKIN-A of the EOAP backplane and to port BCLKOUT (J42) located at the lower right side of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame. Tighten the cable connectors.

NOTE: If no extension shelf is present, cable to connector B CLK 5 (J70) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-03/04 or connector B CLK 7 (J17) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-06.

Figure 6-18. Route Clock Connection Cable



---

8. Connect the modem/terminal cables to the EOAP-A backplane:

a. Connect one end of terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx to port 1A on the EOAP backplane; attach the converter P/N 804-0176-01 to the other end of this cable, and then attach terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx to the converter. This extended cable will attach to the COM 2 port of the VT-520 display unit connected to the EOAP.

b. Connect one end of the dial-up modem A cable P/N 830-0709-xx to port 2A.

c. Connect the X.25 modem A cable to port 5A of the EOAP backplane and to X.25 modem A.

d. Connect the X.25 modem B cable to port 6A of the EOAP backplane and to X.25 modem B.

---

9. Tighten all modem/terminal cable connectors to the EOAP.

---

10. Connect the MMI-X cables P/N 830-0708-xx to the control shelf backplane P/N 890-0191-03:

a. Connect the A cable to port 4A of the EOAP backplane and to the MMI-X A port on the control shelf backplane of the Eagle STP.

b. Connect the B cable to port 3A of the EOAP backplane and to the MMI-X B port on the control shelf backplane of the Eagle STP.

---

11. Route all new cables down to the bottom tie down rod and across the rod to the right side of the EOAP backplane. Use cable ties to secure the cables to the tie down rod every three to four inches.

---

12. Wrap the cables with fiber paper at the point they are routed around the edge of the EOAP shelf toward the frame rails.

---

13. Route the cables up the frame rail onto the cable rack and from there to each of their destinations. Form and dress the cables using cable ties to secure the cables to the frame rail and the traverse arms every three to four inches.

---

14. Tighten all connectors at their destination.

---

15. At the front of the EOAP, locate the Ethernet port on the processor card. Insert the Ethernet cable.

---

16. Verify your cable connections using Figure 6-15, *"EOAP Backplane Cable Connections (Single Configuration),"* on page 6-29 or Figure 6-16, *"EOAP Cable Connections Diagram (Single Configuration),"* on page 6-30.

You have completed the cabling for the single configuration. Power up EOAP-B next. Refer to Procedure *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72.

Dual-Configuration Cabling

Use this procedure to cable the shelf for a dual-configuration EOAP. This section describes complete cabling for the EOAP backplane. If the EOAP shelf is delivered preinstalled in a frame, the frame includes a Fuse and Alarm panel (FAP) and the shelf is partially cabled: power cables (P/N 830-0699-xx), fan cables (P/N 830-0609-xx), and the clock in/out cable (P/N 830-0609-xx) are connected, routed, and finished on the EOAP backplane and the frame. In this case, skip the first three cabling procedures and begin with procedure *"Install EOAP Terminal Cables"* on page 6-47.

For backplane cabling, connect each cable to its proper connector and loosely route it from the EOAP backplane down or up the frame rail, and where applicable, across the cable rack, and down to the destination shelf before forming it with other cables and securing it with cable ties. Forming and securing cables is described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52. The following cables are installed:

- *"Install EOAP Power Cables"* on page 6-38
- *"Install Fan Power Cables"* on page 6-41

- *"Install Clock In/Out Cable"* on page 6-42
- *"Install EOAP Clock Connection Cable"* on page 6-43
- *"Install EOAP Terminal Cables"* on page 6-47
- *"Install EOAP Asynchronous Modem Cables"* on page 6-50
- *"Install EOAP X.25 Modem Cables"* on page 6-50
- *"Install EOAP MMI-X Cables"* on page 6-51
- *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52
- *"Install EOAP-to-Customer Network Cable"* on page 6-57

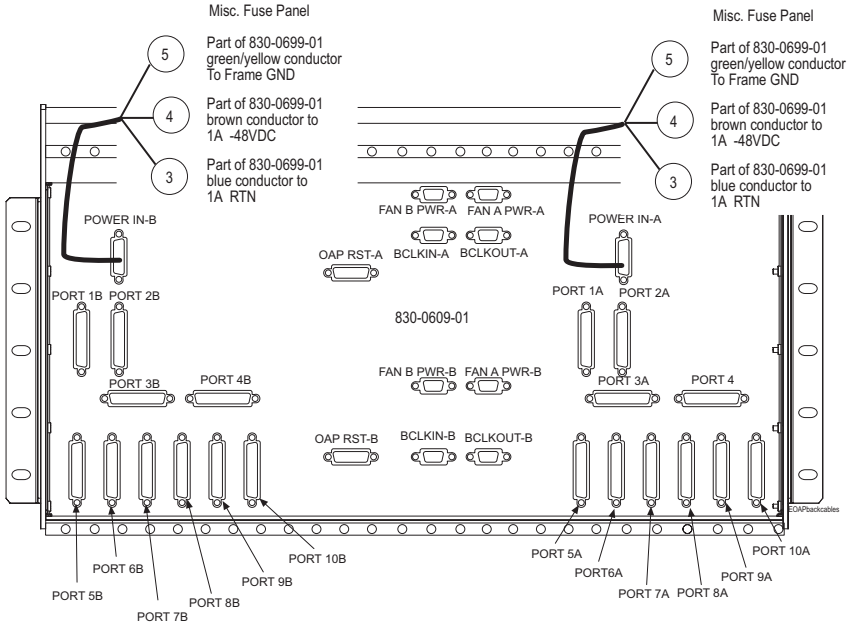
Install EOAP Power Cables

Use two EOAP power cables P/N 830-0699-xx to connect the EOAP shelf (backplane P/N 850-0488-xx) to the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) (P/N 870-2320-01).

Procedure — Install Power Cables

1. Take the first power cable P/N 830-0699-xx and plug one end onto the EOAP backplane connector marked POWER IN-A. Refer to Figure 6-19.

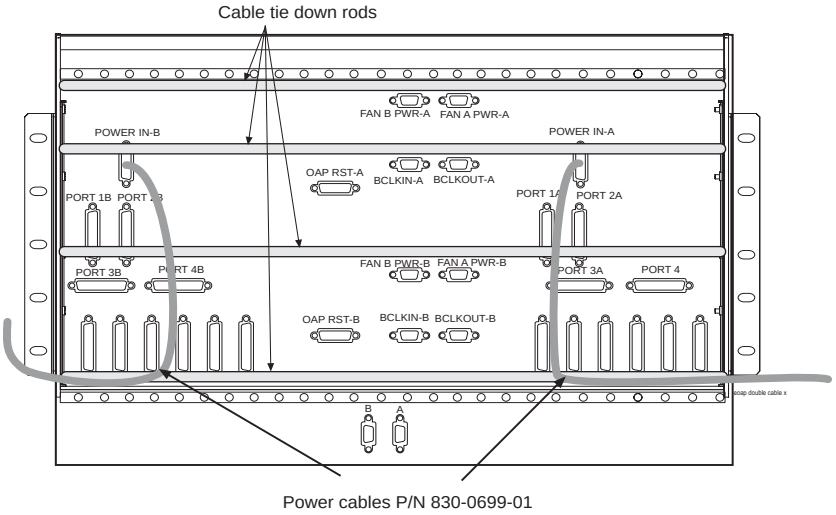
Figure 6-19. Install EOAP Power Cables (P/N 830-0699-xx)



2. Take the second power cable and plug one end onto the EOAP backplane connector marked POWER IN-B. Figure 6-19 shows both power cables connected to the POWER IN ports on one end and the three wires fanned for the FAP on the other end.

3. Loosely route the first power cable (A power cable) from the connector POWER IN-A down and across the bottom cable tie-down rod, to the **right** side of the frame. Refer to Figure 6-20.

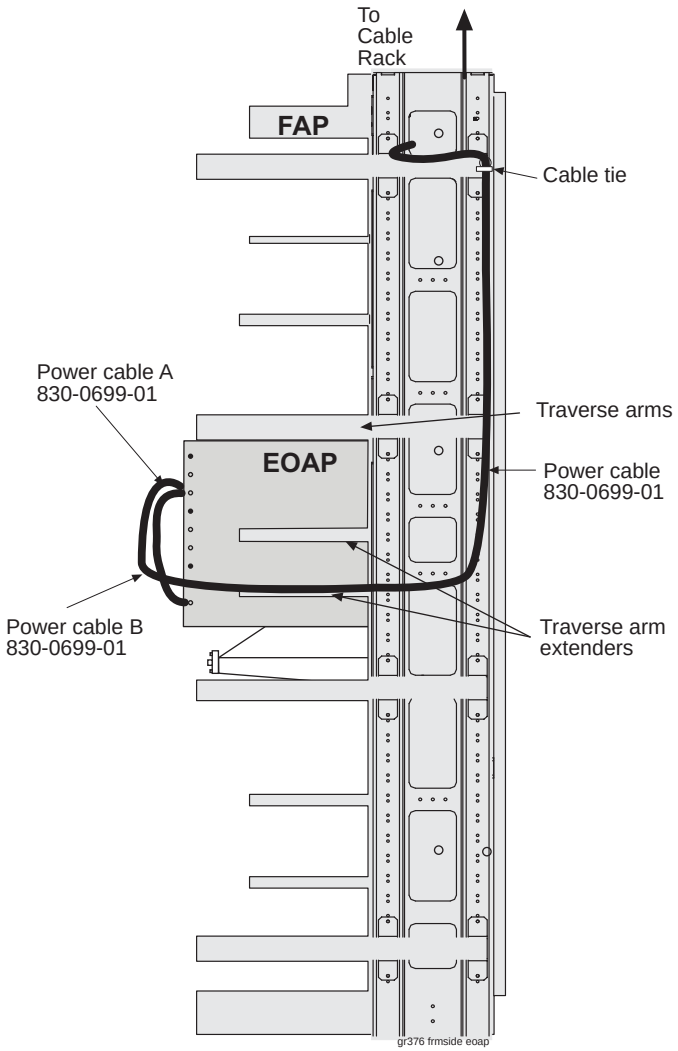
Figure 6-20. Route Power Cables on EOAP Shelf



4. Loosely route the second power cable (B power cable) from connector POWER IN-B down and across the second tie-down rod. Route the B power cable to the **left** side of the shelf. Refer to Figure 6-20.

5. On each side of the frame, route the respective power cable around the side of the shelf along the outside of a traverse arm extender but on the inside of the traverse arm and then to the frame rail. Route the cables up the frame rail to the FAP. Secure the cables on each side with a cable tie near the FAP. Refer to Figure 6-21.

Figure 6-21. Route Power Cables to FAP



You have now connected both power cables P/N 830-0699-xx to the EOAP and routed them near the FAP. Finish these cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

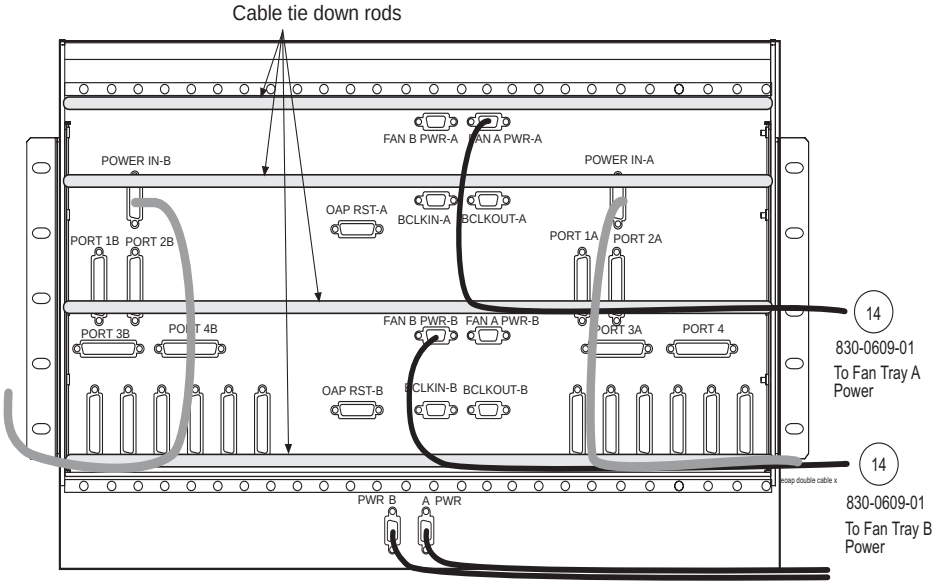
Install Fan Power Cables

Use two fan power cables P/N 830-0609-xx to connect the fan assembly (P/N 890-1038-01) to the EOAP shelf (backplane P/N 850-0488-xx).

Procedure — Install Fan Power Cables

1. Take the first fan cable (P/N 830-0609-xx) and plug one end onto the connector designated FAN A, PWR A located at the top center of the EOAP backplane. Refer to Figure 6-22 for connector location.

Figure 6-22. Install EOAP Fan Cables (P/N 830-0609-xx)



2. Plug the other end of the first fan cable (A fan power cable) onto the FAN A PWR connector on the back of the fan assembly. Refer to Figure 6-22 for connector location. Tighten the connectors.

3. Take the second fan cable and plug one end onto the backplane connector marked FAN B, PWR B located at the bottom center of the EOAP backplane. Refer to Figure 6-22 for connector location.

4. Plug the other end of the second fan (B fan power cable) cable onto the FAN B PWR connector on the back of the fan assembly. Refer to Figure 6-22 for connector location. Tighten the connectors.

You have now connected both fan cables P/N 830-0609-xx to the EOAP and fan assembly. Finish these cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

Install Clock In/Out Cable

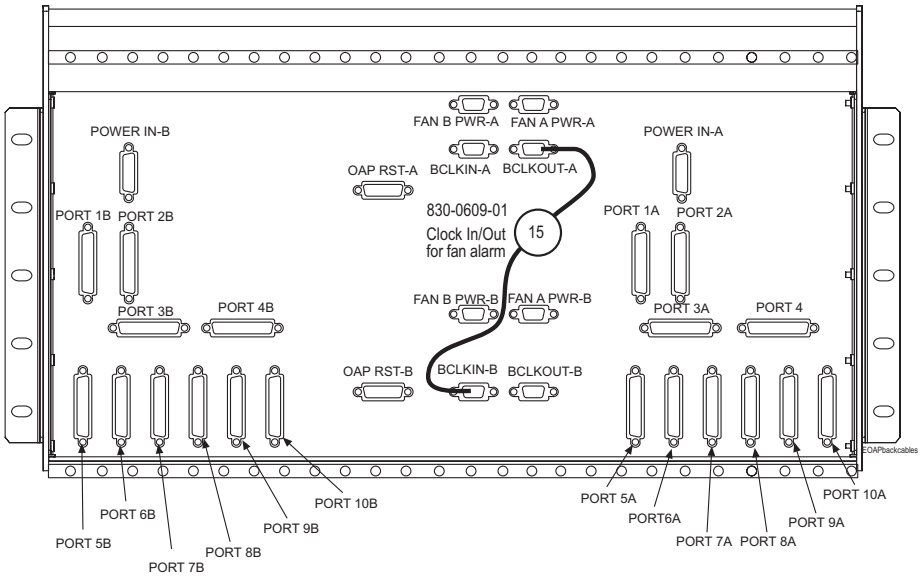
Use the EOAP clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx to connect ports BCLKOUT-A and BCLKIN-B on the EOAP shelf backplane. This cable provides the system with the fan alarm.

Procedure — Install Clock In/Out Cable

1. Take the EOAP clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx and plug one end onto the backplane connector marked BCLKOUT-A located at the top center of the EOAP backplane.

2. Plug the other end of the clock in/out cable onto the BCLKIN-B connector at the bottom center of the EOAP backplane. Tighten the connectors. Figure 6-23 shows the clock in/out cable connected to the EOAP backplane.

Figure 6-23. Install EOAP Clock In/Out Cable (P/N 830-0609-xx)



You have now connected the BCLKOUT-A and BCLKIN-B ports on the back of the EOAP with the clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx. Finish this cable with the other cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

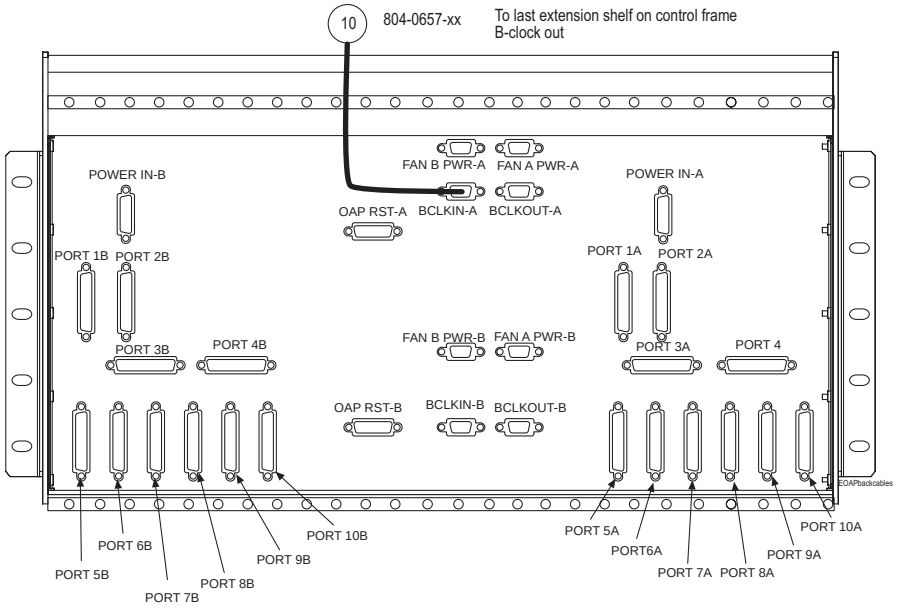
Install EOAP Clock Connection Cable

Use one EOAP clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to connect the EOAP shelf (backplane P/N 850-0488-xx) to the last Eagle STP extension shelf backplane in the control frame.

Procedure — Install Clock Connection Cable

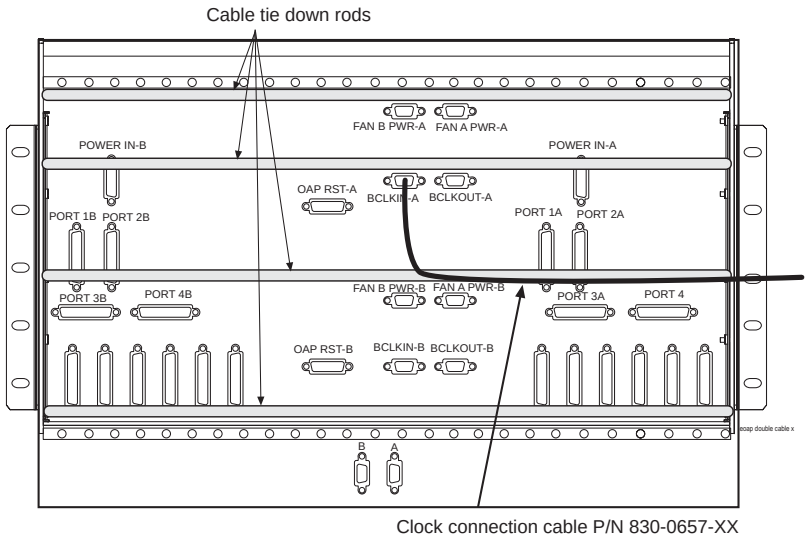
1. Plug one end of the P/N 830-0657-xx clock connection cable onto the connector marked BCLKIN-A located at the upper middle of the EOAP backplane. Refer to Figure 6-24. Tighten the cable connectors.

Figure 6-24. Install EOAP Clock Connection Cable



2. From the connector, loosely route the clock connection cable down to the second tie-down rod and across the rod toward the right side of the EOAP backplane.

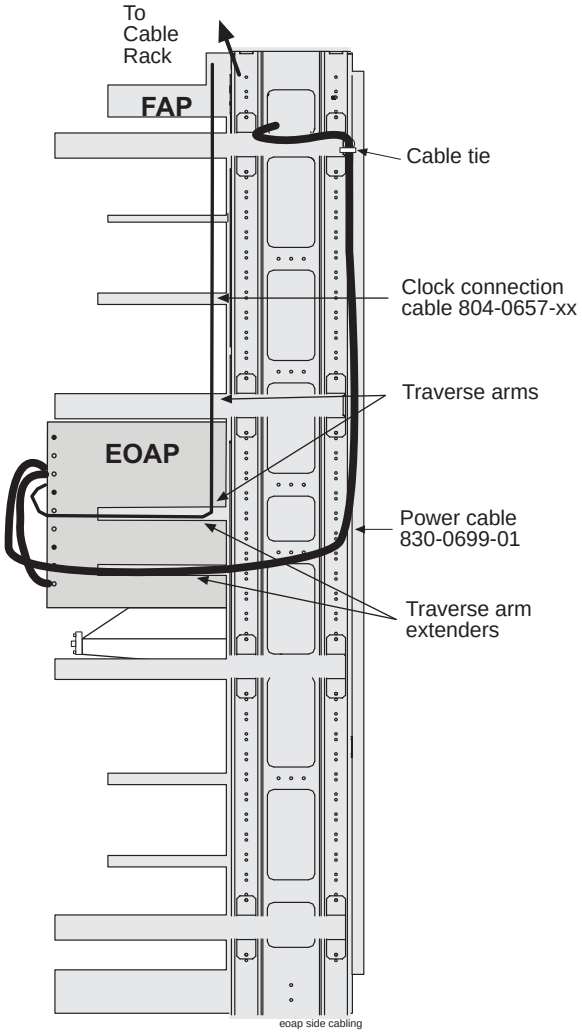
Figure 6-25. Route Clock Connection Cable, EOAP Shelf



3. Loosely route the clock connection cable around the right side of the shelf to the center of the next traverse arm extender. Refer to Figure 6-26. Then route the cable up to the top of the EOAP frame, across the cable rack, to the right side of the control frame, and down to the last extension shelf in the control frame.

CAUTION: Do Not connect this P/N 830-0657-xx cable to the Eagle STP until both sides of the EOAP have been integrated into the system. Refer to the procedure *"Configuring the EOAP from the Eagle STP Terminal"* on page 6-116.

Figure 6-26. Route Clock Connection Cable to Cable Rack

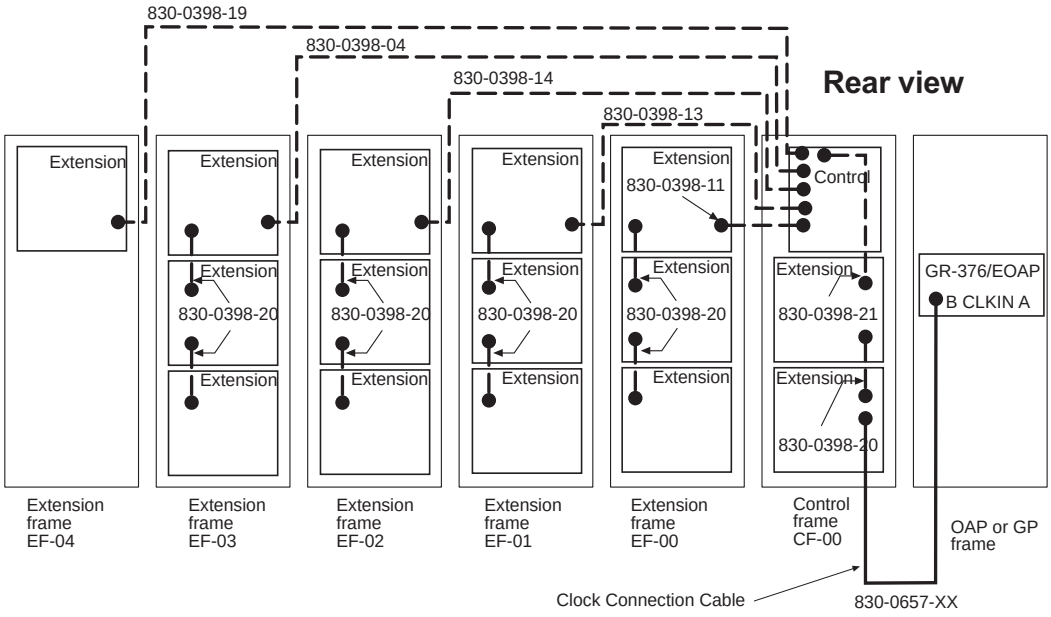


4. After both EOAPs have been integrated into the system, plug the other end of the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx onto the connector marked BCLKOUT (J42) located at the lower right side of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame. Refer to Figure 6-27. Tighten the connector screws.

CAUTION: Do Not connect this P/N 830-0657-xx cable to the Eagle STP until both sides of the EOAP have been integrated into the system.

NOTE: If no extension shelf is present, cable to connector B CLK 5 (J70) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-03 or connector B CLK 7 (J17) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-06.

Figure 6-27. Route Clock Connection Cable



You have now routed the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx from the EOAP to the last extension shelf in the control frame. Finish this cable as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

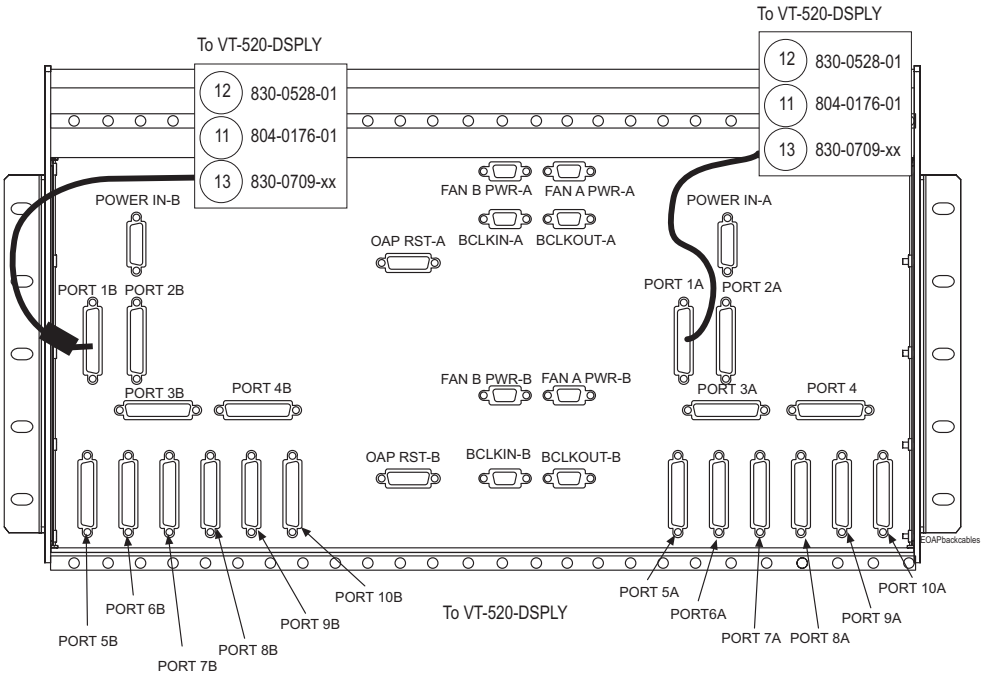
Install EOAP Terminal Cables

Use two EOAP terminal cables P/N 830-0528-xx, two converters P/N 804-0176-01, and two terminal cables P/N 830-0709-xx to attach a VT-520 terminal to the EOAP.

Procedure — Install EOAP Terminal Cables

1. Take the first terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx. Plug the ferrite end onto the connector marked PORT 1A located at the center right of the EOAP backplane. Refer to Figure 6-28. Tighten the cable connector.

Figure 6-28. Install EOAP Terminal Cables



2. Attach a cable converter P/N 804-0176-01 to the other end of the first terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx and tighten the connector screws. Label the converter as EOAP PORT 1A.

3. Take the second terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx. Plug the ferrite end onto the connector marked PORT 1B located at the center left of the EOAP backplane. Refer to Figure 6-28. Tighten the cable connector.

4. Attach a cable converter P/N 804-0176-01 to the other end of the second terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx and tighten the connector screws. Label the converter as EOAP port 1B.

---

5. Take the first terminal cable of P/N 830-0709-xx:

   a. Plug one end onto the cable converter P/N 804-0176-01 labeled EOAP PORT 1A. Tighten the connector screws.

   b. Label the other cable end as EOAP port 1A.

---

6. Take the second terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx:

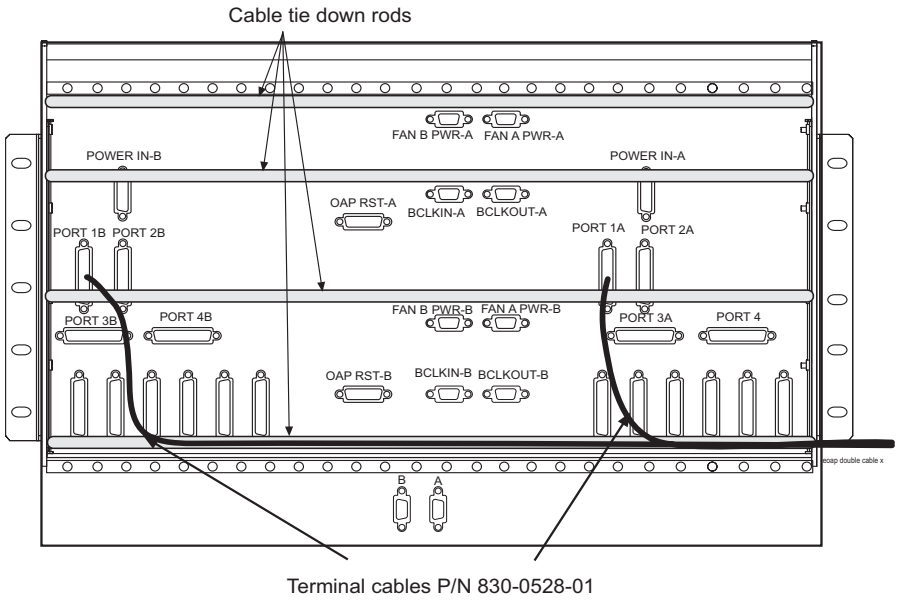
   a. Plug one end onto the cable converter P/N 804-0176-01 labeled EOAP PORT 1B. Tighten the connector screws.

   b. Label the other cable end as EOAP PORT 1B.

---

7. Loosely route these two extended terminal cables from each connector down to the third tie rod and across the rod toward the right side of the EOAP backplane.

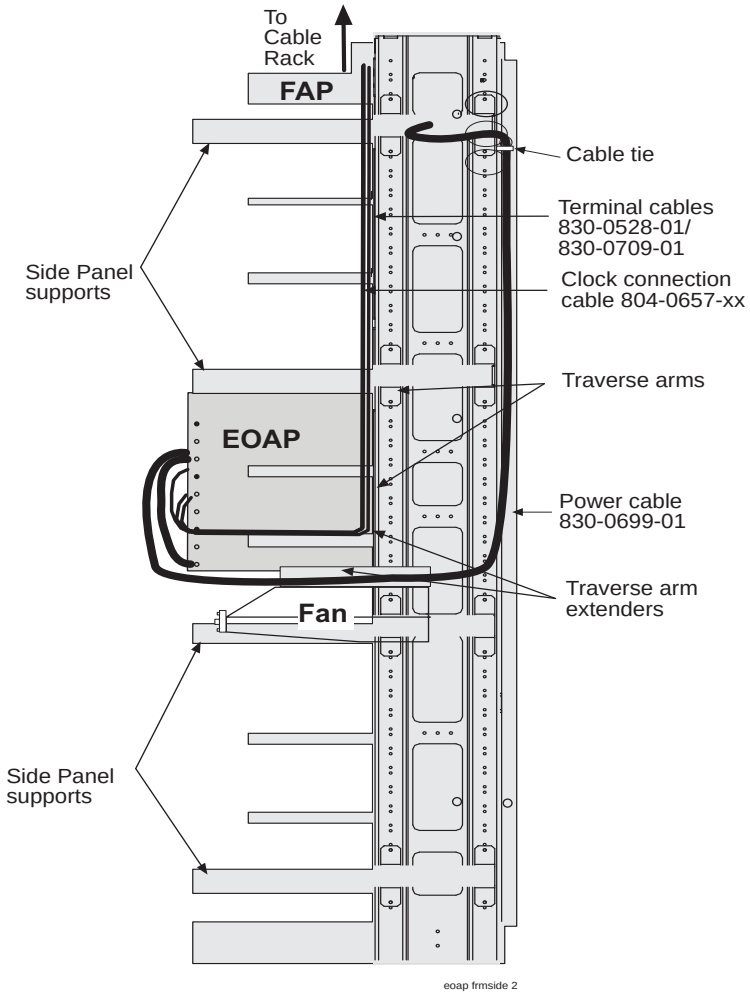
Figure 6-29. Route Terminal Cables on EOAP Shelf Backplane



---

8. Route the two extended terminal cables around the right side of the shelf to the center of the next traverse arm extender. Refer to Figure 6-30. Then route the cable up to the top of the EOAP frame, across the cable rack, and down to the VT-520 terminal.

Figure 6-30. Route EOAP Terminal Cables to Cable Rack



9. Take the cable end marked EOAP PORT 1A and plug it into port COM2 on the back of the VT-520 terminal.

10. Take the cable end marked EOAP PORT 1B and plug it into port COM3 on the back of the VT-520 terminal.

You have now connected the four terminal cables P/Ns 830-0528-xx/830-0709-xx between the EOAP and the VT-520 terminal. Finish these cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

Install EOAP Asynchronous Modem Cables

Use two EOAP modem cables P/N 830-0709-xx to connect to asynchronous modems A and B.

Procedure — Install EOAP Asynchronous Modem Cables

1. Take the first modem cable P/N 830-0709-xx and connect it to PORT 2A located at the center right of the EOAP backplane. Connect the other end to Modem A. Tighten the cable connectors.

2. Take the second modem cable P/N 830-0709-xx and connect it to PORT 2B located at the center left of the EOAP backplane. Connect the other end to Modem B. Tighten the cable connectors.

3. Loosely route these two cables from each connector down to the third tie rod and across the rod toward the right side of the EOAP backplane.

4. Route the two cables around the right side of the shelf to the center of the next traverse arm extender. Then route the cable up to the top of the EOAP frame, across the cable rack, and down to the modem A connector.

You have now connected the two asynchronous modem cables P/N 830-0709-xx between the EOAP and the modems. Finish these cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

Install EOAP X.25 Modem Cables

Use two EOAP modem cables P/N 830-0709-xx to connect to the X.25 modems A and B.

Procedure — Install EOAP X.25 Modem Cables

1. Take the first modem cable P/N 830-0709-xx and connect it to PORT 5A located at the bottom right of the EOAP backplane. Connect the other end to X.25 modem A. Tighten the cable connectors.

2. Take the second modem cable P/N 830-0709-xx and connect it to PORT 5B located at the bottom left of the EOAP backplane. Connect the other end to X.25 modem B. Tighten the cable connectors.

3. Loosely route these two cables along the third tie rod and across the rod toward the right side of the EOAP backplane.

4. Route the two cables around the right side of the shelf to the center of the next traverse arm extender. Then route the cable up to the top of the EOAP frame, across the cable rack, and down to the X.25 modem A and B connectors.

You have now connected the two X.25 modem cables P/N 830-0709-xx between the EOAP and the modems. Finish these cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

Install EOAP MMI-X Cables

Use two EOAP MMI cables P/N 830-0708-xx to connect to the control shelf backplane.

Procedure — Install EOAP MMI-X Cables

1. Take the first MMI cable P/N 830-0708-xx and connect it to PORT 3A located at the center right of the EOAP backplane. Connect the other end to the control shelf backplane MMI-X A port. Tighten the cable connectors.

2. Take the second MMI cable P/N 830-0708-xx and connect it to PORT 3B located at the center left of the EOAP backplane. Connect the other end to the control shelf backplane MMI-X B port. Tighten the cable connectors.

3. Loosely route these two cables along the third tie rod and across the rod toward the right side of the EOAP backplane.

4. Route the two cables around the right side of the shelf to the center of the next traverse arm extender. Then route the cable up to the top of the EOAP frame, across the cable rack, and down to the control shelf backplane.

You have now connected the two MMI-X cables P/N 830-0708-xx between the EOAP and the control shelf backplane. Finish these cables as described in *"Finish Backplane Cables"* on page 6-52.

Finish Backplane Cables

This section describes how to finish the cabling on the backplanes of the EOAP shelf. Finishing the cables includes the forming, final routing, tie down, and connection (if applicable) for each cable.

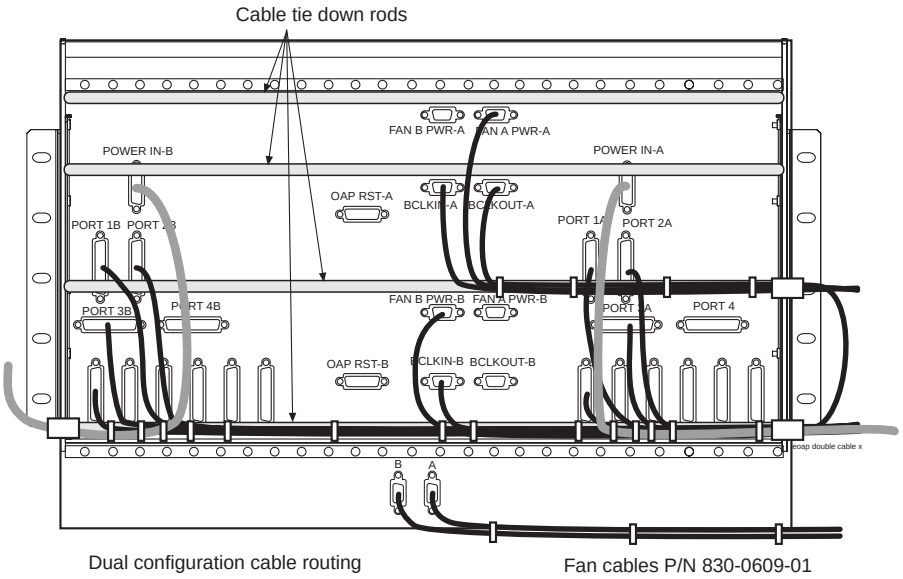
NOTE: Install all cable assemblies with dressed bend radii in accordance with *Tekelec Cable Bend Radius Specification* (906-0020-01).

Procedure — Finish Backplane Cables

1. Go to the backplane of the EOAP to finish the cables from the EOAP top center backplane.

2. Locate the Fan A power cable P/N 830-0609-xx (port FAN A PWR-A), the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx (port BCLKIN-A), and the clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx (port BCLKOUT-A) on the top center of the EOAP shelf backplane. Refer to Figure 6-31.

Figure 6-31. Locate Cables on EOAP Backplane



3. Use a cable tie and secure the cables to the third tie-down rod without obstructing any ports. Form these cables along the rod and secure them with cable ties every three or four inches until they reach the frame rail.

4. Wrap the cables with fiber paper at the point where they are routed around the edge of the EOAP shelf toward the frame rail.

5. Locate terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx (PORT 1B) on the B side of the EOAP. Refer to Figure 6-31.

---

6. Secure both cables to the bottom tie-down rod without obstructing any ports.

---

7. Form the cables and secure them along the rod every three or four inches stopping short of the EOAP RST B port. Refer to Figure 6-31.

Continue now with the EOAP-A power cable.

---

8. Locate the power cable P/N 830-0699-xx (POWER-IN B) on the B side of the EOAP. Refer to Figure 6-31.

---

9. Secure the B power cable with cable ties to the bottom tie-down rod of the backplane without obstructing any of the ports. Continue securing the cable every three or four inches until it reaches the frame rail.

---

10. Wrap the B power cable with fiber paper at the point where it is routed around the edge of the EOAP shelf toward the frame rail. Refer to Figure 6-31.

---

11. Route the B power cable up the frame rail to the FAP. Temporarily secure the cable to the cable rack until the A power cable is ready for wiring.

NOTE: Do not form power cables on traverse arms.

---

12. On the bottom center of the EOAP shelf backplane, locate the Fan B power cable P/N 830-0609-xx (FAN B PWR B) and the clock in/out cable P/N 830-0609-xx (BCLKIN-B). Refer to Figure 6-31.

---

13. Secure the cables to the bottom tie-down rod without obstructing any ports.

---

14. Form these cables along the rod with the cables coming from the B side of the EOAP. Secure the cables with cable ties every three or four inches stopping short of the A ports on the A side of the EOAP backplane.

---

15. Locate the A power cable P/N 830-0699-xx (POWER IN-A) and the terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx (PORT 1A) on the A side of the EOAP. Refer to Figure 6-31.

---

16. Use a cable tie and secure all three cables to the bottom tie-down rod without obstructing any ports.

---

17. Form the cables along the rod and secure them with cable ties every three or four inches. Refer to Figure 6-31.

NOTE: Notice that the clock in/out cable (BCLKOUT-A to BCLKIN-B) is routed along the third tie-down rod and then looped back along the bottom tie-down rod to take away the slack from the cable.

---

18. Wrap the cables with fiber paper at the point they are routed around the edge of the EOAP shelf toward the frame rail. Refer to Figure 6-31.

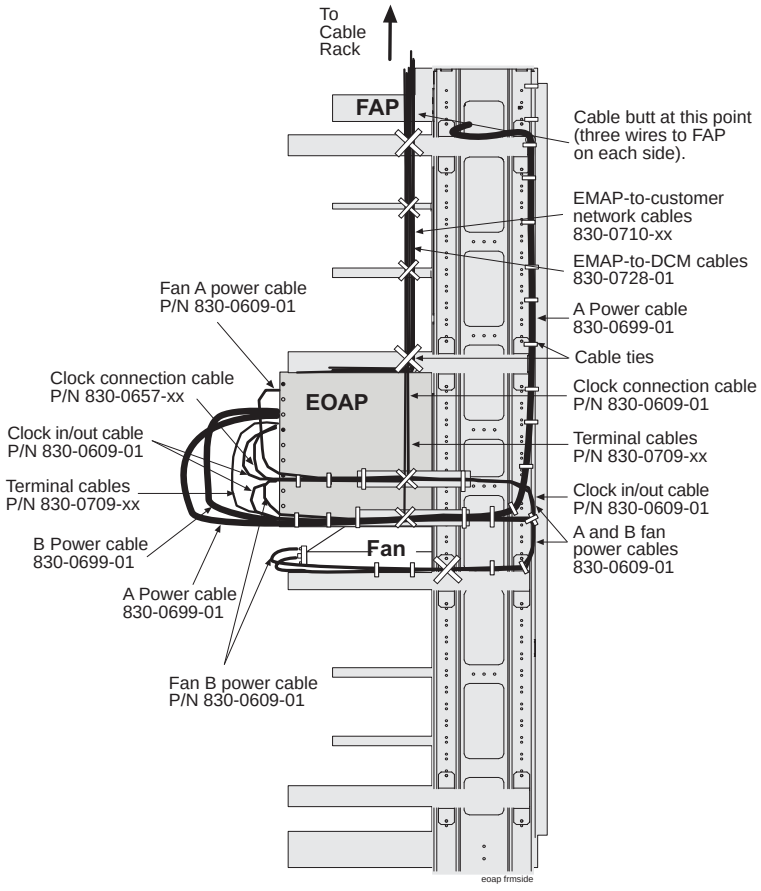
---

19. Secure all cables routed along traverse arm extender to frame rail first.

---

20. At the frame rail, break out the fan cables and secure them every three or four inches down the frame rail across the traverse arm to the back of the fan assembly. Refer to Figure 6-32.

Figure 6-32. Secure Cables from EOAP to Cable Rack



---

21. On the back of the fan assembly, secure the two fan cables to the closest tie-down rod. Pull any unnecessary slack in the fan cables toward the frame rail or traverse arm.

---

22. At the frame rail, secure the remaining power cable with cable ties along its route up the frame rail. Refer to Figure 6-32.

---

23. Near the FAP, break out the A power cable and retrieve its FAP end from the cable rack, where it was stored earlier.

---

24. On the other side of the FAP, retrieve the FAP end of the B power cable from the cable rack, where it was stored earlier.

---

25. For each power cable, butt the cable at one and one half (1 ½) inches beyond the frame rail. Refer to Figure 6-32. The butted cable exposes three (3) wires, blue, brown, and green with a yellow tracer. Fan out the wires and attach them to the FAP as described next.

---

26. With P/N 870-2320-01 FAP, prepare the wires and terminate them on each side of the FAP as follows:

a. Place a terminal ring P/N 502-0040-01 over each wire end and fasten it with a crimping tool.

b. Use a small straight or Phillips screw driver and remove the terminal screw from the RETURN (RTN) terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **blue wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

c. Remove the terminal screw from the –48V terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **brown wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

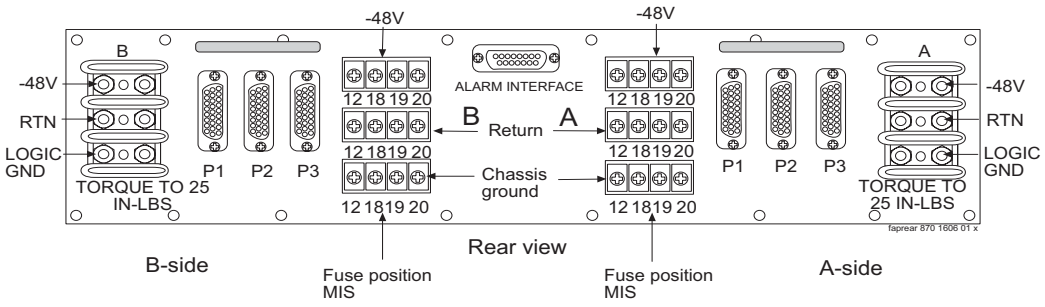
d. Remove the terminal screw from the CHASSIS GROUND terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **green wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

Figure 6-33 shows the rear layout of the FAP (P/N 870-2320-01).

NOTE: Form the wires together to their proper location and then break them out of the form.

Figure 6-33. FAP Rear View (P/N 870-2320-01)



27. Connect the 1/0 American Wire Gauge (AWG) cable from the control frame system ground bar to the "I" (Isolated) section of the ground window, by way of Htaps if needed.

NOTE: If the miscellaneous frame is intended to house terminals, printers, and modems or other equipment that require commercial AC, this frame must have a separate frame ground to the ground window in the customer location.

NOTE: If no ground window exists, it is the responsibility of the customer to inform the installer where to terminate the ground and sign a waiver for the responsibility of that connection.

28. Frame ground #6 AWG cable from the frame and Htapped with another #6 AWG cable or with a 1/0 cable will also terminated at the "I" section of the ground window. The difference in the wire size is determined by the distance to be covered by the length of the wire run.

NOTE: The reason for the separate #6 AWG cable to separate frame grounds is to allow removal of a frame from the lineup without interrupting the rest of the system grounds.

NOTE: The only grounds that are to be terminated on the system ground bar are the logic grounds from the fuse and alarm panel.

29. Go to the BCLOCKOUT port of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame. Secure the clock connection cable (P/N 830-0657-xx) down to the next tie-down rod of the extension shelf and across the rod to the left side of the frame.

30. Go to the VT-520 terminal. Secure the terminal cables connected to the COM2 and COM3 port so that the cables will not interfere with safety or proper terminal use.

31. Continue forming and securing the cables from the customer network end.

32. Recheck the cable slacks. Adjust if necessary and keep all unnecessary cable slack on the cable rack.

You have installed and finished the cables from the EOAP backplane. Install the EOAP-to-Customer Network Ethernet cables that are connected to the front panel of each EOAP processor card next.

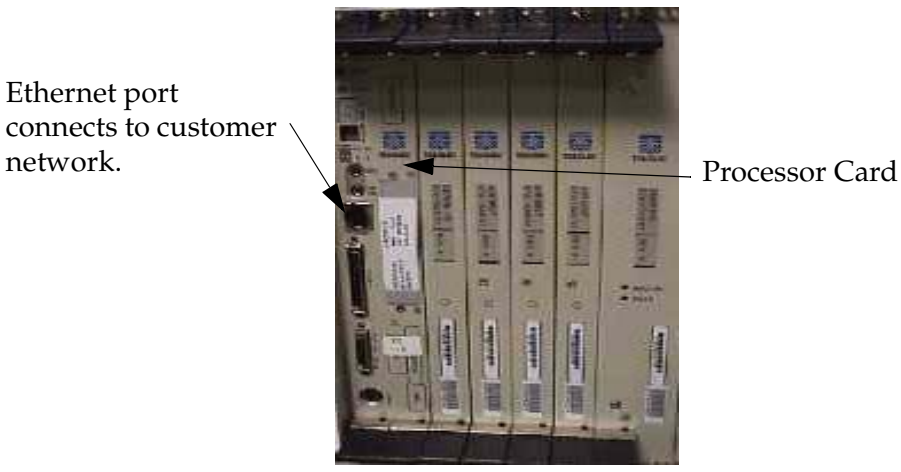
Install EOAP-to-Customer Network Cable

Use two EOAP-to-customer network Ethernet cables P/N 830-0710-xx to connect each side of the EOAP (EOAP-A and EOAP-B) to the customer IP network.

Procedure — Install EOAP-to-Customer Network Cable

1. Go to the front of the EOAPand locate the Ethernet port on the front panel of the EOAP-A processor card.

Figure 6-34. Locating Processor Card



2. Take the first Ethernet cable P/N 830-0710-xx and insert the end labeled "EOAP-A" into the Ethernet port of EOAP-A.

3. Take the second Ethernet cable P/N 830-0710-xx and insert the end labeled EOAP-B into the Ethernet port of EOAP-B.

4. Loosely route both Ethernet cables straight up to the top of the EOAP shelf and back to the third tie-down rod. Route both cables to the right side of the frame and up the frame rail onto the cable rack.

5. Route the cables across the cable rack to the customer network equipment and down the frame rail.

6. Connect each cable to the respective Ethernet port of the customer network equipment.

You have now connected the customer network to EOAP-A and EOAP-B using the two Ethernet cables P/N 830-0710-xx.

Single-to-Dual Configuration Cabling

The cards of a single-configuration EOAP (EOAP-A) occupy the left side of the shelf and the two top drive bays in the center of the EOAP shelf. The right side of the shelf (EOAP-B) contains filler cards, also called Air Management cards. The two bottom drive bays in the center of the EOAP shelf are empty and covered with face plates. For a dual configuration EOAP, remove the filler cards and the face plate covers to install a second set of EOAP cards. Upgrade to a dual configuration by following these procedures:

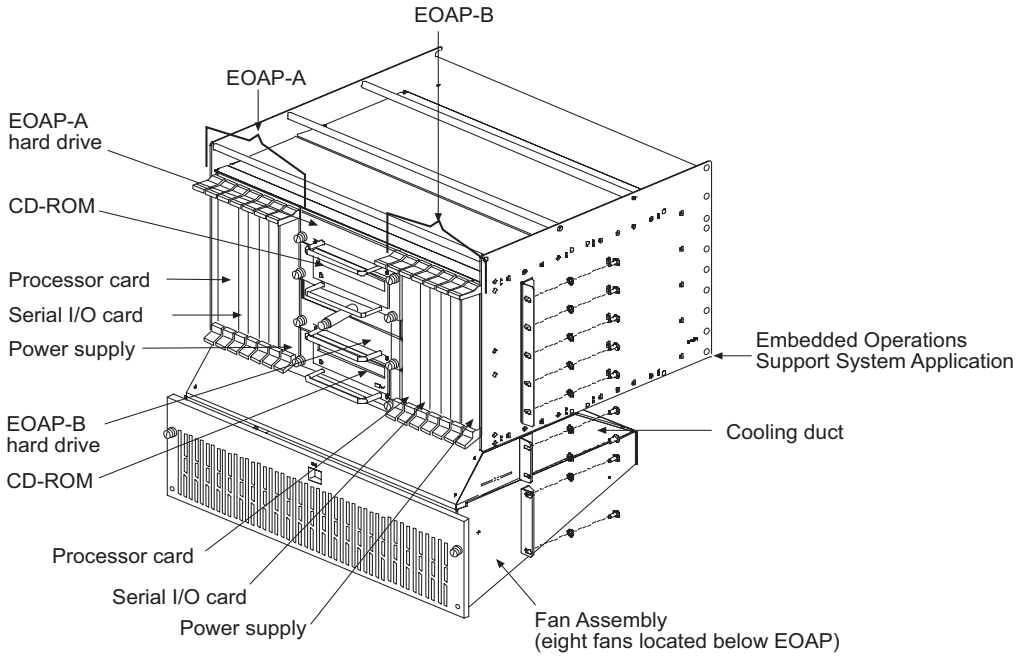
Installation Order for Single-to-Dual EOAP Configuration

Table 6-11 lists the recommended order for changing from single-configuration cabling to dual-configuration cabling.

Table 6-11. Installation Order for Single-to-Dual EOAP Configuration

#	Procedure Name and Location
1.	*"Remove Filler Cards and Hard Drive Slot Covers"* on page 6-59,
2.	*"Install EOAP Cards and Drives"* on page 6-64
3.	*"Change Cabling to Dual Configuration"* on page 6-68
4.	*"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72
5.	*"Test Fan Operation"* on page 6-73

Figure 6-35. Dual EOAP Overview



Remove Filler Cards and Drive Slot Covers from EOAP-B

Table 6-12. Tools and Equipment - EOAP Cards and Drives

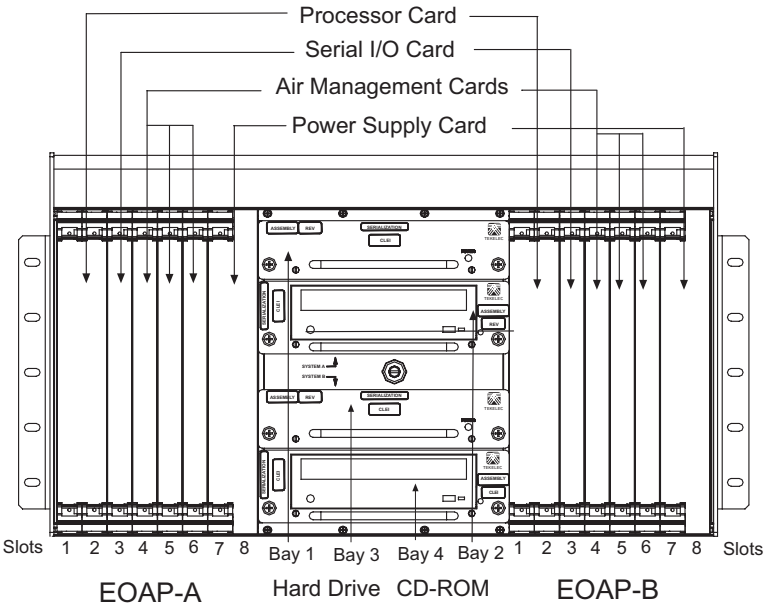
Check	Tools and Equipment
	Small Phillips head screwdriver
	Flashlight (to view back panel interior)

Procedure — Remove Filler Cards and Hard Drive Slot Covers

1. Locate EOAP-B on the right side of the EOAP shelf. Refer to Figure 6-36.

2. Identify slots for processor card (slots 1 and 2), serial card (slot 3), and power supply card (slots 7 and 8). Slots 1 to 8 are initially occupied by air management cards (filler cards). **Do not remove the air management cards in slots 4, 5, and 6.** Also locate the drive bays for the hard drive (bay 3) and CD-ROM drive (bay 4). Drive bays 3 and 4 are covered by faceplates. Remove the necessary filler cards and face plates next.

Figure 6-36. Dual EOAP Card Slots and Drive Bays



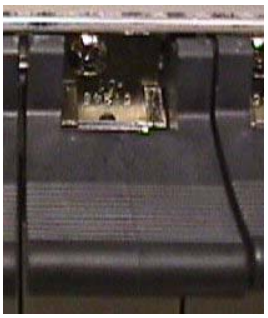
---

3. While facing the filler card to be removed, locate the two captive screws attached to the top and bottom inject/eject handle brackets on the faceplate.

---

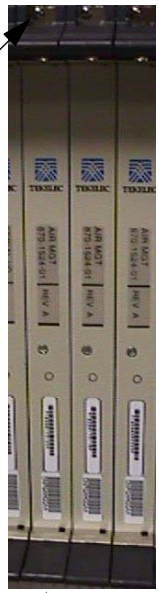
4. Using a small Phillips head screwdriver, loosen the captive screws until they no longer engage the threads. **Do not remove the screws** from the ejector handle brackets.

Figure 6-37. Top Handle and Air Management Card



Close-up of top inject/eject handle with captive screw

Loosen the captive screws until they no longer engage the threads.



5. Using the thumb and forefinger, push the top handle up and the bottom handle down simultaneously until the card starts sliding easily from the card cage.

Figure 6-38. Freeing the Card from the EOAP Card Cage

Push up

Use thumb and forefinger to push top handle up.

Push the top handle up and the bottom handle down simultaneously until the card starts sliding easily from the card cage.

6. Pull the card directly towards you until it clears the card guides and guide rails.

7. Repeat Steps 2 to 6 for each filler card to be removed (slots 1, 2, 3, 7, and 8).

8. Remove faceplates from hard drive and CD-ROM drive bays 3 and 4 by loosening the captive screws by hand until they no longer engage the threads in the floating fasteners on the drive bay faceplates.

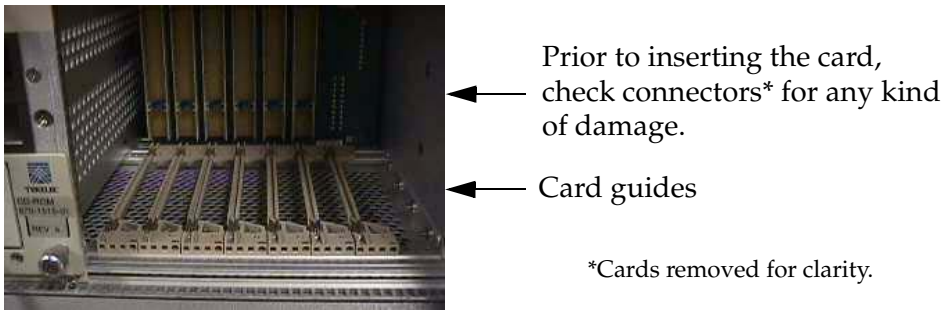
   NOTE: The heads on the captive fasteners should spring outward when freed.

Figure 6-39. Hard Drive and CD-ROM Drive Faceplates

9. Examine Interior Backplane Connectors for each card to be installed.

   Use your flashlight to examine the pins of the EOAP backplane connectors for any misalignment, evidence of shorts, or other signs of damage.

Figure 6-40. EOAP Backplane Connector Pins



   If any of the connectors on the backplane show any damage, discontinue with the upgrade to the dual configuration and contact Tekelec Technical Support for assistance (see Chapter 1, *Introduction*, *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

You have removed the necessary filler cards and faceplates and examined the interior backplane connectors. Start installing the cards next.

Install EOAP Cards and Drives

Use this procedure to install the EOAP cards required for the dual configuration. Refer to Table 6-13 for a picture of each card to be installed and to Table 6-14 for a list of tools and equipment.

WARNING: Prior to working on or around live equipment, follow proper ESD grounding procedures to prevent damage to the equipment; reference *ESD Protection Procedure* (907-0404-01).

Table 6-13. EOAP Cards and Drives

Air Management Card (P/N 870-1524-01)	Power Supply Card (P/N 870-1521-01)	Processor Card (P/N 870-1523-01)	Serial Card (870-1522-01)
			
CD-ROM Drive Card (P/N 870-1515-03)		**Hard Drive Card (P/N 870-1514-03)**	
			

Table 6-14. Tools and Equipment - EOAP Cards and Drives

Check	Tools and Equipment	P/N
	Air Management Card	870-1524-01
	CD-ROM Drive	870-1515-03
	Hard Drive	870-1514-03
	Power supply card	870-1521-01
	Processor card	870-1523-01
	Serial Card	870-1522-01
	Small Phillips head screwdriver	

Procedure — Install EOAP Cards and Drives

1. On the right side of the EOAP, locate the installation position of the card to be installed. Refer to Figure 6-36, *"Dual EOAP Card Slots and Drive Bays,"* on page 6-60 for slot locations. (slots 1 and 2 in EOAP-B).

2. Remove the card from the shipping container. Refer to Table 6-13 for a picture of each card and drive to be installed.

   Examine the card including the pins of the rear connector for any signs of damage.

   If the card is damaged, discontinue with the installation of this card and contact Tekelec Technical Support for a replacement (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

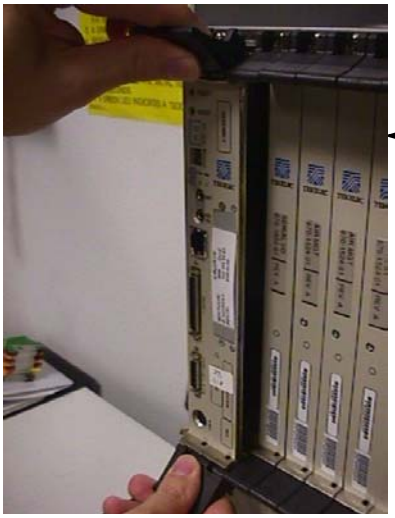
3. Make sure that the four captive screws located in the inject/eject handle brackets are partially backed out so they do not interfere with insertion.

4. Push all handles outward from the replacement card's faceplate (top handle in the "UP" position, bottom handle in the "DOWN" position.)

Figure 6-41. Card Handles

5. Carefully align the card's edges with the channels in the top and bottom card guides. Refer to Figure 6-42. Then push the card along the length of card guides until the rear connector on the card begins engaging the mating connector on the backplane.

Figure 6-42. Inserting the Card

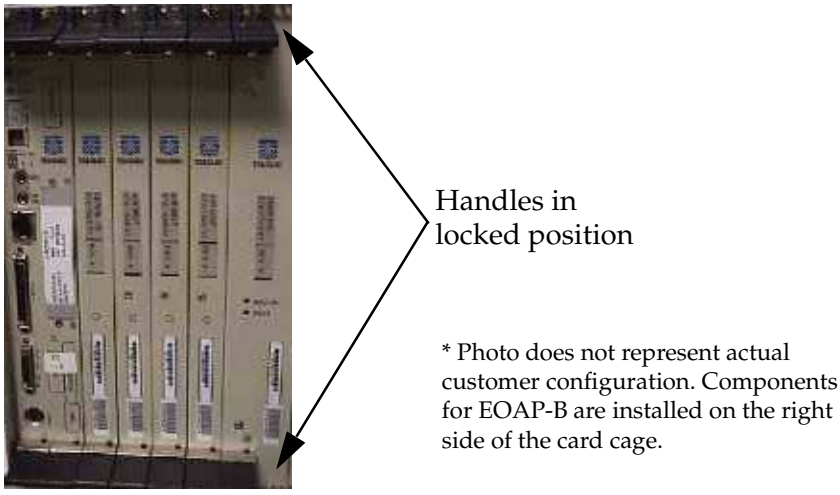


6. Press the faceplate of the card using constant pressure until you feel the card's progress cease.

WARNING: Do not impact the faceplate in order to mate the two connectors. Any impact to the card's faceplate can damage the faceplate, the pins in the backplane, or the backplane itself.

7. Using the thumb and forefinger together, push the top inject/eject handle down and the bottom handle up until both handles are in the locked position. Figures 6-43 shows a close-up of a top inject/eject handle in the locked position.

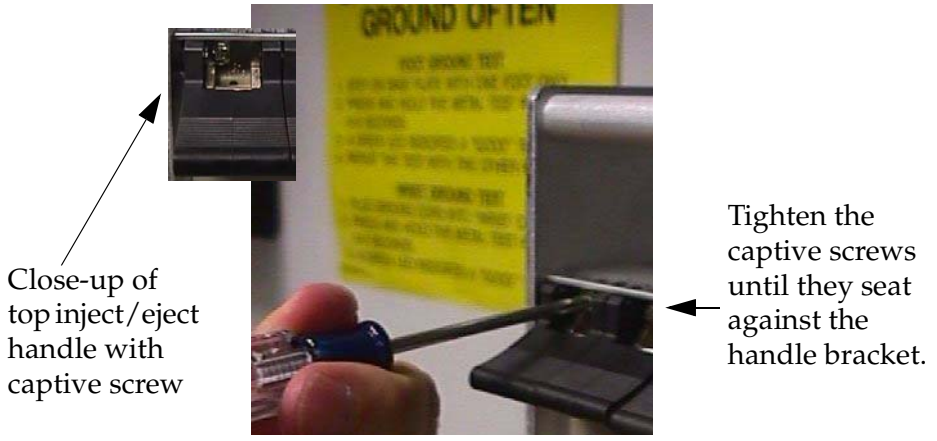
Figure 6-43. Locking the Inject/Eject Handles



8. Using a small Phillips head screwdriver, tighten all captive screws in the handle brackets until they seat against the handle bracket.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

Figure 6-44. Tightening Captive Screws



9. Repeat Figures 1 through 8 to install the remaining cards

10. Locate the installation position of the drive to be installed.

11. Remove the drive assembly from the shipping container. Refer to Table 6-13 for a picture of each drive to be installed.

---

12. Use one hand to support the drive from underneath and the other hand to grasp the faceplate handle.

---

13. While facing the front of the drive bay, carefully insert the card through the proper opening. Align the edges of the card with the channels in the card guides. Then push the assembly until the rear connectors on the drive begin engaging the mated connectors on the backplane. Figures 6-45 shows the insertion of the hard drive.

Figure 6-45. Installing a Drive Assembly

Align the edges of the card with the card guides.

---

14. Press faceplate of assembly using constant pressure until connections are fully seated. Figures 6-46 shows the faceplate of the hard drive.

Figure 6-46. Pressing the Faceplate

Press the faceplate near the areas where the handle is in contact with the faceplate.

---

15. Push in each head of the left and right captive screws on the faceplate until the threads make contact with the floating fasteners in the drive bay faceplate. Use your fingers to firmly tighten each screw.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

You have now installed the EOAP cards and drives. The hard drive is preloaded with software but must be provisioned at the Eagle STP after the EOAP installation is completed. For provisioning procedures at the Eagle STP, refer to Section *"EOAP Provisioning"* on page 6-105. Change the EOAP cabling to a dual configuration next.

Change Cabling from Single to Dual Configuration

Use this procedure to change the cabling to a dual configuration.

Procedure — Change Cabling to Dual Configuration

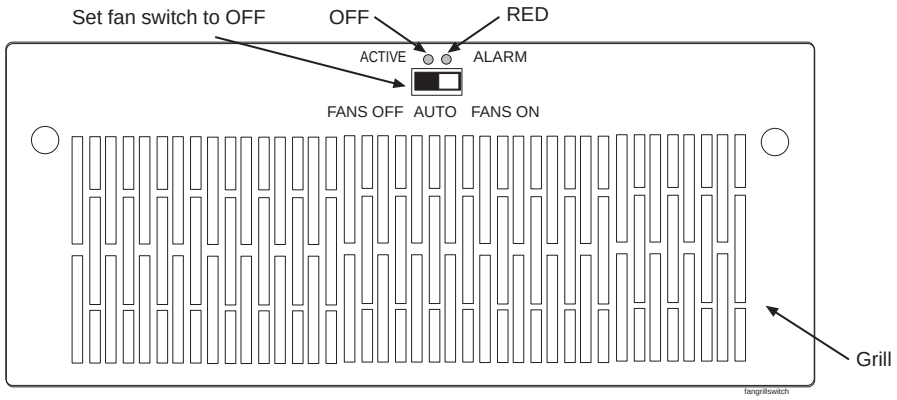
---

1. At the EOAP backplane, cut the tie wraps from all cables on the EOAP backplane.

---

2. At the fan assembly, toggle the fan switch on the grill panel to the OFF position. The fan assembly stops running. The Active LED is off and the Alarm LED is red. The Minor LED at the FAP is lit. Other fan assemblies (if installed) are not affected.

Figure 6-47. Set Fan Switch to OFF



---

3. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

   rept-stat-trbl

   The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: `302 COOLING FAN FAILURE`.

---

4. At the rear of the frame, remove the fan B power cable from port FAN B PWR A of the EOAP backplane and connect it to port FAN B PWR B. Secure the connector.

---

5. At the fan assembly, turn the switch back to the ON position (refer to Figure 6-49). The Active and Alarm LEDs are green. The Minor LED at the FAP goes out. The fan assembly starts running.

---

6. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

   rept-stat-trbl

   The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: `303 COOLING FAN NORMAL`.

---

7. Connect the clock in/out cable to ports BCLKOUT-A and BCLKIN-B.

---

8. Attach power cable B P/N 830-0699-xx:

   a. Connect one end to port POWER IN-B.

   b. Loosely route power cable B from connector POWER IN-B down and across the second tie-down rod. Route the cable to the **left** side of the shelf.

   c. Route the cable around the side of the shelf along the outside of a traverse arm extender but on the inside of the traverse arm and then to the frame rail. Route the cable up the frame rail to the FAP. Secure the cable with a cable tie near the FAP.

---

9. Finish power cable B at the FAP. Butt the cable at 1 and 1/2 inch beyond the frame rail. The butted cable exposes three wires, blue, brown, and green with a yellow tracer. Fan out the wires and attach them to the FAP as described next.

---

10. With P/N 870-2320-01 FAP, prepare the wires and terminate them on each side of the FAP as follows:

    a. Place a terminal ring P/N 502-0040-01 over each wire end and fasten it with a crimping tool.

b. Use a small straight or Phillips screw driver and remove the terminal screw from the RETURN (RTN) terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **blue wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

c. Remove the terminal screw from the –48V terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **brown wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

d. Remove the terminal screw from the CHASSIS GROUND terminal strip. Center the terminal ring of the **green wire** over the screw hole in the terminal strip. Reinsert the screw and tighten it.

WARNING: Do not overtighten the screws as the heads could snap off. Reference Mechanical Assembly Torque Specification (906-0008-01).

Figure 6-48 shows the rear layout of the FAP P/N 870-2320-01.

NOTE: Form the wires together to their proper location and then break them out of the form.

Figure 6-48. Fuse and Alarm Panel P/N 870-2320-01, Rear View

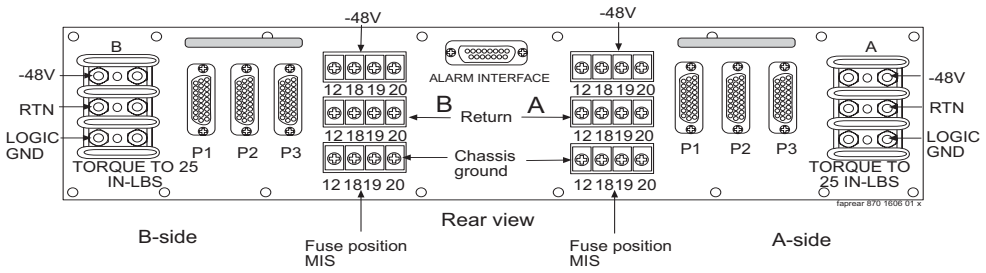


Table 6-15. Fuse Panel Items and Description

Fuse Panel Item	Description
Input Terminal Block A	Input for power source A
Input Terminal Block B	Input for power source B
–48VDC and Return Outputs A	26-pin “D” connectors, P1, P2, and P3 for A-side outputs.
–48VDC and Return Outputs B	26-pin “D” connectors, P1, P2, and P3 for B-side outputs.
Alarm Panel	15-pin “D” connector for external alarms

11. Remove the existing MMI-X cables P/N 830-0708-xx:

a. Remove the B cable from port 3A and reconnect it to port 3B.

b. Remove the A cable from port 4A and reconnect it to port 3A.

12. Connect the modem/terminal cables to the EOAP-B backplane:

a. Connect one end of terminal cable P/N 830-0709-xx to port 1B on the EOAP backplane; attach the converter P/N 804-0176-01 to the other end of this cable, and then attach terminal cable P/N 830-0528-xx to the converter. This extended cable will attach to the COM 3 port of the VT-520 display unit connected to the EOAP.

b. Connect one end of the dial-up modem B cable P/N 830-0709-xx to port 2B.

c. Remove the existing X.25 modem B cable from port 6A and reconnect it to port 5B.

---

13. Tighten all modem/terminal cable connectors to the EOAP.

---

14. Route all new cables (except power cable B) down to the bottom tie down rod and across the rod to the right side of the EOAP backplane. Use cable ties to secure the cables to the tie down rod every three to four inches.

---

15. Wrap the cables with fiber paper at the point they are routed around the edge of the EOAP shelf toward the frame rails.

---

16. Route the cables up the frame rail onto the cable rack and from there to each of their destinations. Form and dress the cables using cable ties to secure the cables to the frame rail and the traverse arms every three to four inches.

---

17. Tighten all connectors at their destination.

---

18. At the front of the EOAP, locate the Ethernet port on the processor card. Insert the Ethernet cable.

You have completed the cabling for the dual configuration. Power up EOAP-B next. Refer to Procedure *"Power Up EOAP"* on page 6-72.

EOAP Power-Up

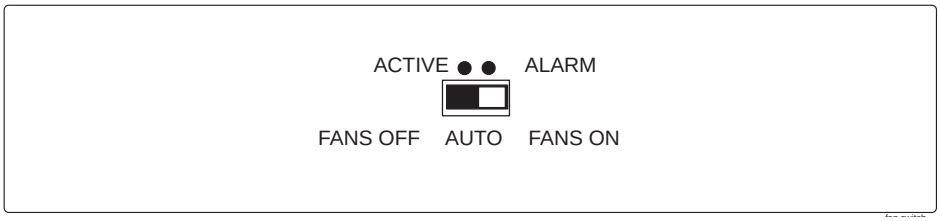
WARNING: The EOAP and the same-side fan tray use the same fuse. When the EOAP is powered up, the same-side fan tray also receives power. Take proper care to avoid injury or equipment damage near the fan blades.

WARNING: The EOAP can operate without failure or component damage for up to one hour without the fan tray providing cooling. After powering up the EOAP, complete fan testing within this time frame.

Procedure — Power Up EOAP

1. Make sure the switch on the front of the fan assembly is set to ON.

Figure 6-49. Fan Switch Set to ON.



2. At the FAP, insert one EOAP/fan assembly fuse for the B side of the EOAP.

WARNING: Make sure you know exactly which fuses to insert. Reference the fuse card on the front of the FAP.

FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) offers four fuse positions on each side: 17A through 20A and 17B through 20B.

The EOAP requires 10A fuses (P/N 517-0012-01) in the FAP for both A and B feeds of the EOAP.

3. At the Eagle STP terminal, the following message displays: `powered up` and the machine boots. The fans start running.

EOAP-B and the fan assembly are now powered up. Test the fan operation next. Refer to procedure *"Fan Operation Testing"* on page 6-73

Fan Operation Testing

Use this procedure to test the fan operation at the Eagle STP terminal and to ensure that the fan alarm is functioning.

NOTE: For more information on the commands used in this procedure, refer to the *Eagle STP Commands Manual*.

Procedure — Test Fan Operation

1. At the Eagle STP terminal, retrieve the feature options to ensure that the fan feature is turned on.

```
rtrv-feat
```

NOTE: Once you have turned on the feature, you cannot turn it off. The feature applies to any and all fans installed within the system. When replacing a fan assembly, the feature should already be turned on.

The output displays a list of optional features and their status on the system:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
EAGLE FEATURE LIST

GTT      = on      GWS      = on      NRT      = off
X25G     = on      LAN      = on      CRMD     = off
SEAS     = on      LFS      = off     MTPRS    = off
LNP      = on      FAN      = on      DSTN4000 = off
WNP      = off     CNCF     = on      LNP12MIL = off
TLNP     = off     SCCPCNV  = off     TCAPCNV  = off
X252000  = off     PLNP     = off     NCR      = off
ITUMTPRS = off     SLSOCB   = on      EGTT     = off
```

2. Enable the feature if necessary by entering the following command:

```
chg-feat:fan=on
```

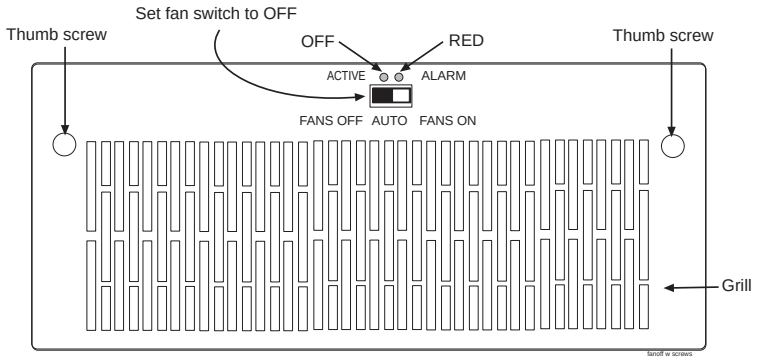
where **:fan** is the parameter for turning on the fan feature.

After the program updates, the system returns output similar to the following:

```
RLGHNCXA03W 00-06-11 11:34:04 EST Rel 26.0.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLD
```

3. At the fan assembly, toggle the fan switch on the grill panel to the OFF position. The fan assembly stops running. The Active LED is off and the Alarm LED is red. The Minor LED at the FAP is lit. Other fan assemblies (if installed) are not affected.

Figure 6-50. Set Fan Switch to OFF



4. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

   rept-stat-trbl

   The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: 302 COOLING FAN FAILURE.

5. At the fan assembly, turn the switch back to the ON position (refer to Figure 6-49). The Active and Alarm LEDs are green. The Minor LED at the FAP goes out. The fan assembly starts running.

6. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

   rept-stat-trbl

   The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: 303 COOLING FAN NORMAL.

7. With a flashlight, check that all fans are running. Remove the grill and filter from the fan assembly by removing the two thumb screws from the grill faceplate (see Figure 6-50). Temporarily store all in a safe place. Visually check the movement of the fans.

8. Replace the fan filter by setting it against the front of the fan assembly.

   NOTE: Point the air flow arrows stamped on top and bottom edge of the filter towards the fan assembly.

9. Replace the fan grill by placing it back over the filter on the front of the assembly. Hand-tighten the thumb screws.

10. At the rear of the frame, remove the A power cable from the A fan assembly. Both fan LEDs are off. The Minor LED at the FAP is lit. The fans for EOAP-A stop running. Other fan assemblies (if installed) are not affected.

---

11. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

```
rept-stat-trbl
```

The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: 302 COOLING FAN FAILURE.

---

12. Replace the A power cable on the rear of the fan assembly and secure the connector. The Active and Alarm LEDs are green. The Minor LED at the FAP goes out. The A fans start running.

---

13. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

```
rept-stat-trbl
```

The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: 303 COOLING FAN NORMAL.

For a single-configuration EOAP, this procedure is completed.

For a dual-configuration EOAP, continue with Step 14.

---

14. At the rear of the frame, remove the B power cable from the B fan assembly. Both fan LEDs are off. The Minor LED at the FAP is lit. The fans for EOAP-B stop running. Other fan assemblies (if installed) are not affected.

---

15. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

```
rept-stat-trbl
```

The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: 302 COOLING FAN FAILURE.

---

16. Replace the B power cable on the rear of the fan assembly and secure the connector. The Active and Alarm LEDs are green. The Minor LED at the FAP goes out. The B fans start running.

---

17. At the Eagle STP terminal, type in this command:

```
rept-stat-trbl
```

The Eagle STP reports the following alarm: 303 COOLING FAN NORMAL.

You have tested the operation of the fan assembly and the fan alarm.

Maintenance Modem Setup

Use the following procedure to set up the maintenance modem.

WARNING: Solaris Console Port Break Issue

A terminal or modem connected to the EOAP serial port and acting as the system console can halt the operating system (bring it to the `ok` prompt) if you turn off or unplug the terminal, or unplug the modem or drop the connection. When the system is halted in this manner, it must be manually booted from the `ok` prompt to resume operation.

This problem affects all EOAPs running Solaris 2.5.1. The problem is most often encountered when Tekelec support personnel use a modem to dial into the customer's system.

Solution

After the modem connection has been dropped or the terminal has been disconnected, use the Eagle STP console to issue a reboot command to the EOAP.

Procedure — Set Up Maintenance Modem

CAUTION: The EOAP's open system architecture allows access to the operating system. Any undocumented changes to the files may cause the system to become corrupted and unusable. Making any undocumented changes on the EOAP, including changes to the hardware, operating system and/or the components found therein will void the warranty.

1. Verify that the modem port is configured correctly:

Console login: **`root`**

Password: **`eagle`**

```
# pmadm -l
```

The system returns output similar to the following; the last line (bold) indicates the port to be used with the maintenance modem:

```
ttymon0        ttymon         0              ux   root     /dev/term/0 - -
/usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:  - - -  #/dev/term/0
ttymon0        ttymon         1              ux   root     /dev/term/1 - -
/usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:  - - -  #/dev/term/1
ttymon0        ttymon         2              ux   root     /dev/term/2 - -
/usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:  - - -  #/dev/term/2
ttymon0        ttymon         4              ux   root     /dev/term/4 - -
/usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:  - - -  #/dev/term/4
zsmon          ttymon         ttya           u    root     /dev/term/a I -
/usr/bin/login - 9600 ldterm,ttcompat ttya login:  - tvi925 y  #
zsmon          ttymon         ttyb           u    root     /dev/term/b I -
/usr/bin/login - 9600 ldterm,ttcompat ttyb login:  - tvi925 y  #
zsmon          ttymon         3              u    root     /dev/term/3 - -
/usr/bin/login - 9600E ldterm,ttcompat login: - 3 n  #
```

NOTE: The command output shows this format if the line wrap option is set. You can set the line wrap option through the Setup menu.

If no login prompt appears, try each of the following:

a. Press return several times.

b. Switch the maintenance modem from Artecon port 3 to 2 or vice-versa.

c. Cycle power on the maintenance modem.

If the login prompt appears in all CAPITAL letters, press <CTRL-D> at the prompt.

---

2. Verify that both the calling and receiving modems are turned on and plugged into a working telephone jack.

---

3. Configure the calling modem and the communication software for 9600 baud, 7 data bits, even parity, and 1 stop bit (7-E-1).

---

4. Verify that the maintenance modem is capable of supporting the communication parameters shown in Step 3.

---

5. Set the maintenance modem to "Auto Answer"

---

6. Plug the maintenance modem into Artecon port 3.

---

7. Verify that the maintenance modem answers the call and the modems attempt to establish communication.

EOAP Test Procedures

Overview

These procedures test EOAP operation for a single-configuration (EOAP-A). Test a dual configuration by rerunning this procedure for EOAP-B. The test verifies the hardware associated with the EOAP and not the actual connection to the SEAC/LSMS.

NOTE: The EOAP checklist must be completed and signed by the tester and the customer before these test cases can be performed.

Command interface and input locations are:

- Eagle STP commands should be directed to the EOAP via a terminal port connected to the Eagle STP. These tests will report the status of the EOAP and the corresponding connections.
- Unix commands should be entered into the EOAP via the VT-520. These tests will report the status of the EOAP and the corresponding connections.

EOAP support tests include the following test procedures:

1. Change the EOAP's CLLI.
2. Verify the EOAP processes are running.
3. Verify the EOAP OSI and X25 processes.
4. Verify each EOAP AURORA serial port device.
5. Verify each EOAP serial connection to the Eagle STP.
6. Verify the Eagle STP reports the status of the (SEAS) Eagle STP-to-EOAP connection.
7. Verify the Eagle STP reports the status of the (LSMS) Eagle STP-to-EOAP connection.
8. Verify autopush state.
9. Loopback test of the X.25 interface.
10. Verify the EOAP reboot.
11. Verify the LEDs report no errors on the EOAP.
12. Modem Test (Logical)
13. EOAP GPL Identification
14. Verify the maintenance modem-to-EOAP connection.

EOAP Test Setup

EOAP Connections:

The *NSD Installation Manual* describes how to connect the hardware pieces. Figure 6-51 details the connections required for this test.

- VT-520, or equivalent
- Eagle STP
- modem

Test Equipment:

Below is the required test hardware for the EOAP. For the complete list of EOAP hardware and current part numbers, see the BOM of the EOAP being tested.

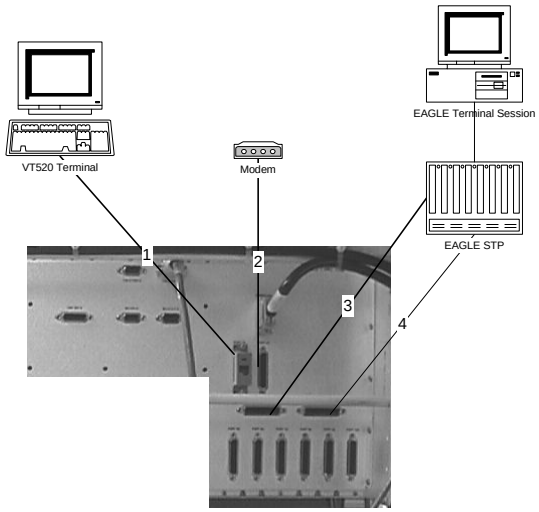
- VT-520 terminal.
- RS232C terminal cable with VT-520 connector (for VT-520 terminal).
- AURORA synchronous loopback plug.
- Eagle STP standard terminal cable for connection to the EOAP backplane ports 3A and 4A.

Hardware Connections:

See Figure 6-51 for locations of ports and their destinations.

Refer to the *NSD Installation Manual* for EOAP frame connection and installation procedures.

Figure 6-51. EOAP Connection Diagram



EOAP Tests

Connect the EOAP as shown in Figure 6-51 and power it up before executing any tests. Start the first test procedure at the first login prompt displayed by the EOAP.

NOTE 1: The customer is required to have a CLLI.

NOTE 2: The EOAP is frame-mounted equipment. Refer to Section *"EOAP"* on page 6-7 for proper cabling and fuse assignments.

Test CLLI

Initial conditions:

- All cables are connected to the EOAP
- The EOAP is powered up
- The VT-520 should be on the EOAP's session

NOTE: All UNIX commands are case sensitive.

Test 1 - Test CLLI

---

1. At the terminal connected to the EOAP, log in as root:

```
Console login: root
Password: eagle
# su - ccsproj
% cd /ccsosmr/{instance}/bin
% ccsmr all.down
# cd /ccsosmr/MR*
# vi DEFAULTS (to edit the file)
```

(refer to Appendix A for a VI Quick Reference Guide)

---

2. Scroll down and change: (Use arrow keys to scroll)

```
STPclliCode  = XXXXXXXXX
SEASclliCode = YYYYYYYYY
X25CONFIG=L2P3
```

Instructions: By depressing the *'Shift-R'* keys, the user enters the overstrike mode and loses the arrow key functionality. *'CTRL-['*exits the overstrike mode and allows arrow key movement again.

XXXXXXXXX is TEKMORNCSTP on all EOAPs shipped from Tekelec. Change XXXXXXXXX to the site's CLLI. This will also become the new instance.

YYYYYYYY will be changed to the customer's SEAS CLLI code.

X25CONFIG will equal L1P3 if two EOAPs are present and L2P3 if one EOAP is present.

---

3. To exit the editor, type one of the following:

`:wq` (to quit and save)

`:q` (to quit without saving)

`:q!` (to force the quit without saving)

---

4. Return to the root login prompt:

```
% exit
```

---

5. Change directory to *config*:

```
# cd /ccsosmr/MR*/MISC/x25/config
```

---

6. Edit the link_config_0000.cfg file: (refer to the VI Quick Reference Guide for edit commands)

```
# vi  *0.cfg
```

---

7. By depressing the *'Shift-R'* keys, the user enters overstrike mode and loses the arrow key functionality. *'CTRL-['* exits overstrike mode and allows arrow key movement again.

---

8. Scroll down and change mode and packet size:

```
MODE = DTE
locdefkptsize = 7
remdefkptsize = 7
```

---

9. Type: (to quit)

```
:wq
```

---

10. Edit the link_config_0000.cfg file: (refer to the VI Quick Reference Guide for edit commands)

```
# vi  *01.cfg
```

---

11. By depressing the *'Shift-R'* keys the user enters the overstrike mode and loses the arrow key functionality. *'CTRL-['* exit the overstrike mode and allow arrow key movement again.

---

12. Scroll down and change mode and packet size

```
MODE = DTE
locdefkptsize = 7
remdefkptsize = 7
```

---

13. Create a new instance. The new instance will be the customer's CLLI typed into the DEFAULTS file under STPclliCode. To activate the changes, type:

`:wq` (to quit)

```
# cd /ccsosmr
```

---

14. Type:

`# rm -r {Instance Name}` (removing the old instance)

---

15. Type:

`# ls` (verify instance is removed)

---

16. Type:

```
# cd /ccsosmr/MR*
```

---

17. Type:

```
# ./create.oap
```

---

18. Type:

```
# /usr/sbin/init 6
```

---

19. Allow 3 to 5 minutes for the EOAP to reboot. Then log in as:

```
Console login: ccsproj
Password: eagle1
% cd /ccsosmr/{instance}/bin
```

---

20. Type:

% pwd and verify the directory is */ccsosmr/{instance}/bin*

---

21. Type:

% ls and verify the new {instance name} is created

Verify Running EOAP Processes

Initial conditions:

- All cables are connected to the EOAP and the Eagle STP.
- The EOAP is powered up.
- Select EOAP session on the VT-520.
- Start a capture file on all EOAP commands and ensure all capture files are copied to a diskette and return to ITAS. Passwords can be obtained from ITAS.

  NOTE: All UNIX commands are case sensitive.

Test 2 - Verify Running EOAP Processes

---

1. Log into the EOAP:

```
Console login: ccsproj
Password: eagle1
```

---

2. Type the following command to determine the X25CONFIG.

```
% more /ccsosmr/MR.os54/DEFAULTS
```

```
#########################################################################
# This shell is the configuration file to set up a OAP instance
# Please do not change any thing other than the customizable
# parameters:   STPclliCode=  SEASclliCod=  X25CONFIG=
#               DsetDirectory= mgr_psel= mgr_ssel= mgr_nsap=
#########################################################################
#  The following parameters should not be changed
#########################################################################
export STPclliCode SEASclliCod X25CONFIG    HOSTNAME
HOSTNAME=‘uname -n‘
DsetDirectory=/usr/local/Dset/2.4
mgr_tsel=
agent_tsel=
agent_nsap=rk6
agent_psel=sup
agent_ssel=agt
#########################################################################
#  STPclliCode=   is the 11-bytes CLLI code that EAGLE/OAP uses
#  SEASclliCod=   is the 11-bytes CLLI code that SEAS/MF/CCSOSMR uses
#  X25CONFIG=     is the X.25 link and PVC configuration
#       L2P3 <= (2 link, 3 PVC each), L2P5  <= (2 link, 5  PVC each)
#       L1P3 <= (1 link, 3 PVC),      L1P10 <= (1 link, 10 PVC)
#       L1P6 <= (1 link, 6 PVC)
#  mgr_psel= is the OSI presentation selector for the LSMS supagent
#                                 which this EMS will bind.
#  mgr_ssel= is the OSI session selector for the LSMS supagent to
#                                 which this EMS will bind.for the LSMS manager
#         Note: The mgr_psel and mgr_ssel must match the EMS_PSEL
#               and EMS_SSEL specified in the LSMS configuration in
#               the config/supported.cfg configuration file. The
#               agent_psel and agent_ssel above should NOT be changed.
#  mgr_nsap= is the OSI network layer service access point
#               Use the IP address of the machine(server) running the
#               LSMS supagent in hex.
#  class_tt     Translation type used for CLASS messages obtained from Eagle
#  lidb_tt      Translation type used for LIDB messages obtained from Eagle
#  cnam_tt      Translation type used for CNAM messages obtained from Eagle
#  isvm_tt      Translation type used for ISVM messages obtained from Eagle
#########################################################################
# The following parameters MUST be customized for each OAP
#########################################################################
STPclliCode=NBWKNJNB01W
SEASclliCod=SEASNJPYRRC
X25CONFIG=L1P3
DsetDirectory=/usr/local/Dset/2.4
mgr_psel=xyz
mgr_ssel=abc
mgr_nsap=0x12121212
class_tt=0
lidb_tt=0
cnam_tt=0
isvm_tt=0
#########################################################################
```

3. Verify that all processes are running. Type:

```
% cd /ccsosmr/{Instance Name}/bin
```

```
% ccsmr all.status
```

The following example is for a default instance with X25Config of L1P3:

```
********** System (msDI) registration report starts *****
********** date/time==> Wed May 29 14:29:35 2000
* Process=(msDI00), Host(apg3)/PID=(870): IPC directory daemon
* Process=(ysT300), Host(apg3)/PID=(915):
* Process=(ysA201), Host(apg3)/PID=(920): UAL Timeout/PVC state cntl daemon
* Process=(ysA301), Host(apg3)/PID=(938): UAL Multi-Seg. Re-assembly daemon
* Process=(ysA401), Host(apg3)/PID=(954): UAL conf. fail/clear daemon
* Process=(ysAO01), Host(apg3)/PID=(970): OS Contract OS to NE daemon
* Process=(ysT100), Host(apg3)/PID=(989):
* Process=(ysAD01), Host(apg3)/PID=(1012): UAL test msg echo daemon
* Process=(ysT200), Host(apg3)/PID=(1001):
! Process=(ysA101), Host(apg3)/PID=(1037): UAL/X.25 PVC daemon
! Process=(ysA102), Host(apg3)/PID=(1053): UAL/X.25 PVC daemon
! Process=(ysA103), Host(apg3)/PID=(1069): UAL/X.25 PVC daemon
* Process=(ysTT00), Host(apg3)/PID=(1130):
* Process=(emsAgent), Host(apg3)/PID=(611): EmsAgent
* Process=(emsStatusUpdate), Host(ralph)/PID=(12144): EMS Agent Status
```

NOTE: Only applicable processes are listed. The host and PID output will vary. The processes marked with "!" will vary depending on the X.25 configuration in the DEFAULTS file. In a single EOAP configuration, six X.25 processes are listed. In a dual EOAP configuration, only three X.25 processes are listed.

Verify EOAP OSI and X25 Processes

This test will confirm that the OSI and X25 processes are running.

Test 3 - Verify EOAP OSI and X25 Processes

---

1. From the terminal, issue the following commands:

```
% ps -e |  grep osi
```

```
tekelec-23:ccsproj:441->ps -ef | grep osi
    root   253     1  9   Mar 24 ?        0:00 /usr/sbin/osinetd
    root   254   253 80   Mar 24 ?        0:01 /usr/sbin/osilogd
```

```
% ps -e |  grep x25
```

```
tekelec-23:ccsproj:442->ps -ef | grep x25
    root   231     1 80   Mar 24 ?        0:01 x25netd
    root   232     1 80   Mar 24 ?        0:01 x25netd
```

---

2. Verify that the process names in the output match the screen capture in Step 1. If the processes are NOT running, this may indicate the licenses are not installed correctly.

   The processes shown in BOLD must be confirmed as present for this test to pass.

Verify Aurora Serial Port Devices

This test will verify that the Aurora device drivers are correctly installed.

Test 4 - Verify Aurora Serial Port Devices

---

1. Enter this command:

   % pkginfo | grep AURA*

   Compare your output to the following output. Your output should contain the three packages shown here in BOLD.

```
tekelec-23:ccsproj:440->pkginfo | grep AURA*

system AURAase  Aurora 2520/4020/4520/8520P/CP 2000P/3000P Base Driver
system AURAasea Aurora 2520/4020/4520/8520P/CP 2000P/3000P Asynchronous Driver
system AURAases Aurora 2520/4520/8520P/CP 2000P/3000P Synchronous Driver
```

Verify AURORA Serial Connections to Eagle STP

Verify each serial connection to the Eagle STP. The Aurora card's serial ports 3A and 4A will be connected to an Eagle STP terminal connection on the backplane. Refer to Figure 6-51 for connection example.

NOTE: A maximum of two EOAP ports can be assigned. For the location of the serial ports, refer to Figure 6-51. Eagle STP terminal 8 was used for this example. Any configurable terminal can be used.

Test 5 - Verify AURORA Serial Connections to Eagle STP

---

1. Test **serial port 3A**

   Connect the AURORA serial port 3A to the Eagle STP terminal port 8 and wait 5 seconds for the maintenance poll. From the Eagle STP command terminal, enter the following commands to configure the Eagle STP for use with an EOAP.

If the SEAS feature is turned on and the LNP feature is not:

CHG-FEAT:SEAS=ON:GTT=ON

If the LNP feature is turned on and the SEAS feature is not:

CHG-FEAT:LNP=ON:GTT=ON

INH-TRM:TRM=8

CHG-TRM:TRM=8:TYPE=OAP

ALW-TRM:TRM=8

RTRV-TRM:TRM=8

REPT-STAT-TRM:TRM=8

NOTE: This example uses Port 8.

See output examples in Step 2.

---

2. Test **serial port 4A**

a. Break the connection:

Disconnect the AURORA Serial Port 3A cable from the Eagle STP terminal cable and issue the following commands.

RTRV-TRM:TRM=8

REPT-STAT-TRM:TRM=8

The Eagle STP terminal screen displays a terminal failure indication after disconnecting AURORA serial port 3A.

b. Replace the connection:

Replace serial port 3A with serial port 4A to test the AURORA connection to the Eagle STP's terminal Port 8. From the Eagle STP command terminal, enter the following commands to report the condition of the link with the EOAP. After connecting to AURORA serial port 4A, the terminal returns to service.

RTRV-TRM:TRM=8

```
tekelecstp 96-06-05 11:37:28 EST Rel 24.0.0
PORT    TYPE     BAUD   PRTY  SB  FC    DBTS  TRAF  LINK  SA  SYS PU  DB
 8       OAP    19200   EVEN  1   SW     7     NO    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO
```

REPT-STAT-TRM:TRM=8

```
tekelecstp 96-06-21 15:00:30 EST Rel 24.0.0
PORT    PST           SST           AST
 8    IS-NR         Active        -----
             Command Completed.
```

Verify EOAP-to-SEAS Connection Status

Initial conditions:

- Test 1 - and Test 5 - pass.
- All cables from the Eagle STP to the EOAP are connected.
- The SEAS feature in Test 5 was turned on.
- The EOAP TDM ports are allowed.
- No X.25 links are available.

Test 6 - Verify EOAP-to-SEAS Connection Status

1. Generate a summary report of the status of the SEAS subsystem on the Eagle STP using **one** EOAP with **L2P3** set in the DEFAULT FILE.

```
rept-stat-seas
tekelecstp 96-01-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 24.0.0
GPLPSTSSTAST
------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                        OOS-MT         Fault       ----
TDM Port     3                     IS-NR          Active      ----
EOAP         A    026-000-000      IS-NR          Active      ----
X25 Link     A1                    OOS-MT         Fault       ----
X25 Link     B1                    OOS-MT         Fault       ----

SEAS SYSTEM ALARM STATUS = *C 0349 SEAS unavailable
SEAS EOAP A  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
X25 Link A1 ALARM STATUS = ** 0343 X.25 Link unavailable
X25 Link B1 ALARM STATUS = ** 0343 X.25 Link unavailable

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR   = ---
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT  = ---

X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT  = ---
Command completed.
```

NOTE: The GPL of the EOAP may be different depending on the Eagle STP and EOAP release. The PST may vary from IS-NR to IS-ANR depending on status of X.25 links. An SST state of "restricted" means the EOAP is communicating to the Eagle STP, however the X.25 is FAULT. If a second EOAP is connected, `rept-stat-seas` will display both EOAPs if the X25 Config in the EOAP's DEFAULT file is set to L1P3.

2. Generate a summary report of the status of the SEAS subsystem on Eagle STP using two EOAPs with **L1P3** set in the DEFAULT FILE.

```
rept-stat-seas
tekelecstp 96-01-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 24.0.0
GPLPSTSSTAST
------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                        OOS-MT         Fault       ----
TDM Port     3                     IS-NR          Active      ----
TDM Port     9                     IS-NR          Active      ----
EOAP         A    026-000-000      IS-NR          Active      ----
EOAP         B    026-000-000      IS-NR          Active      ----
X25 Link     A1                    OOS-MT         Fault       ----
X25 Link     B1                    OOS-MT         Fault       ----

SEAS SYSTEM ALARM STATUS = *C 0349 SEAS unavailable
SEAS EOAP A  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
X25 Link A1 ALARM STATUS = ** 0343 X.25 Link unavailable
X25 Link B1 ALARM STATUS = ** 0343 X.25 Link unavailable

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR   = ---
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT  = ---

X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT  = ---
Command completed.
```

NOTE: The GPL of the EOAP may be different depending on the Eagle STP and EOAP release. The PST may vary from IS-NR to IS-ANR depending on status of X.25 links. An SST state of "restricted" means the EOAP is communicating to the Eagle STP, however the X.25 is FAULT. If a second EOAP is connected, `rept-stat-seas` will display both EOAPs if the X25 Config in the EOAP's DEFAULT file is set to L1P3.

Verify EOAP-to-LSMS Connection Status

Initial Conditions:

- Test 5 - passes.
- All cables from the Eagle STP to the EOAP are connected.
- LNP feature in Test 5 - was turned on.

Test 7 - Verify EOAP-to-LSMS Connection Status

1. Generate a summary report of the status of the LNP subsystem on the Eagle STP using **one** EOAP or **L2P3** set in the DEFAULT FILE on the EOAP.

   NOTE: You will not have Q.3 Assoc if the required LSMS is not connected.

```
rept-stat-lsms
tekelecstp 97-05-30 14:54:35 EST Rel 24.0.0
GPLPSTSSTAST
------------------------------------------------------------------
---
LSMS SYSTEMOOS-MTFault-----
TDM TRM 8IS-NRActive-----
EOAP A026-000-000IS-NRActive-----
AssocB1IS-NRActive-----

LSMS SYSTEM ALARM STATUS  = *C 0356 LSMS unavailable
EOAP B  ALARM STATUS       = No Alarms
Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

2. Generate a summary report of the status of the LNP subsystem on the Eagle STP using one EOAP or **L1P3** set in the DEFAULT FILE on the EOAP.

```
rept-stat-lsms
Tekelecstp 97-05-30 14:54:35 EST Rel 24.0.0
 GPLPSTSSTAST
------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEMOOS-MTFault-----
TDM TRM 8IS-NRActive-----
TDM TRM 9IS-NRActive-----
EOAP A026-000-000IS-NRActive-----
EOAP B026-000-000IS-NRActive-----
Q.3 Assoc B1IS-NRActive-----
```

```
LSMS SYSTEM ALARM STATUS  = *C 0356 LSMS unavailable
EOAP B  ALARM STATUS       = No Alarms
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

NOTE: The GPL of the EOAP may be different depending on the EOAP release. An SST state of "restricted" means the EOAP is communicating to the Eagle STP, however the X.25 is FAULT. EOAPs are designed to initiate a signal to the Eagle STP to signal its presence. After this signal has been received by the Eagle STP, the EOAP will appear on the report. If a second EOAP is connected, `rept-stat-lsms` will display both EOAPs if the X25 Config is set to L1P3 and the Eagle STP recognizes its presence.

Verify Autopush State

This test will confirm that the Autopush command has been properly commented out.

Test 8 - Verify Autopush State

---

1. From the EOAP terminal, log in as root:

   ```
   Console login: root

   Password: eagle
   ```

---

2. Display the content of the *hdlc* startup bite:

   ```
   # more /etc/rc2.d/S66hdlc
   ```

---

3. Verify that the output matches the screen capture below.

   ```
   tekelec-23:ccsproj:447->more /etc/rc2.d/S66hdlc
   modload /usr/kernel/drv/lapb

   #autopush -f /etc/opt/SUNWconn/x25/hdlcmod.autopush
   ```

   NOTE: The pound (#) sign in front of the "autopush line" MUST be present for this test to pass. It indicates that the line is commented out.

Test X.25 Interface Loopback

An Aurora loopback plug is connected to each of the X.25 ports on the X.25 interface. This test confirms correct operation of each port and the cable.

Test 9 - Test X.25 Interface Loopback

---

1. Log in at the prompt as root:

   ```
   Console login: root
   Password: eagle
   ```

---

2. Verify the X.25 interface to the demarcation line; reboot the EOAP by entering:

   ```
   # /usr/sbin/init 6
   ```

   (WAIT 5 MINUTES FOR UNIT TO RETURN TO NORMAL)

---

3. Log in at the prompt as root:

   ```
   Console login: root
   Password: eagle
   ```

---

4. Place the loopback connector on Port **6A** of the EOAP A backplane.

---

5. Stop the X.25 processes:

   ```
   # /etc/init.d/x25.control stop
   ```

   Confirm that the X.25 connection has been stopped. See example below.

   ```
   The X.25 software is being stopped - please wait
   The network programs are being killed - please wait
   NOTICE: LAPB Down on link 1
   NOTICE: LAPB Down on link 0
   NOTICE: LAPB Down on link 1
   NOTICE: LAPB Down on link 0
   The network has been stopped
   ```

---

6. Execute the loopback test of synchronous Port **6A** by issuing the following command:

   ```
   # syncloop  -t 2  ases3
   ```

```
[ Data device: /dev/ases3 | Control device: /dev/ases, ppa=3 ]
speed=9600, loopback=no, nrzi=no, txc=baud, rxc=rxc
[ checking for quiet line ]
[ Trying first packet ]
[ Trying many packets ]
 100
100 packets sent, 100 received
CRC errors    Aborts   Overruns  Underruns      In <-Drops-> Out
        0          0          0          0      0             0
estimated line speed = 9486 bps
```

7. Place the loopback connector on Port **5A** of the EOAP A backplane.

8. Execute the loopback test of synchronous Port **5A** by issuing the following command:

```
# syncloop  -t 2  ases2

[ Data device: /dev/ases2 | Control device: /dev/ases, ppa=2 ]
speed=9600, loopback=no, nrzi=no, txc=baud, rxc=rxc
[ checking for quiet line ]
[ Trying first packet ]
[ Trying many packets ]
100
100 packets sent, 100 received
CRC errors    Aborts   Overruns  Underruns    In <-Drops-> Out
0          0          0          0             0             0
estimated line speed = 9486 bps
```

9. Confirm that the test returns no errors.

10. Reboot the EOAP to restart the X.25 processes:

```
# /usr/sbin/init 6
```

Verify EOAP Reboot

This test ensures that the EOAP reboots correctly.

Test 10 - Verify EOAP Reboot

1. If the EOAP is running, log in as root:

```
Console login: root

Password: eagle
```

2. Reboot the EOAP:

```
#  /usr/sbin/init 6
```

---

3. After the EOAP finishes the boot process, (~2 minutes), the VT-520 terminal will display a new login prompt.

---

4. Log in at the prompt as ccsproj:

```
Console login: ccsproj
Password: eagle1
```

---

5. Change directory to the EOAP application executables:

```
% cd /ccsosmr/{instance name}/bin
```

---

6. Issue the command:

```
% ccsmr all.status
```

```
********** System (msDI) registration report starts *****
********** date/time==> Wed May 29 14:29:35 2000
* Process=(msDI00), Host(apg3)/PID=(870): IPC directory daemon
* Process=(ysT300), Host(apg3)/PID=(915):
* Process=(ysA201), Host(apg3)/PID=(920): UAL Timeout/PVC state cntl daemon
* Process=(ysA301), Host(apg3)/PID=(938): UAL Multi-Seg. Re-assembly daemon
* Process=(ysA401), Host(apg3)/PID=(954): UAL conf. fail/clear daemon
* Process=(ysAO01), Host(apg3)/PID=(970): OS Contract OS to NE daemon
* Process=(ysT100), Host(apg3)/PID=(989):
* Process=(ysAD01), Host(apg3)/PID=(1012): UAL test msg echo daemon
* Process=(ysT200), Host(apg3)/PID=(1001):
! Process=(ysA101), Host(apg3)/PID=(1037): UAL/X.25 PVC daemon
! Process=(ysA102), Host(apg3)/PID=(1053): UAL/X.25 PVC daemon
! Process=(ysA103), Host(apg3)/PID=(1069): UAL/X.25 PVC daemon
* Process=(ysTT00), Host(apg3)/PID=(1130):
* Process=(emsAgent), Host(apg3)/PID=(611): EmsAgent
* Process=(emsStatusUpdate), Host(ralph)/PID=(12144): EMS Agent Status
```

NOTE: Only applicable processes are listed. The host and PID output will vary. The processes marked with "!" will vary depending on the X.25 configuration in the DEFAULTS file. In a single EOAP configuration, six X.25 processes are listed. In a dual EOAP configuration, only three X.25 processes are listed.

Verify that all these Processes are running. If a process is not shown on the screen, then the process is not running. Only applicable processes are listed.

Verify LEDs

This test is a confirmation of the status of the LEDs. All cables are connected to the EOAP, and the EOAP is powered up.

Test 11 - Verify LEDs

1. After power-up, verify the upper left LED (Run LED) on the EOAP processor card is **GREEN**.

Figure 6-52. Verify LED on EOAP Is Green

Test Modem (Logical)

This test will verify that the modem software has been configured correctly. The last line of the screen output, shown in **BOLD**, must be identical to the example in Step 2.

Test 12 - Test Modem (Logical)

---

1. Log in as root:

```
Console login: root
Password: eagle
```

---

2. At the command line prompt, issue the command:

```
pmadm -l
```

```
ttymon0  ttymon   0    ux  root /dev/term/0 - - /usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:
- - - #/dev/term/0
ttymon0  ttymon   1    ux  root /dev/term/1 - - /usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:
- - -  #/dev/term/1
ttymon0  ttymon   2    ux  root /dev/term/2 - - /usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:
- - -  #/dev/term/2
ttymon0  ttymon   4    ux  root /dev/term/4 - - /usr/bin/login - 9600 - login:
- - -  #/dev/term/4
zsmon     ttymon  ttya u   root /dev/term/a I - /usr/bin/login - 9600
ldterm,ttcompat ttya login:  - tvi925 y #
zsmon     ttymon  ttyb u   root /dev/term/b I - /usr/bin/login - 9600
ldterm,ttcompat ttyb login:  - tvi925 y #
zsmon     ttymon  3    u   root /dev/term/b - - /usr/bin/login - 9600E
ldterm,ttcompat login: - 3 n
#
```

NOTE: The output from the command should look something like this if the line wrap option is set. To set the line wrap feature access the setup menu and select line wrap to activate. The last line (bold) is the critical one.

Identify EOAP GPL

This test is to identify the GPL of the EOAP just built and tested.

Test 13 - Identify EOAP GPL

---

1. Log into the EOAP as ccsproj:

```
Console login: ccsproj
Password: eagle1
```

---

2. Display the contents of the model GPL file:

```
% cat /ccsosmr/modelSTP/work/gpl
```

3. Confirm the output is similar to the example below.

```
026 000 000
```

4. Display the contents of the production GPL file:

```
% cat /ccsosmr/{instance name}/work/gpl
```

5. Confirm the output matches the output from step 3..

```
026 000 000
```

Verify Maintenance Modem-to-EOAP Connection

This test verifies that technical services can dial into the maintenance modem connected to the EOAP.

Initial Conditions:

- All cables are connected to the EOAP.
- The EOAP is powered up.
- A modem is connected to the Artecon 'Octopus' cable, serial port 3.

CAUTION: Solaris Console Port Break Issue

A terminal or modem connected to the EOAP serial port and acting as the system console can halt the operating system (bring it to the "ok" prompt) if you turn off or unplug the terminal, or unplug the modem or drop the connection. When the system is halted in this manner, it must be manually booted from the "ok" prompt to resume operation.

This problem affects all EOAPs running Solaris 2.5.1. The problem is most often encountered when Tekelec support personnel use a modem to dial into the customer's system.

Solution

After the modem connection has been dropped or the terminal has been disconnected from the EOAP, use the Eagle STP console to issue a reboot command to the EOAP.

Test 14 - Verify Maintenance Modem-to-EOAP Connection

1. Obtain a telephone line and number for the modem.

2. Have ITAS (see *"Installation Support"* on page 1-16) dial into the maintenance modem and log into the EOAP. Technical services will follow the login procedure for EOAPs.

For the ITAS Engineer:

3. Start a capture file in Procomm. Name the capture file with the site name and date.

   a. On the Procomm main screen, select **System Options->Data setup files->Capture->Setup.**

   b. Check the box *Query for filename when the capture is started*.

   c. Click the OK->OK buttons to return to the Procomm main screen.

   d. Click the File Capture icon. A pop-up widow appears that allows you to enter the capture file name and the directory where you want this file to be stored.

   e. Click the OK button to start the capture.

4. Verify that the GPL is correct:

   ```
   Console login: ccsproj

   Password: eagle1

   % ls     (To verify the correct instance. The instance will
   be the site's CLLI or the directory other than MR.os54,
   which is capitalized).

   % cd {instance}
   ```

   NOTE: The {} are not needed around the true instance.

   ```
   % cd work

   % more GPL
   ```

   Compare the GPL on the EOAP with the highest-numbered GPL in the Tekelec "O:\eagle\oap" directory for that particular Eagle STP release. The GPLs must match.

5. Verify the Host ID and Host Name:

```
% showrev
(To verify that unit identifies itself with a Host ID and a
Host Name)
```

---

6. Verify the Instance has been created correctly:

```
% cd /ccsosmr/{Instance Name}/bin

% ccsmr all.status (view the processes file)

% more  ccsosmr/MR.os54/DEFAULTS
```

Verify the DEFAULTS of Test 1 has been edited showing the customer's {Instance Name} and the correct X.25 connections based on the number EOAPs.

---

7. Stop the Procomm capture file. On the Procomm main screen, click the File Capture icon. This icon is a toggle switch that will turn of the capture session.

---

8. Complete the ITAS EOAP Checklist and close the CSR related to modem dial-up.

---

9. Add the EOAP Checklist to the Site File Book before filed by the Installation Coordinator.

Table 6-16. EOAP Test Completion Checklist

EOAP Test Completion Checklist and Sign Off Matrix

Confirmation that the EOAP Operational Test has been completed. The Customer's signature is only required if not completed in conjunction with the Eagle STP Acceptance Test. Please **place a copy in the site file book**.

Site Name: _____

Site Serial Number: NT _____

EOAP Serial Number: _____

Operating Company: _____

Operating Company Representative (PRINT): _____

Operating Company Representative (SIGN): _____

TEKELEC Representative (PRINT): _____

TEKELEC Representative (SIGN): _____

Date started: _____ **Date completed:** _____

Test #	Test Category/Description	Pass 1	Fail 1	Initial
1	Change EOAP's CLLI			
2	Verify Running EOAP Processes			
3	Verify EOAP OSI and X25 Processes			
4	Verify Aurora Serial Port Devices			
5	Verify AURORA Serial Connections to Eagle STP			
6	Verify EOAP-to-SEAS Connection Status			
7	Verify EOAP-to-LSMS Connection Status			
8	Verify Autopush State			
9	Test X.25 Interface Loopback			
10	Verify EOAP Reboot			
11	Verify LEDs			
12	Test Modem (Logical)			
13	Identify EOAP GPL			
14	Verify Maintenance Modem-to-EOAP Connection			

Table 6-17. EOAP ITAS Checklist

EOAP ITAS Checklist

Confirmation that the EOAP Hardware Operational Test has been completed. **To be completed by an ITAS Engineer and inserted in the site file book.**

Site Name: _____

Site Serial Number: NT _____

Operating Company: _____

Operating Company Representative: _____

TEKELEC Representative: _____

Date: _____ **ITAS Engineer:** _____

Project Supervisor: _____ **CSR #:** _____

EOAP Host Name: _____ **EOAP Host ID:** _____

Test Checklist: To be completed by an ITAS Engineer

Test #	Test Category/Description	Pass 1	Fail 1	Initial
14, Step 3.	Start a capture file in Procomm			
2	Verify the processes are running.			
14, Step 5.	Verify Host ID and Host Name.			
13 or 14, Step	Verify the GPL is correct.			
14, Step 6.	Verify the instance has been created correctly.			
14, Step 7.	Stop capture file and attach to this sheet.			
14, Step 9.	Add checklist to site file book.			
3	Verify the EOAP OSI and X.25 Processes.			
4	Verify AURORA serial port devices.			

EOAP Provisioning

This section provides initial EOAP provisioning procedures for implementing the EOAP and reprovisioning procedures for changes in the EOAP configuration. The following procedures are described:

- Initial Implementation
  - *"Configuring EOAP System Parameters"* on page 6-107
  - *"Configure TDM Ports for EOAP at Eagle STP"* on page 6-111
  - *"Configuring the EOAP from the Eagle STP Terminal"* on page 6-116
- Reprovisioning
  - *"Changing the EOAP Configuration"* on page 6-138

Before You Start Read This

Perform these procedures after the EOAP shelf has been powered up.

CAUTION: The EOAP's open system architecture allows access to the operating system. Any undocumented changes to the files may cause the system to become corrupted and unusable. Making any undocumented changes on the EOAP, including changes to the hardware, operating system and/or the components found therein will void the warranty.

NOTE 1: Perform all procedures logged in as "root" unless specified otherwise.

NOTE 2: In the event of a failure, repeat the section in which the failure occurred. If the failure re-occurs, contact technical services for assistance.

NOTE 3: Some of the following steps require use of function keys. To press function keys on a VT-520 terminal, type <Esc> plus the number or use the corresponding PF key. For example, to press function key F2, type <Esc>-2 or press the PF2 key. A quick reference guide to *vi* text editor commands is provided in Appendix A.

WARNING: Make sure the terminal where the act-oap-config command is issued is attached to the correct EOAP. Issuing the act-oap-config command to the wrong EOAP will cause the wrong configuration data to be sent causing the EOAP to go out of service.

NOTE: When facing the front of the EOAP chassis, EOAP-A is on the left side and EOAP-B the right side. EOAPs are named and addressed according to their MMI port number on the Eagle STP backplane. EOAP-A can use any MMI port, as long as EOAP-B is assigned to a higher-numbered MMI port.

For example, if the terminal connections are reversed and the EOAPs are updated with the **act-oap-config** command, the configuration data for EOAP A, as configured by the **chg-oap-config** command, is delivered to EOAP B and the configuration of the data for EOAP B is delivered to EOAP A. Depending on how the EOAPs are configured in the database, this can present problems for the EOAPs including both EOAPs going out of service because the configuration information for the EOAPs is not correct.

CAUTION: Update only one EOAP at a time.

In addition, although the **act-oap-config** command completes immediately, processing on the EOAP may take over 10 minutes depending on which parameters change and which EOAP hardware is installed. Also, whenever parameters are changed, the EOAP reboots to use new data. The reboot interrupts the connection between the EOAP and the SEAC or LSMS. By updating only one EOAP at a time, the system and the SEAC or LSMS will not be isolated, as one EOAP is always connected to the SEAC or LSMS. Table 6-1 shows the action and approximate completion time that you can expect after updating a group od EOAP parameters. You do not need to perform the action manually; they are all automatic when the **act-oap-config** command is executed.

If for any reason, the Eagle STP fails to deliver the EOAP configuration to an EOAP, or an EOAP fails to utilize it, the EOAP may be configured incorrectly or the EOAP might be receiving bad data. This condition will be detected but not automatically corrected. The Eagle STP will generate an alarm within 10 seconds of any mismatch in Eagle STP and EOAP databases. When the databases are back in synchronization, the Eagle STP will clear the alarm within 5 seconds.

NOTE: There can be two alarms raised, one for each EOAP.

Tools and Equipment

The following tools and equipment are required for provisioning the EOAP for the first time:

- VT-520 display unit(s) or equivalent
  - connected to EOAP-A and EOAP-B
  - connected to Eagle STP
- System information sheet for each GR-376 EOAP processor card containing
  - system's hostname
  - customer's network IP address.
- Any of the following general information that is applicable to the customer's system
  - customer's subnet netmask
  - customer's network default router IP address
  - number of configured EOAPs (single or dual)
  - LSMS system identity (main or shadow)
  - network service access point (MNSAP) of the main LSMS system
  - session selector (MSSEL) of the main LSMS system
  - presentation selector (MPSEL) of the main LSMS system
  - network service access point (SNSAP) of the shadow LSMS system
  - session selector (SSSEL) of the shadow LSMS system
  - presentation selector (SPSEL) of the shadow LSMS system
  - SEAC common language location identifier (SEACCLLI)
  - X.25 packet size (7 or 8)
  - X.25 mode (DCE or DTE)

Configuring EOAP System Parameters

CAUTION: The EOAP's open system architecture allows access to the operating system. Any undocumented changes to the files may cause the system to become corrupted and unusable. Making any undocumented changes on the EOAP, including changes to the hardware, operating system and/or the components found therein will void the warranty.

EOAP Initial Implementation

This section provides the procedures for the Initial Implementation of the EOAP.
These procedures are:

1. Configure EOAP System Parameters
2. Install EOAP UAL Software
3. Configure TDM Ports for EOAP at Eagle STP
4. Configuring the EOAP from the Eagle STP Terminal

Procedure — Configure EOAP System Parameters

1. After a manual or automatic first boot, the EOAP boots up in configuration mode.

2. Perform the System Identification Procedures with the following settings when prompted:

```
What type of terminal are you using: 3   DEC VT100      <Enter>
Read the screen navigation information                  <F2> or <Esc>-<2>

A series of screens will request the following information. Use function
keys to complete screens and confirm selections.

To begin the System Identification, select continue:    <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
Hostname:                    tekelec-xxx                <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
     Where "xxx" is the actual number for this GR-376 EOAP
Networked?:                  [x] yes                    <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
IP Address:           <Enter the loghost ip address>    <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
Verify your selections                                  <F2> or <Esc>-<2>

Name service:                [x] none                   <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
Verify your selections                                  <F2> or <Esc>-<2>

System part of a subnet?:    [x] no                     <F2> or <Esc>-<2>

Regions:                     [x] United States          <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
Time zone:                   [x] Eastern                <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
Date/Time:                   <Use Default>              <F2> or <Esc>-<2>
Verify your selections                                  <F2> or <Esc>-<2>


The system will now complete the boot process.
```

3. The system now prompts you for the root password:

```
Root password: eagle                    <ENTER>
Re-enter root password: eagle           <ENTER>
```

4. After the processing of the System Identification Procedure has completed, the system completes the boot process and return to the console login prompt.

   NOTE: The X.25 and OSI license daemons will fail to find valid license keys. They will be configured in the next step.

---

5. Log in as root; enter these commands:

   ```
   Console login: root

   Password: eagle
   ```

---

6. Start the clone configuration script:

   ```
   # /scripts/CloneConfig.sh
   ```

   The Clone Configuration Menu appears:

```
>>>>>>>>>>>>>>EOAP Platform Installation Menu<<<<<<<<<<<<<
/=======================================================\
| 1| Full Clone Configuration              |
|---+-----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Configure Modem                                     |
|---+-----------------------------------------------------|
|  | Final Configurations                  |
|---+-----------------------------------------------------|
| 4 | Exit                                                |
\-----------------------------------------------------/

Option:
```

---

7. In the Option field, type **1** and press ENTER.

---

8. Load the driver for the type of serial port installed. Follow the instructions on the screen. For an Artecon driver, perform step a; for an Aurora driver, perform step b:

   a. For an Artecon driver, perform these steps:

   At the following prompt, enter **all**:

   ```
   Select package(s) you wish to process (or 'all' to process
   all packages.)  (default: all) [?,??,q]:  all
   ```

   Answer "yes" or "y" to all questions and accept the default directory locations when prompted.

Answer the configuration questions as follows:

```
Enter the number of ArtePort boards [1] > 1
Type? > 4s1p
Do you want to continue with the installation of this package? [y,n,?}
y
```

NOTE: During the ARTEport driver installation alarms may sound related to the installation.

Select 'q' when the installation is complete:

```
Select package(s) you wish to process (or 'all' to process
all packages.)  (default: all) [?,??,q]:  q
Installation of ARTEport Complete!!
```

Continue with Step 9.

b. For AURAacs, AURAacsa, and AURAacss drivers, perform these steps:

At the following prompt, enter **all**:

```
Select package(s) you wish to process (or 'all' to process
all packages.)  (default: all) [?,??,q]:  all
```

Answer "yes" or "y" to all questions and accept the default directory locations when prompted.

Answer the configuration questions as follows:

```
Installation of <AURAacss> was successful.
```

Continue with Step 9.

---

9. When the script completes the system configuration, you will be returned to the configuration menu. Enter "**4**" to return to the shell prompt:

```
#
```

---

10. Reboot the newly configured EOAP;

a. Shut down the EOAP application first using the following command

```
% ccsmr all.down
```

b. Shut down the running process and the database using the following command:

```
# /usr/sbin/init 6
```

The EOAP automatically reboots after this command. The reboot process is completed when your screen shows: `The system is ready,` and returns you to the login prompt.

Procedure — Configure TDM Ports for EOAP at Eagle STP

1. Verify that the GTT and LNP features are turned on (**gtt=on and lnp=on**) using the **rtrv-feat** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
EAGLE FEATURE LIST

GTT      = on      GWS      = on      NRT      = off
X25G     = on      LAN      = on      CRMD     = off
SEAS     = on      LFS      = off     MTPRS    = off
LNP      = on      FAN      = on      DSTN4000 = off
WNP      = off     CNCF     = on      LNP12MIL = off
TLNP     = off     SCCPCNV  = off     TCAPCNV  = off
X252000  = off     PLNP     = off     NCR      = off
ITUMTPRS = off     SLSOCB   = on      EGTT     = off
```

   If both features are turned on, go to step 2..

   To turn on the LNP feature or to turn on the LNP and the GTT features, refer to procedure "Activating the LNP Feature" in the *Eagle STP Database Administration Manual - LNP*. Then return to step 2..

2. Display the values of all terminals using the **rtrv-trm** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
TRM  TYPE    COMM        FC    TMOUT MXINV DURAL
1    VT320    9600-7-E-1 SW    60    5     99:59:59
2    KSR      9600-7-E-1 HW    30    5     INDEF
3    KSR      9600-7-E-1 SW    60    0     00:00:00
4    VT320    2400-7-E-1 BOTH  60    5     00:30:00
5    VT320    9600-7-O-1 NONE  30    5     00:00:30
6    VT320    9600-7-E-2 SW    30    9     INDEF
7    PRINTER  9600-7-N-2 HW    30    5     00:30:00
8    KSR     19200-7-E-2 BOTH  30    5     00:30:00
9    VT320    9600-7-E-1 SW    30    7     00:30:00
10   VT320    9600-7-E-1 HW    30    5     00:30:00
11   VT320    4800-7-E-1 HW    30    5     00:30:00
12   PRINTER  9600-7-E-1 HW    30    4     00:30:00
13   VT320    9600-7-O-1 NONE  30    5     00:30:00
14   VT320    4800-7-E-2 SW    30    8     00:30:00
15   VT320    9600-7-N-2 HW    30    5     00:30:00
16   VT320    9600-7-E-2 BOTH  30    3     00:30:00

                                LNP LNP
```

```
TRM  TRAF LINK SA  SYS PU  DB  DB  SUB  UIMRD
1    NO   YES  NO  YES NO  YES YES YES  YES
2    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  NO  NO   NO
3    YES  YES  YES YES YES YES NO  NO   YES
4    YES  NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  NO  NO   NO
5    NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  NO  YES NO   YES
6    NO   NO   YES NO  NO  NO  YES YES  NO
7    YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES YES  YES
8    NO   NO   NO  NO  YES NO  NO  NO   NO
9    NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  YES YES YES  YES
10   NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  YES NO  NO   NO
11   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES YES  YES
12   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES NO   NO
13   NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  NO  YES YES  YES
14   NO   NO   YES NO  NO  NO  NO  YES  NO
15   YES  YES  YES NO  YES YES YES YES  YES
16   NO   NO   NO  NO  YES NO  YES NO   NO
```

The first part of the output displays the communication security attributes of the terminal port. The communication attributes of the terminal port, **BAUD**, **PRTY** (parity), **SB** (stop bits), and **DBTS** (data bits), are displayed in the **COMM** field of the **rtrv-trm** output and are displayed in this format: BAUD–DBTS–PRTY–SB. The second part of the **rtrv-trm** command output displays the types of unsolicited messages the terminal port may receive.

---

3. Place the terminal you wish to change out of service using the **rmv-trm** command and specifying the ports you wish to place out of service. For the configuration example of this procedure, enter these commands:

rmv-trm:trm=4

rmv-trm:trm=10

After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal


rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Command Completed.
```

---

4. Verify that the terminal that was placed out of service in step 3. is in the OOS-MT-DSBLD state by entering the **rept-stat-trm** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     OOS-MT-DSBLD  Manual        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
10    OOS-MT-DSBLD  Manual        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

---

5. Change the terminal characteristics using the **chg-trm** command. For this example, enter these commands:

   chg-trm:trm=4:type=oap

   chg-trm:trm=10:type=oap

   After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
CHG-TRM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

6. Verify the changes made in step 5. by using the **rtrv-trm** command with the port number specified in step 5.. Enter these commands:

   rtrv-trm:trm=4

   rtrv-trm:trm=10

   These are examples of the possible output:

   rtrv-trm:trm=4

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
TRM  TYPE    COMM        FC    TMOUT MXINV DURAL
4    OAP     19200-7-E-1 SW    30    5     00:30:00

                                 LNP LNP
TRM  TRAF LINK SA  SYS PU  DB  DB  SUB  UIMRD
4    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  NO  NO   NO
```

```
rtrv-trm:trm=10

rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
TRM  TYPE    COMM        FC    TMOUT MXINV DURAL
10   OAP     19200-7-E-1 SW    30    5     00:30:00

                                 LNP LNP
TRM  TRAF LINK SA  SYS PU  DB  DB  SUB  UIMRD
10   NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  NO  NO   NO
```

7. Return the terminals to service that were taken out of service in step 3. using the **rst-trm** command. For this example, enter these commands:

   rst-trm:trm=4

   rst-trm:trm=10

   After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

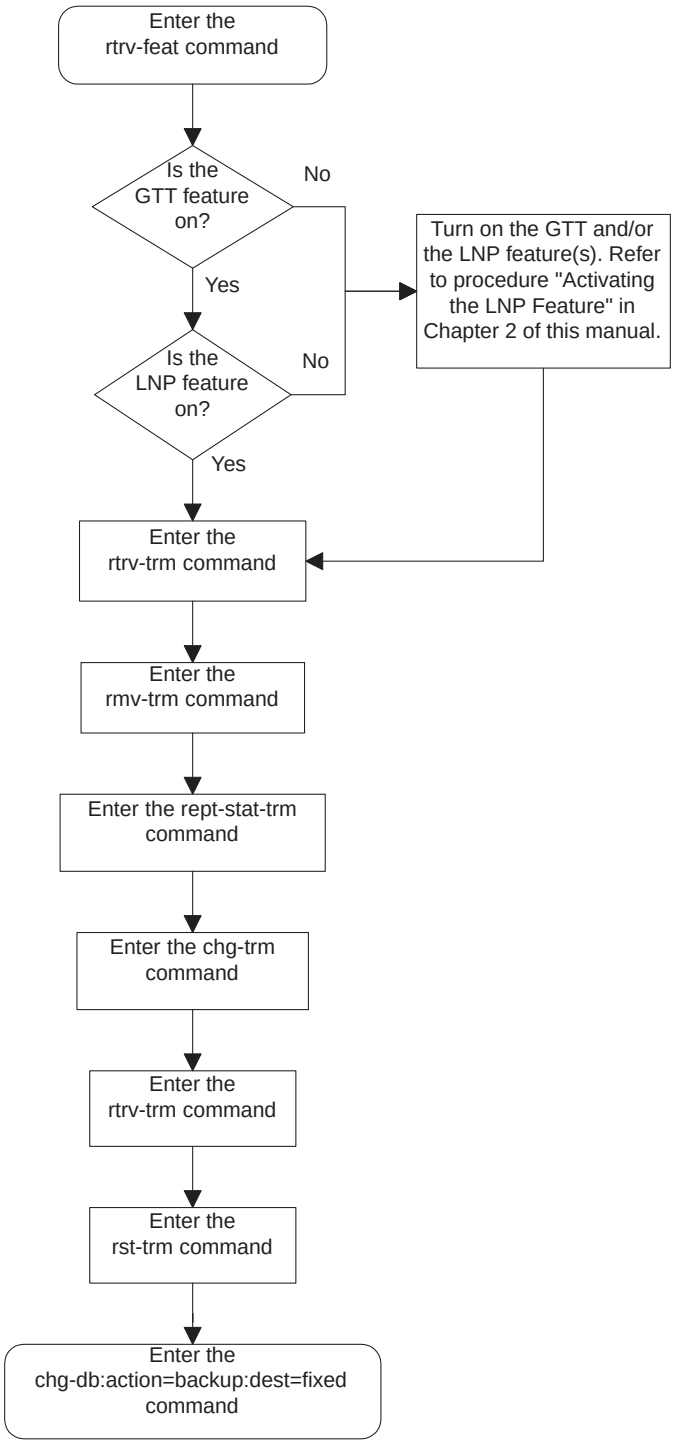
```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal

rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Command Completed.
```

8. Back up the changes using the **chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed** command. The following messages appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) message appears first:

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Flowchart 6-1. Configuring the TDM Ports for EOAP



Procedure — Configuring the EOAP from the Eagle STP Terminal

Use this procedure to configure the EOAP for the SEAS and/or LNP feature using these commands:

- **`chg-oap-config`**
- **`act-oap-config`**

  NOTE: These commands enable you to configure the EOAP from the Eagle STP terminal. After the initial configuration is performed, you should no longer perform EOAP configuration from a terminal directly connected to the EOAP.

This procedure can be used to configure the Texas Micro OAPs or the Embedded OAPs (EOAPs). This procedure cannot be used to upgrade the EOAP software. Upgrading the EOAP software is covered in the EOAP Upgrade Procedures in the *Release Documentation* manual and is beyond the scope of this procedure.

Configuring the Eagle STP Database

Use the **`chg-oap-config`** command to configure the database with the EOAP configuration information. The system updates the EOAP by sending the information to the specified EOAP with the **`act-oap-config`** command.

The **`chg-oap-config`** command uses these parameters:

`:aname` – The name assigned to EOAP A consisting of one alphabetic character followed by 1 to 13 alphanumeric characters. The value of the **`aname`** parameter must be enclosed in double quotes.

`:bname` – The name assigned to EOAP B consisting of one alphabetic character followed by 1 to 13 alphanumeric characters. The value of the **`bname`** parameter must be enclosed in double quotes.

`:aipaddr` – The IP address of EOAP-A

`:bipaddr` – The IP address of EOAP-B

`:anmask` – The netmask of EOAP-A

`:bnmask` – The netmask of EOAP-B

`:arouter` – The IP address of the default router assigned to EOAP-A

`:brouter` – The IP address of the default router assigned to EOAP-B

`:cfg` – The number of EOAPs being configured, either a single EOAP (**`sngl`**) or both EOAPs (**`dual`**).

`:lsms` – The LSMS system identified as the current LSMS to associate the EOAP with, either the main LSMS (**`main`**) or the shadow LSMS (**`shadow`**).

:mnsap – The IP address of the main LSMS

:mssel – The session selector of the main LSMS

:mpsel – The presentation selector of the main LSMS

:snsap – The IP address of the shadow LSMS

:sssel – The session selector of the shadow LSMS

:spsel – The presentation selector of the shadow LSMS

:seacclli – The common language location identifier (CLLI) of the SEAC the EOAP is connecting to.

:x25ps – The X.25 package size for the link to the SEAC, either **7** or **8**.

:x25mode – The mode of the X.25 link to the SEAC, either **DCE** or **DTE**.

NOTE: The chg-oap-config command allows you to change the parameters one at a time or several at a time (in no specific order).

Refer to the *Eagle STP Commands Manual* for additional information on the **chg-oap-config** command.

Updating the EOAP

CAUTION: Before an EOAP can be updated with the act-oap-config command, the EOAP configuration data must be configured in the database as shown in Table 6-19 on page 6-120 and Table 6-20 on page 6-121 or the specified EOAP may lose SEAS and LNP connectivity.

Use the **act-oap-config** command to update the EOAPs with the configuration data entered into the database.

The **act-oap-config** command uses these parameters:

:oap – The EOAP being updated, EOAP A (**a**), EOAP B (**b**), or both EOAPs (**all**). Because the act-oap-config command may take the EOAP out of service, it is highly recommended that only one EOAP be updated at a time (so do not use the "all" parameter). A more detailed explanation of this recommendation is given below. If only a single EOAP was specified with the **cfg=sngl** parameter of **chg-oap-config** command, the **oap=all** only updates EOAP A.

:force – Force the system to update only one EOAP in a dual configuration, **yes** or **no**.

Refer to the *Eagle STP Commands Manual* for additional information on the **act-oap-config** command.

When facing the front of the EOAP chassis, EOAP-A is on the left side and EOAP-B the right side. EOAPs are named and addressed according to their MMI port number on the Eagle STP backplane. EOAP-A can use any MMI port, as long as EOAP-B is assigned to a higher-numbered MMI port.

When the EOAPs are updated with the **act-oap-config** command, the configuration data for EOAP A, as configured by the **chg-oap-config** command, is delivered to EOAP B and the configuration data for EOAP B is delivered to EOAP A. Depending on how the EOAPs are configured in the database, this can present problems for the EOAPs including both EOAPs going out of service because the configuration information for the EOAPs is not correct. Update only one EOAP at a time.

In addition, although the **act-oap-config** command completes immediately, processing on the EOAP may take over 10 minutes depending on which parameters changed and which EOAP hardware is installed. Also, whenever parameters are changed, the EOAP reboots to use the new data. The reboot interrupts the connection between that EOAP and the SEAC or LSMS. By updating only one EOAP at a time, the system and the SEAC or LSMS will not be isolated, as one EOAP is always connected to the SEAC or LSMS.
Table 6-18 shows the action and approximate completion time that you can expect after updating a group of EOAP parameters. You do not need to perform the actions manually; they are all automatic when the **act-oap-config** command is executed.

Table 6-18. Performance Impact of **act-oap-config** Parameters

Configured Parameter Group	EOAP Action					
	Restart Q3 Links	Restart Q3 and SEAS Links	Bring Down, Rebuild, Bring Up Q3 and SEAS Links	Bring Down Q3 and SEAS Links; Reboot EOAP	Bring Down and Rebuild Q3 and SEAS Links; Reboot EOAP	Total Time Required (in seconds)
Group A **mpsel**/**spsel** **mssel**/**sssel** **mnsap**/**snsap** serv	X					≤ 65
Group B **x25ps**, **x25mode**		X				≤ 260
Group C clli, seacclli			X			≤ 320
Group D **aname**/**bname** **aipaddr**/**bipaddr** **anmask**, **bnmask** **arouter**/**brouter**				X		≤ 560
Group A and B		X				≤ 260
Groups A and C			X			≤ 320

Table 6-18. Performance Impact of **act-oap-config** Parameters (Continued)

Configured Parameter Group	EOAP Action					
	Restart Q3 Links	Restart Q3 and SEAS Links	Bring Down, Rebuild, Bring Up Q3 and SEAS Links	Bring Down Q3 and SEAS Links; Reboot EOAP	Bring Down and Rebuild Q3 and SEAS Links; Reboot EOAP	Total Time Required (in seconds)
Groups A and D				X		≤ 560
Group A, B, and C			X			≤ 320
Group A, B, and D				X		≤ 560
Groups A, C, and D			X	X		≤ 620
Group B and C			X			≤ 320
Group B and D			X	X		≤ 620
Group B, C, and D			X	X		≤ 620
Groups C and D					X	≤ 620

Before the **oap=a**, **oap=b**, or **oap=all** parameters are specified using the **act-oap-config** command, the link from the system to the specified EOAP must be in service. The status of the terminal ports assigned to the **OAP** terminal type can be verified with the **rept-stat-trm** command. The entry **IS-NR** (in-service normal) must appear in the **PST** field of the **rept-stat-trm** command output for the **act-oap-config** command to be successfully executed.

The **force=yes** parameter must be specified with the **oap=a** or **oap=b** parameters.

EOAP Checksums and Alarms

The **chg-oap-config** command allows you to enter one or several parameters at a time. If the required information for a feature has already been configured in the database, you do not have to re-enter all the parameters for that feature when you make a change. It is mandatory, however, that the configuration data in the system database and the EOAP database match.

Table 6-19 shows the fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** command output that must be configured depending on which feature is on. Table 6-19 also shows the parameters of the **chg-oap-config** command that are used to configure the EOAP configuration data.

Table 6-19. Fields Displayed for the **RTRV-OAP-CONFIG** Command

Feature	Fields Displayed	Required Entry before Configuration can be sent to the EOAP	CHG-OAP-CONFIG Parameter
SEAS	SEAC CLLI	An entry is required if the SEAS feature is on.	**seacclli**
	X25 Packet Size	An entry is required if the SEAS feature is on.	**x25ps**
	X25 Mode	An entry is required if the SEAS feature is on.	**x25mode**
LNP	Active LSMS	An entry is required if the LNP feature is on.	**lsms**
	Main LSMS NSAP	An entry is required if the **lsms=main** parameter is specified.	**mnsap**
	Main LSMS SSEL	An entry is required if the **lsms=main** parameter is specified.	**mpsel**
	Main LSMS PSEL	An entry is required if the **lsms=main** parameter is specified.	**mssel**
	Shadow LSMS NSAP	An entry is required if the **lsms=shadow** parameter is specified.	**snsap**
	Shadow LSMS SSEL	An entry is required if the **lsms=shadow** parameter is specified.	**spsel**
	Shadow LSMS PSEL	An entry is required if the **lsms=shadow** parameter is specified.	**sssel**
Either SEAS or LNP feature	Hostname	An entry is required.	**aname** and **bname**
	IP Address	An entry is required if the LNP feature is on.	**aipaddr** and **bipaddr**
	IP Netmask	An entry may be required depending on the network configuration.	**anmask** and **bnmask**
	Default Router	An entry may be required depending on the network configuration.	**arouter** and **brouter**
	Config	An entry is required.	**cfg**

Table 6-20 shows other data not shown in the **rtrv-oap-config** command output that must be provisioned in the database before the EOAP configuration can be updated.

Table 6-20. Updating the EOAP Configuration

Feature	Data Required Before an EOAP can be Updated
Either SEAS or LNP features	System CLLI - configured with the **clli** parameter of the **chg-sid** command
LNP	The LNP services **class**, **lidb**, **cnam**, and **isvm** configured with the **serv** parameter of either the **ent-lnp-serv** or **chg-lnp-serv** command

To keep EOAP parameters in sync with the Eagle STP system, a checksum is created using all of the EOAP configuration data stored on the system (shown in Tables 6-21 and 6-22). The EOAP also calculates this checksum based on the data it has. The EOAP returns this checksum with every maintenance poll. The Eagle STP system compares the checksums, and generates the following alarm (UAM 0364) within ten seconds of any mismatch:

```
    rlghncxa03w  00-06-07  11:11:28 EST  Rel 26.0.0
*   1501.0364  *      OAP A         Configuration data checksum mismatch
```

The alarm is cleared when a maintenance poll returns a checksum that matches the Eagle STP system's checksum, indicating that the databases are back in sync. The system clears the alarm within five seconds. The following UAM (UAM 0365) clears the alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w  00-06-07  11:11:28 EST  Rel 26.0.0
1502.0365         OAP A     Configuration data checksum alarm cleared
```

Example EOAP Initial Configuration

The examples in this procedure are used to initially configure a dual-configuration EOAP with the settings shown in Table 6-21. For a single configuration EOAP, configure EOAP-A only.

Table 6-21. Example EOAP Initial Configuration

Description	Parameter	EOAP A	EOAP B
Hostname	**:aname** **:bname**	tekelec-12	tekelec-13
IP Address	**:aipaddr** **:bipaddr**	192.106.175.025	192.106.175.026
IP Netmask	**:anmask** **:bnmask**	255.255.255.000	255.255.255.000
Default Router	**:arouter** **:brouter**	128.132.064.001	128.132.064.001
Configuration	**:cfg**	dual	dual
SEAC CLLI	**:seacclli**	RLGHNCXB14Y	RLGHNCXB14Y
X.25 Packet Size	**:x25ps**	8	8
X.25 Mode	**:x25mode**	DTE	DTE
Active LSMS	**:lsms**	main	main
Main LSMS NSAP	**:mnsap**	198.102.115.125	198.102.115.125
Main LSMS SSEL	**:sssel**	emss	emss
Main LSMS PSEL	**:spsel**	emsp	emsp

When configuring the EOAP, the system generates a UAM 0364 because the EOAP configuration in the database does not match the EOAP configuration on the EOAP:

```
    rlghncxa03w  00-06-07  11:11:28 EST  Rel 26.0.0
*   1501.0364  *      OAP A         Configuration data checksum mismatch
```

The alarm is cleared when a maintenance poll returns a checksum that matches the Eagle STP's checksum, indicating that the databases are synchronized. TheEagle STP clears the alarm within five seconds. The following UAM clears the alarm:

```
RLGHNCXA03W 00-03-07 11:11:28 EST Rel 26.0.0
nnnn.0365 OAP A Configuration data checksum alarm cleared
```

Procedure — Configure EOAP from Eagle STP

1. Verify that the SEAS, GTT, and LNP features are turned on (**seas=on, gtt=on** and **lnp=on**) using the **rtrv-feat** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
EAGLE FEATURE LIST

GTT      = on      GWS      = on      NRT      = off
X25G     = on      LAN      = on      CRMD     = off
SEAS     = on      LFS      = off     MTPRS    = off
LNP      = on      FAN      = on      DSTN4000 = off
WNP      = off     CNCF     = on      LNP12MIL = off
TLNP     = off     SCCPCNV  = off     TCAPCNV  = off
X252000  = off     PLNP     = off     NCR      = off
ITUMTPRS = off     SLSOCB   = on      EGTT     = off
```

   If the three features are turned on, go to step 3..

   To turn on the LNP feature or to turn on the LNP and the GTT features, refer to procedure "Activating the LNP Feature" in the *Eagle STP Database Administration Manual - LNP*. Then return to step 2..

   To turn on the SEAS feature for updating the SEAS portion of the EOAP configuration, go to step 2..

2. Turn on the SEAS feature by entering this command:

   chg-feat:seas=on

   NOTE: Once the SEAS feature is turned on with the chg-feat command, it cannot be turned off.

   The SEAS feature is optional and must be purchased before you turn on the feature with the chg-feat command. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the SEAS feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

   After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLD
```

3. For the EOAPs to be configured by the **chg-oap-config** command, the EOAP ports must be out of service. To find which terminal ports are the EOAP ports, display the terminal configuration in the database using the **rtrv-trm** command. The EOAP ports are shown by the entry **OAP** in the **TYPE** field, as shown in bold in the example **rtrv-trm** output. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
TRM  TYPE    COMM         FC    TMOUT MXINV DURAL
1    VT320    9600-7-E-1 SW    30    5     99:59:59
2    KSR      9600-7-E-1 HW    30    5     INDEF
3    PRINTER  4800-7-E-1 HW    30    0     00:00:00
4    OAP     19200-7-E-1 SW    30    5     00:30:00
5    VT320    9600-7-O-1 NONE  30    5     00:00:30
6    VT320    9600-7-E-2 SW    30    9     INDEF
7    PRINTER  9600-7-N-2 HW    30    5     00:30:00
8    KSR     19200-7-E-2 BOTH  30    5     00:30:00
9    VT320    9600-7-E-1 SW    30    7     00:30:00
10   OAP     19200-7-E-1 SW    30    5     00:30:00
11   VT320    4800-7-E-1 HW    30    5     00:30:00
12   PRINTER  9600-7-E-1 HW    30    4     00:30:00
13   VT320    9600-7-O-1 NONE  30    5     00:30:00
14   VT320    9600-7-E-2 SW    30    8     00:30:00
15   VT320    9600-7-N-2 HW    30    5     00:30:00
16   VT320    9600-7-E-2 BOTH  30    3     00:30:00

TRM  TRAF LINK SA  SYS PU  DB  UIMRD
1    NO   YES  NO  YES NO  YES YES
2    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  NO
3    YES  YES  YES NO  YES YES YES
4    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  YES
5    NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  NO  YES
6    NO   NO   YES NO  NO  NO  NO
7    YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
8    NO   NO   NO  NO  YES NO  YES
9    NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  YES NO
10   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
11   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
12   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
13   NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  NO  YES
14   NO   NO   YES NO  NO  NO  NO
15   YES  YES  YES NO  YES YES YES
16   NO   NO   NO  NO  YES NO  YES
```

4. Verify the status of the EOAP ports displayed in step 3.. An out-of-service EOAP port is shown by the entry **OOS-MT-DSBLD** in the **PST** field. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     IS-NR         Active        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
10    IS-NR         Active        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

If either EOAP terminal is not out-of-service, go to step 5.. If both EOAP terminals are out-of-service, go to step 7..

---

5. Take the terminal out of service using the **rmv-trm** command and specifying the ports. Enter these commands:

rmv-trm:trm=4

rmv-trm:trm=10

After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal

rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Command Completed.
```

---

6. Verify that the terminal that was placed out of service in step 5. is in the OOS-MT-DSBLD state by entering the **rept-stat-trm** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     OOS-MT-DSBLD  Manual        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
10    OOS-MT-DSBLD  Manual        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

---

7. Display the current EOAP configuration by entering the **rtrv-oap-config** command. The output will show the EOAPs not configured. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
OAP CONFIGURATION REPORT

DATA                 OAP A                OAP B
Hostname             <Not configured>     <Not configured>
IP Address           <Not configured>     <Not configured>
IP Netmask           <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Default Router       <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Config               <Not configured>     <Not configured>
SEAC CLLI            <Not configured>     <Not configured>
X25 Packet Size      <Not configured>     <Not configured>
X25 Mode             <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Active LSMS          <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Main LSMS NSAP       <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Main LSMS SSEL       <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Main LSMS PSEL       <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS NSAP     <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS SSEL     <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS PSEL     <Not configured>     <Not configured>
```

When both the SEAS and LNP features are on, all the fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** output are displayed. This output example shows all the fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** output. If only the SEAS or LNP feature is on, then only fields related to the feature that is on are displayed. Table 6-19 on page 6-120 shows the fields that are displayed when the SEAS and LNP features are on.

Before the EOAP configuration can be sent to the specified EOAP with the **act-oap-config** command, certain fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** command output must be correctly configured depending on whether the SEAS or LNP features are on or not. If these fields do contain incorrect entries and the EOAP configuration is sent to the specified EOAP, the specified EOAP may go out of service. Table 6-19 on page 6-120 also shows the fields that must be correctly configured before the EOAP configuration is sent to the specified EOAP.

---

8. Make sure that there are no alarms for either EOAP. If only the SEAS feature is on, enter the **rept-stat-seas** command. If only the LNP feature is on, enter the **rept-stat-lsms** command. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, enter both the **rept-stat-seas** and **rept-stat-lsms** commands.

   The following are examples of the possible output:

   rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-lsms
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

If alarms are shown for the EOAPs in either the **rept-stat-seas** or **rept-stat-lsms** outputs, contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see "*Tekelec Customer Services*" on page 17.

---

9. If you upgraded from a single-configuration to EOAP to a dual-configuration EOAP, configure the Eagle STP database with the new number of EOAPs:

chg-oap-config:config=dual

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

10. Configure the new hostname:

chg-oap-config:aname="tekelec-12"

chg-oap-config:bname="tekelec-13"

where:

:aname is a 14-character (1 alphabetic character followed by 1 to 13 alphanumeric characters) hostname for EOAP-A. The value must be enclosed in quotes ("").

:bname is a 14-character (1 alphabetic character followed by 1 to 13 alphanumeric characters) hostname for EOAP-B. The value must be enclosed in quotes ("").

After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

11. Configure the IP network for the LNP feature, and optionally, for the SEAS feature. Enter the following command and parameter required:

chg-oap-config:aipaddr=192.106.175.025

chg-oap-config:bipaddr=192.106.175.026

where:

:aipaddr is the EOAP-A IP address (network service access point).

:bipaddr is the EOAP-B IP address (network service access point).

The following parameters may or may not be required for both LNP and SEAS features depending on your network configuration:

:amask or **:bmask** is the the netmask for EOAP-A or EOAP-B. If you are unsure as to whether your network requires this configuration, check with your Information Services department.

:arouter or **:brouter** is the IP address of the default router assigned to EOAP-A or EOAP-B. If you are unsure as to whether your network requires this configuration, check with your Information Services department.

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

12. Configure the SEAS network. Enter the following command with these three required parameters:

chg-oap-config:seacclli="rlghncxb14y":x25ps=8:x25mode=dte

where:

:seacclli is the 11-character (1 alphabetic character followed by 1 to 10 alphanumeric characters) common language location identifier (CLLI) of the SEAC that the EOAP is connecting to. The value must be enclosed in quotes ("").

:x25ps is the x.25 package size for the link to the SEAC. The value is either 7 or 8.

:x25mode is the mode of the X.25 link to the SEAC.

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

13. Configure the LNP LSMS network. Enter the following command with these required parameters:

`chg-oap-config:lsms=main:mnsap=198.102.115.125:mpsel=emsp:mssel=emss`

where:

`:mnsap` is the IP address (network service access point) of the main LSMS.

`:mpsel` is the 1 to 4 alphanumeric character presentation selector of the main LSMS.

`:mssel` is the 1 to 4 alphanumeric character session selector of the main LSMS.

If a shadow LSMS exists, the following parameters are also required:

`:snsap` is the IP address of the shadow LSMS

`:spsel` is the 1 to 4 alphanumeric character presentation selector of the shadow LSMS

`:sssel` is the 1 to 4 alphanumeric character session selector of the shadow LSMS

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

14. Verify the changes in the database using the **rtrv-oap-config** command. This is an example of the possible output. The fields that have changed in this example are shown in bold.

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
OAP CONFIGURATION REPORT

DATA                 OAP A                OAP B
Hostname             tekelec-12           tekelec-13
IP Address           192.106.175.025      192.106.175.026
IP Netmask           255.255.255.000      255.255.255.000
Default Router       128.132.064.001      128.132.064.001
Config               dual                 dual
SEAC CLLI            RLGHNCXB14Y          RLGHNCXB14Y
X25 Packet Size      8                    8
X25 Mode             DTE                  DTE
Active LSMS          main                 main
Main LSMS NSAP       198.102.115.125      198.102.115.125
Main LSMS SSEL       emss                 emss
Main LSMS PSEL       emsp                 emsp
Shadow LSMS NSAP     <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS SSEL     <Not configured>     <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS PSEL     <Not configured>     <Not configured>
```

15. For the EOAPs to be updated by the **act-oap-config** command, the EOAP ports must be in service. Return the EOAP ports to service that were inhibited in step 5.. Use the **rst-trm** command. For this example, enter these commands:

rst-trm:trm=4

rst-trm:trm=10

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 15:08:45 EDT Rel 26.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
```

16. Verify that the EOAP ports are returned to service by entering the **rept-stat-trm** command.

This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     IS-NR         Active        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
10    IS-NR         Active        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

If the entry **IS-NR** is not shown in the **PST** field of the **rept-stat-trm** output, the EOAP port has not been returned to service. Contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

---

17. If the LNP feature is on, display the LNP services in the database with the **rtrv-lnp-serv** command. Before the EOAP configuration can be updated with the **act-oap-config** command, the LNP translation type services CLASS, LIDB, CNAM, and ISVM must be defined in the database. This is an example of the possible output; the required LNP services contained in the output example are shown in bold:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
SERV       TT    TTN        DV      ALIAS
AIN        15    AINGTE     TCAP    235
                                     236
                                     240
IN         30    INGTE      TCAP    150
                                     175
LIDB       20    LIDB       SCCP    80
CLASS      25    CLASSGTE   SCCP    ---
UDF1       201   UDF1       SCCP    ---
UFD3       100   UFD3       SCCP    40
                                     45
WNP        50    WNP50      TCAP    ---

TT-SERV TABLE IS (12 of 256) 5% FULL
```

If the LNP translation type services CLASS, LIDB, CNAM, and ISVM are not shown in the output of the **rtrv-lnp-serv** command, go to procedure *Adding an LNP Service* in the *Eagle STP Database Administration Manual - LNP* and add the required translation types to the database. In this output example, the ISVM and CNAM LNP translation type services are not in the database.

---

18. Send the EOAP configuration data to the EOAP using the **act-oap-config** command. If only one EOAP is being updated, the **force=yes** parameter must be specified with the **act-oap-config** command, unless the **cfg=sngl** parameter was specified with the **chg-oap-config** command. If only one EOAP is being updated, perform steps a. and b. in Method A for the specific EOAP.

If the **cfg=dual** parameter was specified with the **chg-oap-config** command, both EOAPs must be updated. Use one of the following methods:

Method A updates one EOAP at a time using the **force=yes** parameter. This method allows SEAS and LNP traffic to continue being sent to the system while the EOAP configuration is being updated. It can take up to 15 minutes to update the configuration of the EOAP, during which time the EOAP being updated will be out of service.

Method B updates both EOAPs at the same time using the **oap=all** parameter. This method will take both EOAPs out of service and may interrupt all SEAS and LNP traffic to the system. This is NOT recommended. **Method A is the preferred method.**

Method A: Perform steps a. through d. in this method for each EOAP, one EOAP at a time.

a. Update EOAP A by entering this command:

act-oap-config:oap=a:force=yes

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
ACT-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

b. Wait 15 minutes, then enter either the **rept-stat-seas** (if only the SEAS feature is on) or **rept-stat-lsms** (if only the LNP feature is on) commands to make sure that there are no alarms for EOAP A. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, then enter both commands to verify that there are no alarms for EOAP A.

These are examples of the possible output:

rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

c. Update EOAP B by entering this command.

act-oap-config:oap=b:force=yes

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
ACT-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

d. Wait 15 minutes, then enter either the **rept-stat-seas** (if only the SEAS feature is on) or **rept-stat-lsms** (if only the LNP feature is on) commands to make sure that there are no alarms for EOAP B. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, then enter both commands to verify that there are no alarms for EOAP B.

These are examples of the possible output:

rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                 IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                 IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

If alarms are shown for the EOAPs in either the **rept-stat-seas** or **rept-stat-lsms** outputs, contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

Method B: Perform steps a. through d. to update both EOAPs at the same time. This method is NOT recommended.

a. Enter the following command:

act-oap-config:oap=all

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
ACT-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

b. Wait 15 minutes, then enter either the **rept-stat-seas** (if only the SEAS feature is on) or **rept-stat-lsms** (if only the LNP feature is on) commands to make sure that there are no alarms for the EOAPs. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, then enter both commands to verify that there are no alarms for the EOAPs. This is an example of the possible output:

rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
```

```
SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

If alarms are shown for the EOAPs in either the **rept-stat-seas** or **rept-stat-lsms** outputs, contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

---

19. Back up the changes using the **chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed** command. These messages appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) message appears first:

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Reprovisioning

Changing the EOAP Configuration

Changing the EOAP Configuration from the Eagle STP Terminal:

Use this procedure if you need to change EOAP settings, for example, the number of EOAPs after you have upgraded to a dual configuration, the host ID, or the IP address. Skip the steps that do not apply to your configuration.

NOTE: The `chg-oap-config` command is valid only if either the SEAS or the LNP feature is turned on.

Example of EOAP Configuration Changes

The examples in this procedure are used to change a dual-configuration EOAP with the settings shown in Table 6-22. For a single configuration EOAP, configure EOAP-A only.

Table 6-22. Example EOAP Initial Configuration

Description	Parameter	EOAP A	EOAP B
Hostname	`:aname` `:bname`	tekelec-22	tekelec-23
IP Address	`:aipaddr` `:bipaddr`	192.106.175.005	192.106.175.006
IP Netmask	`:anmask` `:bnmask`	255.255.255.001	255.255.255.001
Default Router	`:arouter` `:brouter`	128.132.064.005	128.132.064.005
Configuration	`:cfg`	dual	dual
SEAC CLLI	`:seacclli`	RLGHNCXB18Y	RLGHNCXB18Y
X.25 Packet Size	`:x25ps`	7	7
X.25 Mode	`:x25mode`	DCE	DCE
Shadow LSMS	`:lsms`	shadow	shadow
Shadow LSMS NSAP	`:mnsap`	198.102.115.105	198.102.115.105
Shadow LSMS SSEL	`:sssel`	shws	shws
Shadow LSMS PSEL	`:spsel`	shwp	shwp

When configuring the EOAP, the system generates a UAM 0364 because the EOAP configuration in the database does not match the EOAP configuration on the EOAP:

```
    rlghncxa03w  00-06-07  11:11:28 EST  Rel 26.0.0
*   1501.0364  *      OAP A         Configuration data checksum mismatch
```

The alarm is cleared when a maintenance poll returns a checksum that matches the Eagle STP's checksum, indicating that the databases are synchronized. TheEagle STP clears the alarm within five seconds. The following UAM clears the alarm:

```
RLGHNCXA03W 00-03-07 11:11:28 EST Rel 2.2.0
nnnn.0365 OAP A Configuration data checksum alarm cleared
```

Procedure — Change EOAP Configuration at Eagle STP

1. For the EOAPs to be configured by the **chg-oap-config** command, the EOAP ports must be out of service. To find which terminal ports are the EOAP ports, display the terminal configuration in the database using the **rtrv-trm** command. The EOAP ports are shown by the entry **OAP** in the **TYPE** field, as shown in bold in the example **rtrv-trm** output. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
TRM  TYPE    COMM        FC    TMOUT MXINV DURAL
1    VT320    9600-7-E-1 SW    30    5     99:59:59
2    KSR      9600-7-E-1 HW    30    5     INDEF
3    PRINTER  4800-7-E-1 HW    30    0     00:00:00
4    OAP     19200-7-E-1 SW    30    5     00:30:00
5    VT320    9600-7-O-1 NONE  30    5     00:00:30
6    VT320    9600-7-E-2 SW    30    9     INDEF
7    PRINTER  9600-7-N-2 HW    30    5     00:30:00
8    KSR     19200-7-E-2 BOTH  30    5     00:30:00
9    VT320    9600-7-E-1 SW    30    7     00:30:00
10   OAP     19200-7-E-1 SW    30    5     00:30:00
11   VT320    4800-7-E-1 HW    30    5     00:30:00
12   PRINTER  9600-7-E-1 HW    30    4     00:30:00
13   VT320    9600-7-O-1 NONE  30    5     00:30:00
14   VT320    9600-7-E-2 SW    30    8     00:30:00
15   VT320    9600-7-N-2 HW    30    5     00:30:00
16   VT320    9600-7-E-2 BOTH  30    3     00:30:00

TRM  TRAF LINK SA  SYS PU  DB  UIMRD
1    NO   YES  NO  YES NO  YES YES
2    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  NO
3    YES  YES  YES NO  YES YES YES
4    NO   NO   NO  NO  NO  NO  YES
5    NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  NO  YES
6    NO   NO   YES NO  NO  NO  NO
7    YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
8    NO   NO   NO  NO  YES NO  YES
9    NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  YES NO
10   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
11   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
12   YES  YES  YES YES YES YES YES
13   NO   YES  NO  NO  NO  NO  YES
14   NO   NO   YES NO  NO  NO  NO
15   YES  YES  YES NO  YES YES YES
16   NO   NO   NO  NO  YES NO  YES
```

2. Verify the status of the EOAP terminal(s) to be inhibited. For a dual-configuration EOAP, both terminals must be out of service. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     IS-NR         Active        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
10    IS-NR         Active        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

If the EOAP terminal is not out-of-service, go to step 3.. If the EOAP terminal is out-of-service, go to step 5..

---

3. Take the terminal out of service using the **rmv-trm** command and specifying the ports. Enter these commands:

rmv-trm:trm=4

rmv-trm:trm=10

After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal

rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
Command Completed.
```

---

4. Verify that the terminal that was taken out of service in step 3. is in the OOS-MT-DSBLD state by entering the **rept-stat-trm** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 00:57:31 EST Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     OOS-MT-DSBLD  Manual        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
```

```
10    OOS-MT-DSBLD  Manual        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

5. Display the current EOAP configuration by entering the **rtrv-oap-config** command. This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
OAP CONFIGURATION REPORT

DATA                   OAP A                  OAP B
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
OAP CONFIGURATION REPORT

DATA                   OAP A                  OAP B
Hostname               tekelec-12             tekelec-13
IP Address             192.106.175.025        192.106.175.026
IP Netmask             255.255.255.000        255.255.255.000
Default Router         128.132.064.001        128.132.064.001
Config                 dual                   dual
SEAC CLLI              RLGHNCXB14Y            RLGHNCXB14Y
X25 Packet Size        8                      8
X25 Mode               DTE                    DTE
Active LSMS            main                   main
Main LSMS NSAP         198.102.115.125        198.102.115.125
Main LSMS SSEL         emss                   emss
Main LSMS PSEL         emsp                   emsp
Shadow LSMS NSAP       <Not configured>       <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS SSEL       <Not configured>       <Not configured>
Shadow LSMS PSEL       <Not configured>       <Not configured>
```

When both the SEAS and LNP features are on, all the fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** output are displayed. This output example shows all the fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** output. If only the SEAS or LNP feature is on, then only fields related to the feature that is on are displayed. Table 6-19 on page 6-120 shows the fields that are displayed when the SEAS and LNP features are on.

Before the EOAP configuration can be sent to the specified EOAP with the **act-oap-config** command, certain fields of the **rtrv-oap-config** command output must be correctly configured depending on whether the SEAS or LNP features are on or not. If these fields do contain incorrect entries and the EOAP configuration is sent to the specified EOAP, the specified EOAP may go out of service. Table 6-19 on page 6-120 also shows the fields that must be correctly configured before the EOAP configuration is sent to the specified EOAP.

6. Make sure that there are no alarms for either EOAP. If only the SEAS feature is on, enter the **rept-stat-seas** command. If only the LNP feature is on, enter the **rept-stat-lsms** command. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, enter both the **rept-stat-seas** and **rept-stat-lsms** commands.

   The following are examples of the possible output:

   rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                         GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                         IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                 IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                 IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                 IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                 IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

If alarms are shown for the EOAPs in either the **rept-stat-seas** or **rept-stat-lsms** outputs, contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

---

7. If you upgraded from a single-configuration EOAP to a dual-configuration EOAP, configure the Eagle STP database with the new number of EOAPs:

   chg-oap-config:config=dual

   After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

   ```
   rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
   CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
   ```

---

8. Configure the new hostname; for example, enter these commands:

   chg-oap-config:aname="tekelec-22"

   chg-oap-config:bname="tekelec-23"

   where:

   :aname is a 14-character (1 alphabetic character followed by 1 to 13 alphanumeric characters) hostname for EOAP-A. The value must be enclosed in quotes ("").

   :bname is a 14-character (1 alphabetic character followed by 1 to 13 alphanumeric characters) hostname for EOAP-B. The value must be enclosed in quotes ("").

After successful completion of each command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

9. Configure the IP network for the LNP feature, and optionally, for the SEAS feature. For example, enter these commands:

`chg-oap-config:aipaddr=192.106.175.005`

`chg-oap-config:bipaddr=192.106.175.006`

where:

`:aipaddr` is the EOAP-A IP address (network service access point).

`:bipaddr` is the EOAP-B IP address (network service access point).

The following parameters may or may not be required for both LNP and SEAS features depending on your network configuration:

`:amask` or **`:bmask`** is the the netmask for EOAP-A or EOAP-B. If you are unsure as to whether your network requires this configuration, check with your Information Services department.

`:arouter` or **`:brouter`** is the IP address of the default router assigned to EOAP-A or EOAP-B. If you are unsure as to whether your network requires this configuration, check with your Information Services department.

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

10. Configure the SEAS network. For example, enter these commands:

`chg-oap-config:seacclli="rlghncxb18y":x25ps=7:x25mode=dce`

where:

`:seacclli` is the 11-character (1 alphabetic character followed by 1 to 10 alphanumeric characters) common language location identifier (CLLI) of the SEAC that the EOAP is connecting to. The value must be enclosed in quotes (“”).

`:x25ps` is the x.25 package size for the link to the SEAC. The value is either 7 or 8.

`:x25mode` is the mode of the X.25 link to the SEAC.

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

11. Configure the LNP LSMS network. Enter the following command with these required parameters:

chg-oap-config:lsms=shadow:snsap=198.102.115.105:spsel=shwp:sssel=shws

where:

:snsap is the IP address of the shadow LSMS

:spsel is the 1 to 4 alphanumeric character presentation selector of the shadow LSMS

:sssel is the 1 to 4 alphanumeric character session selector of the shadow LSMS

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
CHG-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

---

12. Verify the changes in the database using the **rtrv-oap-config** command. Confirm the correctness of all settings before continuing to the next step. This is an example of the possible output. The fields that have changed in this example are shown in bold.

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
OAP CONFIGURATION REPORT

DATA                 OAP A                OAP B
Hostname             tekelec-22           tekelec-23
IP Address           192.106.175.005      192.106.175.006
IP Netmask           255.255.255.001      255.255.255.001
Default Router       128.132.064.005      128.132.064.005
Config               dual                 dual
SEAC CLLI            RLGHNCXB18Y          RLGHNCXB18Y
X25 Packet Size      7                    7
X25 Mode             DCE                  DCE
Active LSMS          main                 main
Main LSMS NSAP       198.102.115.125      198.102.115.125
Main LSMS SSEL       emss                 emss
Main LSMS PSEL       emsp                 emsp
Shadow LSMS NSAP     198.102.115.105      198.102.115.105
Shadow LSMS SSEL     shws                 shws
Shadow LSMS PSEL     shws                 shws
```

---

13. For the EOAPs to be updated by the **act-oap-config** command, the EOAP ports must be in service. Return the EOAP ports to service that were inhibited in step 5.. Use the **rst-trm** command. For this example, enter these commands:

rst-trm:trm=4

rst-trm:trm=10

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 15:08:45 EDT Rel 26.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
```

---

14. Verify that the EOAP ports are returned to service by entering the **rept-stat-trm** command.

This is an example of the possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
TRM   PST           SST           AST
1     IS-NR         Active        -----
2     IS-NR         Active        -----
3     IS-NR         Active        -----
4     IS-NR         Active        -----
5     IS-NR         Active        -----
6     IS-NR         Active        -----
7     IS-NR         Active        -----
8     IS-NR         Active        -----
9     IS-NR         Active        -----
10    IS-NR         Active        -----
11    IS-NR         Active        -----
12    IS-NR         Active        -----
13    IS-NR         Active        -----
14    IS-NR         Active        -----
15    IS-NR         Active        -----
16    IS-NR         Active        -----
Command Completed.
```

If the entry **IS-NR** is not shown in the **PST** field of the **rept-stat-trm** output, the EOAP port has not been returned to service. Contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

---

15. If the LNP feature is on, display the LNP services in the database with the **rtrv-lnp-serv** command. Before the EOAP configuration can be updated with the **act-oap-config** command, the LNP translation type services CLASS, LIDB, CNAM, and ISVM must be defined in the database.

This is an example of the possible output; the required LNP services contained in the output example are shown in bold:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
SERV       TT    TTN        DV      ALIAS
AIN        15    AINGTE     TCAP    235
                                     236
                                     240
IN         30    INGTE      TCAP    150
                                     175
LIDB       20    LIDB       SCCP    80
CLASS      25    CLASSGTE   SCCP    ---
UDF1       201   UDF1       SCCP    ---
UFD3       100   UFD3       SCCP    40
                                     45
WNP        50    WNP50      TCAP    ---

TT-SERV TABLE IS (12 of 256) 5% FULL
```

If the LNP translation type services CLASS, LIDB, CNAM, and ISVM are not shown in the output of the **rtrv-lnp-serv** command, go to procedure *Adding an LNP Service* in the *Eagle STP Database Administration Manual - LNP* and add the required translation types to the database. In this output example, the ISVM and CNAM LNP translation type services are not in the database.

---

16. Send the EOAP configuration data to the EOAP using the **act-oap-config** command. If only one EOAP is being updated, the **force=yes** parameter must be specified with the **act-oap-config** command, unless the **cfg=sngl** parameter was specified with the **chg-oap-config** command. If only one EOAP is being updated, perform steps a. and b. in Method A for the specific EOAP.

If the **cfg=dual** parameter was specified with the **chg-oap-config** command, both EOAPs must be updated. Use one of the following methods:

Method A updates one EOAP at a time using the **force=yes** parameter. This method allows SEAS and LNP traffic to continue being sent to the system while the EOAP configuration is being updated. It can take up to 15 minutes to update the configuration of the EOAP, during which time the EOAP being updated will be out of service.

Method B updates both EOAPs at the same time using the **oap=all** parameter. This method will take both EOAPs out of service and may interrupt all SEAS and LNP traffic to the system. This is not recommended. **Method A is the preferred method.**

Method A: Perform steps a. through d. in this method for each EOAP, one EOAP at a time.

a. Update EOAP A by entering this command:

act-oap-config:oap=a:force=yes

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
ACT-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

b. Wait 15 minutes, then enter either the **rept-stat-seas** (if only the SEAS feature is on) or **rept-stat-lsms** (if only the LNP feature is on) commands to make sure that there are no alarms for EOAP A. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, then enter both commands to verify that there are no alarms for EOAP A.

These are examples of the possible output:

rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

c. Update EOAP B by entering this command.

act-oap-config:oap=b:force=yes

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
ACT-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

d. Wait 15 minutes, then enter either the **rept-stat-seas** (if only the SEAS feature is on) or **rept-stat-lsms** (if only the LNP feature is on) commands to make sure that there are no alarms for EOAP B. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, then enter both commands to verify that there are no alarms for EOAP B.

These are examples of the possible output:

rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                         GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                         IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                 IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                 IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                 IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                 IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                         GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                         IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                 IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                 IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                 IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                 IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

If alarms are shown for the EOAPs in either the **rept-stat-seas** or **rept-stat-lsms** outputs, contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

Method B: Perform steps a. through d. to update both EOAPs at the same time. This method is NOT recommended.

a. Enter the following command:

act-oap-config:oap=all

After successful completion of this command, the system returns the following output:

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-07 11:34:04  EST  Rel 26.0.0
ACT-OAP-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

b. Wait 15 minutes, then enter either the **rept-stat-seas** (if only the SEAS feature is on) or **rept-stat-lsms** (if only the LNP feature is on) commands to make sure that there are no alarms for the EOAPs. If both the SEAS and LNP features are on, then enter both commands to verify that there are no alarms for the EOAPs. This is an example of the possible output:

rept-stat-seas

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-04 15:59:06 EST Rel 26.0.0
SEAS Subsystem Report      IS-NR     Active   --------
SEAS Interfaces Configured = 2  Interfaces IS-NR = 2

                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SEAS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000   IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        A1                 IS-NR       Active        -----
X.25 Link        B1                 IS-NR       Active        -----

SEAS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  A2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
X25 Link  B2 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

X25 A1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B1 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B1 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---

X25 A2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 A2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
X25 B2 PVCs IS-NR    = 1,2,3
X25 B2 PVCs OOS-MT   = ---
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-lsms

```
rlghncxa03w 00-06-17 14:59:11 EST  Release 26.0.0
                          GPL        PST         SST           AST
------------------------------------------------------------------------
LSMS SYSTEM                          IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port          4                  IS-NR       Active        -----
TDM Port         10                  IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              A    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
OAP              B    250-001-000    IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  A1                  IS-NR       Active        -----
Q.3 Association  B1                  IS-NR       Active        -----

LSMS SYSTEM  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP A        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
OAP B        ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc A1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
Q.3 Assoc B1 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

Command Completed.
```

If alarms are shown for the EOAPs in either the **rept-stat-seas** or **rept-stat-lsms** outputs, contact the Tekelec Technical Support department (see *"Tekelec Technical Support"* on page 1-16).

---

17. Back up the changes using the **chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed** command. These messages appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) message appears first:

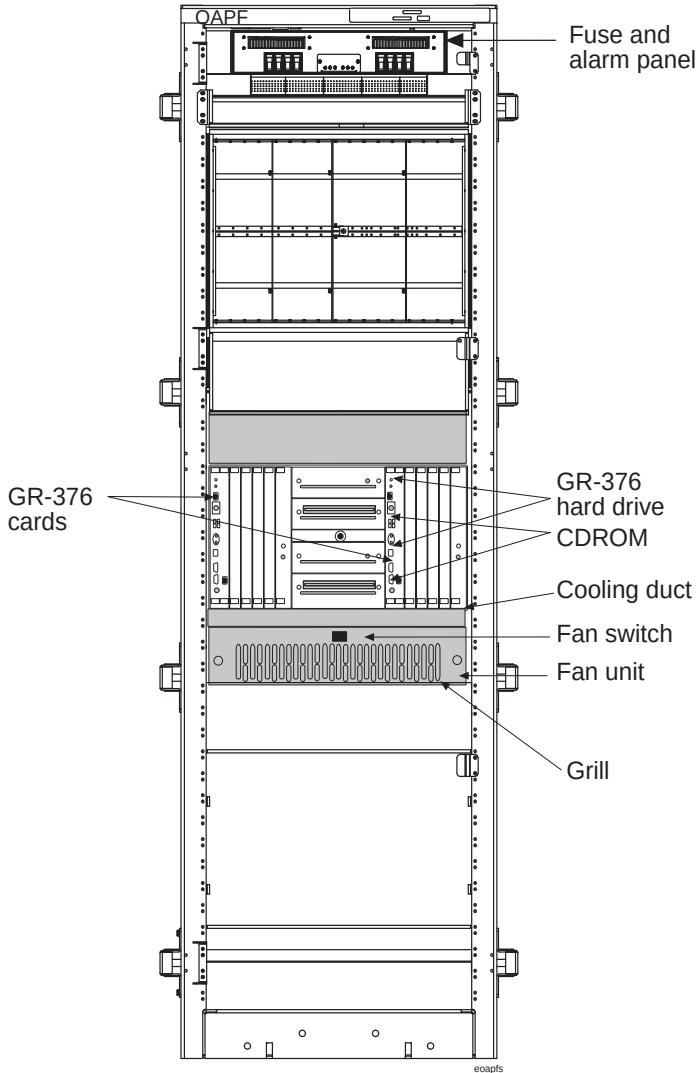
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

GR-376 EOAP

NOTE: After shipping or moving remove all cards and modules prior to applying power.

Overview

Figure 6-53. GR-376 EOAP Frame



Frame with GR-376
Front View

Figure 6-54. GR-376 EOAP Front

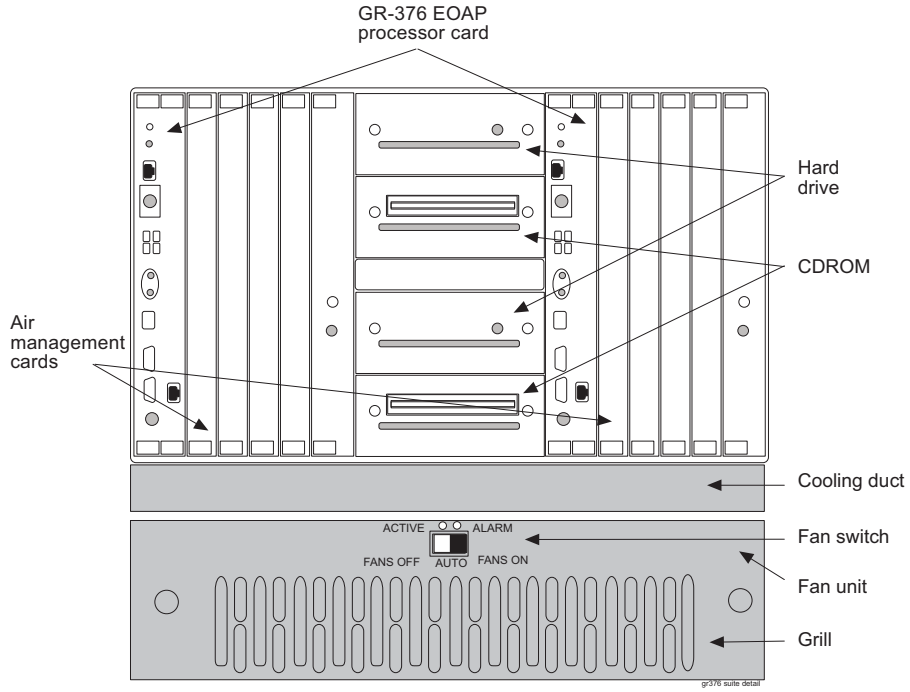


Figure 6-55. GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) Assembly

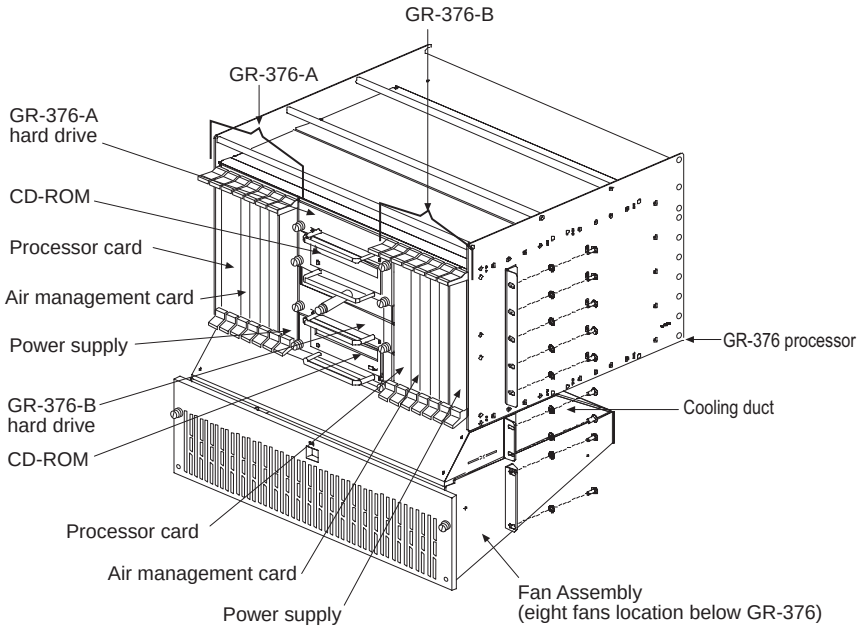


Figure 6-56. Routing Ethernet Cables

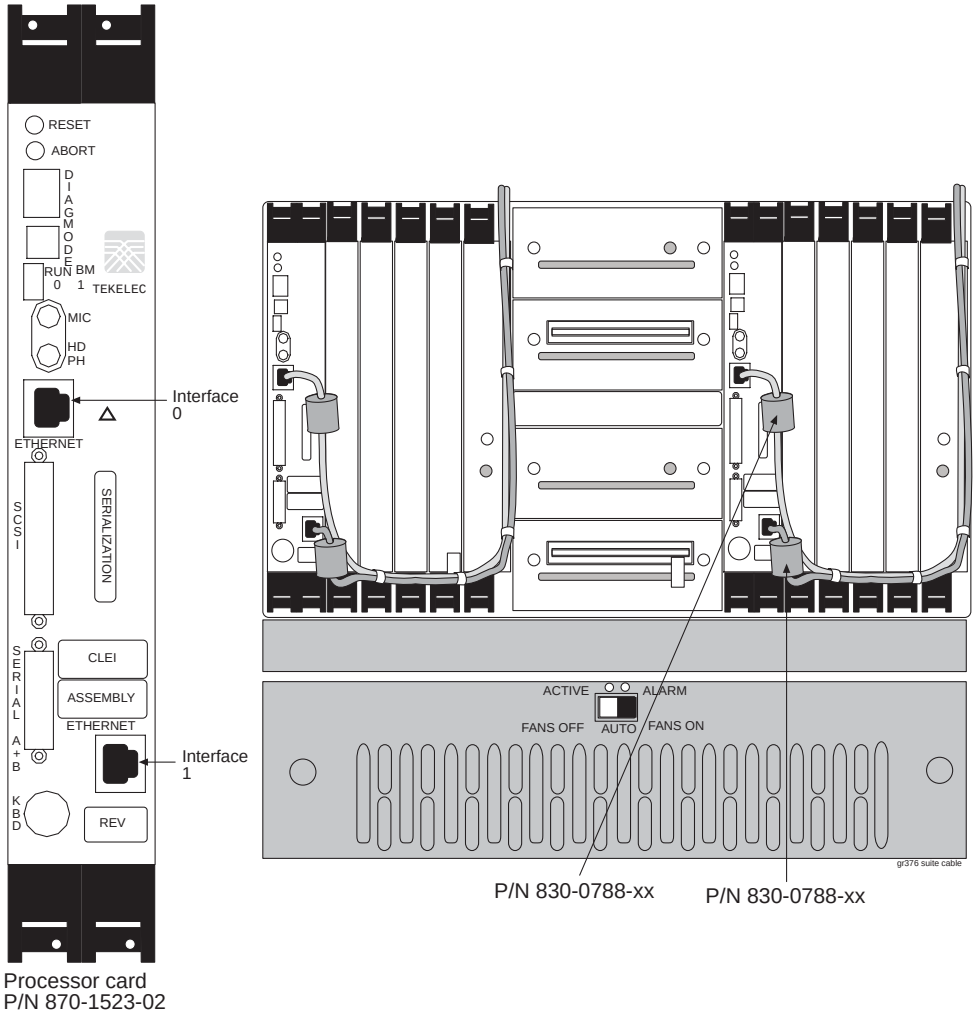


Figure 6-57. GR-376 EOAP Cabling

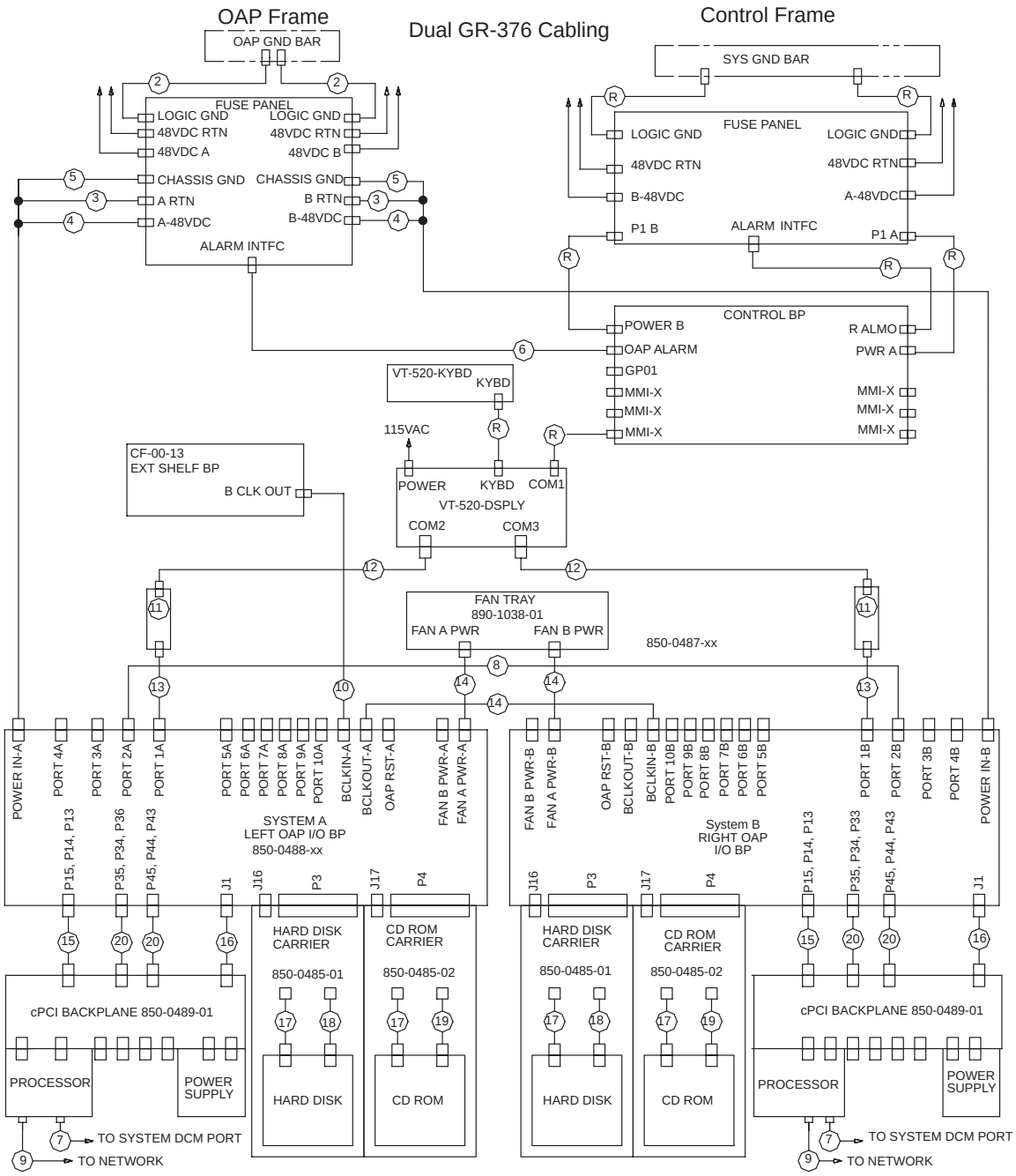


Table 6-23. GR-376 EOAP Cable Legend

ITEM NO.	TEKELEC P/N	QTY SYSTEM	LENGTH	COMMENT
3	PART OF 830–0699–01 BLUE CONDUCTOR	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	RTN
4	PART OF 830–0699–01 BROWN CONDUCTOR	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	–48VDC
5	PART OF 830–0699–01 GREEN/YELLOW CONDUCTOR	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	CGND
6	830–0638–XX	1	SITE SPECIFIC	
7	830–0789–XX	2	SITE SPECIFIC	CROSSOVER CABLE
8	830–0759–01	1	8 ft. 2.44 m	NULL MODEM CABLE
9	830–0710–XX	2	SITE SPECIFIC	
10	830–0657–XX	1	SITE SPECIFIC	
11	804–0176–01	2	N/A	CONVERTER
12	830–0528–01	2	2 ft. .61 m	
13	830–0709–XX	2	SITE SPECIFIC	
14	830–0609–01	3	6 ft. 1.83 m	
15	850–0496–01	2	N/A	FORCE TRANSITION CARD
16	830–0651–01	2	10 in. 254.0 mm	48V POWER CABLE FROM OAP BP TO CPCI PWR BP
17	830–0224–02	4	3.50 in. 88.90 mm	DRIVE POWER CABLE PART OF DRIVE ASSY (REF)
18	830–0656–01	2	5.30 in. 134.62 mm	50 POS SIGNAL CABLE HARD DRIVE CABLE IN/OUT PART OF DRIVE ASSY (REF)
19	830–0421–02	2	2.50 in. 63.5 mm	CD ROM CABLE
20	850–0514–01	4	N/A	SERIAL I/O TRANSITION CARD
R	FOR REFERENCE ONLY	N/A	N/A	

GR-376 EOAP Installation

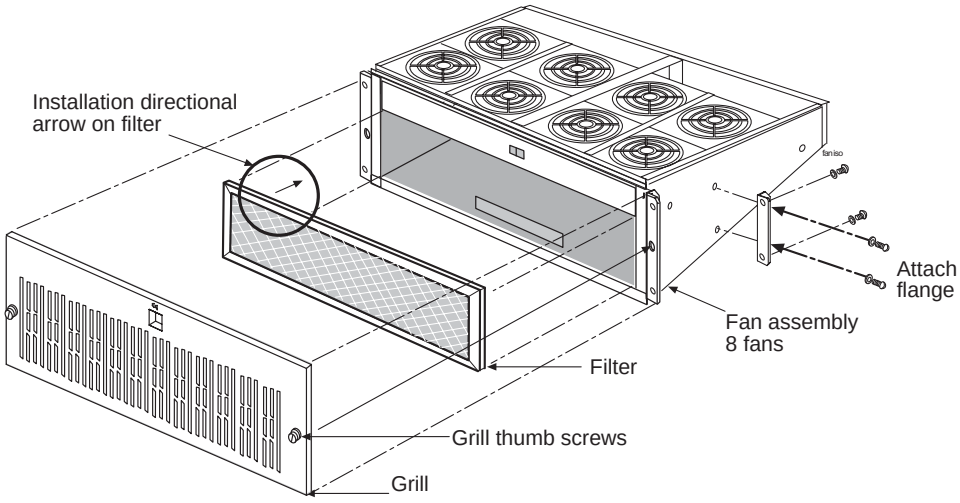
Procedure — Install GR-376 EOAP

1. Determine where GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) will be installed.

2. Place a piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where GR-376 EOAP is to be installed, to ensure that nothing will drop into the area and equipment below.

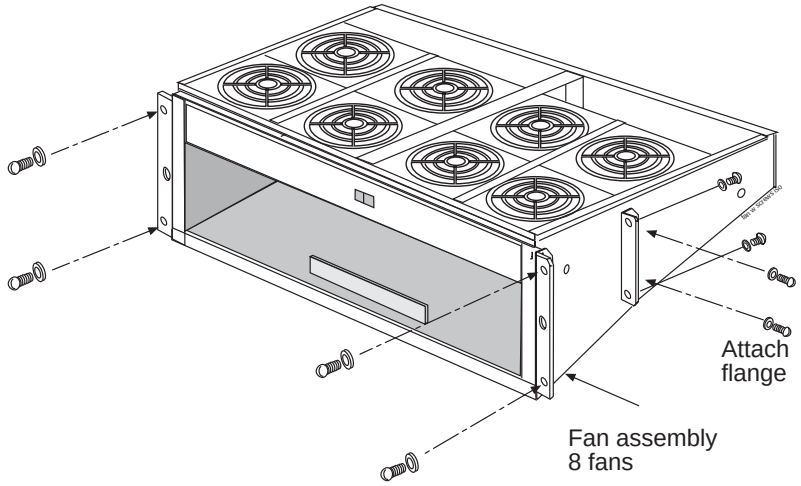
3. Unpack the fan assembly. The mounting flanges have been removed for shipping. Remove the grill and the filter from the fan assembly. The fan is shipped with the side flange not attached.

Figure 6-58. Fan and Filter Assembly



4. Install the fan assembly from the front of the frame and secure the assembly to the frame with the four screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) that are shipped with the fan assembly (refer to Figure 6-59).

Figure 6-59. Fan Assembly Mounting Screws



NOTE: The filter is stamped on the edge to indicate the direction of the AIR FLOW. The arrow should be pointing into the fan unit.

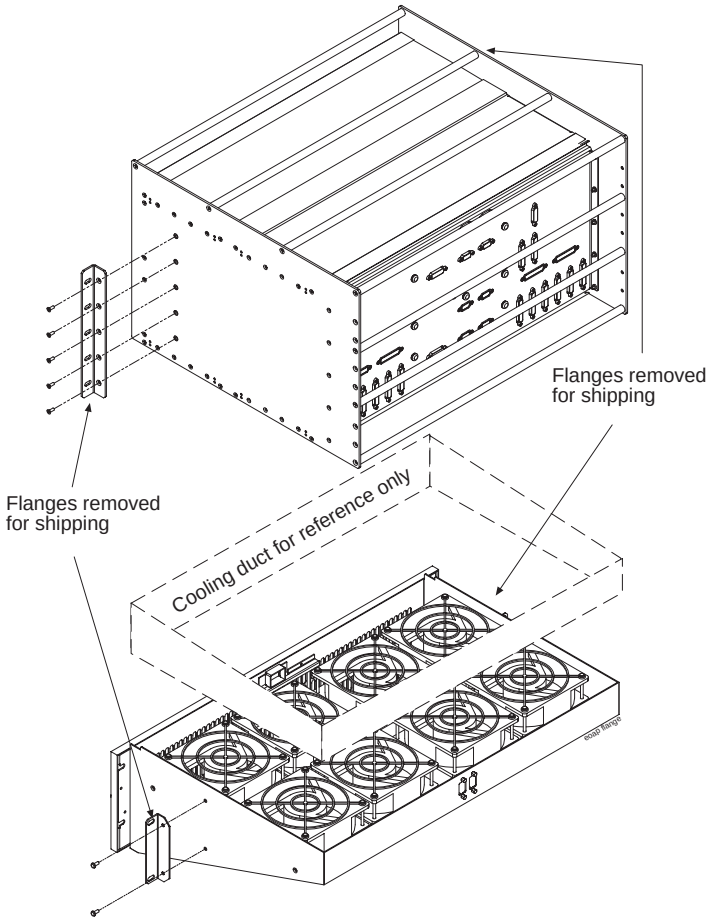
---

5. Move to the rear of the frame and install rear mounting flanges to the sides on the fan unit (P/N 652-0954-01). Secure the flanges to the frame using four screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) (refer to Figure 6-60). From the rear of the frame place the cooling duct on the top of the fan unit. Secure the cooling duct to the frame using screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01).

---

6. Unpack the GR-376 EOAP Assembly (refer to Figure 6-60).

Figure 6-60. Fans and GR-376 EOAP Mounting Flanges



---

7. Install the mounting flanges on the side of the assembly (refer to Figure 6-60).

---

8. Install the GR-376 EOAP unit from the rear of the frame above the cooling duct and secure the GR-376 EOAP using screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01).

---

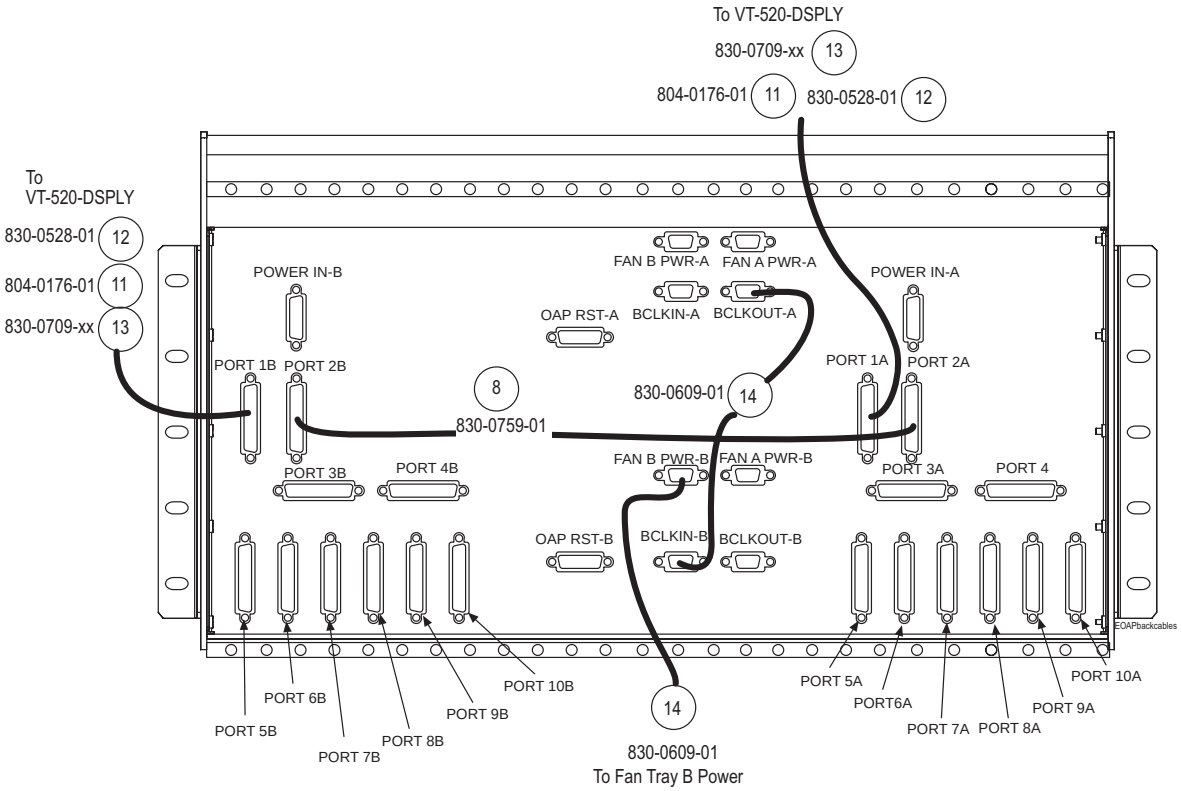
9. Doors are shipped with the GR-376 EOAP. Mount the doors on the front of the frame and ensure that the doors will close securely and fasten.

---

10. Route the power cables (P/N 830-0699-01) from the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) to the GR-376 EOAP. Connect the GR-376 EOAP plug onto the backplane marked POWER IN A, and the other GR-376 EOAP plug onto the backplane marked POWER IN B.

Refer to Figure 6-61 for cable and backplane diagram and Figure 6-23, *"GR-376 EOAP Cable Legend,"* on page 6-157 for the Cable Legend.

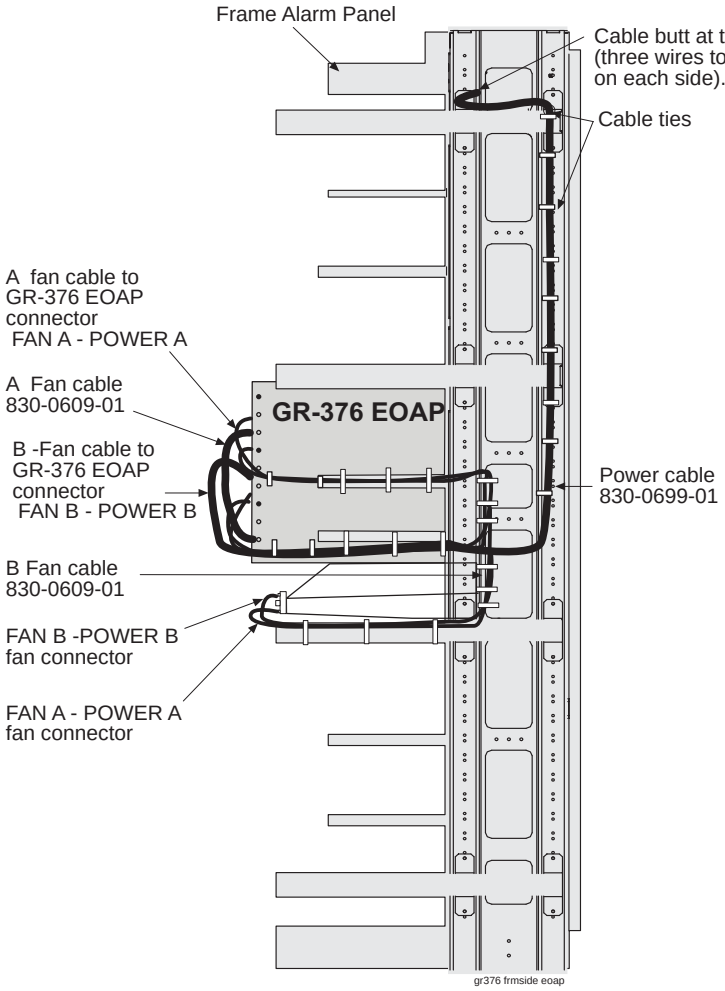
Figure 6-61. GR-376 EOAP Backplane Cables



11. When the power cables are connected onto the backplane, route the power cable from the connector POWER IN A down and across the bottom cable tie-down rod, to the right side of the frame. Secure the cable using ties every three to four inches.

12. Route the power cable from connector POWER IN B down and across the bottom tie-down rod, and route the cable to the left side of the frame. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the frame every three to four inches (refer to Figure 6-62).

Figure 6-62. GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) Side



---

13. When the power cables are formed across the back of the GR-376 EOAP shelf route the power cables up the frame rails to the FAP. Form and dress cables.

NOTE: When any cable is formed around the edge of the shelf or frame, first wrap the cable with fiber paper. *Do not* form power cables on the traverse arms.

---

14. At the FAP end of the cable, butt the cable at one and 1-1/2-inches beyond the frame rail. The butted cable exposes three wires, blue, brown and green with a yellow tracer (refer to Figure 6-63) for FAP termination points.

---

15. Follow these guides to terminate the wires.

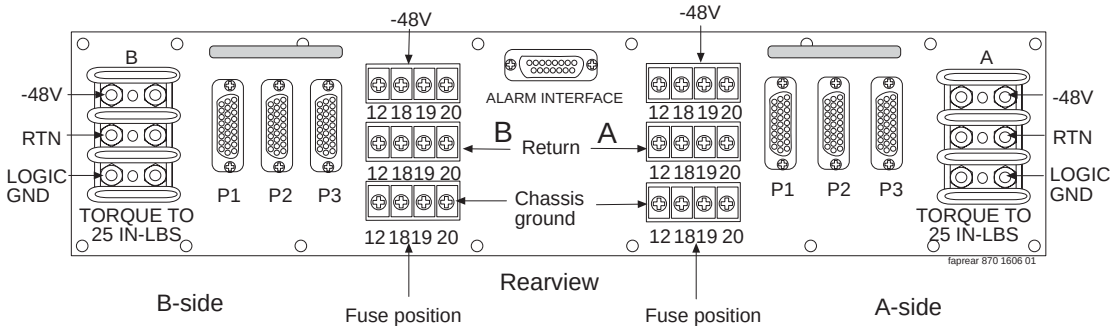
The blue wire will terminate on the RETURN, terminal strip.
The brown wire will terminate on the –48V, terminal strip.
The green wire with a yellow tracer will terminate to the CHASSIS GROUND, terminal strip.

---

16. For the fuse and alarm panel (P/N 870-2320-01), terminate the wire to terminal strips using terminal rings (P/N 502-0040-01) (refer to Figure 6-63).

NOTE: Form the wires together to their proper location and then break them out of the form.

Figure 6-63. FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) Rear



---

17. Install the fan power cables (P/N 830-0609-01). Plug the GR-376 EOAP end of one fan power cable on the connector designated FAN A, PWR A located at the top center of the GR-376 EOAP backplane. Plug the FAN end of the cable onto the FAN A PWR connector of the fan assembly and tighten the connector.

---

18. Tighten the cable connectors.

---

19. Plug the EOAP end of the second FAN power cable (P/N 830-0609-01) onto the connector marked FAN B PWR B located in the center lower middle of the EOAP backplane. Plug the FAN end of the cable onto FAN B PWR connector on the fan assembly.

---

20. Tighten all cable connectors.

---

21. Route the FAN B PWR cable down to the bottom tie-down rod and across the rod to the right side of the GR-376 EOAP backplane.

---

22. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the tie-down rod every three or four inches.

---

23. Wrap the fan power cables with fiber paper at the point they are routed around the edge of the GR-376 EOAP shelf toward the frame rails.

---

24. Form and dress the fan power cables with the other cables. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the traverse arm. The fan cable installation is complete. Refer to Figure 6-65 for GR-376 EOAP Cabling Configuration.

Figure 6-64. GR-376 Backplane Cabling

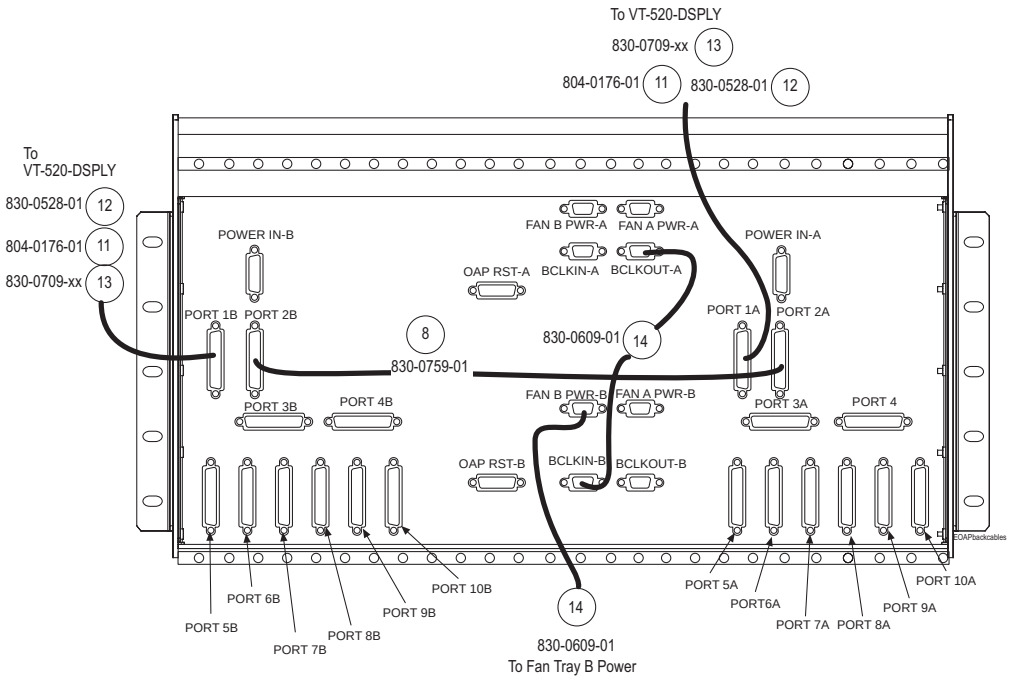
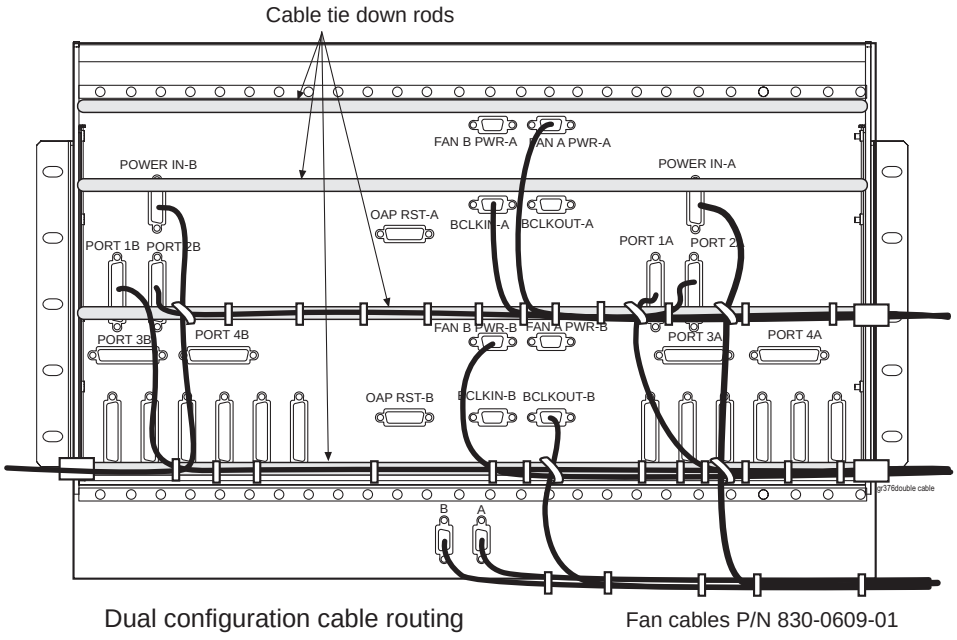


Figure 6-65. GR-376 EOAP Cable Routing



---

25. Installing the GR-376 EOAP Clock Connections Cable. Plug one end of the clock cable (P/N 830-0657-xx) onto the connector marked BCLKIN-A located at the upper middle of the GR-376 EOAP backplane. Then tighten the cable connectors.

---

26. From the connector, route the clock cable down to the second tie-down from the top and across the rod toward the right side of GR-376 EOAP backplane. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the tie rod every three or four inches.

NOTE: *Do not* connect cable (P/N 830-0657-xx) to the system until both A and B GR-376 EOAPs have been integrated into the system.

NOTE: Lacing cord (not tie-wraps) must be used on cables on the top traverse arm of any frame and above to the cable rack.

---

27. Route the clock cable up the GR-376 EOAP frame rails across the cable rack and down to the control frame. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the frame rails and the traverse arms every three or four inches.

---

28. Power up the GR-376 EOAP.

Insert 10A fuses (red) (P/N 517-0012-01) into the front of the FAP for both the A and the B feeds of the GR-376 EOAP. Put the fuses in the locations related to the power on the terminal strip (refer to the fuse card on the front of the fuse and alarm panel).

The following message displays:

```
powered up
```

The machine re-boots.

---

29. Both sides of the GR-376 EOAP are powered up.

VI Editor Quick Reference

Invoke *vi* by typing *vi <filename>*. *vi* begins in command mode.
Start input mode with any of the "Entering Text" commands listed below.
Return to command mode by typing the command again.
Commands with a # before them denote to repeat the command a number of times or to move to the line of the same number.

Function	Command	Description
Scrolling	*CTRL-d*	scroll down a half screen
	CTRL-u	scroll up a half screen
	CTRL-f	scroll forward a screen
	CTRL-b	scroll backward a screen
Cursor Positioning	*<#>j*	down # of lines
	<#>k	up # of lines
	<#>h	left # of spaces
	<#>l	right # of spaces
	arrow keys	replace h, j, k, and l commands
	<#>G	line # of the file
	G	last line of the file
	H	top of the screen
	M	middle of the screen
	L	last line of the screen
	0 (zero)	beginning of current line
	$	end of current line
Entering Text	*a*	append text after cursor
	i	insert text before cursor
	o	open a new line below the current line
	O	open a new line above the current line
Changing Text	*<#>x*	delete # of characters after and including cursor
	<#>dd	delete # of lines including current line
	D	delete remainder of line to the right of cursor
	J	join next line to the current line
	r	replace character with the next typed character

Invoke *vi* by typing *vi <filename>*. *vi* begins in command mode.
Start input mode with any of the "Entering Text" commands listed below.
Return to command mode by typing the command again.
Commands with a # before them denote to repeat the command a number of times or to move to the line of the same number.

Function	Command	Description
Copying Changes	*<#>yy or <#>Y*	yank # of lines, including current line to clipboard
	p	put line from clipboard below the current line
Undoing Changes	*u*	undoes last command
	U	undoes all changes made to current line before leaving line
Searching and Replacing	*/pattern*	search for next occurrence of pattern
	?pattern	search for preceding occurrence of pattern
	n	repeat the last search in the same direction
	n	repeat the last search in the opposite direction
Saving Text and Exiting vi	*:w*	write to disk and remain in vi
	:q	quit, ignoring changes since last *w*
	:q!	emphatic quit; use when *q* fails
	:wq	write to disk and quit vi
	ZZ	same as *:wq*
Miscellaneous	*.*	repeat last change
	u	undo last change

A

LEDs

Circuit Card LEDs A–3
Introduction A–3
ACM, Application Communication Module A–4
ASM, Application Service Module A–5
ATM-LIM, AINF-LIM, E1-LIM, EILA, ILA A–6
CI, Clock Interface Card, Holdover Clock A–7
DCM and DSM A–8
DS0A-LIM, Digital Signal Level-0 LIM A–9
E1 ATM Link Interface Module A–10
E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-01 ..... A–11
E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02 ..... A–12
EDCM (Double-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card A–13
EDCM (Single-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card A–14
EOAP, Embedded OAP A–15
General Purpose Service Module (GPSM-II) A–16
GR-376 Processor A–17
HMUX, High-Speed Multiplexer A–18
ILE1 Integrated Link Interface Module E1 ..... A–19
IPMX, Inter processor Message Transport Multiplexer A–20
MCA, Matrix Controller Assembly Card Holdover Clock A–21

MCAP, MAS Communications Applications Processor A–22
MDAL, Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card A–23
MIS, Maintenance Interface System Card, Holdover Clock A–24
MPL-LIM, Multi-Port Link Interface Module A–25
MPLT, Multi-Port LIM with Taxi Component A–26
OCU-LIM, Office Channel Unit-LIM A–27
ST3, Stratum-3 Clock Card, Holdover Clock A–28
TDM, Terminal Disk Module A–29
TOCA, Holdover Clock A–30
V.35-LIM Link Interface Module A–31

Circuit Card LEDs

Introduction

This appendix contains Light Emitting Diode (LED) information for circuit cards in this system. This appendix is designed to assist maintenance personnel in troubleshooting.

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point when handling any card components.

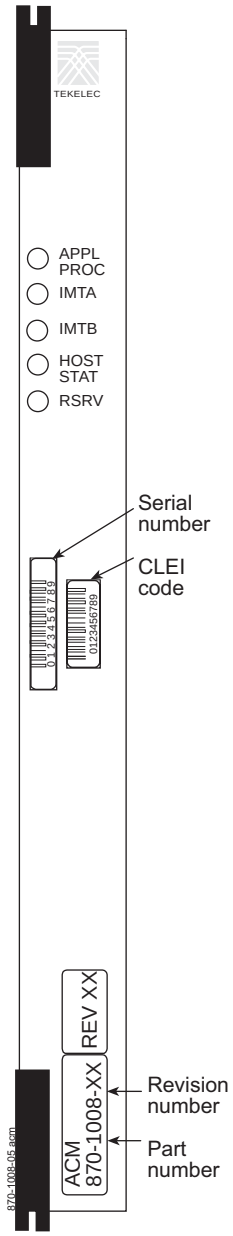
The Eagle STP frames are configured with card modules that provide specific functions and services. Cards are connected to the shelf backplane through connectors located on the rear of the card. Cam-out/lock-in levers, mounted on the front edge of the card, assist in insertion and removal of the card. Part numbers, LEDs, Text and Bar codes are also located on the front of the cards.

To remove a card use both hands to toggle the levers out from the face of the card. To insert a card, align the card in the slot, push slowly in until the connectors engage and press both levers in until they lock the card in place. To ensure proper seating, the toggle levers must be held in the release position until the locking tabs can engage the upper and lower flange on the shelf. Once the locking tabs on the levers engage the shelf plane, the levers are pressed in toward the card faceplate, and must be flush with the faceplate when the card is completely seated.

ACM, Application Communication Module

ACM (P/N 870-1008-xx)

Figure A-1. ACM LEDs

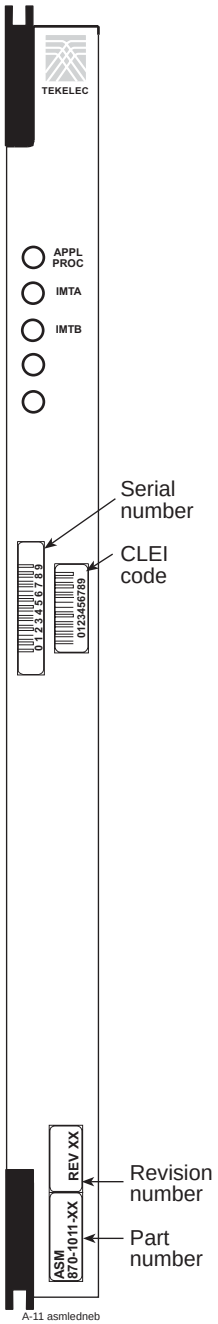


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – ACM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – ACM is running an application.
IMT A – IMT Bus A Status	RED – ACM is off IMT bus A. AMBER – ACM is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ACM is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B – IMT Bus B Status	RED – ACM is off IMT bus B. AMBER – ACM is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ACM is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
HOST STAT – Host Status	RED – Host is not available. GREEN – Host is available.
RSRV – Reserved	Not currently used

ASM, Application Service Module

ASM (P/N 870-1011-xx)

Figure A-2. ASM LEDs

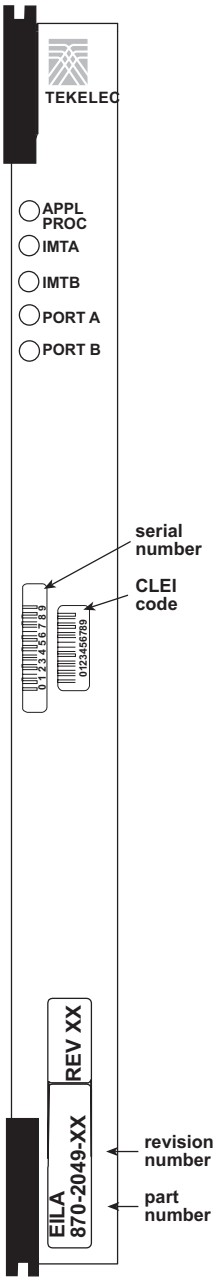


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – ASM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – ASM is running an application.
IMT A – IMT Bus A Status	RED – ASM is off IMT bus A. AMBER – ASM is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ASM is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B – IMT Bus B Status	RED – ASM is off IMT bus B AMBER – ASM is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ASM is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.

ATM-LIM, AINF-LIM, E1-LIM, EILA, ILA

ATM-LIM (P/N 870-1293-xx)
E1-LIM (P/N 870-1379-01)
EILA (P/N 870-2049-xx)
ILA (P/N 870-1484-xx)
LIM(P/N 870-1014-xx)

Figure A-3. LIM LEDs

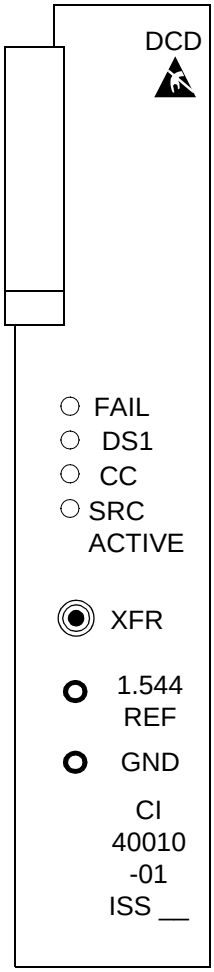


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM is running an application. RED/GREEN – Operational, no communication with MASP
IMTA	RED – LIM is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – LIM is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

CI, Clock Interface Card, Holdover Clock

CI (P/N 804-0165-01)

Figure A-4. Holdover Clock CI Card LEDs



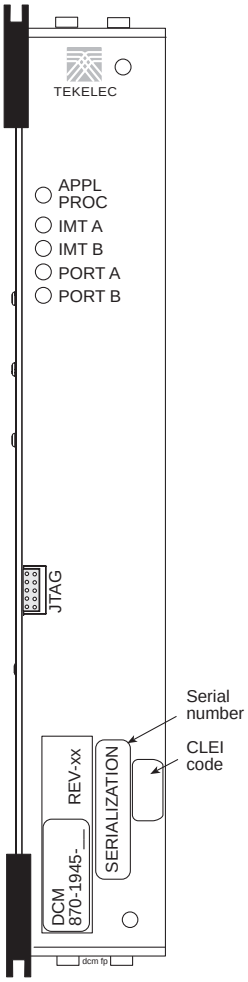
LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card or its input has failed. The card's output is disabled and a minor alarm is generated. BLANK – No card or input failure detected.
DS1	GREEN – DS1 source is present. BLANK – DS1 source is not present.
CC	GREEN – CC (composite clock) source is present. BLANK – CC source is not present.
SRC ACTIVE	GREEN – The card is on-line providing a DCD reference to ST3 and output cards. BLANK – Card is in standby mode.

DCM and DSM

Database Communications and Service Module

DCM part numbers are:
870-1671-04 K6 DCM the original card
870-1945-03 K6-lll DCM required for 200 TPS
870-1984-01 DCMX (K6-lll equivalent) (primary board).
DSM (primary board plus memory boards) part numbers are:
870-1984-02 DSM-1G
870-1984-03 DSM-2G
870-1984-04 DSM-3G
870-1984-05 DSM-4G

Figure A-5. DCM LEDs

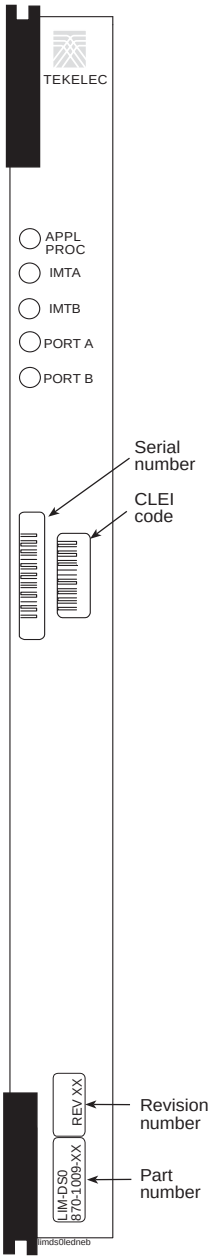


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

DS0A-LIM, Digital Signal Level-0 LIM

DS0A-LIM (P/N 870-1009-xx and P/N 870-1014-xx)

Figure A-6. DS0A-LIM LEDs

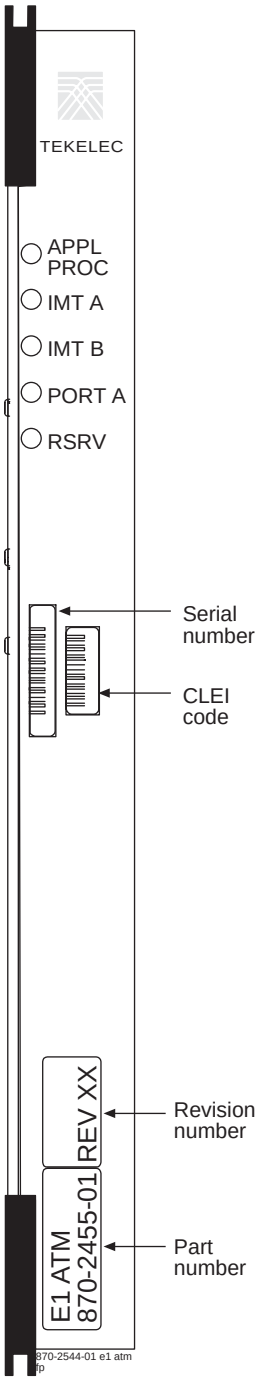


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM-DS0A is running an application.
IMTA	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

E1 ATM Link Interface Module

E1 ATM (P/N 870-2455-01)

Figure A-7. E1 ATM LEDs

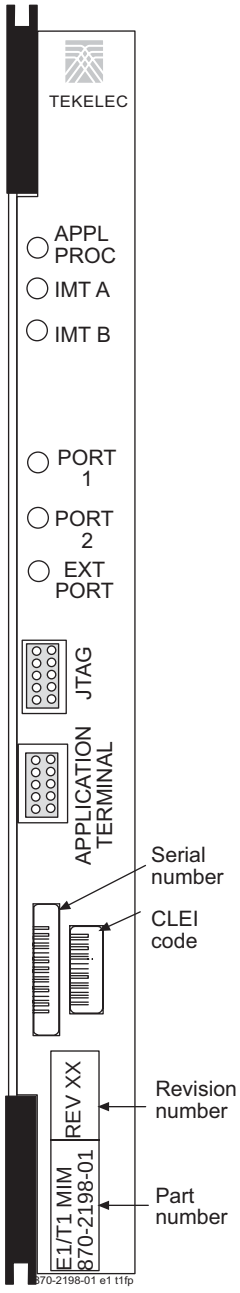


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – ACM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – ACM is running an application.
IMT A	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
RSRV – Reserved	Not currently used

E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-01

European and North American standard for signaling and channels
MIM (Multi-channel Interface Module)

Figure A-8. E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-01)

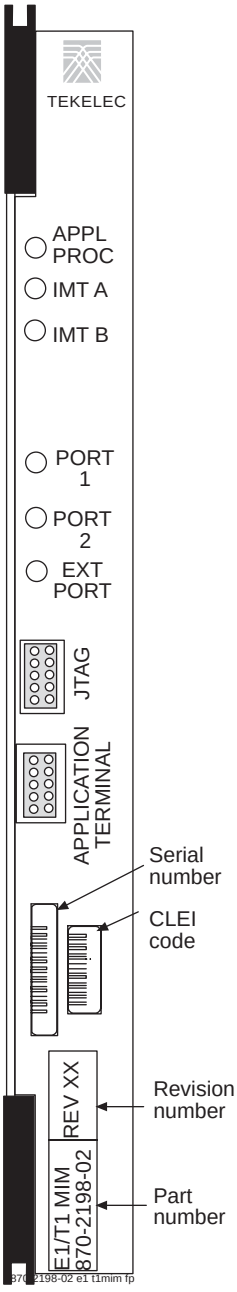


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02

European and North American standard for signaling and channels MIM (Multi-channel Interface Module) Release 30.0 and later.

Figure A-9. E1/T1 MIM 02 (P/N 870-2198-02)



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

Some prior releases of Eagle software do not support the E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-02). The following table list the supported card part numbers by release. Both E1/T1 MIM part numbers are supported beginning with Eagle Release 30.0

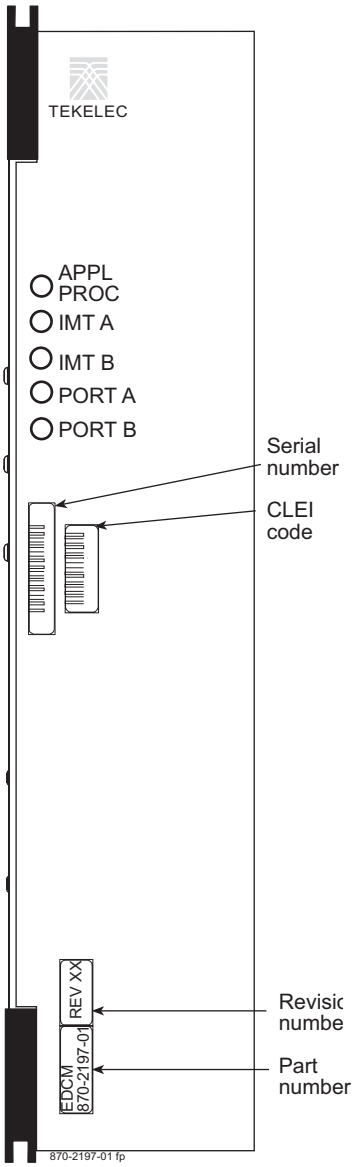
Table A-1. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility

E1/T1 MIM Part Number	Release 28.x	Release 29.0	Release 29.0.2	Release 29.1	Release 29.1.1
870-2198-01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
870-2198-02	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

EDCM (Double-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card

EDCM Double-slot part numbers is 870-2197-01.

Figure A-10. EDCM Double-Slot LEDs

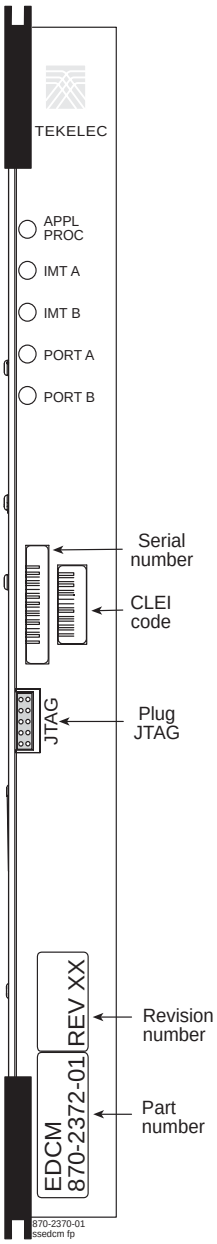


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

EDCM (Single-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card

EDCM single-slot part numbers is 870-2372-01.

Figure A-11. EDCM Single-Slot LEDs

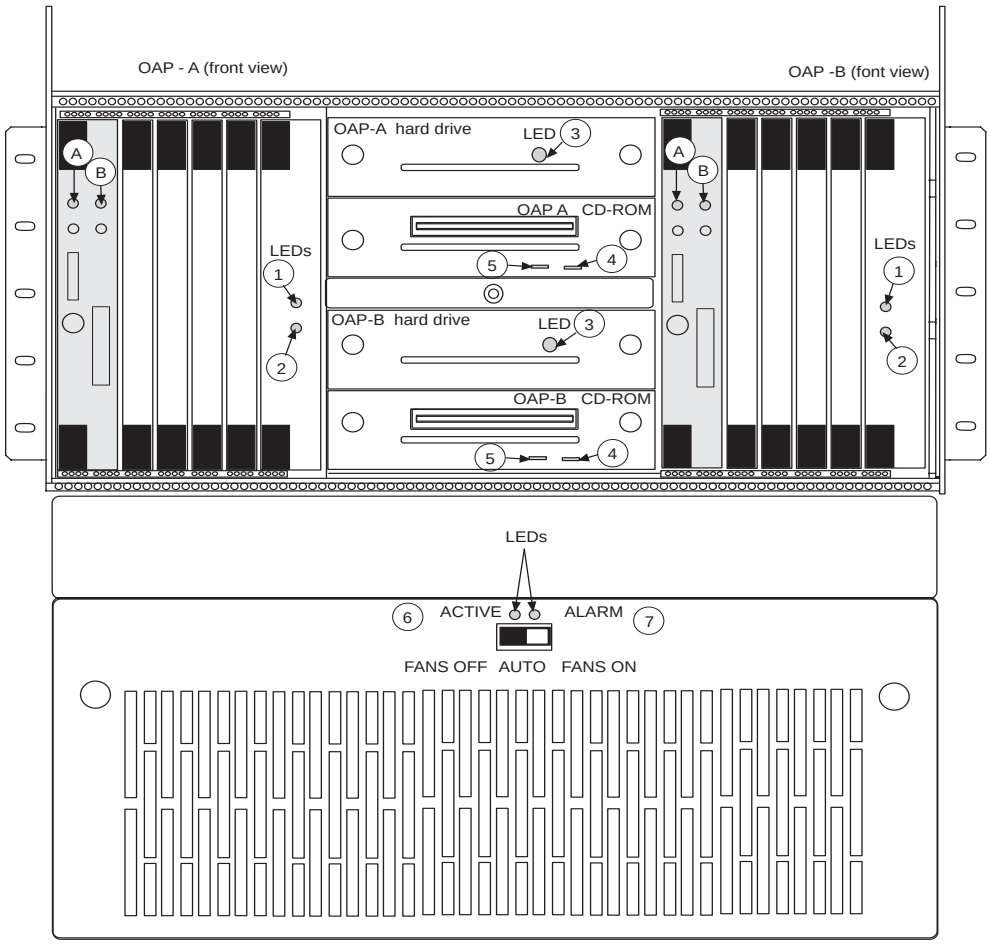


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

EOAP, Embedded OAP

EOAP (P/N 890-1050-01)

Figure A-12. EOAP LEDs



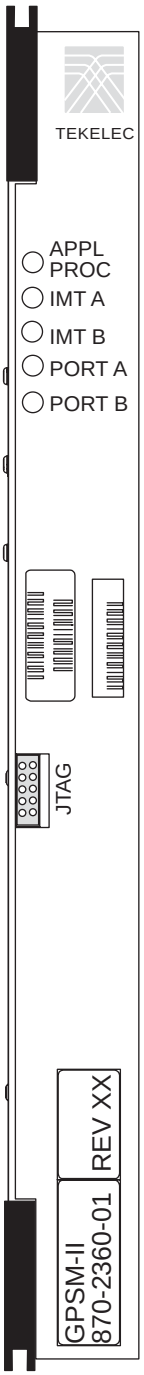
A	Power	GREEN processor card has power RED is processor card failure
B	Activity	GREEN flashing when communicating over Compact PCI bus
C	OFF	Not used
1	Power	GREEN - Input power is on
2	Alarm	AMBER - Power supply failure
3	Power	GREEN - Hard drive card is powered
4	Power	AMBER - CD-ROM Drive is powered AMBER flashing - CD-ROM is being accessed
5	Status	GREEN - CD-ROM disk is inserted
6	ACTIVE	GREEN - Fan is powered
7	ALARM	RED - Power supply failure

Eoapfrnt detail led

General Purpose Service Module (GPSM-II)

(GPSM-II)(P/N 870-2360-01 cards with Upgraded Daughter boards 1 Gigabyte (UD1G)(P/N 850-0527-02/03)

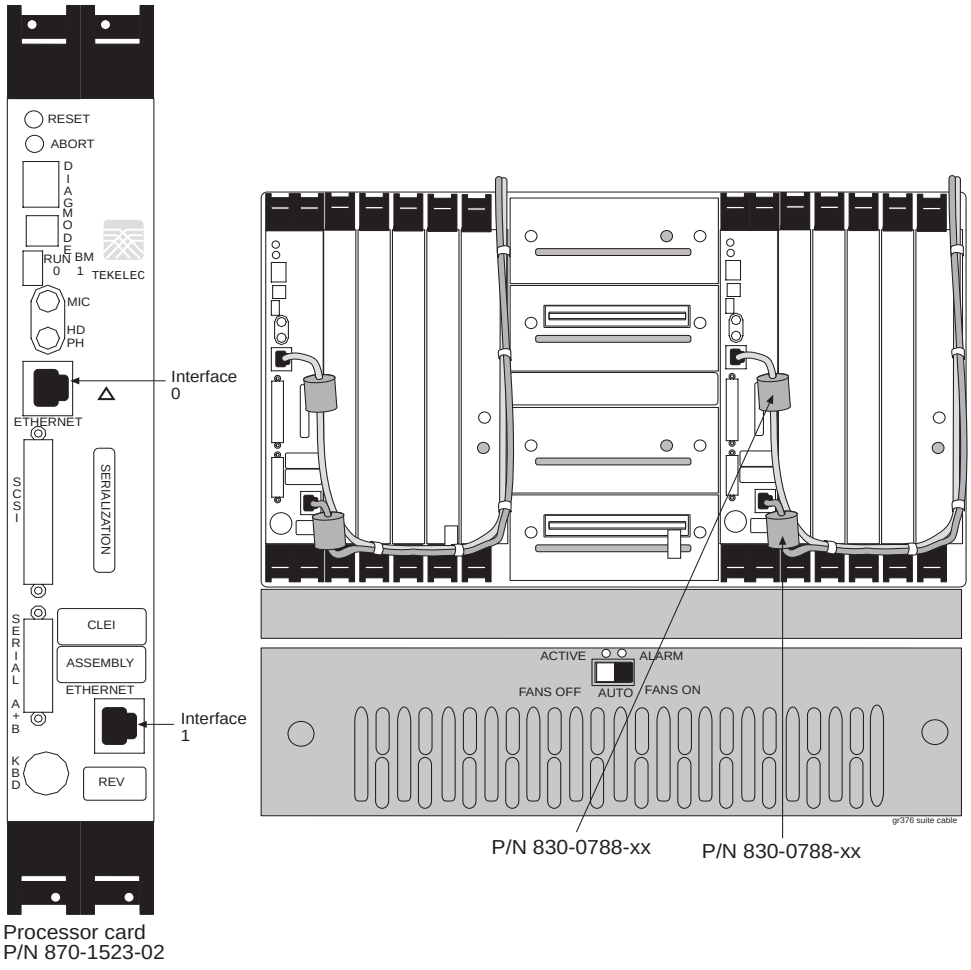
Figure A-13. GPSM-II P/N 870-2360-01



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	RED – Major alarm condition detected. AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

GR-376 Processor

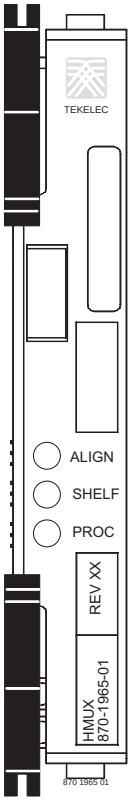
Figure A-14. GR-376 LEDs



HMUX, High-Speed Multiplexer

HMUX (P/N 870-1965-01)

Figure A-15. HMUX LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
ALIGN	AMBER – Programming XILINX complete GREEN – Complete code initialization (stays Amber until the first valid Shelf ID is received from MASP), Code running
SHELF ID	AMBER – Programming XILINX complete, Complete code initialization RED – While code running if ID address received from OAM **does not** match the on-board stored address read from the assigned shelf address register (see first note below) GREEN – While code running if ID address received from OAM matches the on-board stored address read from the assigned shelf address register (see second note below)
PROC Health	RED – Power on Reset AMBER – Programming XILINX GREEN – Programming XILINX complete, Complete code initialization, Code running

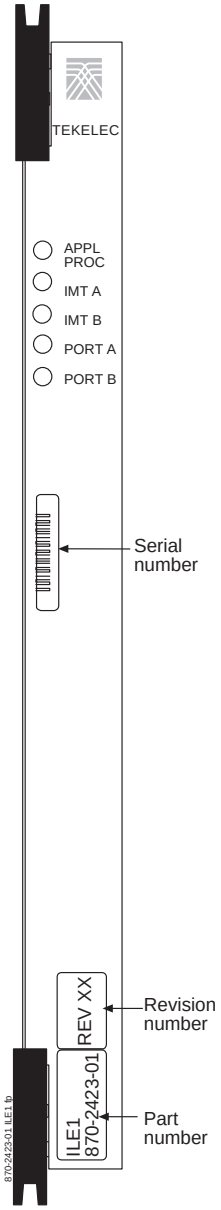
NOTE: The LED color state change during power up and reset happens within one second. To determine operating status, wait until reset is over.

NOTE: At start up, each HMUX card receives an ID address from the OAM. The HMUX card stores this address in on-board memory, in register FF. Every five seconds, the OAM re-sends the same addresses to the HMUX cards, which compare the re-send with the address they previously received and stored in memory. If the address sent to an HMUX card by OAM does not match the stored address, the HMUX Illegal Address Error alarm will cause the Shelf LED color to change to RED.

ILE1 Integrated Link Interface Module E1

Integrated Link Interface Module E1 P/N 870-2423-01.

Figure A-16. ILE1 LEDs



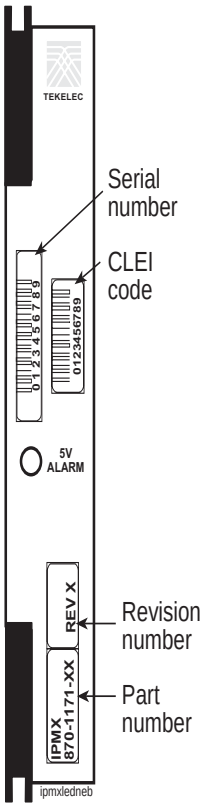
LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

IPMX, Inter processor Message Transport Multiplexer

For Eagle 30.0 must be replaced with HMUX (P/N 870-1965-04)

IPMX (P/N 850-0188-xx or P/N 870-1171-03)

Figure A-17. IPMX LED

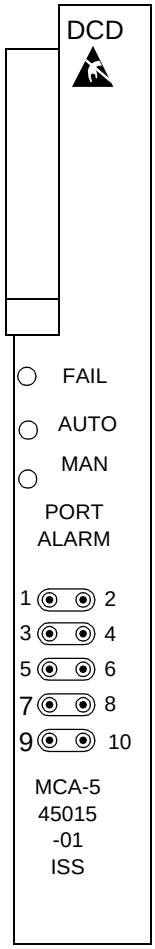


LED	Descriptions
5V ALARM	RED – Illuminates when there is no +5VDC output from the DC converter. GREEN – Illuminates when the +5VDC output is within an acceptable operating range. BLANK – No power is present.

MCA, Matrix Controller Assembly Card Holdover Clock

MCA (P/N 000-0028-01)

Figure A-18. Holdover Clock MCA Card LEDs



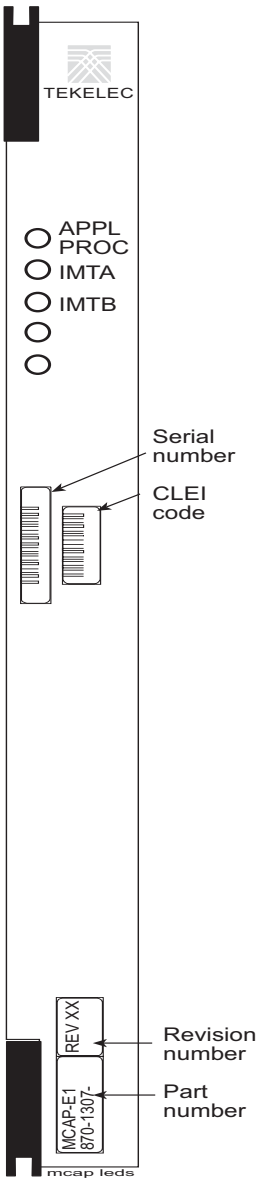
LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card has failed or there is a loss of all input references to this card. BLANK – No card or input reference failure detected.
AUTO	GREEN – Indicates output failure was protected automatically. BLANK – No failures detected.
MAN	GREEN – Indicates output failure was protected manually. BLANK – No failures detected.

MCAP, MAS Communications Applications Processor

For Eagle 30.0 must be replaced by GPSM-II P/N 870-2360-01

MCAP (P/N 870-1013-xx) or MCAP-256 (P/N 870-1307-xx)

Figure A-19. MCAP LEDs

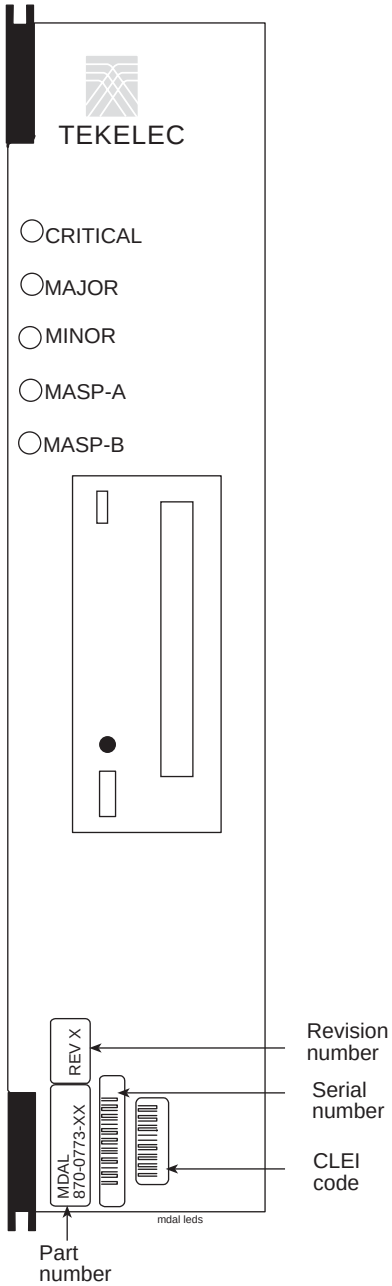


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running, is failing diagnostics, or is starting up after insertion. AMBER – Application is loading. GREEN – Application is running.
IMTA – IMT Bus A Status	RED – MCAP is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MCAP is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MCAP is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB – IMT Bus B Status	RED – MCAP is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MCAP is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MCAP is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.

MDAL, Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card

MDAL (P/N 870-0773-XX)

Figure A-20. MDAL LEDs

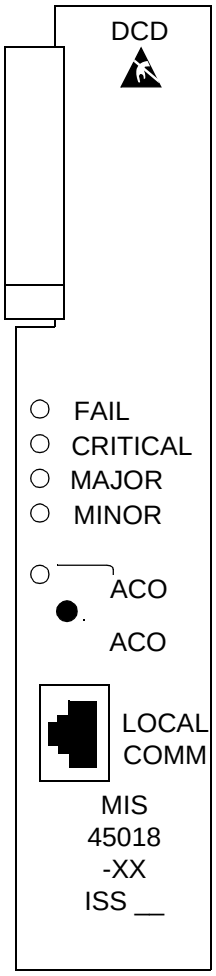


LEDs	Descriptions
CRITICAL	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
MAJOR	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
MINOR	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
MASP-A	GREEN – MASP-A is the active MASP OFF – MASP-A is the standby MASP or is not present
MASP-B	GREEN – MASP-B is the active MASP OFF – MASP-B is the standby MASP or is not present

MIS, Maintenance Interface System Card, Holdover Clock

MIS (P/N 804-0175-01)

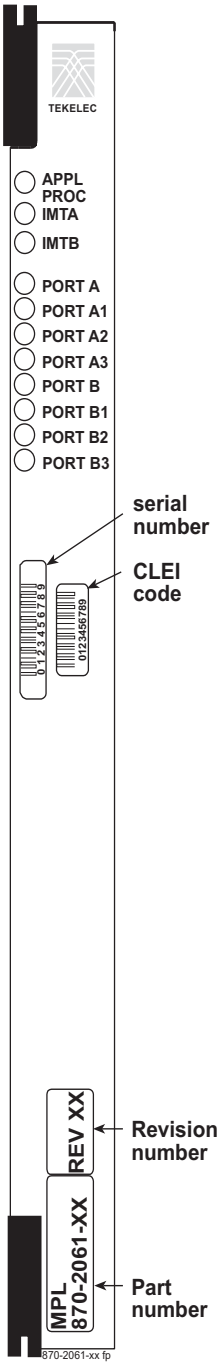
Figure A-21. Holdover Clock MIS Card LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card or its power supply has failed. BLANK – No card or power supply failure detected.
CRITICAL	RED – Holdover clock system has failed. BLANK – No holdover clock system failure detected.
MAJOR	RED – Holdover clock system or any holdover clock card has a major alarm. BLANK – No major alarm detected.
MINOR	YELLOW – Holdover clock system or any holdover clock card has a minor alarm. BLANK – No minor alarm detected.
ACO	GREEN – The ACO push button has been pressed to silence the alarm during an alarm state.

MPL-LIM, Multi-Port Link Interface Module

Figure A-22. MPL (P/N 870-2061-xx) LEDs

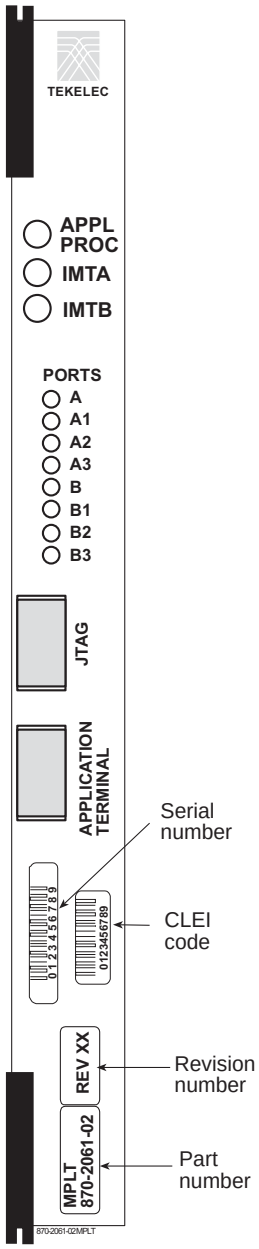


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – MPL is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – MPL is running an application. RED/GREEN (Alternating) Operational but no communication with MASP
IMTA	RED – MPL is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – MPL is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT A1	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT A2	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT A3	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B1	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B2	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B3	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.

MPLT, Multi-Port LIM with Taxi Component

MPLT (P/N 870-2062-02)

Figure A-23. MPLT LEDs

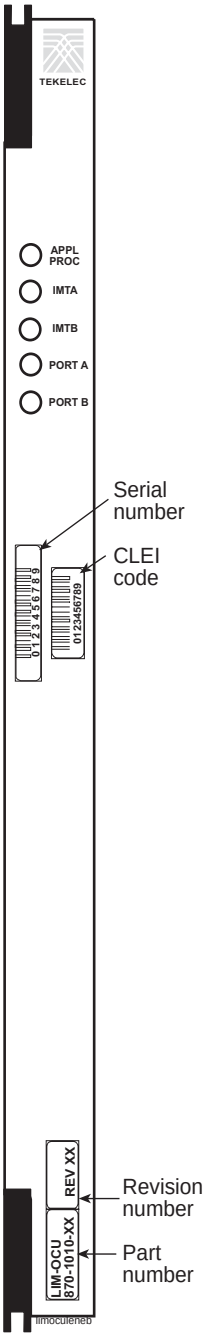


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – MPL is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – MPL is running an application.
IMTA	RED – MPL is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – MPL is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

OCU-LIM, Office Channel Unit-LIM

OCU-LIM (P/N 870-1010-xx and P/N 870-1486-xx)

Figure A-24. OCU-LIM LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM-OCU is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM-OCU is running an application.
IMT A – IMT Bus A Status	RED – LIM-OCU is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B – IMT Bus B Status	RED – LIM-OCU is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORTA – Port A Status	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORTB – Port B Status	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

ST3, Stratum-3 Clock Card, Holdover Clock

ST3 (P/N 804-0173-01)

Figure A-25. Holdover Clock ST3 Card LEDs

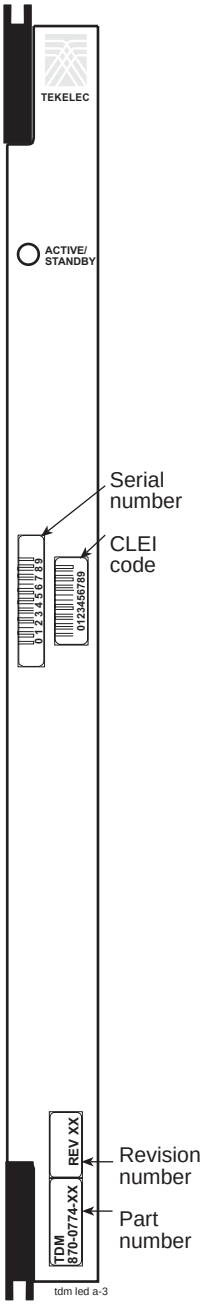
LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card has failed. BLANK – No card failure detected.
LOCK	RED – Input has failed. BLANK – No input failure detected.
REF A	GREEN – Card is tracking the output of clock input card A. BLANK – Not tracking output of clock input card A.
REF B	GREEN – Card is tracking the output of clock input card B. BLANK – Not tracking output of clock input card B.

NOTE: If the FAIL and LOCK LEDs are both illuminated, the ST3 is in holdover mode and the card has not failed.

TDM, Terminal Disk Module

For Eagle-30.0 must be TDM (P/N 870-0774-10) or later.

Figure A-26. TDM LED



LED	Descriptions
STATUS	RED – Card is resetting, hardware and software are not currently configured. GREEN – OAM application is running and this MASP is primary. GREEN/AMBER – OAM application is running and this MASP is in standby mode.

NOTE: LED state is not defined if the associated GPSM ll is resetting, is not installed, or has failed.

TOCA, Holdover Clock

TOCA, Timing Output Composite Automatic, Holdover Clock:

TOCA (P/N 804-0166-01)

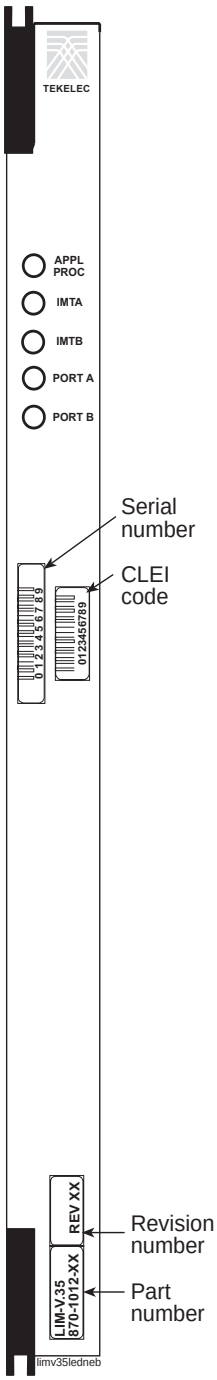
Figure A-27. Holdover Clock TOCA Card LEDs

LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card has failed or there is a loss of all input references to this card. BLANK – No card or input reference failure detected.
PORT ALM	RED – One to five outputs have failed or have been externally shorted. BLANK – No output failures detected.
ST	GREEN – An active clock is supplying the input reference for this card. BLANK – No active clock detected.
INPUT	GREEN – Card is receiving a reference signal from one or more of the following: clock input A, clock input B, clock card A, clock card B. BLANK – Card is not receiving a reference signal from any of the above sources.
500’	Not used
1000’	Not used

V.35-LIM Link Interface Module

V.35-LIM (P/N 870-1012-xx and P/N 870-1487-xx)

Figure A-28. LIM-V.35 LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM-V.35 is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM-V.35 is running an application.
IMTA	RED – LIM-V.35 is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – LIM-V.35 is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

B

Connectors

Control Shelf Backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04, P/N 850-0330-06)..... B–3
A Clock 0 through A Clock 5..... B–5
B Clock 0 through B Clock 5..... B–7
BITS Clock..... B–9
Clock A In/Out..... B–10
Clock A/B In/Out Extension Shelf..... B–12
Clock B In/Out..... B–13
Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)..... B–18
Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)..... B–19
Control Shelf Modules..... B–20
Extension Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)..... B–25
Extension Shelf Modules..... B–28
Extension Shelf Interface..... B–33
External Alarm..... B–35
Fan Power..... B–36
Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01)..... B–37
General Purpose Relay Connector 01..... B–38
General Purpose Relay Connector 02..... B–39
General Purpose Serial Interface..... B–40
High Speed Message Multiplexer Control Shelf..... B–41

High Speed Message Multiplexer Extension Shelf..... B–46
Interface Backplane Control B–49
Interface Backplane Control B–49
Interprocessor Message Transport..... B–52
Local Maintenance Center Alarm Backplane..... B–53
MAS Communication Application Processor B–54
Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card Control Shelf Backplane B–57
OAP Alarm Backplane B–60
Power Connector Extension Backplane B–61
Power Connector Control Backplane B–62
Rack Alarm (Alarm Interface) B–63
Rack Alarm Control Backplane..... B–64
Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Control Backplane B–65
Row Alarm Control Backplane B–66
Serial Port Control Backplane..... B–67
Shelf Power B–68
Terminal Disk Module Control Backplane B–70

Table B-1. Control Shelf Backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04, P/N 850-0330-06)

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)
J-1 B POWER	J-1 B POWER PRIMARY	J-38 PORT 1A	J-45 PORT 1A
J-2 B FAN POWER	J-8 B FAN POWER	J-39 RALM 3	J-46 RALM 3
J-3 A FAN POWER	J-9 A FAN POWER	J-40 LMC	J-47 LMC
	J-10 A POWER SECONDARY	J-41 SECONDARY BITS	J-48 SECONDARY BITS
	J-2 B POWER SECONDARY	J-42 PRIMARY BITS	J-49 PRIMARY BITS
J-4 A POWER	J-11 A POWER PRIMARY	J-43 PORT 10B	J-50 PORT 10B
J-5 RALM0	J-13 RALM0	J-44 PORT 9B	J-51 PORT 9B
J-6 B CLK 0	J-3 B CLK 0 J-4 B CLK 6	J-45 PORT 8B	J-52 PORT 8B
J-7 A CLK 0	J-7 A CLK 0 J-6 A CLK 6	J-46 PORT 7B	J-53 PORT 7B
J-8 A IMT IN GND	J-23 A IMT IN	J-47 PORT 6B	J-54 PORT 6B
J-9 A CLK IN	N/A	J-48 PORT 5B	J-55 PORT 5B
J-10 A CLK OUT	J-14 CI	J-49 PORT 4B	J-56 PORT 4B
J-11 RALM 1	J-15 RALM 1	J-50 PORT 3B	J-57 PORT 3B
J-12 B CLK 2	J-16 B CLK 2 J-17 B CLK 7	J-51 PORT 2B	J-58 PORT 2B
J-13 B CLK 1	J-18 B CLK 1	J-52 PORT 1B	J-59 PORT 1B
J-14 A CLK 2	J-21 A CLK 2	J-53 RALM4	J-61 RALM4 J-60 RALM 6
J-15 A CLK 1	J-20 A CLK 1	J-54 B CLK4	J-62 B CLK 4
J-16 A IMT OUT	J-22 A IMT OUT	J-55 B CLK 3	J-63 B CLK 3
J-17 MMI 0	J-24 MMI 0	J-56 A CLK 4	J-64 A CLK 4
J-18 MMI 1	J-25 MMI 1	J-57 A CLK 3	J-65 A CLK 3
J-19 MMI 2	J-26 MMI 2	J-58 B IMT IN	J-75 B IMT IN
J-20 MMI 3	J-27 MMI 3	J-59 B CLK IN	N/A
J-21 MMI 4	J-28 MMI 4	J-60 B CLK OUT	N/A

Table B-1. Control Shelf Backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04, P/N 850-0330-06) (Continued)

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)
J-22 MMI 5	J-29 MMI 5	J-61 RALM5	J-68 RALM5
J-23 MMI 6	J-30 MMI 6	J-62 B CLK 5	J-70 B CLK 5 J-71 GP01
J-24 MMI 7	J-31 MMI 7	J-63 A CLK 5	J-72 A CLK 5
J-25 RALM2	J-32 RALM2	J-64 B IMT OUT	J-74 B IMT OUT
J-26 RMC	J-33 RMC	J-65 MMI 8	J-76 MMI 8
J-27 ROW ALM	J-34 ROW ALM	J-66 MMI 9	J-77 MMI 9
J-28 EXT ALARM	J-35 CUST ALM 1 J-66 CUST ALM 2	J-67 MMI 10	J-78 MMI 10
J-29 PORT 10A	J-36 PORT 10A	J-68 MMI 11	J-79 MMI 11
J-30 PORT 9A	J-37 PORT 9A	J-69 MMI 12	J-80 MMI 12
J-31 PORT 8A	J-38 PORT 8A	J-70 MMI 13	J-81 MMI 13
J-32 PORT 7A	J-39 PORT 7A	J-71 MMI 14	J-82 MMI 14
J-33 PORT 6A	J-40 PORT 6A	J-72 MMI 15	J-83 MMI 15
J-34 PORT 5A	J-41 PORT 5A	J-73 GP02	J-69 OAPALM
J-35 PORT 4A	J-42 PORT 4A	J-74 OAPALM J-75 GP01	J-5 GP02 J-71 GP01
J-36 PORT 3A	J-43 PORT 3A	J-76 GPSI	J-73 GPS1
J-37 PORT 2A	J-44 PORT 2A		J-67 RALM7

NOTE: This table is a cross reference between Control Shelf backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04 and P/N 850-0330-06).

A Clock 0 through A Clock 5

J7, J14, J15, J56, J57, J63 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J7, J21, J20, J64, J65, J72 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-1. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors

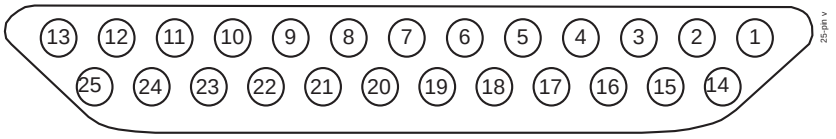


Table B-2. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03/04 J7 (CF00) (rack 0) 850-0330-06 J7	1		8	MBUS1RX-_50	15	A56KHZ0-_50	22	A56KHZ2+_50
	2	MBUS0TX-_50	9	MBUS1RX+_50	16	A8KHZ0+_50	23	A56KHZ2-_50
	3	MBUS0TX+_50	10	MBUS2TX-_50	17	A8KHZ0-_50	24	A8KHZ2+_50
	4	MBUS0RX-_50	11	MBUS2TX+_50	18	A56KHZ1+_50	25	A8KHZ2-_50
	5	MBUS0RX+_50	12	MBUS2RX-_50	19	A56KHZ1-_50		
	6	MBUS1TX-_50	13	MBUS2RX+_50	20	A8KHZ1+_50		
	7	MBUS1TX+_50	14	A56KHZ0+_50	21	A8KHZ1-_50		
850-0330-03/04 J14 (EF01) (rack 2) 850-0330-06 J21	1		8	MBUS4RX-_50	15	A56KHZ3-_50	22	A56KHZ5+_50
	2	MBUS3TX-_50	9	MBUS4RX+_50	16	A8KHZ3+_50	23	A56KHZ5-_50
	3	MBUS3TX+_50	10	MBUS5TX-_50	17	A8KHZ3-_50	24	A8KHZ5+_50
	4	MBUS3RX-_50	11	MBUS5TX+_50	18	A56KHZ4+_50	25	A8KHZ5-_50
	5	MBUS3RX+_50	12	MBUS5RX-_50	19	A56KHZ4-_50		
	6	MBUS4TX-_50	13	MBUS5RX+_50	20	A8KHZ4+_50		
	7	MBUS4TX+_50	14	A56KHZ3+_50	21	A8KHZ4-_50		

Table B-2. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors (Continued)

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03/04 J15 (EF00) (rack 1) 850-0330-06 J20	1		8	MBUS7RX-_50	15	A56KHZ6-_50	22	A56KHZ8+_50
	2	MBUS6TX-_50	9	MBUS7RX+_50	16	A8KHZ6+_50	23	A56KHZ8-_50
	3	MBUS6TX+_50	10	MBUS8TX-_50	17	A8KHZ6-_50	24	A8KHZ8+_50
	4	MBUS6RX-_50	11	MBUS8TX+_50	18	A56KHZ7+_50	25	A8KHZ8-_50
	5	MBUS6RX+_50	12	MBUS8RX-_50	19	A56KHZ7-_50		
	6	MBUS7TX-_50	13	MBUS8RX+_50	20	A8KHZ7+_50		
	7	MBUS7TX+_50	14	A56KHZ6+_50	21	A8KHZ7-_50		
850-0330-03/04 J56, J57, J63	not currently supported							
850-0330-06 J64, J65, J72	not currently supported							

B Clock 0 through B Clock 5

J6, J12, J13, J54, J55, J62 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J3, J16, J18, J62, J63, J70 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-2. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors

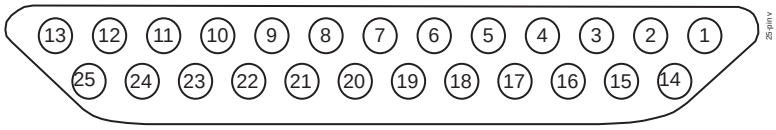


Table B-3. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03 J6 (CF00) (rack 0) 850-0330-06 J3	1	R0FAALM-	8		15	B56KHZ0-_50	22	B56KHZ2+_50
	2		9		16	B8KHZ0+_50	23	B56KHZ2-_50
	3		10		17	B8KHZ0-_50	24	B8KHZ2+_50
	4		11		18	B56KHZ1+_50	25	B8KHZ2-_50
	5		12		19	B56KHZ1-_50		
	6		13	R0FBALM-	20	B8KHZ1+_50		
	7	R0FANCTRL	14	B56KHZ0+_50	21	B8KHZ1-_50		

Table B-3. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors (Continued)

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03 /04 J12 (EF01) (rack 2) 850-0330-06 J16	1	R2FAALM-	8		15	B56KHZ3-_50	22	B56KHZ5+_50
	2		9		16	B8KHZ3+_50	23	B56KHZ5-_50
	3		10		17	B8KHZ3-_50	24	B8KHZ5+_50
	4		11		18	B56KHZ4+_50	25	B8KHZ5-_50
	5		12		19	B56KHZ4-_50		
	6		13	R2FBALM-	20	B8KHZ4+_50		
	7	R2FANCTRL	14	B56KHZ3+_50	21	B8KHZ4-_50		
850-0330-03 /04 J13 (EF00) (rack 1) 850-0330-06 J18	1	R1FAALM-	8		15	B56KHZ6-_50	22	B56KHZ8+_50
	2		9		16	B8KHZ6+_50	23	B56KHZ8-_50
	3		10		17	B8KHZ6-_50	24	B8KHZ8+_50
	4		11		18	B56KHZ7+_50	25	B8KHZ8-_50
	5		12		19	B56KHZ7-_50		
	6		13	R1FBALM-	20	B8KHZ7+_50		
	7	R1FANCTRL	14	B56KHZ6+_50	21	B8KHZ7-_50		
850-0330-03 /04 J54, J55, J62	not currently supported							
850-0330-06 J62, J63, J70	not currently supported							

BITS Clock

J41, J42 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J48, J49 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-3. BITS Clock Connector

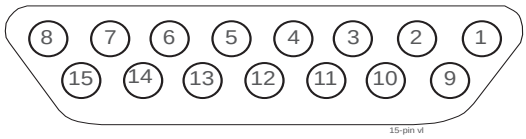


Table B-4. BITS Clock Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		9	
2		10	
3		11	
4		12	$BITSIN-_60
5	$BITSIN+_60	13	
6		14	
7		15	
8			
$= P for primary BITS clock (J42), S for secondary BITS clock (J41)			

Clock A In/Out

Clock A In Connector

J9, J10, J59, J60 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Figure B-4. Clock A In Connector on Backplane

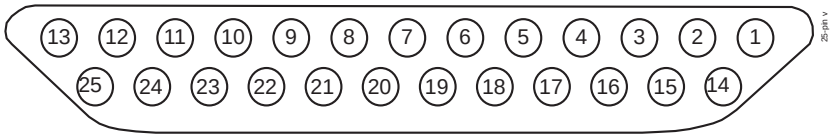


Table B-5. Clock A In Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	MA56KHZ+_50
2	MBUSSTX-_50	15	MA56KHZ-_50
3	MBUSSTX+_50	16	MA8KHZ+_50
4	MBUSSRX-_50	17	MA8KHZ-_50
5	MBUSSRX+_50	18	SH2A56KHZ+_50
6	SH2MBUSTX-_50	19	SH2A56KHZ-_50
7	SH2MBUSTX+_50	20	SH2A8KHZ+_50
8	SH2MBUSRX-_50	21	SH2A8KHZ-_50
9	SH2MBUSRX+_50	22	SH3A56KHZ+_50
10	SH3MBUSTX-_50	23	SH3A56KHZ-_50
11	SH3MBUSTX-_50	24	SH3A8KHZ+_50
12	SH3MBUSRX-_50	25	SH3A8KHZ-_50
13	SH3MBUSRX+_50		

Clock A Out Connector

J7 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J7 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-5. Clock A Out Connector

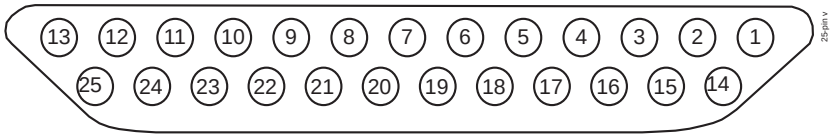


Table B-6. Clock A Out Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	SH2A56KHZ+_50
2	SH2MBUSTX-_50	15	SH2A56KHZ-_50
3	SH2MBUSTX+_50	16	SH2A8KHZ+_50
4	SH2MBUSRX-_50	17	SH2A8KHZ-_50
5	SH2MBUSRX+_50	18	SH3A56KHZ+_50
6	SH3MBUSTX-_50	19	SH3A56KHZ-_50
7	SH3MBUSTX+_50	20	SH3A8KHZ+_50
8	SH3MBUSRX-_50	21	SH3A8KHZ-_50
9	SH3MBUSRX+_50	22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13			

Clock A/B In/Out Extension Shelf

Clock A/B In Extension Shelf Connectors J5, J6, J41, J42

Clock A In Connector J5

Figure B-6. Clock A In Extension Shelf Connector

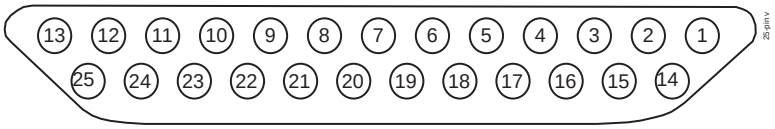


Table B-7. Clock A In Extension Shelf Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	MA56KHZ+_50
2	MBUSSTX-_50	15	MA56KHZ-_50
3	MBUSSTX+_50	16	MA8KHZ+_50
4	MBUSSRX-_50	17	MA8KHZ-_50
5	MBUSSRX+_50	18	SH2A56KHZ+_50
6	SH2MBUSTX-_50	19	SH2A56KHZ-_50
7	SH2MBUSTX+_50	20	SH2A8KHZ+_50
8	SH2MBUSRX-_50	21	SH2A8KHZ-_50
9	SH2MBUSRX+_50	22	SH3A56KHZ+_50
10	SH3MBUSTX-_50	23	SH3A56KHZ-_50
11	SH3MBUSTX-_50	24	SH3A8KHZ+_50
12	SH3MBUSRX-_50	25	SH3A8KHZ-_50
13	SH3MBUSRX+_50		

Clock B In/Out

Clock B In Connector

J59 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Figure B-7. Clock B In Connector on Backplane

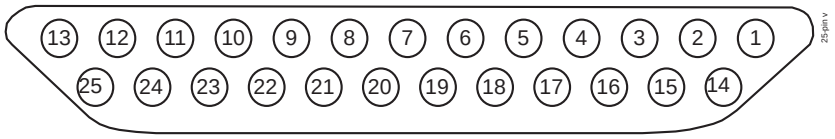


Table B-8. Clock B In Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	FANAALM-	14	MB56KHZ+_50
2		15	MB56KHZ-_50
3		16	MB8KHZ+_50
4		17	MB8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH2B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH2B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH2B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH2B8KHZ-_50
9		22	SH3B56KHZ+_50
10		23	SH3B56KHZ-_50
11		24	SH3B8KHZ+_50
12		25	SH3B8KHZ-_50
13	FANBALM-		

Clock B Out Connector

J60 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Figure B-8. Clock B Out Connector on Backplane

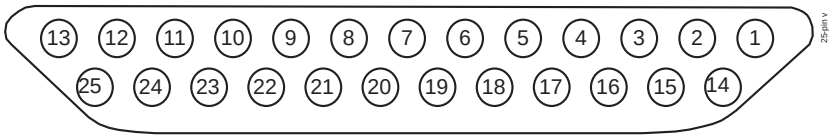


Table B-9. Clock B Out Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	FANAALM-	14	SH2B56KHZ+_50
2		15	SH2B56KHZ-_50
3		16	SH2B8KHZ+_50
4		17	SH2B8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH3B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH3B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH3B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH3B8KHZ-_50
9		22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13	FANBALM-		

Clock A Out Connector J6

Figure B-9. Clock A Out Extension Shelf Connector

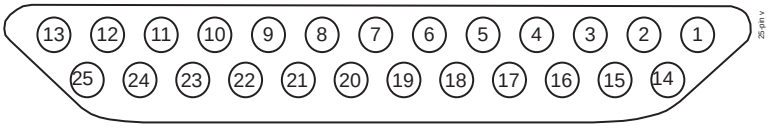


Table B-10. Clock A Out Extension Shelf Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	SH2A56KHZ+_50
2	SH2MBUSTX-_50	15	SH2A56KHZ-_50
3	SH2MBUSTX+_50	16	SH2A8KHZ+_50
4	SH2MBUSRX-_50	17	SH2A8KHZ-_50
5	SH2MBUSRX+_50	18	SH3A56KHZ+_50
6	SH3MBUSTX-_50	19	SH3A56KHZ-_50
7	SH3MBUSTX+_50	20	SH3A8KHZ+_50
8	SH3MBUSRX-_50	21	SH3A8KHZ-_50
9	SH3MBUSRX+_50	22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13			

Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector J41

Figure B-10. Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector

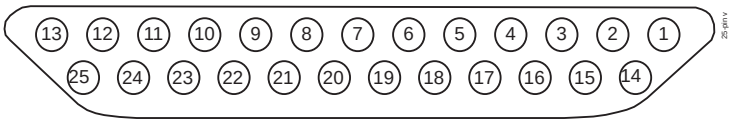


Table B-11. Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector

Pin Number	Signal	Pin Number	Signal
1	FANAALM-	14	MB56KHZ+_50
2		15	MB56KHZ-_50
3		16	MB8KHZ+_50
4		17	MB8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH2B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH2B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH2B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH2B8KHZ-_50
9		22	SH3B56KHZ+_50
10		23	SH3B56KHZ-_50
11		24	SH3B8KHZ+_50
12		25	SH3B8KHZ-_50
13	FANBALM-		

Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector J42

Figure B-11. Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector

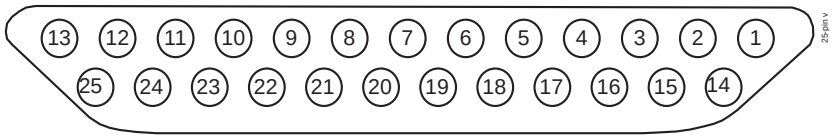
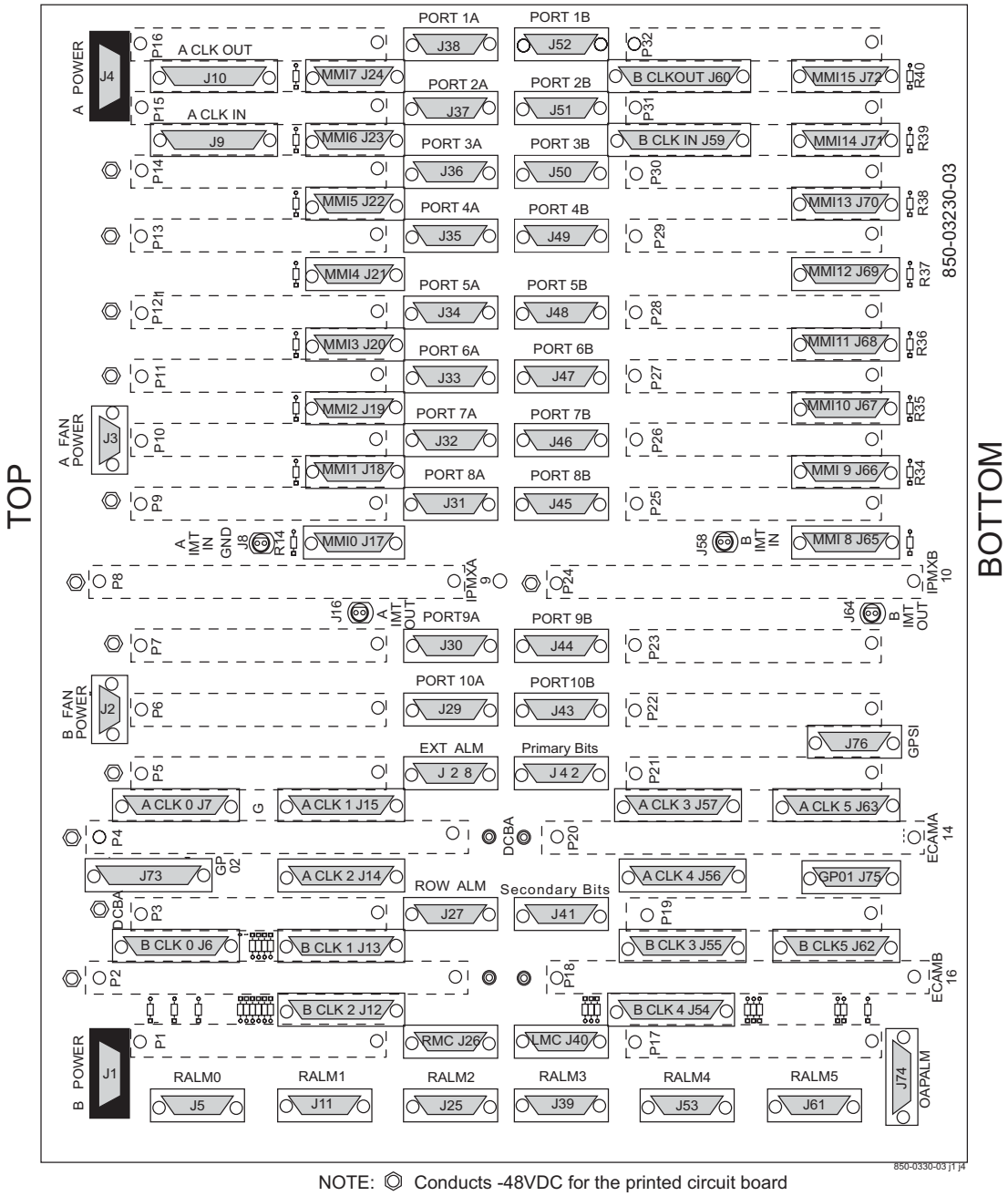


Table B-12. Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector

Pin Number	Signal	Pin Number	Signal
1	FANAALM	14	SH2B56KHZ+_50
2		15	SH2B56KHZ-_50
3		16	SH2B8KHZ+_50
4		17	SH2B8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH3B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH3B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH3B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH3B8KHZ-_50
9		22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13	FANBALM		

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

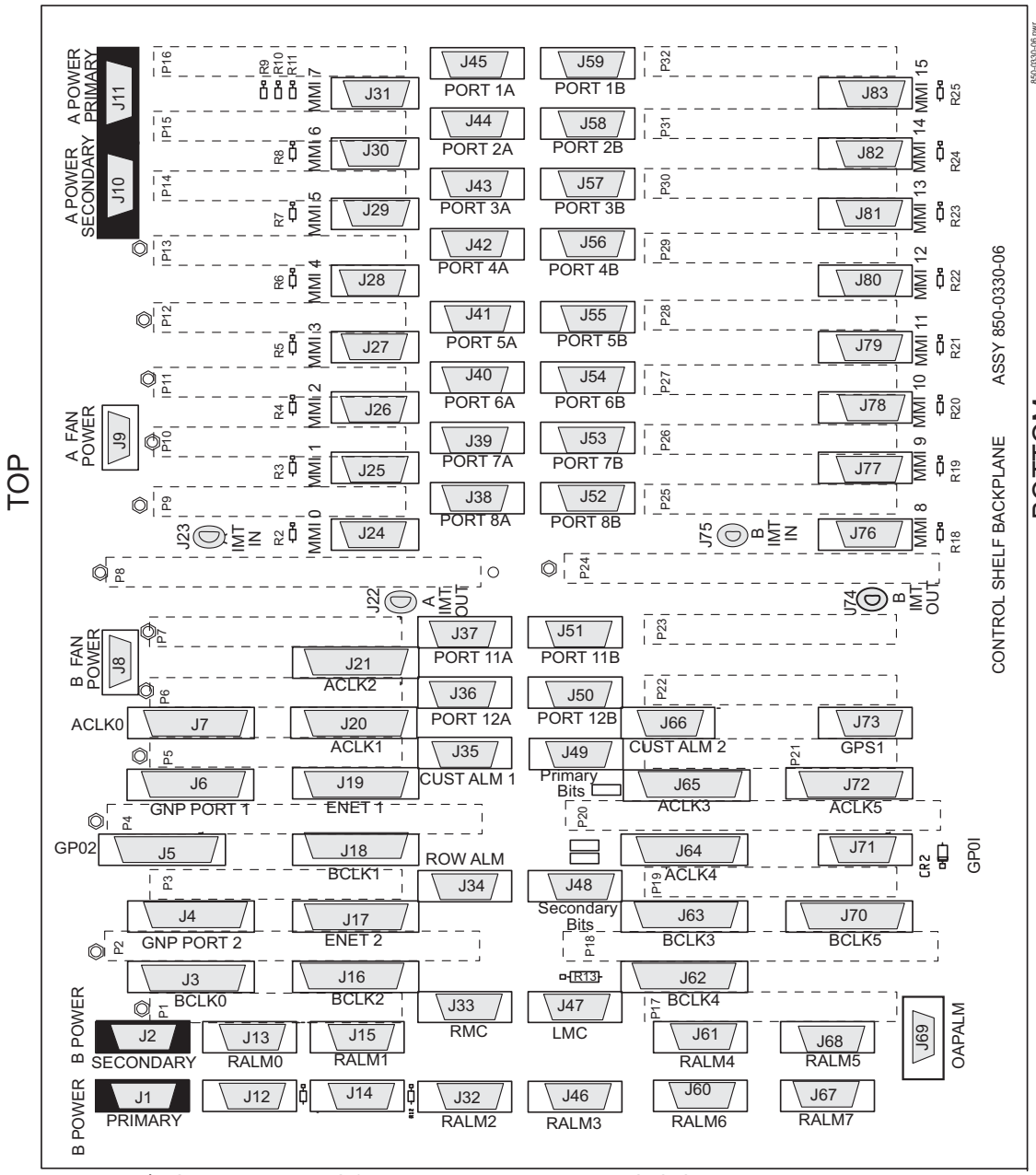
Figure B-12. Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)



NOTE: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-13. Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)



Warning: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Control Shelf Modules

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM/ Control Shelf Backplane top connectors P6, P7, and P9 through P16 and bottom connectors P22, P23, and P25 through P32.

This section details the backplane circuit board connectors used for Application Communication Modules (ACMs), Application Service Modules (ASMs), Database Communications Modules (DCMs), and Database Services Modules (DSMs), Enhanced Integrated Link Interface Modules Appliques (EILAs), Integrated Link Interface Modules Appliques (ILAs), Link Interface Modules (LIMs), Multi-Port LIMs (MPLs), Translation Service Modules (TSMs).

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Table B-13 lists pinouts for connectors P6, P7, and P9 through P16 on the control shelf.

Refer to Table B-15 on page B-23 for signal symbol values ($, #, &, @, and ^).

Figure B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

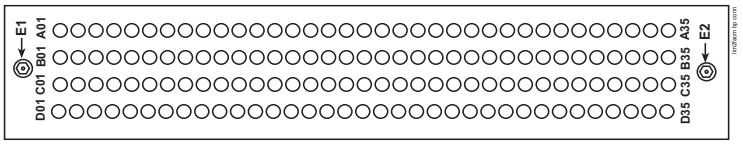


Table B-13. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	EBI_^XA02	D01	EBI_^XA14
A02	ASERO#-_50	B02	LGND	C02	EBI_^XA03	D02	EBI_^XA15
A03	ASERO#+_50	B03	LGND	C03	EBI_^XA04	D03	EBI_^XA16
A04	LGND	B04	LGND	C04	EBI_^XA05	D04	EBI_^XA17
A05		B05	LGND	C05	EBI_^XA06	D05	EBI_^XA18
A06		B06	LGND	C06	EBI_^XA07	D06	EBI_^XA19
A07	LGND	B07	LGND	C07	EBI_^XA08	D07	EBI_^XA20
A08	ASEL#-	B08		C08	EBI_^XA09	D08	EBI_^XA21
A09		B09		C09	EBI_^XA10	D09	EBI_^XA22
A10	AMUXIN-	B10		C10		D10	EBI_^XA23
A11	LGND	B11	AIN#-	C11		D11	EBI_^XA24

Table B-13. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A12		B12	LGND	C12		D12	EBI_^XA25
A13		B13	LGND	C13		D13	EBI_^XA26
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14		D14	EBI_^XA27
A15	ASERI#-_50	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	ASERI#+_50	B16	LGND	C16		D16	
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17		D17	
A18		B18		C18		D18	
A19	LGND	B19	MBUSSRX+ _50	C19	LGND*	D19	
A20		B20	MBUSSRX- _50	C20		D20	LGND
A21	LGND	B21	MBUSSTX+ _50	C21	MA56KHZ+_50	D21	
A22		B22	MBUSSTX- _50	C22	MA56KHZ-_50	D22	LGND
A23	LGND	B23		C23	MA8KHZ+_50	D23	
A24	&-IF1_60	B24		C24	MA8KHZ-_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	EBI_^XSP4	D25	EBI_^XSP5
A26	&-IF2_60	B26		C26	EBI_^XA11	D26	
A27	LGND	B27		C27	EBI_^XA12	D27	
A28	&-IF3_60	B28	&-IF10_60	C28	EBI_^XA13	D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29	&-IF19_60	C29	EBI_^BREQ-	D29	
A30	&-IF4_60	B30	&-IF20_60	C30	EBI_^BG-	D30	LGND
A31	&-IF5_60	B31	&-IF21_60	C31	EBI_^XIRQ-	D31	
A32	&-IF6_60	B32	&-IF22_60	C32	EBI_^HOSTSAN-	D32	LGND
A33	&-IF7_60	B33	&-IF23_60	C33	EBI_^GSTSAN-	D33	
A34	&-IF8_60	B34	&-IF25_60	C34	&-IF24_60	D34	LGND
A35	&-IF9_60	B35	&-IF18_60	C35	&-IF26_60	D35	
E2	LGND	*Connection to logic ground for slots 2 (P16), 4 (P14), 6 (P12), 8 (P10) only.					

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Table B-14 Pinouts for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane bottom connectors P22, P23, and P25 through P32

Figure B-15. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

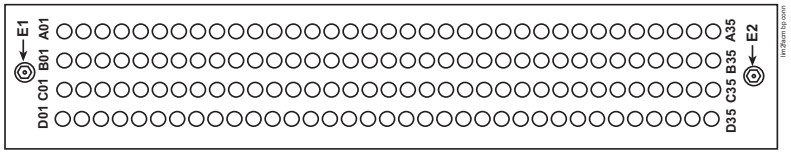


Table B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	&-IF1_60	C01	&-IF10_60	D01	IN2-
A02	&-IF3_60	B02	&-IF2_60	C02	&-IF19_60	D02	LGND
A03	LGND	B03		C03	&-IF20_60	D03	LGND
A04	&-IF4_60	B04		C04	&-IF21_60	D04	LGND
A05	&-IF5_60	B05		C05	&-IF22_60	D05	LGND
A06	&-IF6_60	B06	&-IF24_60	C06	&-IF23_60	D06	LGND
A07	&-IF7_60	B07	&-IF26_60	C07		D07	@-IF25_60
A08	&-IF8_60	B08	&-IF9_60	C08	&-IF18_60	D08	LGND
A09	LGND	B09		C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	EBI_^XSP2	D10	EBI_^XSP3
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	EBI_^XBE0-	D11	EBI_^XD00
A12	BSERO@-_50	B12	LGND	C12	EBI_^XBE1-	D12	EBI_^XD01
A13	BSERO@-_50	B13	LGND	C13	EBI_^XBE2-	D13	EBI_^XD02
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14	EBI_^XBE3-	D14	EBI_^XD03
A15		B15	LGND	C15	EBI_^XBS8-	D15	EBI_^XD04
A16		B16	LGND	C16	EBI_^XBS16-	D16	EBI_^XD05
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17	EBI_^ADS0-	D17	EBI_^XD06
A18	BSEL@-	B18		C18	EBI_^ADS1-	D18	EBI_^XD07
A19		B19		C19	EBI_^XW/R	D19	EBI_^XD08
A20	BMUXIN-	B20		C20	EBI_^XM/IO	D20	EBI_^XD09
A21	LGND	B21	BIN@-	C21	EBI_^XSP1	D21	EBI_^XD10

Table B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A22		B22	LGND	C22	EBI_^XINTA-	D22	EBI_^XD11
A23		B23	LGND	C23	EBI_^XRDY-	D23	EBI_^XD12
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	EBI_^XCAS0-	D24	EBI_^XD13
A25	BSERI@-_50	B25	LGND	C25	EBI_^XCAS1-	D25	EBI_^XD14
A26	BSERI@+_50	B26	LGND	C26	EBI_^XCAS2-	D26	EBI_^XD15
A27	LGND	B27	LGND	C27		D27	
A28		B28		C28		D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29		D29	
A30		B30		C30		D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31		C31	MB56KHZ+_50	D31	
A32		B32		C32	MB56KHZ-_50	D32	LGND
A33	LGND	B33		C33	MB8KHZ+_50	D33	
A34		B34		C34	MB8KHZ-_50	D34	LGND
A35	CHASSIS GND	B35	CHASSIS GND	C35	CHASSIS GND	D35	CHASSIS GND

Table B-15 lists the signal symbol values used in Table B-13 through Table B-18.

Table B-15. Backplane Pin-Out Symbols

Slot/Connector	Interface Port	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
1 top / P16	0A	0	1A	L	0A		0
1 bottom / P32	0B	0	1A		0B	A	0
2 top / P15	1A	1	1A	K	1A		0
2 bottom / P31	1B	1	1A		1B	B	0
3 top / P14	2A	2	1B	J	2A		2
3 bottom / P30	2B	2	1B		2B	C	2
4 top / P13	3A	3	1B	I	3A		2
4 bottom / P29	3B	3	1B		3B	D	2
5 top / P12	4A	4	2A	H	4A		4
5 bottom / P28	4B	4	2A		4B	E	4
6 top / P11	5A	5	2A	G	5A		4

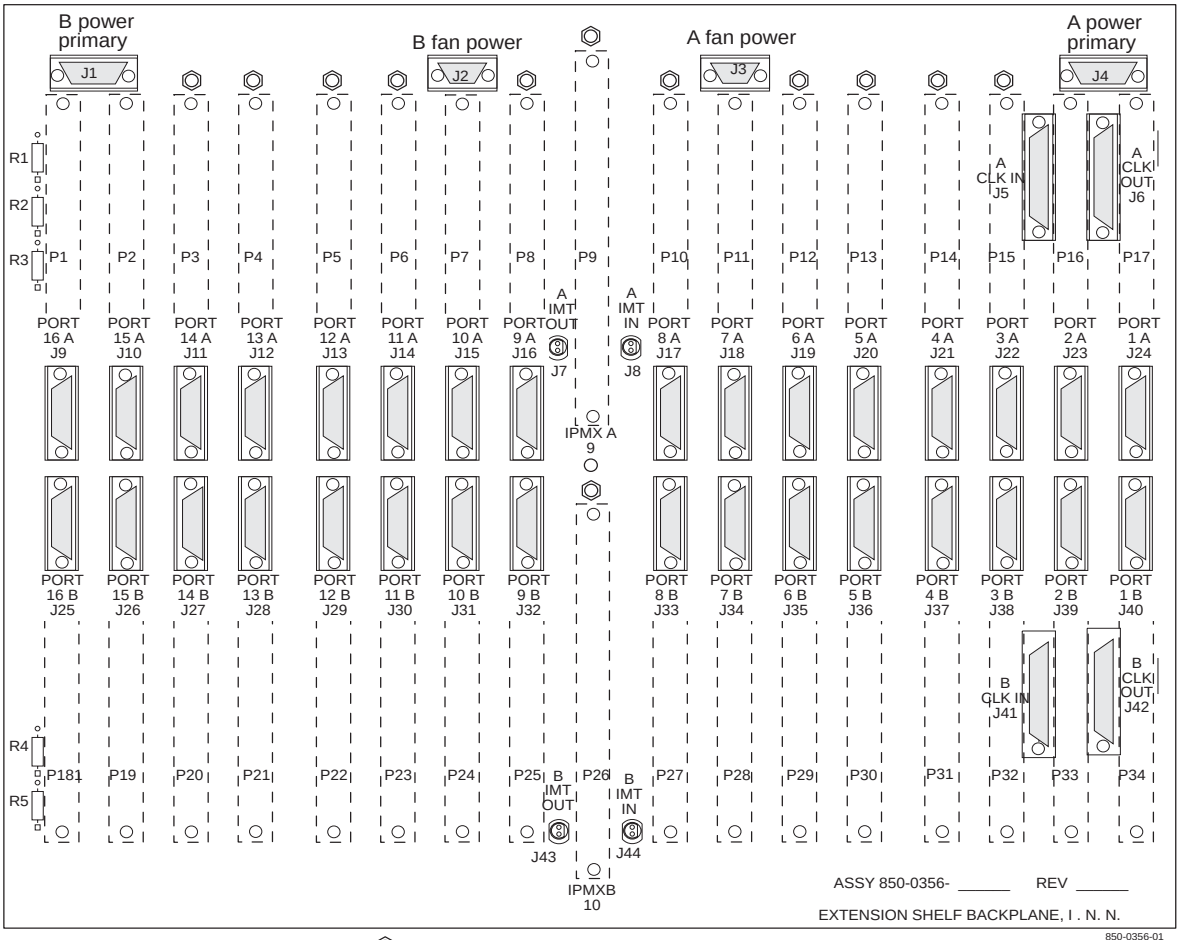
Table B-15. Backplane Pin-Out Symbols (Continued)

Slot/Connector	Interface Port	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
6 bottom / P27	5B	5	2A		5B	F	4
7 top / P10	6A	6	2B	F	6A		6
7 bottom / P26	6B	6	2B		6B	G	6
8 top / P9	7A	7	2B	E	7A		6
8 bottom / P25	7B	7	2B		7B	H	6
11 top/P7	8A	8	4A	D	8A		8
11 bottom/P23	8B	8	4A		8B	I	8
12 top/P6	9A	9	4A	C	9A		8
12 bottom/P22	9B	9	4A		9B	J	8

Extension Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)

Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)

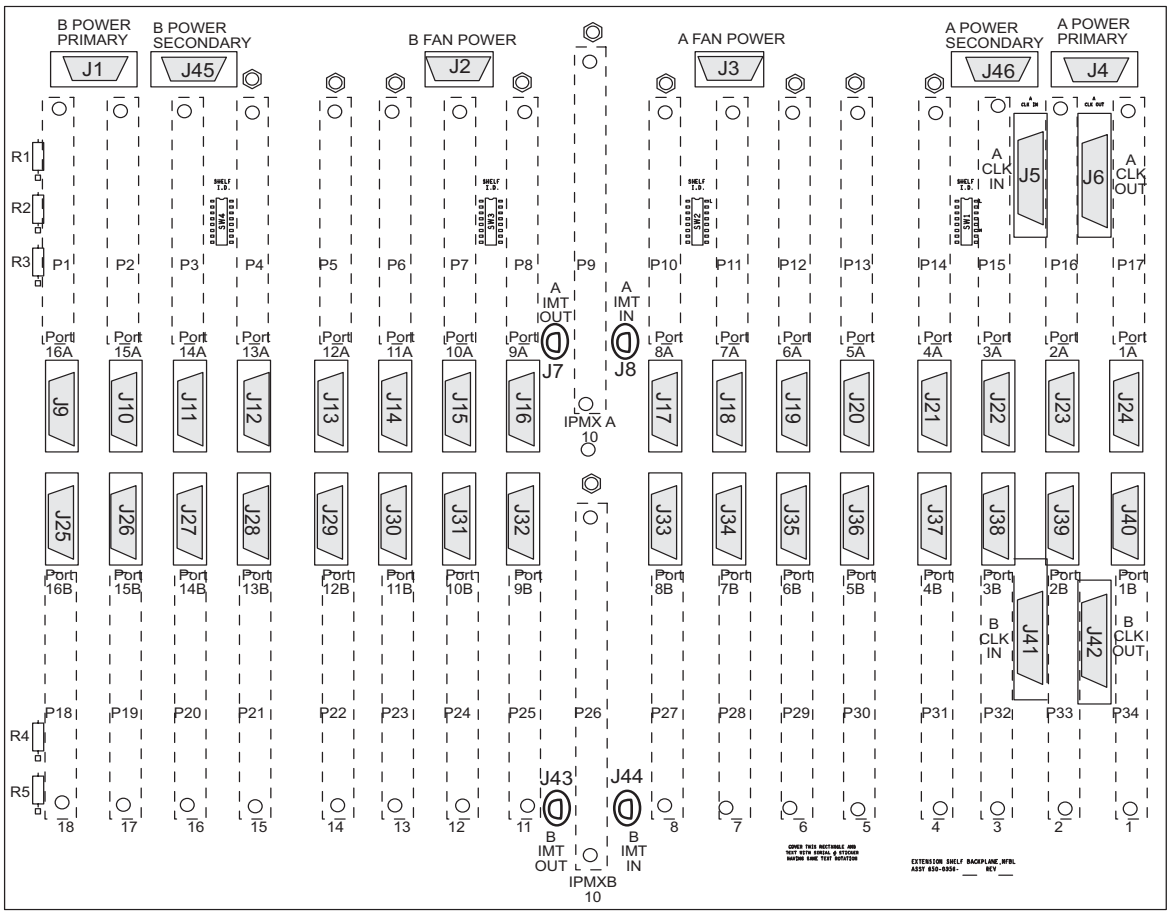
Figure B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)



NOTE: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT)

Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)

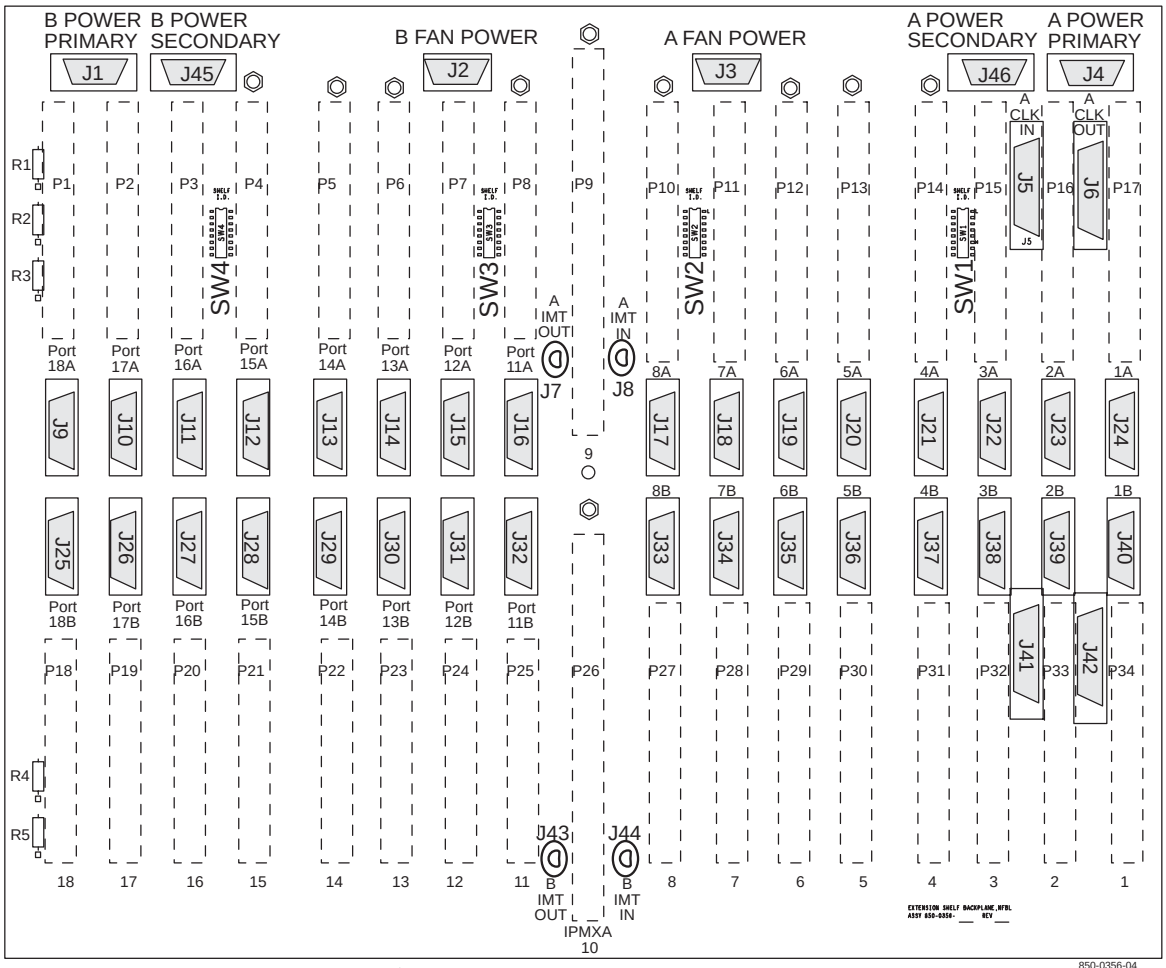
Figure B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)



Warning: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-04)

Figure B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-04)



NOTE: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT)

Extension shelf backplane P/N 850-0356-04 is different from Extension shelf backplane P/N 850-0356-03 in reference to J9 through J16 and J25 through J32, the Port numbers have been raised by two.

Extension Shelf Modules

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM

This section details the Extension Shelf backplane circuit board pin-outs used for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM. Refer to Table B-18 on page B-31 for signal symbol values ($, #, &, @, and ^).

Table B-16 lists pinouts for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Extension Shelf Backplane Top Connectors P1 through P8 and P10 through P17.

Figure B-19. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

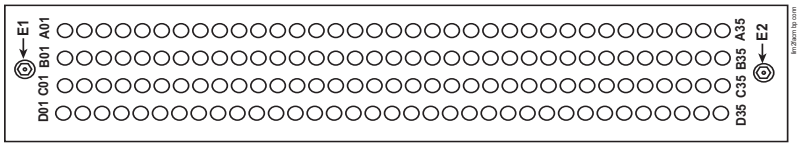


Table B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	EBI_^XA02	D01	EBI_^XA14
A02	ASERO#-_50	B02	LGND	C02	EBI_^XA03	D02	EBI_^XA15
A03	ASERO#+_50	B03	LGND	C03	EBI_^XA04	D03	EBI_^XA16
A04	LGND	B04	LGND	C04	EBI_^XA05	D04	EBI_^XA17
A05		B05	LGND	C05	EBI_^XA06	D05	EBI_^XA18
A06		B06	LGND	C06	EBI_^XA07	D06	EBI_^XA19
A07	LGND	B07	LGND	C07	EBI_^XA08	D07	EBI_^XA20
A08	ASEL#-	B08		C08	EBI_^XA09	D08	EBI_^XA21
A09		B09		C09	EBI_^XA10	D09	EBI_^XA22
A10	AMUXIN-	B10		C10		D10	EBI_^XA23
A11	LGND	B11	AIN#-	C11		D11	EBI_^XA24
A12		B12	LGND	C12		D12	EBI_^XA25
A13		B13	LGND	C13		D13	EBI_^XA26
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14		D14	EBI_^XA27
A15	ASERI#-_50	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	ASERI#+_50	B16	LGND	C16		D16	
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17		D17	

Table B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A18		B18		C18		D18	
A19	LGND	B19	MBUSSRX+_50	C19	LGND*	D19	
A20		B20	MBUSSRX-_50	C20		D20	LGND
A21	LGND	B21	MBUSSTX+_50	C21	MA56KHZ+_50	D21	
A22		B22	MBUSSTX-_50	C22	MA56KHZ-_50	D22	LGND
A23	LGND	B23		C23	MA8KHZ+_50	D23	
A24	&-IF1_60	B24		C24	MA8KHZ-_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	EBI_^XSP4	D25	EBI_^XSP5
A26	&-IF2_60	B26		C26	EBI_^XA11	D26	
A27	LGND	B27		C27	EBI_^XA12	D27	
A28	&-IF3_60	B28	&-IF10_60	C28	EBI_^XA13	D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29	&-IF19_60	C29	EBI_^BREQ-	D29	
A30	&-IF4_60	B30	&-IF20_60	C30	EBI_^BG-	D30	LGND
A31	&-IF5_60	B31	&-IF21_60	C31	EBI_^XIRQ-	D31	
A32	&-IF6_60	B32	&-IF22_60	C32	EBI_^HOSTSAN-	D32	LGND
A33	&-IF7_60	B33	&-IF23_60	C33	EBI_^GSTSAN-	D33	
A34	&-IF8_60	B34	&-IF25_60	C34	&-IF24_60	D34	LGND
A35	&-IF9_60	B35	&-IF18_60	C35	&-IF26_60	D35	
E2 LGND *Connection to logic ground for slots 2 (P16), 4 (P14), 6 (P12), 8 (P10) only.							

Table B-17 lists Pinouts for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Extension Shelf Backplane Bottom Connectors P18 through P25, and P27 through P34.

Figure B-20.
Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

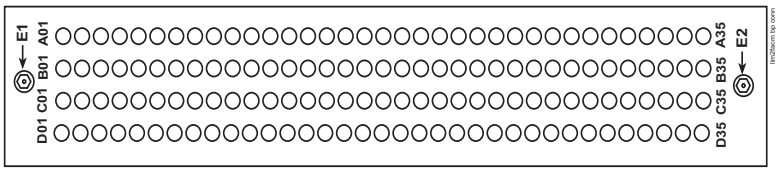


Table B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	&-IF1_60	C01	&-IF10_60	D01	IN2-
A02	&-IF3_60	B02	&-IF2_60	C02	&-IF19_60	D02	LGND
A03	LGND	B03		C03	&-IF20_60	D03	LGND
A04	&-IF4_60	B04		C04	&-IF21_60	D04	LGND
A05	&-IF5_60	B05		C05	&-IF22_60	D05	LGND
A06	&-IF6_60	B06	&-IF24_60	C06	&-IF23_60	D06	LGND
A07	&-IF7_60	B07	&-IF26_60	C07		D07	@-IF25_60
A08	&-IF8_60	B08	&-IF9_60	C08	&-IF18_60	D08	LGND
A09	LGND	B09		C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	EBI_^XSP2	D10	EBI_^XSP3
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	EBI_^XBE0-	D11	EBI_^XD00
A12	BSERO@-_50	B12	LGND	C12	EBI_^XBE1-	D12	EBI_^XD01
A13	BSERO@-_50	B13	LGND	C13	EBI_^XBE2-	D13	EBI_^XD02
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14	EBI_^XBE3-	D14	EBI_^XD03
A15		B15	LGND	C15	EBI_^XBS8-	D15	EBI_^XD04
A16		B16	LGND	C16	EBI_^XBS16-	D16	EBI_^XD05
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17	EBI_^ADS0-	D17	EBI_^XD06
A18	BSEL@-	B18		C18	EBI_^ADS1-	D18	EBI_^XD07
A19		B19		C19	EBI_^XW/R	D19	EBI_^XD08
A20	BMUXIN-	B20		C20	EBI_^XM/IO	D20	EBI_^XD09
A21	LGND	B21	BIN@-	C21	EBI_^XSP1	D21	EBI_^XD10

Table B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A22		B22	LGND	C22	EBI_^XINTA-	D22	EBI_^XD11
A23		B23	LGND	C23	EBI_^XRDY-	D23	EBI_^XD12
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	EBI_^XCAS0-	D24	EBI_^XD13
A25	BSERI@-_50	B25	LGND	C25	EBI_^XCAS1-	D25	EBI_^XD14
A26	BSERI@+_50	B26	LGND	C26	EBI_^XCAS2-	D26	EBI_^XD15
A27	LGND	B27	LGND	C27		D27	
A28		B28		C28		D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29		D29	
A30		B30		C30		D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31		C31	MB56KHZ+_50	D31	
A32		B32		C32	MB56KHZ-_50	D32	LGND
A33	LGND	B33		C33	MB8KHZ+_50	D33	
A34		B34		C34	MB8KHZ-_50	D34	LGND
A35	CHASSIS GND	B35	CHASSIS GND	C35	CHASSIS GND	D35	CHASSIS GND
E1	P$48VDC						
E2	LGND						

Table B-18 lists the signal symbol values used in Table B-13 through Table B-18.

Table B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Out Symbols

Slot/Connector	Interface	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
1 top / P17	0A	0	1A	P	0A		0
1 bottom / P34	0B	0	1A	P	0B	A	0
2 top / P16	1A	1	1A	O	1A		0
2 bottom / P33	1B	1	1A	O	1B	B	0
3 top / P15	2A	2	1B	N	2A		2
3 bottom / P32	2B	2	1B	N	2B	C	2
4 top / P14	3A	3	1B	M	3A		2
4 bottom / P31	3B	3	1B	M	3B	D	2
5 top / P13	4A	4	2A	L	4A		4

Table B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Out Symbols (Continued)

Slot/Connector	Interface	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
5 bottom / P30	4B	4	2A	L	4B	E	4
6 top / P12	5A	5	2A	K	5A		4
6 bottom / P29	5B	5	2A	K	5B	F	4
7 top / P11	6A	6	2B	J	6A		6
7 bottom / P28	6B	6	2B	J	6B	G	6
8 top / P10	7A	7	2B	I	7A		6
8 bottom / P27	7B	7	2B	I	7B	H	6
11 top / P8	8A	8	4A	H	8A		8
11 bottom / P25	8B	8	4A	H	8B	I	8
12 top / P7	9A	9	4A	G	9A		8
12 bottom / P24	9B	9	4A	G	9B	J	8
13 top / P6	10A	A	4B	F	10A		A
13 bottom / P23	10B	A	4B	F	10B	K	A
14 top / P5	11A	B	4B	E	11A		A
14 bottom / P22	11B	B	4B	E	11B	L	A
15 top / P4	12A	C	5A	D	12A		C
15 bottom / P21	12B	C	5A	D	12B	M	C
16 top / P3	13A	D	5A	C	13A		C
16 bottom / P20	13B	D	5A	C	13B	N	C
17 top / P2	14A	E	5B	B	14A		E
17 bottom / P19	14B	E	5B	B	14B	O	E
18 top / P1	15A	F	5B	A	15A		E
18 bottom / P18	15B	F	5B	A	15B	P	E

Extension Shelf Interface

Extension Shelf Interface Connectors J9 through J40

Figure B-21. Extension Shelf Interface Connector

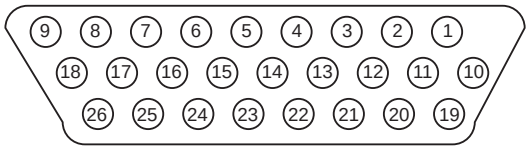


Table B-19. Extension Shelf Interface Connector Pins and Signals

Interface Connector Pins and Signals									
Pin	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/OCU Signal ATM**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**	**Pin**	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/OCU Signal ATM**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**
1	RxCA	V		RXD-	14				
2	RxCB	X		RXD+	15				
3	TxCCA	Y		COL+	16				
4	TxCCB	AA		COL-	17				CHASS GND
5	TEST			-	18	LOOPL	J		
6	RLSD	F		TXD-	19	RTS	C		SIG GND
7	DSR	E		-	20	TxDA	P	TX-RING	+12VDC
8	CHASS GND	A		TXD+	21	TxDB	S	TX-TIP	+12VDC
9	CTS	D		-	22	RxDA	R	RX-RING	
10	SIG GND	B		SIG GND	23	RxDB	T	RX-TIP	
11					24	TxCTA	U		
12					25	TxCDB	W		
13					26	LOOPM	BB		

Table B-20. Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots

Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots				
Card Slot	**Port**	**Connector**	**Port**	**Connector**
01	1A	J24	1B	J40
02	2A	J23	2B	J39
03	3A	J22	3B	J38
04	4A	J21	4B	J37
05	5A	J20	5B	J36
06	6A	J19	6B	J35
07	7A	J18	7B	J34
08	8A	J17	8B	J33
11	9A	J16	9B	J32
12	10A	J15	10B	J31
13	11A	J14	11B	J30
14	12A	J13	12B	J29
15	13A	J12	13B	J28
16	14A	J11	14B	J27
17	15A	J10	15B	J26
18	16A	J9	16B	J25

External Alarm

J28 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) External Alarm
J35 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) CUST ALM 1
J66 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) CUST ALM 2 (not supported by software)

Figure B-22. External Alarm Connector

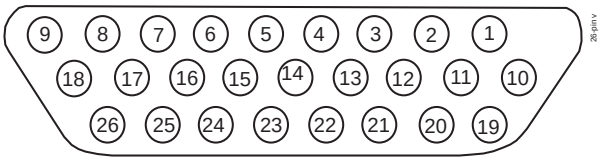


Table B-21. External Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal	Description
2	CUFA13	Signals a customer defined trouble #13 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
3	CUFA14	Signals a customer defined trouble #14 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
4	CUFA3	Signals a customer defined critical alarm (trouble #3) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
5	CUFA1	Reserved
6	CUFA9	Reserved
7	CUFA2	Signals a holdover clock critical alarm to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
8	CUFA4	Signals a customer defined critical alarm (trouble #4) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
9	CUFA10	Signals a holdover clock minor alarm to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
10	P5A48RTN	Signal return path
11	P4B48RTN	Signal return path
19	CUFA8	Signals customer defined major alarm (trouble #8) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
20	CUFA16	Signals a customer defined trouble #16 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
21	CUFA7	Signals a customer defined major alarm (trouble #7) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
22	CUFA15	Signals a customer defined trouble #15 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).

Table B-21. External Alarm Connector (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Description
23	CUFA12	Signals a customer defined minor alarm (trouble #12) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
24	CUFA6	Signals a holdover clock major alarm to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
25	CUFA5	Reserved
26	CUFA11	Signals a customer defined minor alarm (trouble #11) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).

Fan Power

J2, J3 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J8, J9 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-23. Fan Power Connector

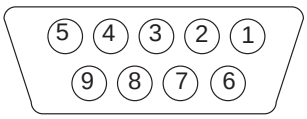


Table B-22. Fan Power Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	PF$48RTN	6	FAN$ALM-
2	PF$48RTN	7	
3		8	CHASSIS GND
4	PF$48VDC	9	FANCNTRL
5	PF$48VDC		
$= A or B, A fan power (J3) or B fan power (J2)			

Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure B-24. Control/Extension FAP Rear View

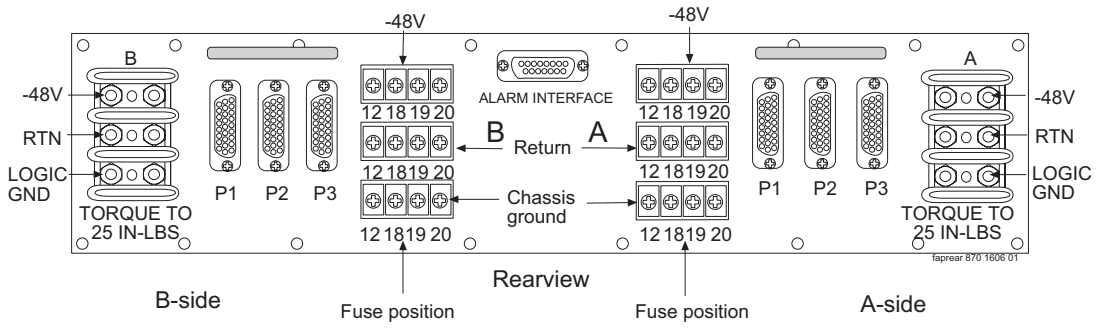


Figure B-25. Alarm Interface Connector

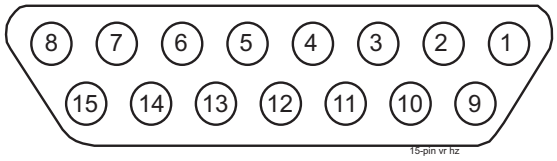


Table B-23. Alarm Interface Connector

Pin	Circuit Descriptions
1 / 2 / 3 / 4	
5	Critical Alarm
6 / 7	
8	Fuse Normally Closed
9	
10	Minor Alarm
11	Major Alarm
12	Common
13	
14	Test
15	Fuse Normally Open

General Purpose Relay Connector 01

J75 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J71 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-26. General Purpose Relay Connector 01

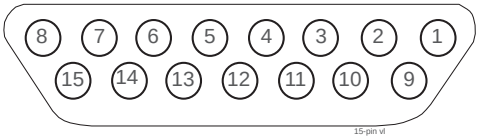


Table B-24. General Purpose Relay Connector 01

Pin	Signal
4, 8, 10, 15	not used
1	GPRNO0 - General Purpose Relay 0, Normally Open
2	GPRCOM0 - General Purpose Relay 0, Common
3	GPRNC0 - General Purpose Relay 0, Normally Closed
5	GPRNO1 - General Purpose Relay 1, Normally Open
6	GPRCOM1 - General Purpose Relay 1, Common
7	GPRNC1 - General Purpose Relay 1, Normally Closed
9	Logic ground
11	OAP1_RST+ - OAP 1 reset, +
12	OAP1_RST- - OAP 1 reset, -
13	OAP2_RST+ - OAP 2 reset, +
14	OAP2_RST- - OAP 2 reset, -

General Purpose Relay Connector 02

J73 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J75 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-27. General Purpose Relay Connector 02

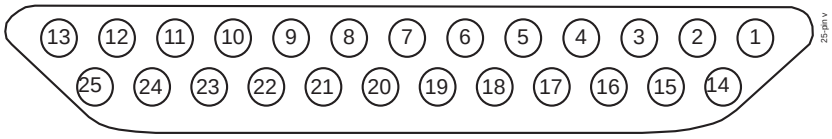


Table B-25. General Purpose Relay Connector 02

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 13, 14, 18, 25	not used
3	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 2, Normally Closed
4	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 2, Common
5	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 2, Normally Open
6	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 3, Normally Closed
7	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 3, Common
8	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 3, Normally Open
9	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 4, Normally Closed
10	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 4, Common
11	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 4, Normally Open
12	Logic ground
15	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 5, Normally Closed
16	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 5, Common
17	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 5, Normally Open
19	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 6, Normally Closed
20	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 6, Common
21	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 6, Normally Open
22	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 7, Normally Closed
23	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 7, Common
24	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 7, Normally Open

General Purpose Serial Interface

J76 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J73 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-28. General Purpose Serial Interface Connector 01, GPSI

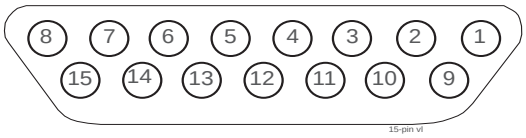


Table B-26. General Purpose Serial Interface Connector 01, GPSI

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15	Not used
4	RX_HO - Holdover Clock Receive Data
5	TX_HO - Holdover Clock Transmit Data
6	DTR_HO - Holdover Clock Data Terminal Ready
7	Logic ground

High Speed Message Multiplexer Control Shelf

J8, J24 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J23, J31 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane P8

Figure B-29. Control Shelf HMUX A Pin-Outs

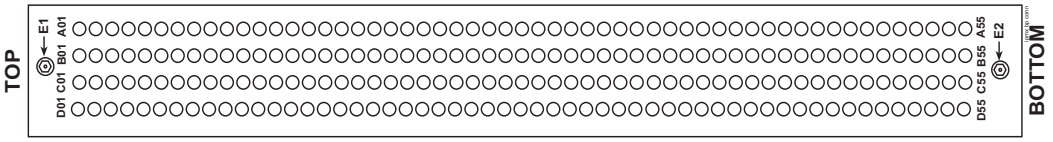


Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	LGND	D01	LGND
A02	ASEROD-_50	B02	LGND	C02	ASEROE-_50	D02	LGND
A03	ASEROD+_50	B03	LGND	C03	ASEROE+_50	D03	LGND
A04	LGND	B04	ASELD-	C04	LGND	D04	ASELE-
A05	ASERID-_50	B05	LGND	C05	ASERIE-_50	D05	LGND
A06	ASERID+_50	B06	LGND	C06	ASERIE+_50	D06	LGND
A07	LGND	B07	AIND-	C07	LGND	D07	AINE-
A08	ASEROC-_50	B08	LGND	C08	ASEROF-_50	D08	LGND
A09	ASEROC+_50	B09	LGND	C09	ASEROF+_50	D09	LGND
A10	ABMUXIN-	B10	ASELC-	C10	LGND	D10	ASELF-
A11	ASERIC-_50	B11	LGND	C11	ASERIF-_50	D11	LGND
A12	ASERIC+_50	B12	LGND	C12	ASERIF+_50	D12	LGND
A13	LGND	B13	AINC-	C13	LGND	D13	AINF-
A14	ASEROB-_50	B14	LGND	C14	ASEROG-_50	D14	LGND
A15	ASEROB+_50	B15	LGND	C15	ASEROG+_50	D15	LGND
A16	LGND	B16	ASELB-	C16	LGND	D16	ASELG-
A17	ASERIB-_50	B17	LGND	C17	ASERIG-_50	D17	LGND
A18	ASERIB+_50	B18	LGND	C18	ASERIG+_50	D18	LGND
A19	LGND	B19	AINB-	C19	LGND	D19	AING-

Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A20		B20	LGND	C20	ASEROH-_50	D20	LGND
A21		B21	LGND	C21	ASEROH+_50	D21	LGND
A22	LGND	B22		C22	LGND	D22	ASELH-
A23		B23	LGND	C23	ASERIH-_50	D23	LGND
A24		B24	LGND	C24	ASERIH+_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	LGND	D25	AINH-
A26	ASEROA-_50	B26	LGND	C26	ASEROI-_50	D26	LGND
A27	ASEROA+_50	B27	LGND	C27	ASEROI+_50	D27	LGND
A28	LGND	B28	ASELA-	C28	LGND	D28	ASELI-
A29	ASERIA-_50	B29	LGND	C29	ASERII-_50	D29	LGND
A30	ASERIA+_50	B30	LGND	C30	ASERII+_50	D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31	AINA-	C31	LGND	D31	AINI-
A32		B32	LGND	C32	ASEROJ-_50	D32	LGND
A33		B33	LGND	C33	ASEROJ+_50	D33	LGND
A34	LGND	B34		C34	LGND	D34	ASELJ-
A35		B35	LGND	C35	ASERIJ-_50	D35	LGND
A36		B36	LGND	C36	ASERIJ+_50	D36	LGND
A37	LGND	B37		C37	LGND	D37	AINJ-
A38		B38	LGND	C38	ASEROK-_50	D38	LGND
A39		B39	LGND	C39	ASEROK+_50	D39	LGND
A40	LGND	B40		C40	LGND	D40	ASELK-
A41		B41	LGND	C41	ASERIK-_50	D41	LGND
A42		B42	LGND	C42	ASERIK+_50	D42	LGND
A43	LGND	B43		C43	LGND	D43	AINK-
A44		B44	LGND	C44	ASEROL-_50	D44	LGND
A45		B45	LGND	C45	ASEROL+_50	D45	LGND
A46	LGND	B46		C46	LGND	D46	ASELL-
A47		B47	LGND	C47	ASERIL-_50	D47	LGND
A48		B48	LGND	C48	ASERIL+_50	D48	LGND
A49	LGND	B49		C49	LGND	D49	AINL-
A50	AIMTIN-_78	B50	LGND	C50	AIMTOUT-_78	D50	LGND

Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A51	AIMTIN+_78	B51	LGND	C51	AIMTOUT+_78	D51	LGND
A52	LGND	B52	LGND	C52	LGND	D52	LGND
A53		B53	MBUSSRX-_50	C53	MBUSSRX+_50	D53	
A54		B54	MBUSSTX-_50	C54	MBUSSTX+_50	D54	LGND
A55	CHASSIS GND	B55	CHASSIS GND	C55	CHASSIS GND	D55	CHASSIS GND
E2	P3A48RTN						

Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane P24

Figure B-30. Control Shelf HMUX B Pin-Outs

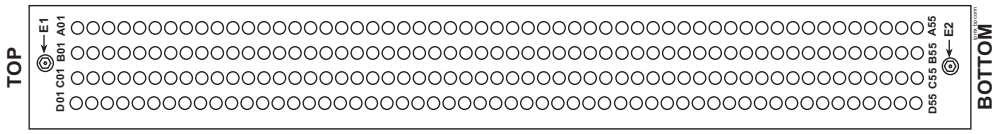


Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	LGND	D01	LGND
A02	BSEROH-_50	B02	LGND	C02	BSEROI-_50	D02	LGND
A03	BSEROH+_50	B03	LGND	C03	BSEROI+_50	D03	LGND
A04	LGND	B04	BSELH-	C04	LGND	D04	BSELI-
A05	BSERIH-_50	B05	LGND	C05	BSERII-_50	D05	LGND
A06	BSERIH+_50	B06	LGND	C06	BSERII+_50	D06	LGND
A07	LGND	B07	BINH-	C07	LGND	D07	BINI-
A08	BSEROG-_50	B08	LGND	C08	BSEROJ-_50	D08	LGND
A09	BSEROG+_50	B09	LGND	C09	BSEROJ+_50	D09	LGND
A10	BMUXIN-	B10	BSELG-	C10	LGND	D10	BSELJ-
A11	BSERIG-_50	B11	LGND	C11	BSERIJ-_50	D11	LGND
A12	BSERIG+_50	B12	LGND	C12	BSERIJ+_50	D12	LGND
A13	LGND	B13	BING-	C13	LGND	D13	BINJ-

Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A14	BSEROF-_50	B14	LGND	C14	BSEROK-_50	D14	LGND
A15	BSEROF+_50	B15	LGND	C15	BSEROK+_50	D15	LGND
A16	LGND	B16	BINF-	C16	LGND	D16	BSELK-
A17	BSERIF-_50	B17	LGND	C17	BSERIK-_50	D17	LGND
A18	BSERIF+_50	B18	LGND	C18	BSERIK+_50	D18	LGND
A19	LGND	B19	BINF-	C19	LGND	D19	BINK-
A20	BSEROE-_50	B20	LGND	C20		D20	LGND
A21	BSEROE+_50	B21	LGND	C21		D21	LGND
A22	LGND	B22	BSELE-	C22	LGND	D22	
A23	BSERIE-_50	B23	LGND	C23		D23	LGND
A24	BSERIE+_50	B24	LGND	C24		D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25	BINE-	C25	LGND	D25	
A26	BSEROD-_50	B26	LGND	C26	BSEROL-_50	D26	LGND
A27	BSEROD+_50	B27	LGND	C27	BSEROL+_50	D27	LGND
A28	LGND	B28	BSELD-	C28	LGND	D28	BSELL-
A29	BSERID-_50	B29	LGND	C29	BSERIL-_50	D29	LGND
A30	BSERID+_50	B30	LGND	C30	BSERIL+_50	D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31	BIND-	C31	LGND	D31	BINL-
A32	BSEROC-_50	B32	LGND	C32		D32	LGND
A33	BSEROC+_50	B33	LGND	C33		D33	LGND
A34	LGND	B34	BSELC-	C34	LGND	D34	
A35	BSERIC-_50	B35	LGND	C35		D35	LGND
A36	BSERIC+_50	B36	LGND	C36		D36	LGND
A37	LGND	B37	BINC-	C37	LGND	D37	
A38	BSEROB-_50	B38	LGND	C38		D38	LGND
A39	BSEROB+_50	B39	LGND	C39		D39	LGND
A40	LGND	B40	BSELB-	C40	LGND	D40	
A41	BSERIB-_50	B41	LGND	C41		D41	LGND
A42	BSERIB+_50	B42	LGND	C42		D42	LGND
A43	LGND	B43	BINB-	C43	LGND	D43	
A44	BSEROA-_50	B44	LGND	C44		D44	LGND

Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A45	BSEROA+_50	B45	LGND	C45		D45	LGND
A46	LGND	B46	BSELA-	C46	LGND	D46	
A47	BSERIA-_50	B47	LGND	C47		D47	LGND
A48	BSERIA+_50	B48	LGND	C48		D48	LGND
A49	LGND	B49	BINA-	C49	LGND	D49	
A50	BIMTIN-_78	B50	LGND	C50	BIMTOUT-_78	D50	LGND
A51	BIMTIN+_78	B51	LGND	C51	BIMTOUT+_78	D51	LGND
A52	LGND	B52	LGND	C52	LGND	D52	LGND
A53		B53	MBUSSRX-_50	C53	MBUSSRX+_50	D53	
A54		B54	MBUSSTX-_50	C54	MBUSSTX+_50	D54	LGND
A55	CHASSIS GND	B55	CHASSIS GND	C55	CHASSIS GND	D55	CHASSIS GND
E2	P3B48RTN						

High Speed Message Multiplexer Extension Shelf

HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9, P26

Figure B-31. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Connector P9

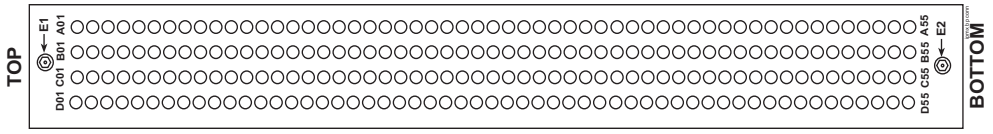


Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	LGND	D01	LGND
A02	$SEROH-_50	B02	LGND	C02	$SEROI-_50	D02	LGND
A03	$SEROH+_50	B03	LGND	C03	$SEROI+_50	D03	LGND
A04	LGND	B04	$SELH-	C04	LGND	D04	$SELI-
A05	$SERIH-_50	B05	LGND	C05	$SERII-_50	D05	LGND
A06	$SERIH+_50	B06	LGND	C06	$SERII+_50	D06	LGND
A07	LGND	B07	$INH-	C07	LGND	D07	$INI-
A08	$SEROG-_50	B08	LGND	C08	$SEROJ-_50	D08	LGND
A09	$SEROG+_50	B09	LGND	C09	$SEROJ+_50	D09	LGND
A10	$BMUXIN-	B10	$SELG-	C10	LGND	D10	$SELJ-
A11	$SERIG-_50	B11	LGND	C11	$SERIJ-_50	D11	LGND
A12	$SERIG+_50	B12	LGND	C12	$SERIJ+_50	D12	LGND
A13	LGND	B13	$ING-	C13	LGND	D13	$INJ-
A14	$SEROF-_50	B14	LGND	C14	$SEROK-_50	D14	LGND
A15	$SEROF+_50	B15	LGND	C15	$SEROK+_50	D15	LGND
A16	LGND	B16	$INF-	C16	LGND	D16	$SELK-
A17	$SERIF-_50	B17	LGND	C17	$SERIK-_50	D17	LGND
A18	$SERIF+_50	B18	LGND	C18	$SERIK+_50	D18	LGND
A19	LGND	B19	$INF-	C19	LGND	D19	$INK-
A20	$SEROE-_50	B20	LGND	C20	$SEROL-_50	D20	LGND
A21	$SEROE+_50	B21	LGND	C21	$SEROL+_50	D21	LGND
A22	LGND	B22	$SELE-	C22	LGND	D22	$SELL-

Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26 (Continued)

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
A23	$SERIE-_50	B23	LGND	C23	$SERIL-_50	D23	LGND
A24	$SERIE+_50	B24	LGND	C24	$SERIL+_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25	$INE-	C25	LGND	D25	$INL-
A26	$SEROD-_50	B26	LGND	C26	$SEROM-_50	D26	LGND
A27	$SEROD+_50	B27	LGND	C27	$SEROM+_50	D27	LGND
A28	LGND	B28	$SELD-	C28	LGND	D28	$SELM-
A29	$SERID-_50	B29	LGND	C29	$SERIM-_50	D29	LGND
A30	$SERID+_50	B30	LGND	C30	$SERIM+_50	D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31	$IND-	C31	LGND	D31	$INM-
A32	$SEROC-_50	B32	LGND	C32	$SERON-_50	D32	LGND
A33	$SEROC+_50	B33	LGND	C33	$SERON+_50	D33	LGND
A34	LGND	B34	$SELC-	C34	LGND	D34	$SELN-
A35	$SERIC-_50	B35	LGND	C35	$SERIN-_50	D35	LGND
A36	$SERIC+_50	B36	LGND	C36	$SERIN+_50	D36	LGND
A37	LGND	B37	$INC-	C37	LGND	D37	$INN-
A38	$SEROB-_50	B38	LGND	C38	$SEROO-_50	D38	LGND
A39	$SEROB+_50	B39	LGND	C39	$SEROO+_50	D39	LGND
A40	LGND	B40	$SELB-	C40	LGND	D40	$SELO-
A41	$SERIB-_50	B41	LGND	C41	$SERIO-_50	D41	LGND
A42	$SERIB+_50	B42	LGND	C42	$SERIO+_50	D42	LGND
A43	LGND	B43	$INB-	C43	LGND	D43	$INO-
A44	$SEROA-_50	B44	LGND	C44	$SEROP-_50	D44	LGND
A45	$SEROA+_50	B45	LGND	C45	$SEROP+_50	D45	LGND
A46	LGND	B46	$SELA-	C46	LGND	D46	$SELP-
A47	$SERIA-_50	B47	LGND	C47	$SERIP-_50	D47	LGND
A48	$SERIA+_50	B48	LGND	C48	$SERIP+_50	D48	LGND
A49	LGND	B49	$INA-	C49	LGND	D49	$INP-
A50	$IMTIN-_78	B50	LGND	C50	$IMTOUT-_78	D50	LGND
A51	$IMTIN+_78	B51	LGND	C51	$IMTOUT+_78	D51	LGND
A52	LGND	B52	LGND	C52	LGND	D52	LGND

Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26 (Continued)

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
A53		B53	MBUSSRX-_50	C53	MBUSSRX+_50	D53	
A54		B54	MBUSSTX-_50	C54	MBUSSTX+_50	D54	LGND
A55	CHASSIS GND	B55	CHASSIS GND	C55	CHASSIS GND	D55	CHASSIS GND
E2	P3$48RTN						

Interface Backplane Control

J29 - J38, J43 - J52 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J36 - J45, J50 - J59 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-32. Interface Connector

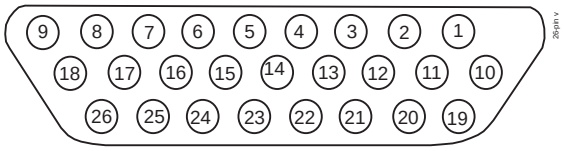


Table B-30. Interface Connector Pins and Signal

Interface Connector Pins and Signal									
DB-26 Pin	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/ OCU Signal**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**	**DB-26 Pin**	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/OCU Signal ATM**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**
1	RxCA	V		RXD-	14				
2	RxCB	X		RXD+	15				
3	TxCCA	Y		COL+	16				
4	TxCCB	AA		COL-	17				CHASS GND
5	TEST			-	18	LOOPL	J		
6	RLSD	F		TXD-	19	RTS	C		SIG GND
7	DSR	E			20	TxDA	P	TX-RING	+12VDC
8	CHASS GND	A		TXD+	21	TxDB	S	TX-TIP	+12VDC
9	CTS	D			22	RxDA	R	RX-RING	
10	SIG GND	B		SIG GND	23	RxDB	T	RX-TIP	
11					24	TxCTA	U		
12					25	TxCDB	W		
13					26	LOOPM	BB		

Table B-31. Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots

Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots				
Card slot	**Port**	**Connector**	**Port**	**Connector**
01	1A	J38	1B	J52
02	2A	J37	2B	J51
03	3A	J36	3B	J50
04	4A	J35	4B	J49
05	5A	J34	5B	J48
06	6A	J33	6B	J47
07	7A	J32	7B	J46
08	8A	J31	8B	J45
11	9A	J30	9B	J44
12	10A	J29	10B	J43

Inter processor Message Transport Control Shelf

J8, J16, J58, J64 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J23, J22, J75, J74 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-33. IPMX Connector

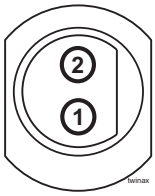


Table B-32. IPMX Connector Pins

Connector	Pin	Signal
A IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J8) A IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J23)	1	AIMTIN+_78
	2	AIMTIN-_78
A IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J16) A IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J22)	1	AIMTOUT+_78
	2	AIMTOUT-_78
B IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J58) B IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J75)	1	BIMTIN+_78
	2	BIMTIN-_78
B IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J64) B IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J74)	1	BIMTOUT+_78
	2	BIMTOUT-_78

Interprocessor Message Transport

IPMX Connector J7, J8, J43, J44

Figure B-34. IPMX Connector

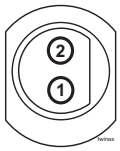


Table B-33. IPMX Connector

Connector	Pin	Signal
A IMT IN J8	1	AIMTIN+_78
	2	AIMTIN+_78
A IMT OUT J7	1	AIMTOUT+_78
	2	AIMTOUT+_78
B IMT IN J44	1	BIMTIN+_78
	2	BIMTIN+_78
B IMT OUT J43	1	BIMTOUT+_78
	2	BIMTOUT+_78

Local Maintenance Center Alarm Backplane

J40 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J47 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-35. Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

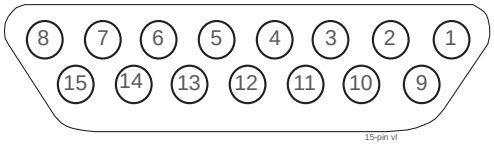


Table B-34. Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 12	Not used
2	LMCANC - Local Maintenance Center Audible Alarm, Normally Closed
6	LMCVMJNC - Local Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Closed
7	LMCVMNNC - Local Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Closed
8	LMCVCRNC - Local Maintenance Center Critical Alarm, Normally Closed
9	LMCACOM - Local Maintenance Center Audible Alarm Common
10	LMCANO - Local Maintenance Center Audible alarm, normally Open
13	LMCVCOM - Local Maintenance Center Common
14	LMCVMJNO - Local Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Open
15	LMCVMNNO - Local Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Open

MAS Communication Application Processor

MAS Communication Application Processor Control Shelf Backplane connector:

MCAP Connectors P3, P5, P19, P21.

MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top Connectors, P3, P5

Figure B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Top,

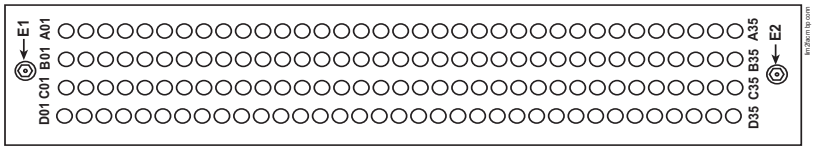


Table B-35. MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	EBI_$XA02	D01	EBI_$XA14
A02	ASERO$-_50	B02	LGND	C02	EBI_$XA03	D02	EBI_$XA15
A03	ASERO$+_50	B03	LGND	C03	EBI_$XA04	D03	EBI_$XA16
A04	LGND	B04	LGND	C04	EBI_$XA05	D04	EBI_$XA17
A05		B05	LGND	C05	EBI_$XA06	D05	EBI_$XA18
A06		B06	LGND	C06	EBI_$XA07	D06	EBI_$XA19
A07	LGND	B07	LGND	C07	EBI_$XA08	D07	EBI_$XA20
A08	ASEL$-	B08		C08	EBI_$XA09	D08	EBI_$XA21
A09		B09		C09	EBI_$XA10	D09	EBI_$XA22
A10	AMUXIN	B10		C10		D10	EBI_$XA23
A11	LGND	B11	AIN$-	C11		D11	EBI_$XA24
A12		B12	LGND	C12		D12	EBI_$XA25
A13		B13	LGND	C13		D13	EBI_$XA26
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14		D14	EBI_$XA27
A15	ASERI$-_50	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	ASERI$+_50	B16	LGND	C16		D16	
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17		D17	
A18		B18		C18		D18	
A19	LGND	B19	MBUSSRX+_50	C19	HST/GST	D19	
A20		B20	MBUSSRX-_50	C20		D20	LGND

Table B-35. MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A21	LGND	B21	MBUSSTX+_50	C21	MA56KHZ+_50	D21	
A22		B22	MBUSSTX-_50	C22	MA56KHZ-_50	D22	LGND
A23	LGND	B23		C23	MA8KHZ+_50	D23	
A24		B24		C24	MA8KHZ-_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	EBI_$XSP4	D25	EBI_$XSP5
A26		B26		C26	EBI_$XA11	D26	
A27	LGND	B27		C27	EBI_$XA12	D27	
A28		B28		C28	EBI_$XA13	D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29	EBI_$BREQ-	D29	
A30		B30		C30	EBI_$BG-	D30	LGND
A31		B31		C31	EBI_$XIRQ-	D31	
A32		B32		C32	EBI_$HOSTSAN-	D32	LGND
A33		B33		C33	EBI_$GSTSAN-	D33	
A34		B34		C34		D34	LGND

MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors P19, P21.

Table B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01		C01		D01	LGND
A02		B02		C02		D02	
A03	LGND	B03		C03		D03	LGND
A04		B04		C04		D04	
A05		B05		C05		D05	LGND
A06		B06		C06		D06	LGND
A07		B07		C07		D07	
A08		B08		C08		D08	
A09	LGND	B09		C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	EBI_$XSP2	D10	EBI_$XSP3
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	EBI_$XBE0-	D11	EBI_$XD00
A12	BSERO%-_50	B12	LGND	C12	EBI_$XBE1-	D12	EBI_$XD01

Table B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A13	BSERO%+_50	B13	LGND	C13	EBI_$XBE2-	D13	EBI_$XD02
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14	EBI_$XBE3-	D14	EBI_$XD03
A15		B15	LGND	C15	EBI_$XBS8-	D15	EBI_$XD04
A16		B16	LGND	C16	EBI_$XBS16-	D16	EBI_$XD05
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17	EBI_$ADS0-	D17	EBI_$XD06
A18	BSEL%-	B18		C18	EBI_$ADS1-	D18	EBI_$XD07
A19		B19		C19	EBI_$XW/R	D19	EBI_$XD08
A20	BMUXIN	B20		C20	EBI_$XM/IO	D20	EBI_$XD09
A21	LGND	B21	BIN%-	C21	EBI_$XSP1	D21	EBI_$XD10
A22		B22	LGND	C22	EBI_$XINTA-	D22	EBI_$XD11
A23		B23	LGND	C23	EBI_$XRDY-	D23	EBI_$XD12
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	EBI_$XCAS0-	D24	EBI_$XD13
A25	BSERI%-_50	B25	LGND	C25	EBI_$XCAS1-	D25	EBI_$XD14
A26	BSERI%+_50	B26	LGND	C26	EBI_$XCAS2-	D26	EBI_$XD15
A27	LGND	B27	LGND	C27		D27	
A28		B28		C28		D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29		D29	
A30		B30		C30		D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31		C31	MB56KHZ+_50	D31	
A32		B32		C32	MB56KHZ-_50	D32	LGND
A33	LGND	B33		C33	MB8KHZ+_50	D33	
A34		B34		C34	MB8KHZ-_50	D34	LGND
A35	CHASSIS GND	B35	CHASSIS GND	C35	CHASSIS GND	D35	CHASSIS GND
E2	P#$48RTN	$= A or B, for TDM connectors P21 and P19 respectively # = 4 or 5, for TDM connectors P21 and P19 respectively % = K or L, for TDM connectors P21 and P19 respectively					

Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card Control Shelf Backplane

MDAL Control Shelf Backplane, Top Connector P1

Figure B-37. Maintenance Disk and Alarm Connector, Top

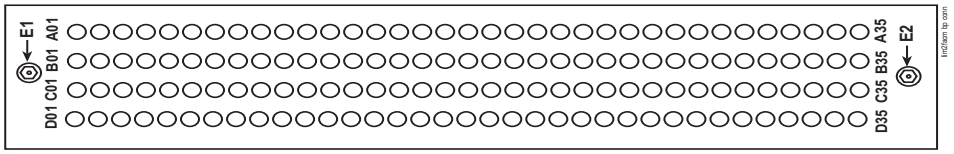


Table B-37. MDAL Backplane, Top

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	BALMEN0-	B01	BALMD0-	C01		D01	LGND
A02	BALMEN1-	B02	BALMD1-	C02	LGND	D02	LGND
A03	BALMEN2-	B03	BALMD2-	C03	LGND	D03	
A04	BALMEN3-	B04	BALMD3-	C04	LGND	D04	
A05	BALMEN4-	B05	BALMD4-	C05		D05	LGND
A06	BALMCK-	B06	BALMD5-	C06		D06	
A07	BALMD7-	B07	BALMD6-	C07	R0CRNC	D07	LGND
A08	R0FANCTRL	B08	LGND	C08	R0MJNC	D08	R0COM
A09	AALMEN0-	B09	AALMD0-	C09	R0MNNC	D09	R0MJNO
A10	AALMEN1-	B10	AALMD1-	C10	R0BNC	D10	R0MNNO
A11	AALMEN2-	B11	AALMD2-	C11		D11	R0BNO
A12	AALMEN3-	B12	AALMD3-	C12	LGND	D12	LGND
A13	AALMEN4-	B13	AALMD4-	C13		D13	LGND
A14	AALMCK-	B14	AALMD5-	C14	LGND	D14	LGND
A15	AALMD7-	B15	AALMD6-	C15		D15	LGND
A16	CHASSIS GND	B16	CHASSIS GND	C16	CHASSIS GND	D16	CHASSIS GND
A17		B17	LGND	C17		D17	
A18	LGND	B18	LGND	C18	LGND	D18	
A19	LGND	B19	LGND	C19		D19	
A20	R0FBALM-	B20		C20	R1FBALM-	D20	
A21	R0FAALM-	B21	LGND	C21	R1FAALM-	D21	
A22	LGND	B22	R2FBALM-	C22		D22	

Table B-37. MDAL Backplane, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A23	LGND	B23	R2FAALM-	C23	R1CRNC	D23	R1COM
A24	LGND	B24		C24	R1MJNC	D24	R1MJNO
A25	R1FANCTRL	B25	LGND	C25	R1MNNC	D25	R1MNNO
A26	R2FANCTRL	B26	LGND	C26	R1BNC	D26	R1BNO
A27	LGND	B27		C27		D27	
A28	RACRNC	B28	RACOM	C28	R2CRNC	D28	R2COM
A29	RAMJNC	B29	RAMJNO	C29	R2MJNC	D29	R2MJNO
A30	RAMNNC	B30	RAMNNO	C30	R2MNNC	D30	R2MNNO
A31	RABNC	B31	RABNO	C31	R2BNC	D31	R2BNO
A32	RMCANC	B32		C32		D32	LGND
A33	RMCBNC	B33		C33	LGND	D33	RMCANO
A34	RMCMJNC	B34	RMCMNNC	C34	RMCCOM	D34	RMCBNO
A35	RMCCRNC	B35		C35	RMCMNNO	D35	RMCMJNO
E2	LGND						

MDAL Control Shelf Backplane, Bottom Connectors P17

Figure B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom

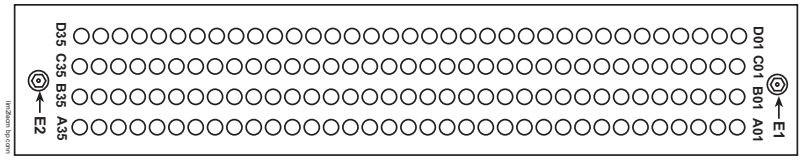


Table B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LMCANO	B01		C01	LMCACOM	D01	LMCANC
A02	LMCVMJNC	B02		C02		D02	LMCVCOM
A03	LMCVCRNC	B03	LMCVMNNC	C03	LMCVMJNO	D03	LMCVMNNO
A04	R3FANCTRL	B04		C04	LGND	D04	
A05	R4FANCTRL	B05	R4FBALM-	C05	R3CRNC	D05	R3COM
A06		B06	R4FAALM-	C06	R3MJNC	D06	R3MJNO
A07	R3FBALM-	B07		C07	R3MNNC	D07	R3MNNO

Table B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A08	R3FAALM-	B08		C08	R3BNC	D08	R3BNO
A09	LGND	B09	LGND	C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	R4CRNC	D10	R4COM
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	R4MJNC	D11	R4MJNO
A12		B12		C12	R4MNNC	D12	R4MNNO
A13	LGND	B13	LGND	C13	R4CRNC	D13	R4BNO
A14		B14		C14		D14	
A15	TPWR	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	AUDCTOFF-	B16		C16	LGND	D16	
A17	ALMTRANS-	B17	LGND	C17	R5FBALM-	D17	
A18	AMS/BMS-	B18	SDB0-_100	C18	R5FAALM-	D18	
A19	MASBSAN-	B19	SDB1-_100	C19		D19	
A20	MASASAN-	B20	SDB2-_100	C20		D20	
A21	LGND	B21	SDB3-_100	C21		D21	LGND
A22		B22	SDB4-_100	C22		D22	
A23		B23	SDB5-_100	C23		D23	
A24		B24	SDB6-_100	C24		D24	
A25		B25	SDB7-_100	C25		D25	
A26		B26	SDBP-_100	C26		D26	
A27		B27	SBSY-_100	C27		D27	
A28		B28	SATN-_100	C28	R5CRNC	D28	R5COM
A29		B29	SACK-_100	C29	R5MJNC	D29	R5MJNO
A30	LGND	B30	SRST-_100	C30	R5MNNC	D30	R5MNNO
A31	LGND	B31	SMSG-_100	C31	R5CRNC	D31	R5BNO
A32	R5FANCTRL	B32	SSEL-_100	C32		D32	
A33		B33	SI/O-_100	C33		D33	
A34		B34	SC/D-_100	C34		D34	
A35	LGND	B35	SREQ-_100	C35		D35	
E2 P5B48RTN							

OAP Alarm Backplane

J74 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J69 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-39. OAP Alarm Connector

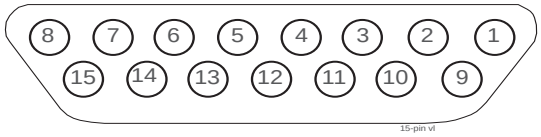


Table B-39. OAP Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 6, 7, 13, 14	Not used
3	OAPMNNC - OAP Alarm, Minor, Normally Closed
4	OAPMJNC - OAP Alarm, Major, Normally Closed
5	OAPCRNC - OAP Alarm, Critical, Normally Closed
8	OAPFA+ - OAP Fuse Alarm (+)*
9	OAPBNO - OAP Alarm, busy, Normally Open*
10	OAPMNNO - OAP Alarm, minor, normally Open
11	OAPMJNO - OAP Alarm, Major, Normally Open
12	OAPCOM - OAP Alarm, Common
15	OAPFA- - Row Fuse Alarm (-)*
* not currently supported	

Power Connector Extension Backplane

J1, J4 (P/N 850-0356-01), J1, J4, Primary and J45, J46 Secondary (P/N 850-0356-03)

Figure B-40. Power Connector

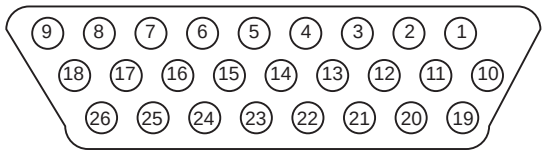


Table B-40. Power Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	P5$48VDC	14	LGND
2	P5$48RTN	15	P3$48RTN
3	P4$48VDC	16	P3$48VDC
4	P4$48RTN	17	P2$48RTN
5	LGND	18	P2$48VDC
6	P3$48RTN	19	P1$48RTN
7	P3$48VDC	20	P1$48RTN
8	P2$48RTN	21	P1$48VDC
9	P2$48VDC	22	P1$48VDC
10	P5$48VDC	23	PF$48RTN
11	P5$48RTN	24	PF$48RTN
12	P4$48VDC	25	PF$48VDC
13	P4$48RTN	26	PF$48VDC
$= A or B, A POWER (J4) or B POWER (J1)			

Power Connector Control Backplane

J1, J4 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)
J1, J11 Primary and J2, J10 Secondary on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-41. Power Connector

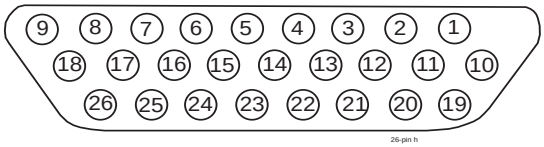


Table B-41. Power Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	P5$48VDC	14	LGND
2	P5$48RTN	15	P3$48RTN
3	P4$48VDC	16	P3$48VDC
4	P4$48RTN	17	P2$48RTN
5	LGND	18	P2$48VDC
6	P3$48RTN	19	P1$48RTN
7	P3$48VDC	20	P1$48RTN
8	P2$48RTN	21	P1$48VDC
9	P2$48VDC	22	P1$48VDC
10	P5$48VDC	23	PF$48RTN
11	P5$48RTN	24	PF$48RTN
12	P4$48VDC	25	PF$48VDC
13	P4$48RTN	26	PF$48VDC
$= A or B, A POWER (J4) or B POWER (J1)			

Rack Alarm (Alarm Interface)

Figure B-42. Rack Alarm Connector

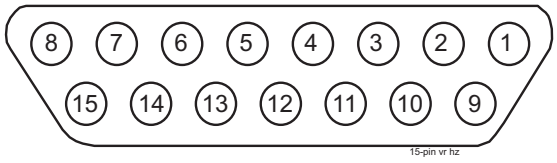


Table B-42. Rack Alarm Connector

Pin	Circuit Descriptions
1 / 2 / 3 / 4	
5	Critical Alarm
6 / 7	
8	Fuse Normally Closed
9	
10	Minor Alarm
11	Major Alarm
12	Common
13	
14	Test
15	Fuse Normally Open

Rack Alarm Control Backplane

J5, J11, J25, J39, J53, J61 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J13,J15, J32, J46, J61, J68 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-43. Rack Alarm Connector

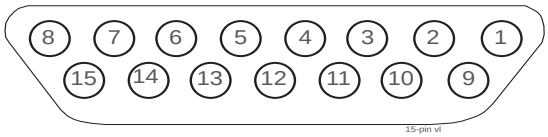


Table B-43. Rack Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 13, 14	Not used
3	R$MNNC - Rack Alarm, Minor, Normally Closed
4	R$MJNC - Rack Alarm, Major, Normally Closed
5	R$CRNC - Rack Alarm, Critical, Normally Closed
8	R$FA+ - Rack Fuse Alarm (+)
10	R$MNNO - Rack Alarm, Minor, Normally Open
11	R$MJNO - Rack Alarm, Major, Normally Open
12	R$COM - Rack Alarm, Common
15	R$FA- - Rack Fuse Alarm (-)
$= 0 through 5, RALM0 through RALM5 (J5, J11, J25, J39, J53, J61 respectively)	

Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Control Backplane

J26 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J33 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-44. Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

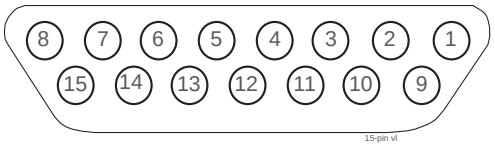


Table B-44. Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 11, 12	not used
2	RMCANC - Remote Maintenance Center Audible Alarm, Normally Closed
6	RMCMJNC - Remote Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Closed
7	RMCMNNC - Remote Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Closed
8	RMCCRNC - Remote Maintenance Center Critical Alarm, Normally Closed
10	RMCANO - Remote Maintenance Center Audible Alarm, Normally Open
13	RMCCOM - Remote Maintenance Center Common
14	RMCMJNO - Remote Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Open
15	RMCMNNO - Remote Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Open

Row Alarm Control Backplane

J27 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and J34 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-45. Row Alarm Connector

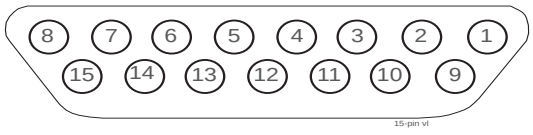


Table B-45. Row Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15	Not used
4	–48VDC
5	RACRNC - Row Alarm, Critical, Normally Closed
10	RAMNNO - Row Alarm, Minor, Normally Open
11	RAMJNO - Row Alarm, Major, Normally Open
12	48VDC return

Serial Port Control Backplane

J17 - J24, J65 - J72 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and J24 - J31, J76 - J83 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-46. Serial Port Connector

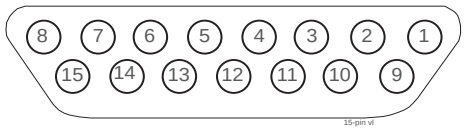


Table B-46. Serial Port Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		9	
2		10	
3	DCD$	11	
4	RX$	12	
5	TX$	13	CTS$
6	DTR$	14	RTS$
7	logic ground	15	
8			
$= 0 through 15, MMI0 through MMI15 respectively, J17 through J24 and J65 through J72 respectively			

Shelf Power

Shelf Power Connector P1, P2, P3

Figure B-47. Shelf Power Connector

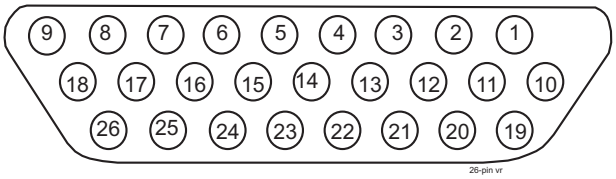


Table B-47. Shelf Power Connector

Connector	Fuse Position	Pin Numbers	Circuit Descriptions
P1 (to top shelf in frame)	1	3 and 12	+48VDC
		2 and 11	48VDC return
	2	1 and 10	+48VDC
		19 and 20	48VDC return
	3	21 and 22	+48VDC
		4 and 13	48VDC return
	4	23 and 24	+48VDC
		6 and 15	48VDC return
	5	9 and 18	+48VDC
		8 and 17	48VDC return
	6	7 and 16	+48VDC
		25 and 26	48VDC return

Table B-47. Shelf Power Connector (Continued)

Connector	Fuse Position	Pin Numbers	Circuit Descriptions
P2 (to middle shelf in frame)	7	3 and 12	+48VDC
		2 and 11	48VDC return
	8	1 and 10	+48VDC
		19 and 20	48VDC return
	9	21 and 22	+48VDC
		4 and 13	48VDC return
	10	23 and 24	+48VDC
		6 and 15	48VDC return
	11	9 and 18	+48VDC
		8 and 17	48VDC return
	12	7 and 16	+48VDC
		25 and 26	48VDC return
P3 (to bottom shelf in frame)	13	3 and 12	+48VDC
		2 and 11	48VDC return
	14	1 and 10	+48VDC
		19 and 20	48VDC return
	15	21 and 22	+48VDC
		4 and 13	48VDC return
	16	23 and 24	+48VDC
		6 and 15	48VDC return
	17	9 and 18	+48VDC
		8 and 17	48VDC return
	18	7 and 16	+48VDC
		25 and 26	48VDC return
P1, P2, and P3		5 and 14	logic ground
NOTES: A side and B side connectors, fuse positions, and pins are identical. All return pins are common.			

Terminal Disk Module Control Backplane

Terminal Disk Module P2, P4, P18, P20

TDM, Top Connectors, P2, P4

Figure B-48. TDM, Top

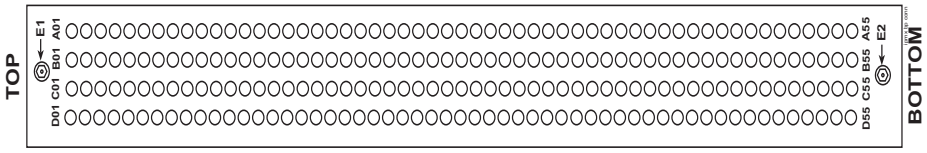


Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	R0FA+	C01	$ALMEN0-	D01	$ALMD0-
A02	LGND	B02	R0FA-	C02	$ALMEN1-	D02	$ALMD1-
A03	CUFA1	B03		C03	$ALMEN2-	D03	$ALMD2-
A04	CUFA2	B04	LGND	C04	$ALMEN3-	D04	$ALMD3-
A05	MBUS2RX+_50	B05	LGND	C05	$ALMEN4-	D05	$ALMD4-
A06	MBUS2RX-_50	B06	$8KHZ2-_50	C06	$ALMCK-	D06	$ALMD5-
A07	MBUS2TX+_50	B07	$8KHZ2+_50	C07	$ALMD7-	D07	$ALMD6-
A08	MBUS2TX-_50	B08	$56KHZ2-_50	C08	EBI_$XA02	D08	EBI_$XA14
A09	MBUS1RX+_50	B09	$56KHZ2+_50	C09	EBI_$XA03	D09	EBI_$XA15
A10	MBUS1RX-_50	B10	$8KHZ1-_50	C10	EBI_$XA04	D10	EBI_$XA16
A11	MBUS1TX+_50	B11	$8KHZ1+_50	C11	EBI_$XA05	D11	EBI_$XA17
A12	MBUS1TX-_50	B12	$56KHZ1-_50	C12	EBI_$XA06	D12	EBI_$XA18
A13	MBUS0RX+_50	B13	$56KHZ1+_50	C13	EBI_$XA07	D13	EBI_$XA19
A14	MBUS0RX-_50	B14	$8KHZ0-_50	C14	EBI_$XA08	D14	EBI_$XA20
A15	MBUS0TX+_50	B15	$8KHZ0+_50	C15	EBI_$XA09	D15	EBI_$XA21
A16	MBUS0TX-_50	B16	$56KHZ0-_50	C16	EBI_$XA10	D16	EBI_$XA22
A17		B17	$56KHZ0+_50	C17	CUFA13	D17	EBI_$XA23
A18	LGND	B18		C18	CUFA14	D18	EBI_$XA24
A19	CUFA3	B19	CUFA9	C19	HST/GST	D19	EBI_$XA25
A20	CUFA4	B20	CUFA10	C20		D20	EBI_$XA26
A21	LGND	B21	LGND	C21	LGND	D21	EBI_$XA27

Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A22	CUFA5	B22	CUFA11	C22		D22	MBUS8RX+_50
A23	CUFA6	B23	CUFA12	C23	LGND	D23	$8KHZ8-_50
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	CUFA15	D24	MBUS8RX-_50
A25	CUFA7	B25	LGND	C25	CUFA16	D25	$8KHZ8+_50
A26	CUFA8	B26	LGND	C26	MBUS8TX+_50	D26	$56KHZ8-_50
A27	LGND	B27		C27	MBUS8TX-_50	D27	$56KHZ8+_50
A28	EBI_$XSP5	B28	R1FA+	C28	MBUS7RX+_50	D28	$8KHZ7-_50
A29	EBI_$XSP4	B29	R1FA-	C29	MBUS7RX-_50	D29	$8KHZ7+_50
A30	EBI_$XA11	B30	EBI_$XA12	C30	MBUS7TX+_50	D30	$56KHZ7-_50
A31	EBI_$XA13	B31	EBI_$BREQ-	C31	MBUS7TX-_50	D31	$56KHZ7+_50
A32	EBI_$BG-	B32	EBI_$XIRQ-	C32	MBUS6RX+_50	D32	$8KHZ6-_50
A33	EBI_$HOSTSAN-	B33	EBI_$GSTSAN-	C33	MBUS6RX-_50	D33	$8KHZ6+_50
A34	MBUS5RX+_50	B34	$8KHZ5-_50	C34	MBUS6TX+_50	D34	$56KHZ6-_50
A35	MBUS5RX-_50	B35	$8KHZ5+_50	C35	MBUS6TX-_50	D35	$56KHZ6+_50
A36	MBUS5TX+_50	B36	$56KHZ5-_50	C36	RTS0	D36	RTS4
A37	MBUS5TX-_50	B37	$56KHZ5+_50	C37	CTS0	D37	CTS4
A38	MBUS4RX+_50	B38	$8KHZ4-_50	C38	TX0	D38	TX4
A39	MBUS4RX-_50	B39	$8KHZ4+_50	C39	RX0	D39	RX4
A40	MBUS4TX+_50	B40	$56KHZ4-_50	C40	DCD0	D40	DCD4
A41	MBUS4TX-_50	B41	$56KHZ4+_50	C41	RTS1	D41	RTS5
A42	MBUS3RX+_50	B42	$8KHZ3-_50	C42	CTS1	D42	CTS5
A43	MBUS3RX-_50	B43	$8KHZ3+_50	C43	TX1	D43	TX5
A44	MBUS3TX+_50	B44	$56KHZ3-_50	C44	RX1	D44	RX5
A45	MBUS3TX-_50	B45	$56KHZ3+_50	C45	DCD1	D45	DCD5

Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A46		B46		C46	RTS2	D46	RTS6
A47		B47		C47	CTS2	D47	CTS6
A48	LGND	B48	LGND	C48	TX2	D48	TX6
A49		B49	LGND	C49	RX2	D49	RX6
A50		B50		C50	DCD2	D50	DCD6
A51	LGND	B51	LGND	C51	RTS3	D51	RTS7
A52		B52		C52	CTS3	D52	CTS7
A53	RAFA+	B53		C53	TX3	D53	TX7
A54	RAFA-	B54	R2FA+	C54	RX3	D54	RX7
A55		B55	R2FA-	C55	DCD3	D55	DCD7
E1	P#$48VDC	$= A or B, for TDM connectors P4 and P2 respectively # = 4 or 5, for TDM connectors P4 and P2 respectively					
E2	P#$48RTN						

TDM, Bottom Connectors P18, P20 Control Shelf Backplane

Figure B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom

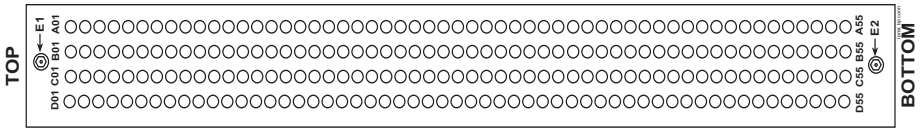


Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	CHASSIS GND	B01	CHASSIS GND	C01	CHASSIS GND	D01	CHASSIS GND
A02		B02		C02	LGND	D02	
A03	PBITSIN+_60	B03	LGND	C03	SBITSIN+_60	D03	LGND
A04	PBITSIN-_60	B04		C04	SBITSIN-_60	D04	
A05	LGND	B05	LGND	C05		D05	
A06	LGND	B06		C06		D06	SPARE1
A07		B07	LGND	C07	LGND	D07	R3FA+
A08		B08		C08		D08	R3FA-
A09		B09		C09		D09	R4FA+
A10	LGND	B10	LGND	C10	LGND	D10	R4FA-

Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A11	MBUS11RX+_50	B11	$8KHZ11-_50	C11	MBUS14RX+_50	D11	
A12	MBUS11RX-_50	B12	$8KHZ11+_50	C12	MBUS14RX-_50	D12	$8KHZ14-_50
A13	MBUS11TX+_50	B13	$56KHZ11-_50	C13	MBUS14TX+_50	D13	$8KHZ14+_50
A14	MBUS11TX-_50	B14	$56KHZ11+_50	C14	MBUS14TX-_50	D14	$56KHZ14-_50
A15		B15		C15	MBUS13RX+_50	D15	$56KHZ14+_50
A16	MBUS10RX+_50	B16	$8KHZ10-_50	C16	MBUS13RX-_50	D16	$8KHZ13-_50
A17	MBUS10RX-_50	B17	$8KHZ10+_50	C17	MBUS13TX+_50	D17	$8KHZ13+_50
A18	MBUS10TX+_50	B18	$56KHZ10-_50	C18	MBUS13TX-_50	D18	$56KHZ13-_50
A19	MBUS10TX-_50	B19	$56KHZ10+_50	C19	MBUS12RX+_50	D19	$56KHZ13+_50
A20	MBUS9RX+_50	B20	$8KHZ9-_50	C20	MBUS12RX-_50	D20	$8KHZ12-_50
A21	MBUS9RX-_50	B21	$8KHZ9+_50	C21	MBUS12TX+_50	D21	$8KHZ12+_50
A22	MBUS9TX+_50	B22	$56KHZ9-_50	C22	MBUS12TX-_50	D22	$56KHZ12-_50
A23	MBUS9TX-_50	B23	$56KHZ9+_50	C23		D23	$56KHZ12+_50
A24	EBI_$XD00	B24	EBI_$XBE0-	C24	EBI_$XSP2	D24	EBI_$XSP3
A25	EBI_$XD01	B25	EBI_$XBE1-	C25		D25	LGND
A26	EBI_$XD02	B26	EBI_$XBE2-	C26		D26	
A27	EBI_$XD03	B27	EBI_$XBE3-	C27	LGND	D27	SPARE2
A28	EBI_$XD04	B28	EBI_$XBS8-	C28	LGND	D28	TPWR
A29	EBI_$XD05	B29	EBI_$XBS16-	C29		D29	AUDCTOFF-
A30	EBI_$XD06	B30	EBI_$ADS0-	C30		D30	ALMTRANS-
A31	EBI_$XD07	B31	EBI_$ADS1-	C31	SDB0-_100	D31	AMS/BMS
A32	EBI_$XD08	B32	EBI_$XW/R	C32	SDB1-_100	D32	MASASAN-
A33	EBI_$XD09	B33	EBI_$XM/IO	C33	SDB2-_100	D33	MASBSAN-
A34	EBI_$XD10	B34	EBI_$XSP1	C34	SDB3-_100	D34	R5FA+
A35	EBI_$XD11	B35	EBI_$XINTA-	C35	LGND	D35	R5FA-
A36	EBI_$XD12	B36	EBI_$XRDY-	C36	RTS8	D36	RTS12
A37	EBI_$XD13	B37	EBI_$XCAS0-	C37	CTS8	D37	CTS12
A38	EBI_$XD14	B38	EBI_$XCAS1-	C38	TX8	D38	TX12
A39	EBI_$XD15	B39	EBI_$XCAS2-	C39	RX8	D39	RX12
A40	LGND	B40		C40	DCD8	D40	DCD12
A41		B41		C41	RTS9	D41	RTS13
A42	LGND	B42	SDB4-_100	C42	CTS9	D42	CTS13
A43		B43	SDB5-_100	C43	TX9	D43	TX13

Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A44	LGND	B44	SDB6-_100	C44	RX9	D44	RX13
A45	MBUS15RX+_50	B45	SDB7-_100	C45	DCD9	D45	DCD13
A46	$8KHZ15-_50	B46	SDBP-_100	C46	RTS10	D46	RTS14
A47	MBUS15RX-_50	B47	SBSY-_100	C47	CTS10	D47	CTS14
A48	$8KHZ15+_50	B48	SATN-_100	C48	TX10	D48	TX14
A49	MBUS15TX+_50	B49	SACK-_100	C49	RX10	D49	RX14
A50	$56KHZ15-_50	B50	SRST-_100	C50	DCD10	D50	DCD14
A51	MBUS15TX-_50	B51	SMSG-_100	C51	RTS11	D51	RTS15
A52	$56KHZ15+_50	B52	SSEL-_100	C52	CTS11	D52	CTS15
A53	+12VB	B53	SI/O-_100	C53	TX11	D53	TX15
A54	SIG GND	B54	SC/D-_100	C54	RX11	D54	RX15
A55	SIG GND	B55	SREQ-_100	C55	DCD11	D55	DCD15

C

Cables

Cables by Part Numbers

Labeling C–4

Introduction C–6

803-0029-01 MPL Card Diagnostic Cable C–7

804-0176-01 Converter C–7

830-0224-xx Drive Power Cable C–8

830-0231-xx Local Maintenance Center Cable C–9

830-0232-xx Row Alarm Cable C–10

830-0233-xx Remote Maintenance Center Cable C–11

830-0257-xx Hazard Ground Cable C–12

830-0315-xx Power Cable C–13

830-0366-xx Interface Cable C–14

830-0398-xx B Clock Cable C–15

830-0404-xx B Clock Cable C–16

830-0421-xx CD ROM Cable C–17

830-0425-01 Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin C–18

830-0435-xx External Alarm Cable (Custom) C–19

830-0543-xx Alarm Holdover Clock Cable C–20

830-0527-xx RS232 ..... C–21

850-0514-01 Serial I/O Transition Card C–22

830-0531-03 Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM C–23
830-0531-01 Serial Interface Converter Cable.....C–24
830-0528-01 Terminal/Converter Cable.....C–25
830-0531-02 Serial Interface, Terminal and Printer Adapter C–26
830-0535-xx Terminal/Printer Cable C–27
830-0609-01 Included Fan Assembly C–27
830-0622-xx E1 Cable C–28
830-0624-xx Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN C–29
830-0625-xx Cable BNC/Open End.....C–30
830-0638-xx Filter Rack Alarm Cable C–31
830-0651-xx –48V Power Cable C–32
830-0656-01 Fifty Position Cable Hard Drive I/O C–33
830-0657-XX Clock Connection C–34
830-0708-xx MMI Port Cable C–35
830-0709-xx Modem/Terminal Cable.....C–36
830-0710-xx Network Cable.....C–37
830-0711-xx DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface C–38
830-0723-xx CAT-5 Crossover Cable.....C–39
830-0724-xx CAT-5 Straight Trough Cable.....C–40
830-0759-xx Null Modem Cable.....C–41
830-0763-01 Loop Back Cable Adapter C–42
830-0772-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 .....C–43
830-0788-xx Straight Through C–44
830-0789-xx Patch Panel Crossover C–45
830-0814-xx Multi-Port Power Cable.....C–46
830-0846-01 HS Master Timing Adapter.....C–47
830-0849-xx DS1 Cable.....C–48
830-0859-xx Null-MODEM for Terminal C–49
830-0866-xx Power Cable Breaker To Terminal Strip C–50
830-0869-xx Power DC Router C–51

830-0872-xx Power DC RAID C–52
830-0892-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 (24 AWG) C–53
830-0908-xx Power Ring C–54
830-0857-01 Adapter Cable HMUX C–55
830-0884-01 Switch to Frame Ground Cable C–56
830-0888-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45 ..... C–57
830-0889-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45 ..... C–58
830-0895-01 T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter C–59
830-0900-xx Alarm NETRA Server Cable C–60
830-0901-xx Tone and Announcement Server Alarm Cable C–61
830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin C–62
830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG C–63
830-0948-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port 24 AWG C–64
830-0949-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM to MPL Adapter C–65
850-0496-01 Force Transition Card C–66

Labeling

This section provides general labeling instructions for cables.

Cable Labeling

Before installing any cable use this procedure to label the cables to ensure connection to the proper ports and ease of future maintenance.

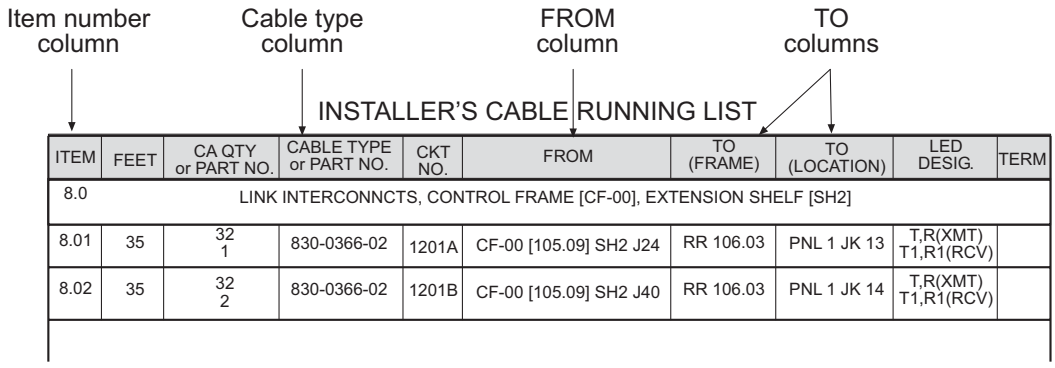
Tools

- Installer's Cable Running List
- All cables listed in Installer's Cable Running List
- Any non-Tekelec cables
- Cable labels (including blank labels for non-Tekelec cables)
- Fine point marker

Procedure — Mark and Label Cables

1. Locate the Installer's Cable Running List in the *Equipment Specification* for the site. Refer to Figure 0-1 for an example.

Figure 0-1. Installer's Cable Running List Example



ITEM	FEET	CA QTY or PART NO.	CABLE TYPE or PART NO.	CKT NO.	FROM	TO (FRAME)	TO (LOCATION)	LED DESIG.	TERM
8.0	LINK INTERCONNCTS, CONTROL FRAME [CF-00], EXTENSION SHELF [SH2]								
8.01	35	32 1	830-0366-02	1201A	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J24	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 13	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	
8.02	35	32 2	830-0366-02	1201B	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J40	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 14	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	

2. Locate the labels included with the cable shipment.

3. Take one cable and identify the cable's part number in the *Cable Type* column of the cable running list.

4. Match the cable with its corresponding pair of labels:

   a. Go to the cable's *From* column of the cable running list.

   b. Match the *From* column information to the *From* information on one label.

   c. Match the *From* column information to the *To* information on the other label.

   NOTE 1: The label for the connector end of these cables can be identified by the presence of a "J" number, for example: J32, that appears in the "From" area of the label.

   NOTE 2: Make sure that all cables specific to an A or B side are clearly labeled as A cable and B cable.

---

5. Repeat Step 4 for each cable to ensure that all labels are present and that originations and destinations of all cables are clearly identified.

---

6. For cables that come from the factory with connectors already installed, apply the appropriate label onto each end of the cable approximately two inches from the connector.

   NOTE: Ensure that the labels are positioned so they are still readable after the cables are installed.

---

7. For cables that need to be cut to the appropriate length:
   After the cable is cut to the appropriate length, affix labels with the item number approximately two inches from the end of the cable insulation.

---

8. For cables not ordered through Tekelec, confirm source, part number, and origination/destination points before labeling them.

NOTE: All cables must be labeled with "TO" and "FROM" destinations

After you have labeled all cables, you are ready for cable installation.

Introduction

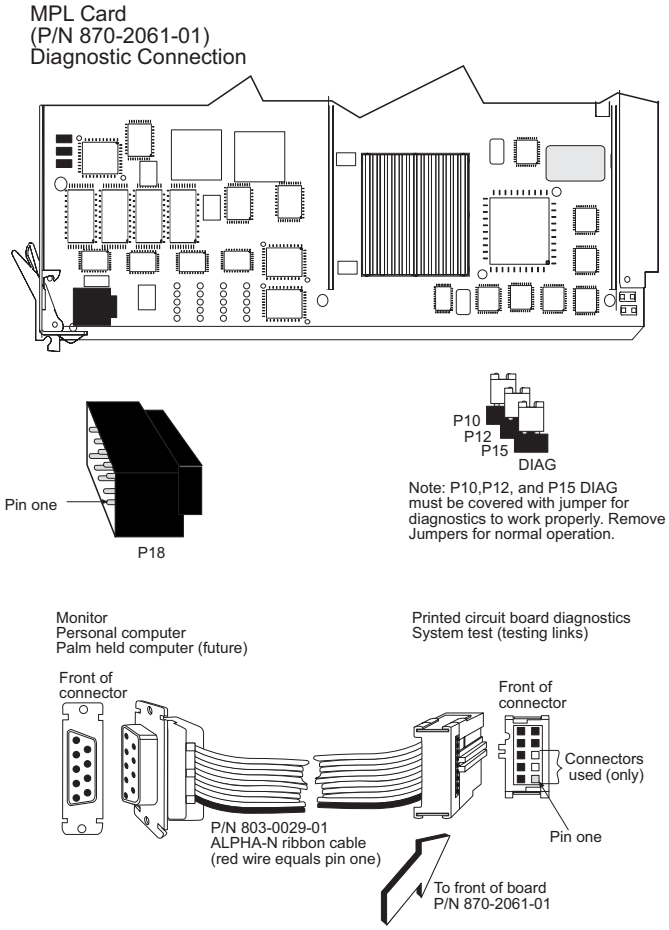
The listing of all cables are in numerical order. If a cable has been replaced a sentence referring to that replacement cable is on the same page.

The words NOT TERMINATED or UNTERMINATED refers to the end of the cable that is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing and the wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

803-0029-01 MPL Card Diagnostic Cable

Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01) provides a terminal interface for on board diagnostic tests of the Multi-Port Link Interface Module (MPL) card. The MPL card supports eight Digital Signal Level-0 (DS0) ports/links per module.

Figure C-2. MPL Card Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01)



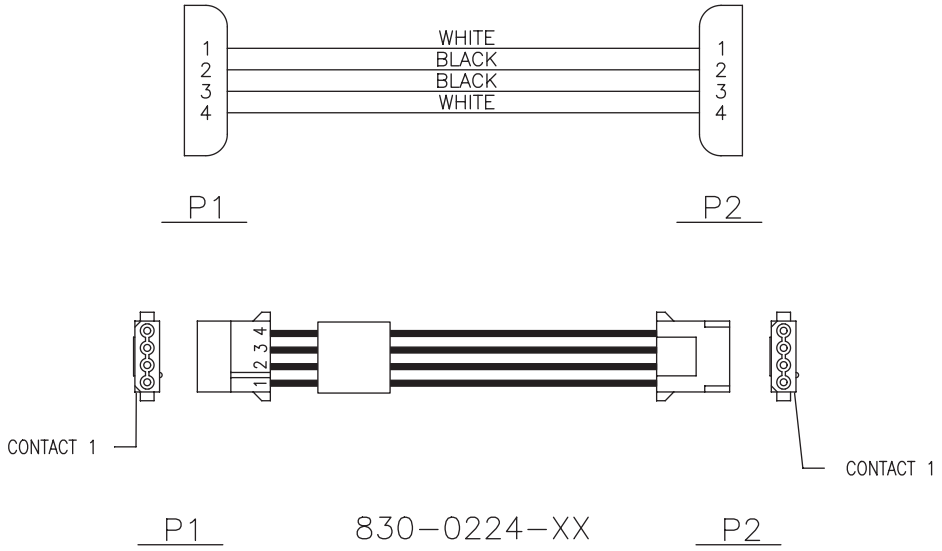
804-0176-01 Converter

This straight through converter is a purchased part. There is no illustration or wiring diagram. The part number is here for reference only.

830-0224-xx Drive Power Cable

Figure C-3. Drive Power Cable (P/N 830-0224-xx)

PART NUMBERS	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
830-0224-01	4.50	11.41
830-0224-02	3.50	8.87

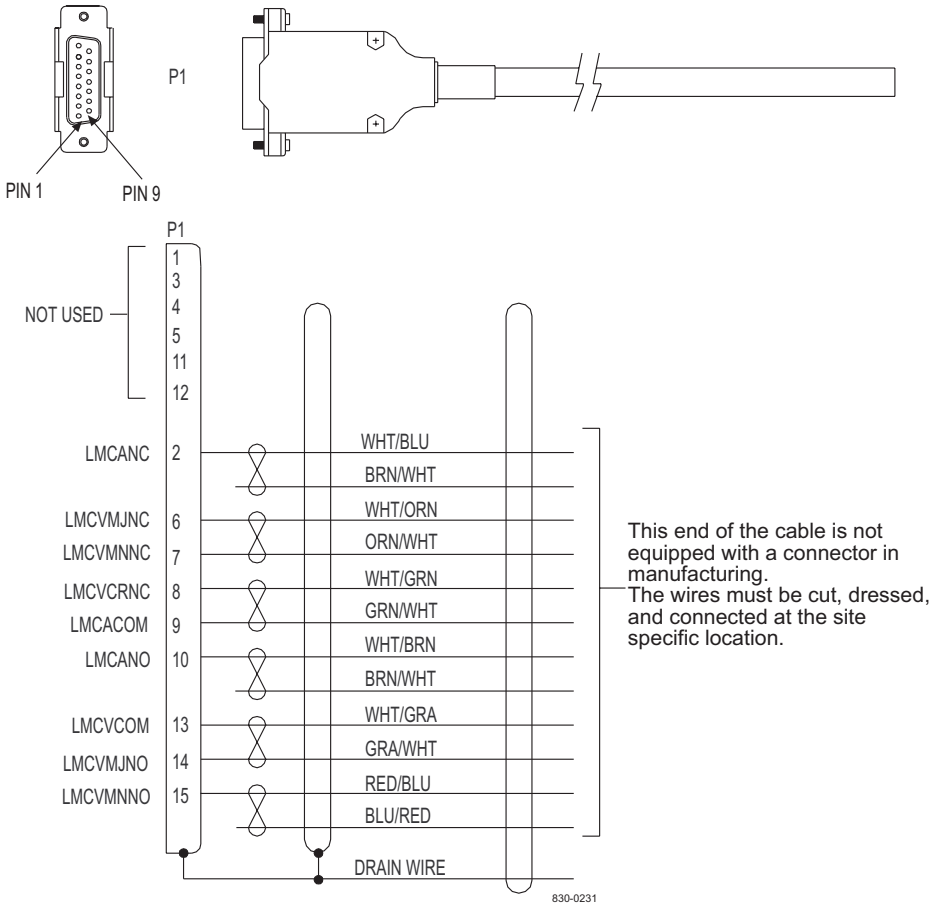


830-0231-xx Local Maintenance Center Cable

Table C-1. Local Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0231-xx)

Part Number	Length (feet/meters)	Part Number	Length (feet/meters)
830-0231-01	50/15.25	830-0231-07	200/61.00
830-0231-02	75/22.88	830-0231-08	250/76.25
830-0231-03	100/30.50	830-0231-09	300/91.50
830-0231-04	125/38.13	830-0231-10	500/152.50
830-0231-05	150/45.75	830-0231-11	1000/305.00
830-0231-06	175/53.38		

Figure C-4. Local Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0231-xx)

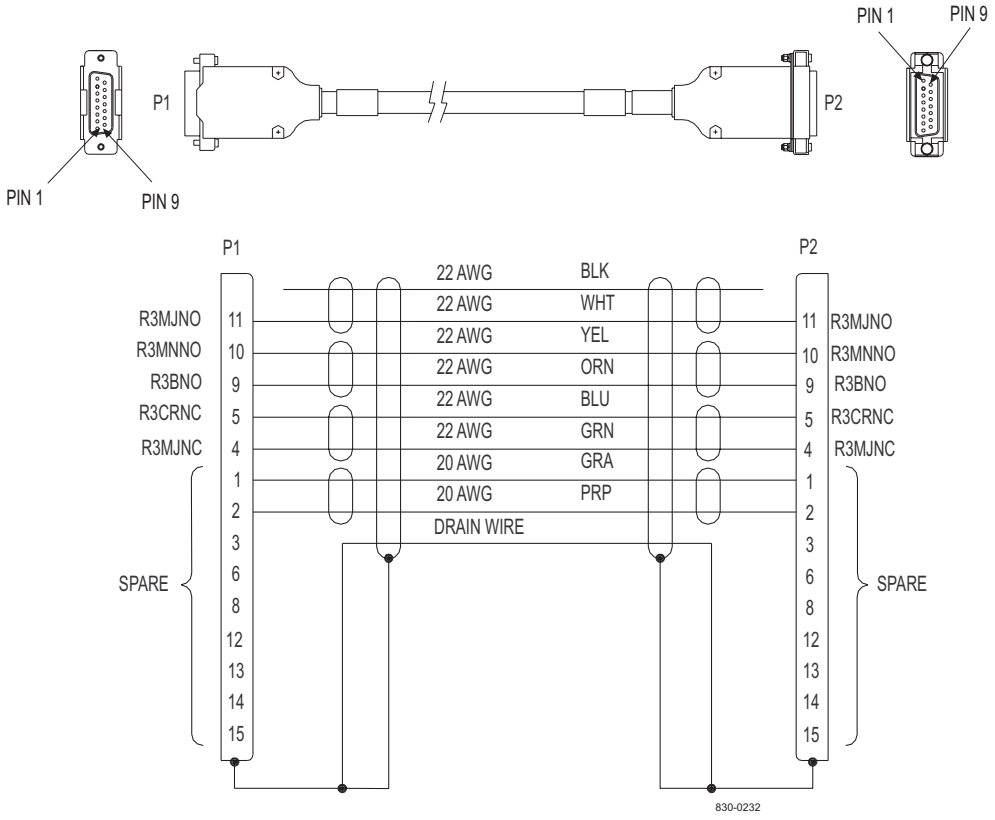


830-0232-xx Row Alarm Cable

Table C-2. Row Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0232-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0232-01	5	1.53	830-0232-12	20	6.1
830-0232-02	8	2.44	830-0232-13	30	9.25
830-0232-03	10	3.05	830-0232-14	40	12.2
830-0232-04	12	3.66	830-0232-15	50	15.25
830-0232-05	14	4.27			

Figure C-5. Row Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0232-xx)



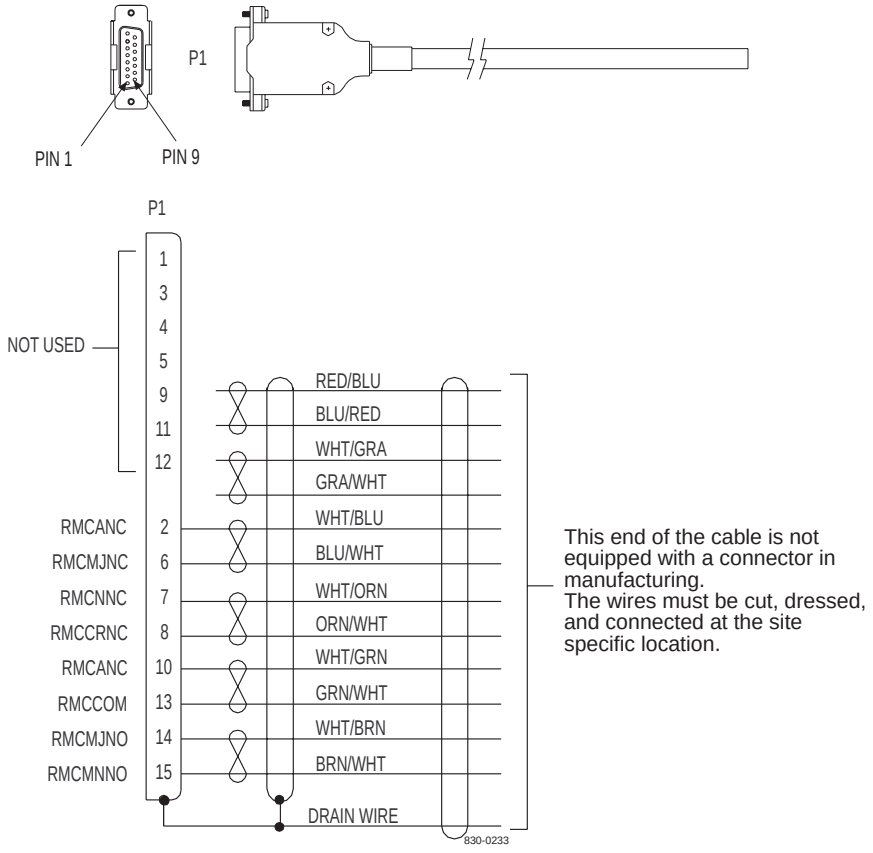
830-0233-xx Remote Maintenance Center Cable

For more connector information, refer to Appendix B, *Connectors*, *"Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Control Backplane"*.

Table C-3. Remote Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0233-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0233-01	50	15.25	830-0233-07	200	61.00
830-0233-02	75	22.88	830-0233-08	250	76.25
830-0233-03	100	30.50	830-0233-09	300	91.50
830-0233-04	125	38.13	830-0233-10	500	152.50
830-0233-05	150	45.75	830-0233-11	1000	305.00
830-0233-06	175	53.38			

Figure C-6. Remote Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0233-xx)

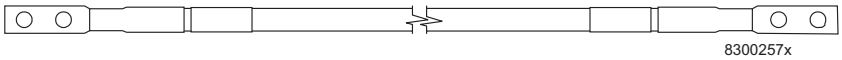


830-0257-xx Hazard Ground Cable

Table C-4. Hazard Ground Cable (P/N 830-0257-xx)

Part Number	Length inches	Length centimeters	Part Number	Length inches	Length centimeters
830-0257-01	15	38.1	830-0257-03	36	91.4
830-0257-02	24.75	62.9	830-0257-04	36	91.4

Figure C-7. Hazard Ground Cable (P/N 830-0257-xx)

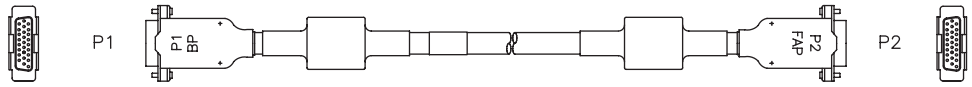


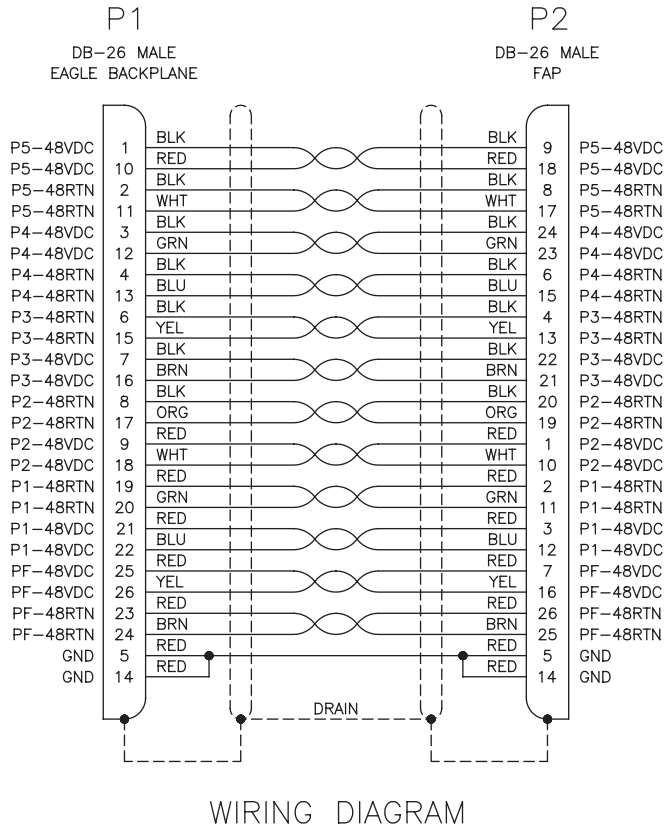
830-0315-xx Power Cable

Table C-5. Power Cable (P/N 830-0315-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0315-01	4.0	1.07	830-0315-04	4.5	1.22
830-0315-02	6.0	1.07	830-0315-05	6.5	1.98
830-0315-03	8.0	2.29	830-0315-06	8.5	2.58

Figure C-8. Power Cable (P/N 830-0315-xx)



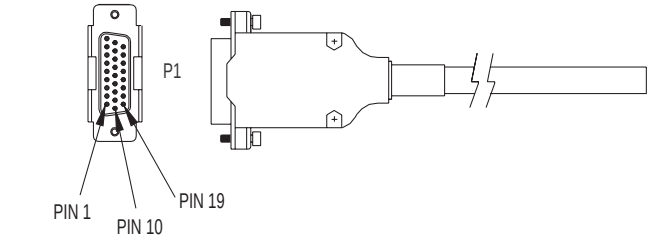


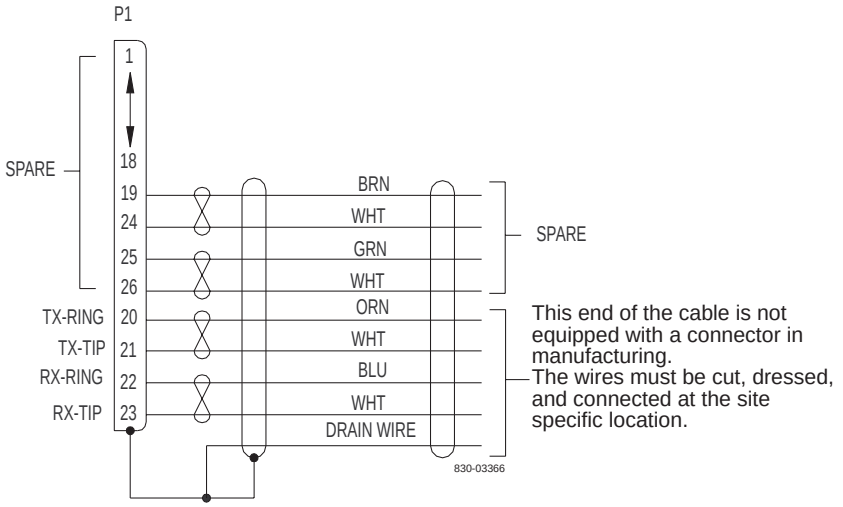
830-0366-xx Interface Cable

Table C-6. Interface Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0366-01	25	7.63	830-0366-09	200	61.00
830-0366-02	35	10.68	830-0366-10	250	76.25
830-0366-03	50	15.25	830-0366-11	300	91.50
830-0366-04	75	22.88	830-0366-12	500	152.50
830-0366-05	100	30.50	830-0366-13	1000	305.00
830-0366-06	125	38.13	830-0366-14	15	4.58
830-0366-07	150	45.75	830-0366-15	20	6.10
830-0366-08	175	53.38	830-0366-16	30	9.15

Figure C-9. Interface Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx)



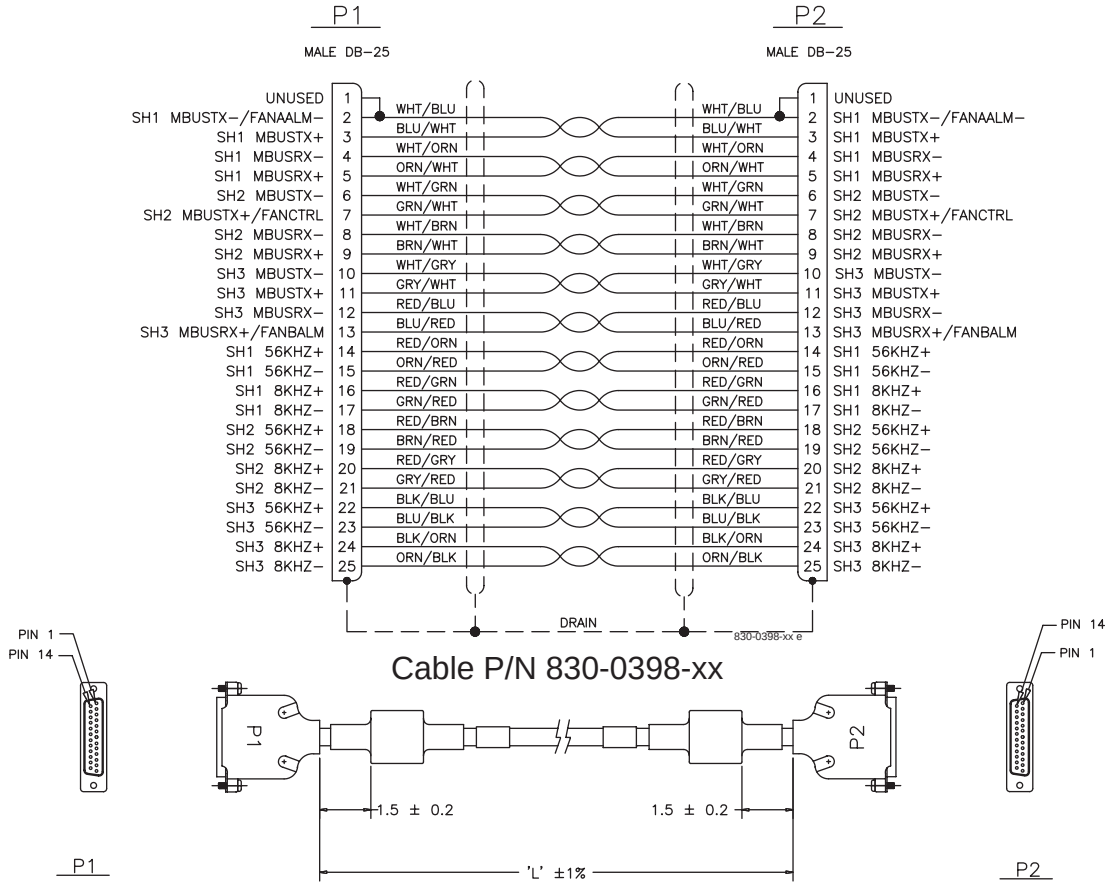


830-0398-xx B Clock Cable

Figure C-10. Clock Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx)

Cable P/N 830-0404-xx will not support HMUX and must be replaced by Cable P/N 830-0398-xx for Eagle Release 30.0

PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)	PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)
830–0398–01	96.0	830–0398–11	132.0
830–0398–02	144.0	830–0398–12	164.0
830–0398–03	192.0	830–0398–13	176.0
830–0398–04	240.0	830–0398–14	208.0
830–0398–05	288.0	830–0398–15	224.0
830–0398–06	360.0	830–0398–16	232.0
830–0398–07	18.0	830–0398–17	252.0
830–0398–08	48.0	830–0398–18	272.0
830–0398–09	84.0	830–0398–19	284.0
830–0398–10	116.0	830–0398–20	52.0
		830–0398–21	78.0

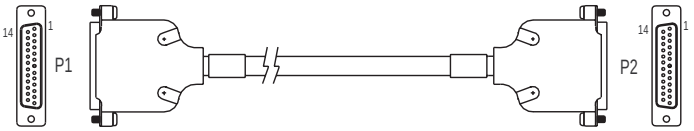


Cable P/N 830-0398-xx

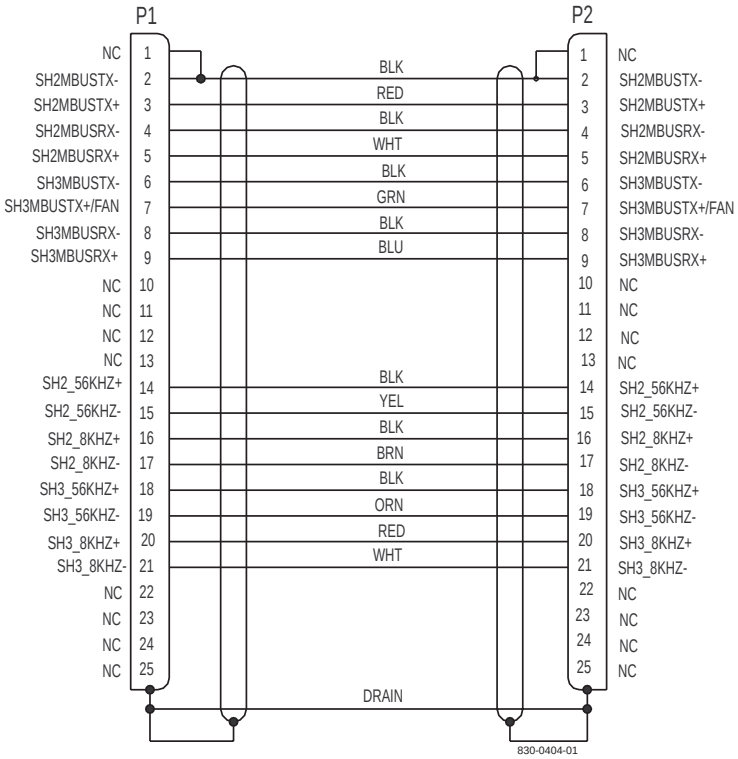
830-0404-xx B Clock Cable

Figure C-11. Clock Cable (P/N 830-0404-xx)

Cable P/N 830-0404-xx will not support HMUX and must be replaced by Cable P/N 830-0398-xx for Eagle Release 30.0



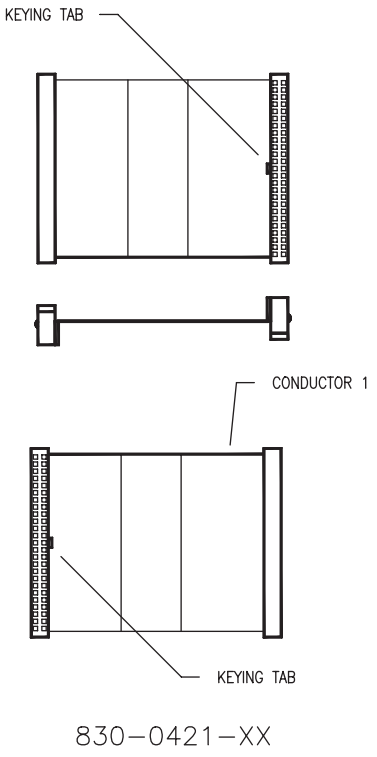
Cable P/N 830-0404-xx



830-0421-xx CD ROM Cable

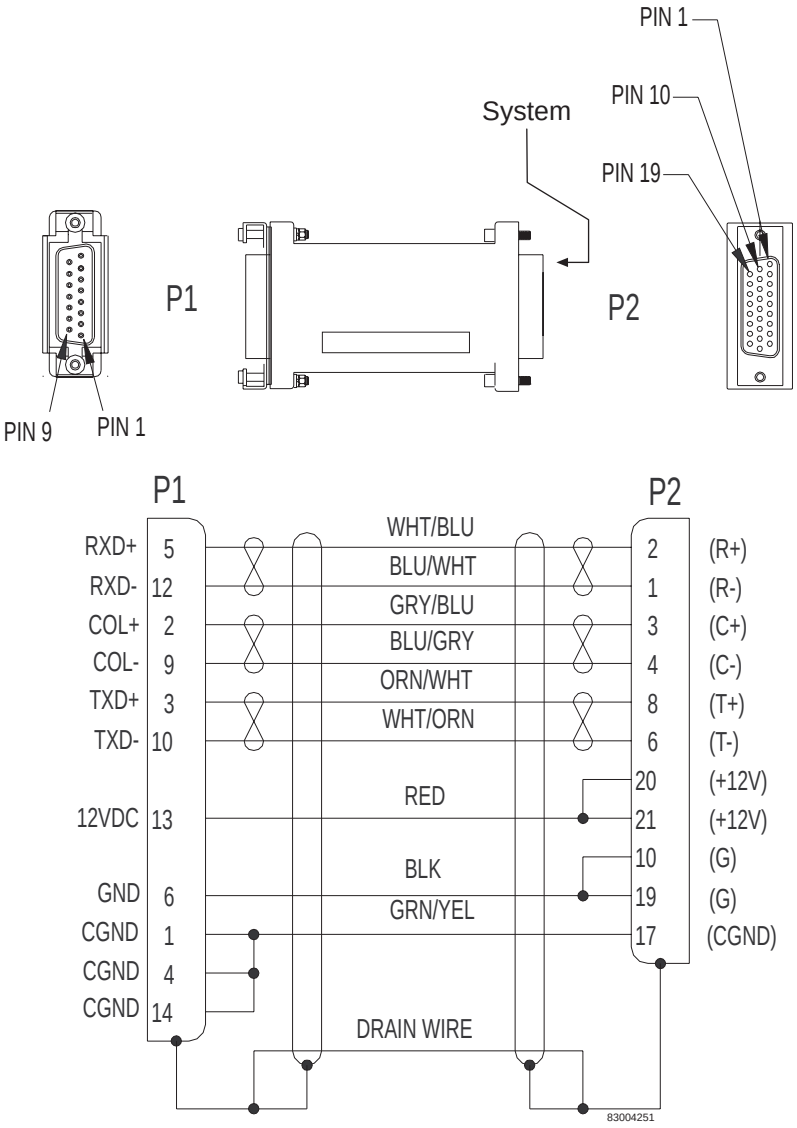
Figure C-12. CD ROM Cable (P/N 830-0421-xx)

PART NUMBER	LENGTH	
	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
830-0421-01	3.50	8.87
830-0421-02	2.50	6.33



830-0425-01 Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin

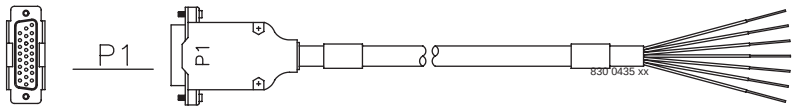
Figure C-13. Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin (P/N 830-0425-01)

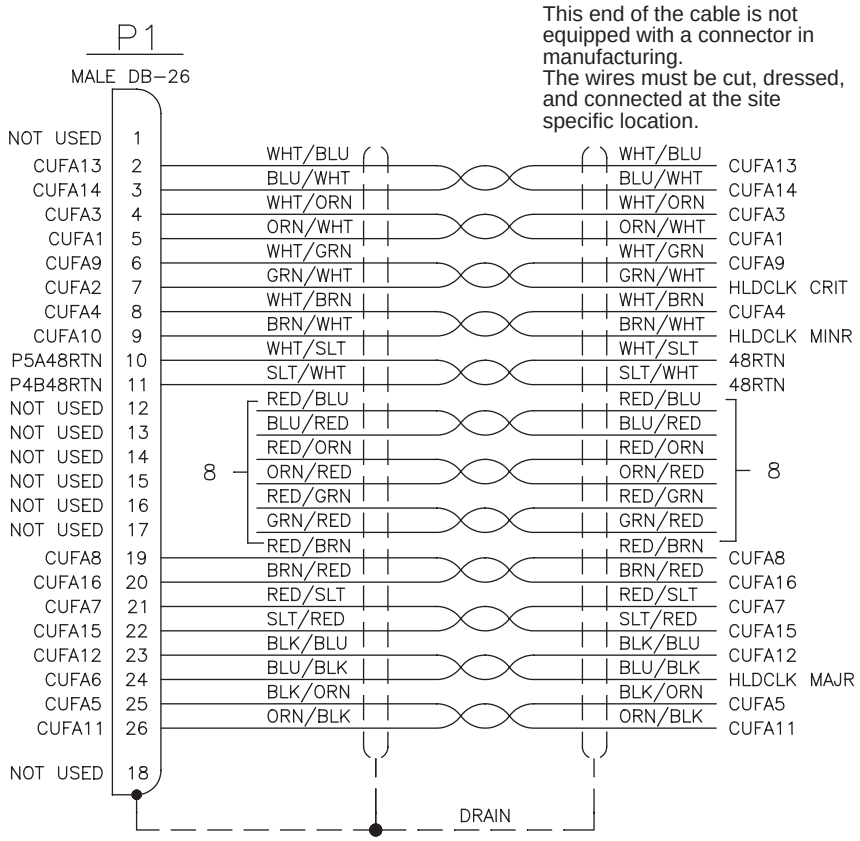


830-0435-xx External Alarm Cable (Custom)

Figure C-14. External Alarm Cable (Custom) (P/N 830-0435-xx)

PART NUMBER	FEET	METERS
830–0435–01	50	15.24
830–0435–02	75	22.86
830–0435–03	100	30.48
830–0435–04	125	38.10
830–0435–05	150	45.72
830–0435–06	175	53.34
830–0435–07	200	60.96
830–0435–08	250	76.20
830–0435–09	300	91.40
830–0435–10	500	152.40
830–0435–11	1000	304.80

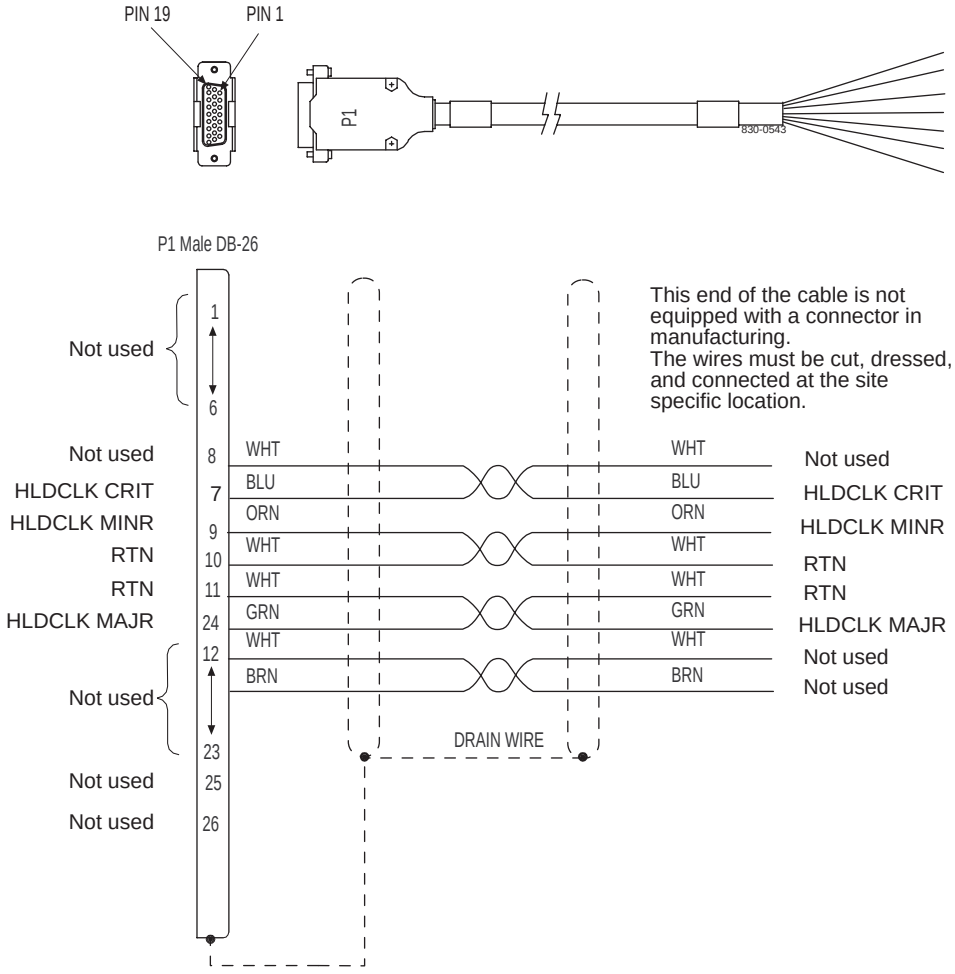




830-0543-xx Alarm Holdover Clock Cable

For more connector information, refer to Appendix B, *Connectors*

Figure C-15. Alarm Holdover Clock Cable (P/N 830-0543-xx)



CUST ALM 1 cable (P/N 830-0543-01) connects directly to the Holdover clock. (CUST ALM 2 is not software supported at this time) Cable (P/N 830-0435-xx) is an optional cable that may go from the CUST ALM 1.

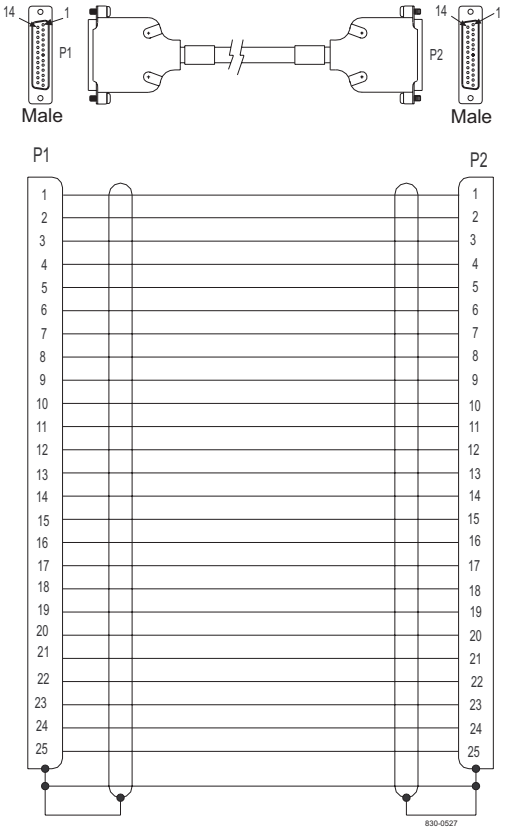
830-0527-xx RS232

Standard Purchased part. Serial port connected to an optional second asynchronous maintenance modem and connections between the TTYA and a VT-520 terminal.

Table C-7. RS232 (P/N 830-0527-xx)

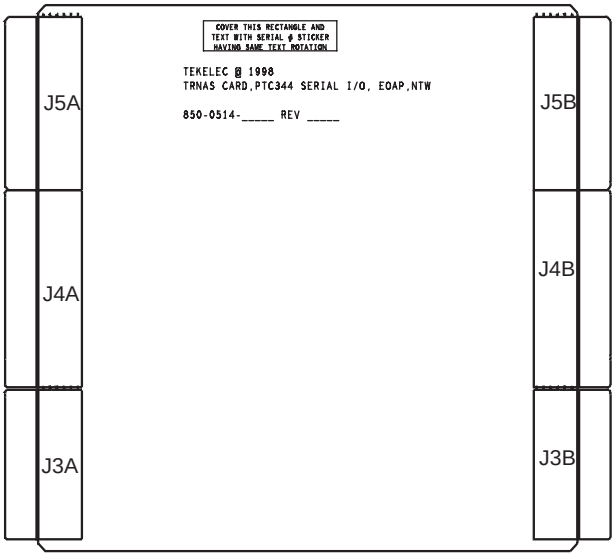
Part Number	Length feet	Length meters)
830-0527-01	15	4.57
830-0527-02	25	7.62
830-0527-03	50	15.24
830-0527-04	75	22.86
830-0527-05	100	30.48
8300527-06	125	38.10
830-0527-07	150	45.72

Figure C-16. RS232 (P/N 830-0527-xx)



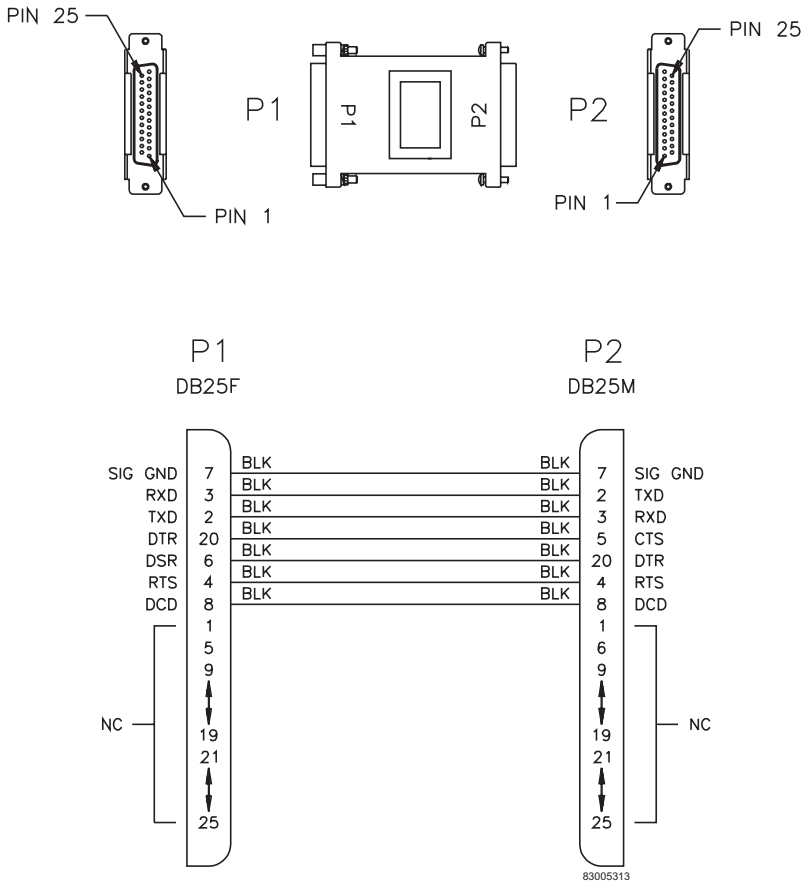
850-0514-01 Serial I/O Transition Card

Figure C-17. Serial I/O Transition Card (P/N 850-0514-01)



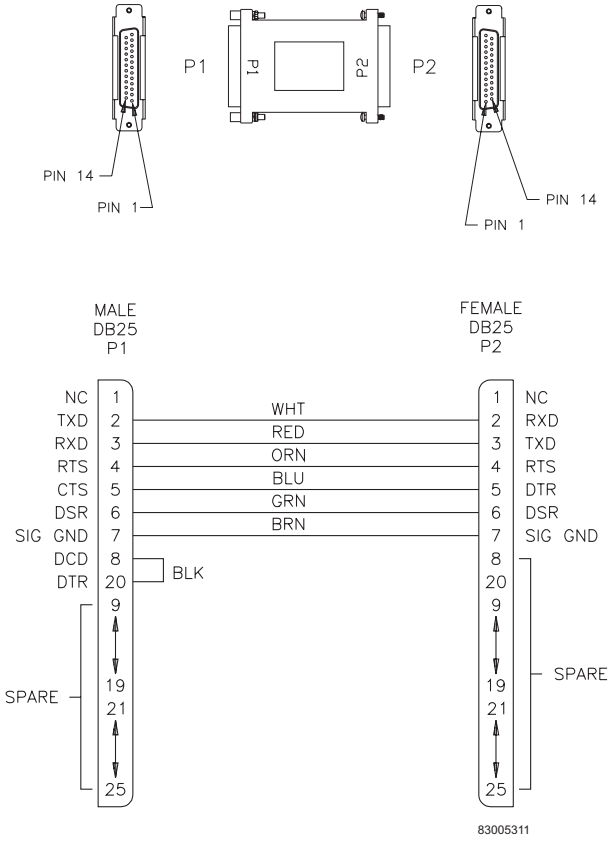
830-0531-03 Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM

Figure C-18. Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM (P/N 830-0531-03)



830-0531-01 Serial Interface Converter Cable

Figure C-19. Serial Interface Converter Cable (P/N 830-0531-01)

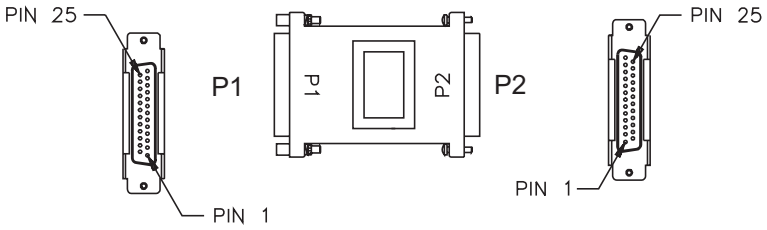


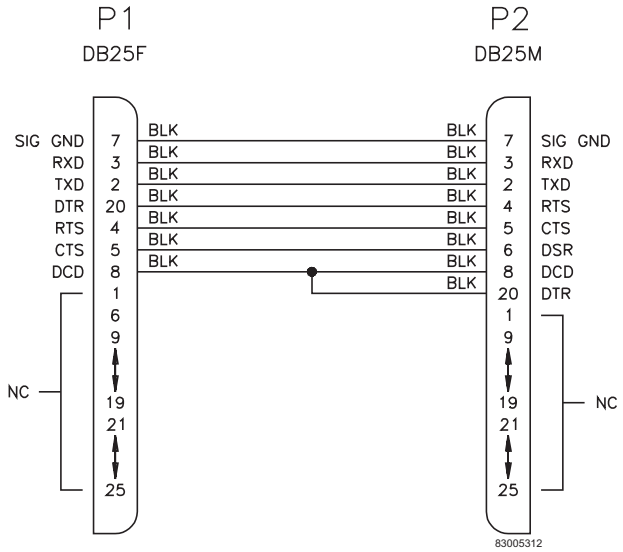
830-0528-01 Terminal/Converter Cable

This converter is a purchased part and the pin out is that of a straight through converter. There is no illustration or wiring diagram. The part number is here for reference.

830-0531-02 Serial Interface, Terminal and Printer Adapter

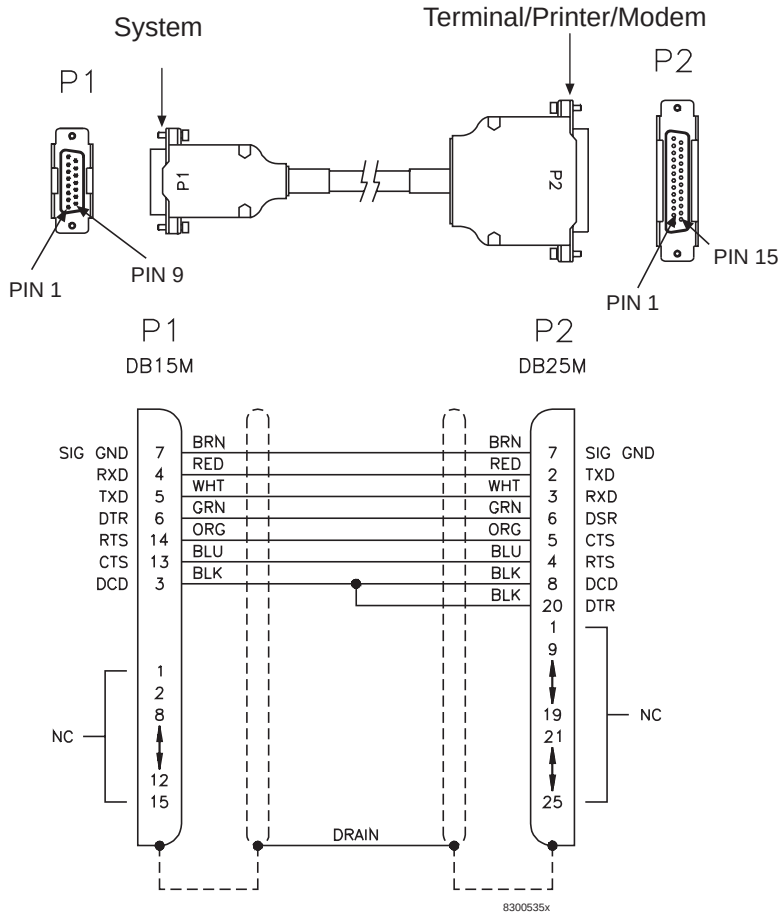
Figure C-20. Serial Interface, Adapter (P/N 830-0531-02)





830-0535-xx Terminal/Printer Cable

Figure C-21. Terminal/Printer Cable (P/N 830-0535-xx)



830-0609-01 Included Fan Assembly

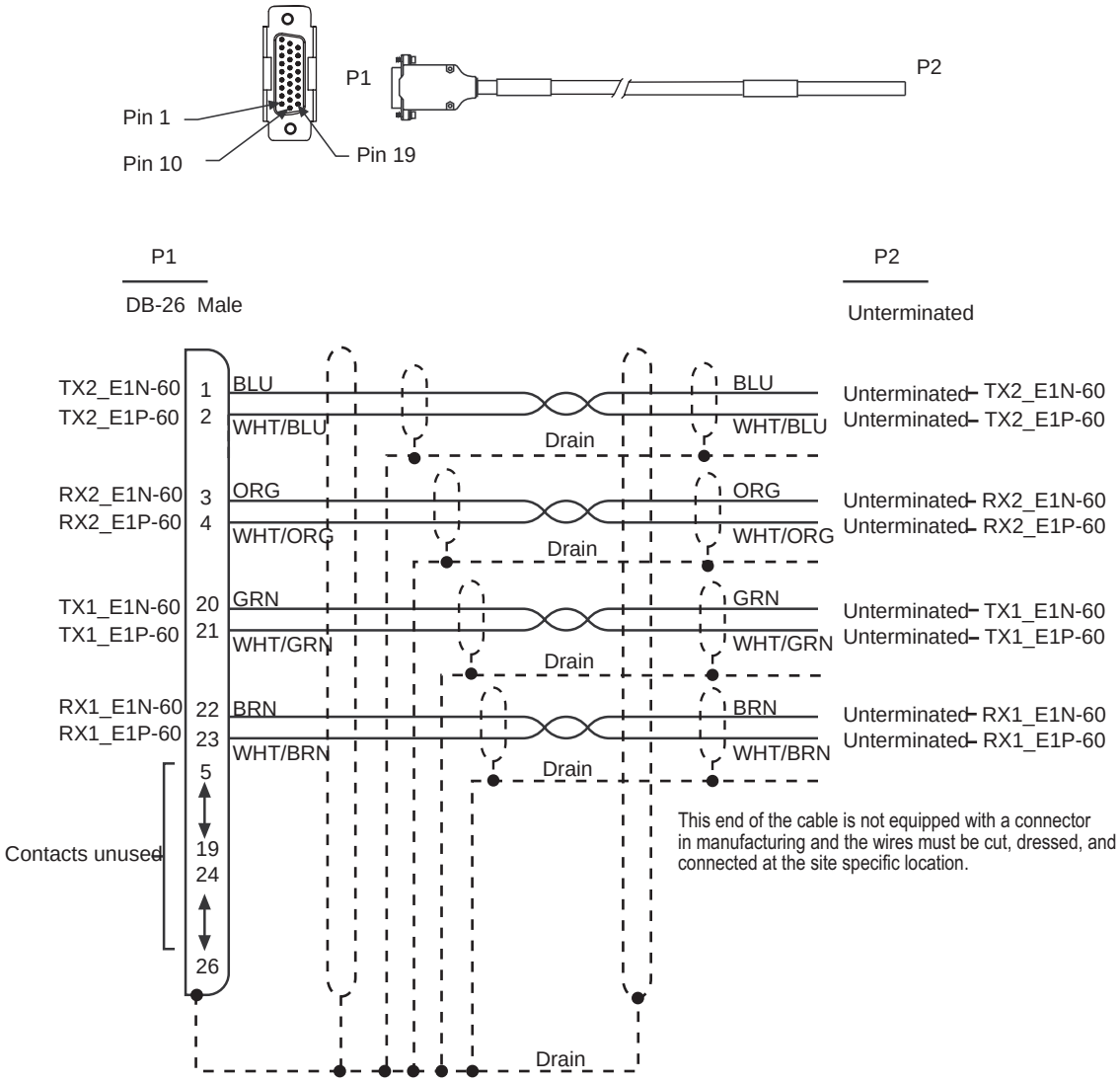
The fan cable (P/N 830-0609-01) is included with the fan assembly. Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into the, J-9 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the assembly, to the connection marked FAN A POWER.

For B fan power:

Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into J-8 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the fan assembly, to the connection marked FAN B POWER. Form and dress the two cables together and check the security of all of the connections.

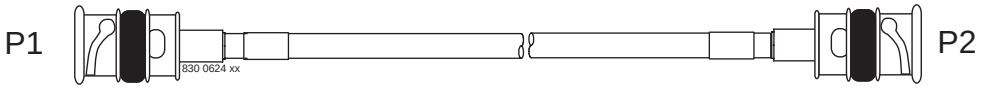
830-0622-xx E1 Cable

Figure C-22. E 1 Cable (P/N 830-0622-xx)



830-0624-xx Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN

Figure C-23. Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN (P/N 830-0624-xx)



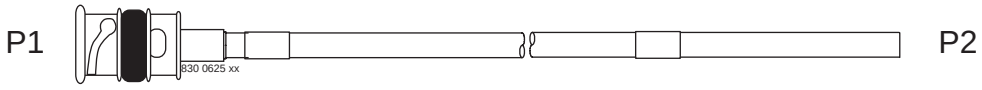
830-0625-xx Cable BNC/Open End

.

Table C-8. BNC to Open End (P/N 830-0625-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0625-01	15	4.57
830-0625-02	25	7.62
830-0625-03	50	15.24
830-0625-04	75	22.86
830-0625-05	100	30.48
830-0625-06	125	38.10
830-0625-07	150	45.72
830-0625-08	175	53.34
830-0625-09	200	60.96
830-0625-10	250	76.2
830-0625-11	300	91.44
830-0625-12	500	152.4
830-0625-13	1000	304.8

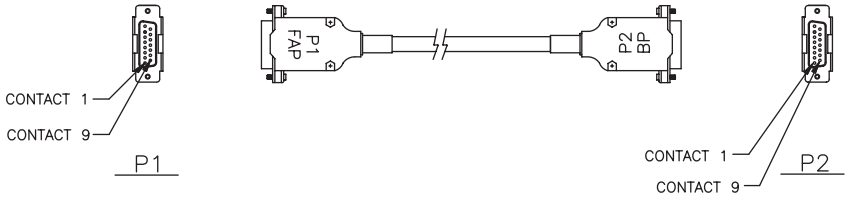
Figure C-24. Cable BNC/Open End (P/N 830-0625-xx)

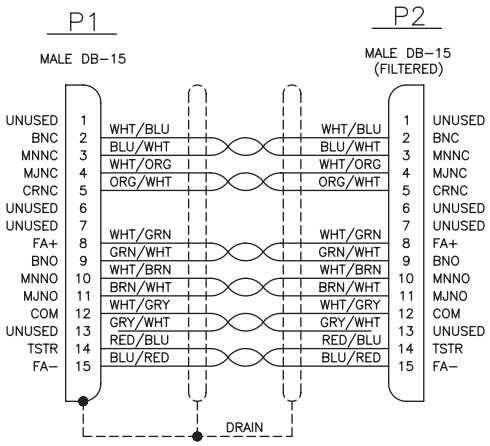


830-0638-xx Filter Rack Alarm Cable

Figure C-25. Filter Rack Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0638-xx)

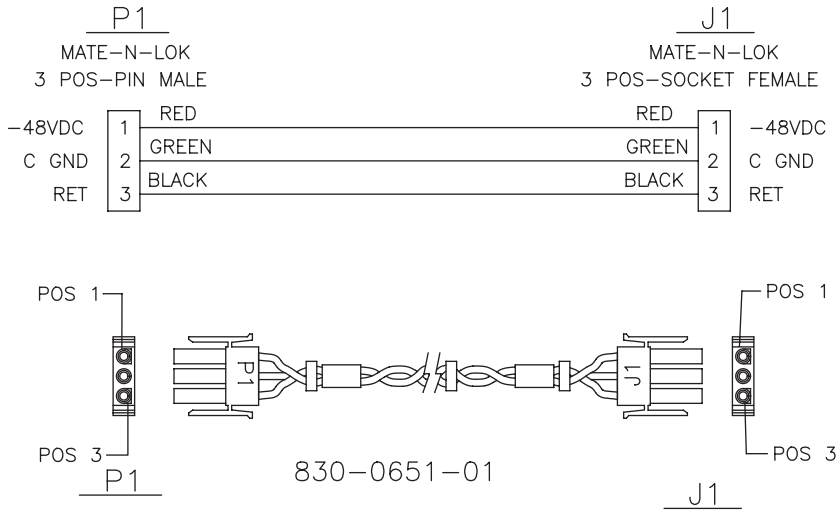
PART NO.	LENGTH	
	FEET	METERS
830−0638−01	5.0	1.524
830−0638−02	8.0	2.438
830−0638−03	11.0	3.352
830−0638−04	14.0	4.267
830−0638−05	17.0	5.182
830−0638−06	20.0	6.069
830−0638−07	21.5	6.553
830−0638−08	27.5	8.382





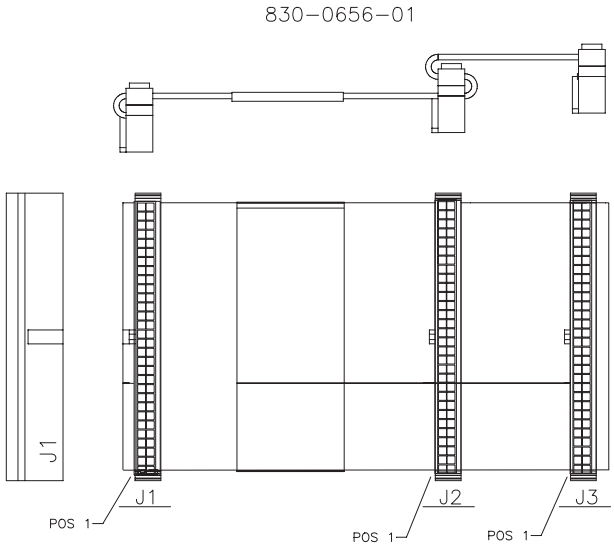
830-0651-xx –48V Power Cable

Figure C-26. –48V Power Cable (P/N 830-0651-01)



830-0656-01 Fifty Position Cable Hard Drive I/O

Figure C-27. Fifty Position/Hard Drive I/O (P/N 830-0656-01)



830-0657-XX Clock Connection

Connect the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to port BCLKIN-A of the EOAP backplane and to port BCLKOUT (J42) located at the lower right side of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame.

Use one EOAP clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to connect the EOAP shelf (backplane P/N 850-0488-xx) to the last Eagle STP extension shelf backplane in the control frame

CAUTION: Do Not connect this P/N 830-0657-xx cable to the Eagle STP until both sides of the EOAP have been integrated into the system. Refer to the procedure.

Connect the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to port BCLKIN-A of the EOAP backplane and to port BCLKOUT (J42) located at the lower right side of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame. Tighten the cable connectors.

NOTE: If no extension shelf is present, cable to connector B CLK 5 (J70) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-03 or connector B CLK 7 (J17) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-06.

Table 3-9.

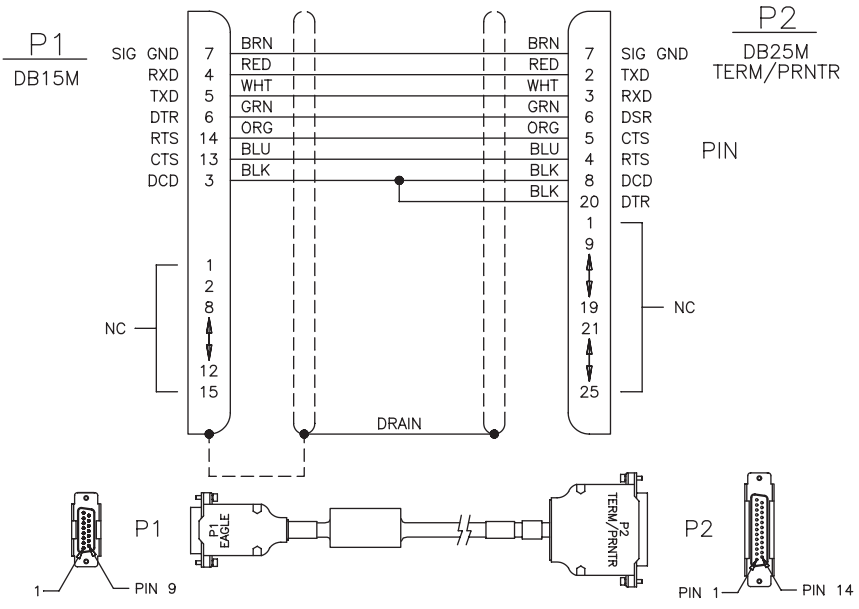
Port Label	Function	Location	Connector Type
BCLKIN-A	Clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to last extension shelf in control frame	EOAP backplane	DB-9
Number 1	Name Clock connection cable		Part number 830-0657-xx

830-0708-xx MMI Port Cable

Table C-10. MMI Port Cable (P/N 830-0708-xx)

Part Numbers	Feet	Meters	Part Numbers	Feet	Meters
830-0708-01	25	7.62	830-0708-14	350	106.68
830-0708-02	15	4.57	830-0708-15	400	121.92
830-0708-03	50	15.24	830-0708-16	450	137.16
830-0708-04	75	22.86	830-0708-17	550	167.64
830-0708-05	100	30.48	830-0708-18	600	182.88
830-0708-06	125	38.10	830-0708-19	650	198.12
830-0708-07	150	45.72	830-0708-20	700	213.36
830-0708-08	175	53.34	830-0708-21	750	228.60
830-0708-09	200	60.96	830-0708-22	800	243.84
830-0708-10	250	76.20	830-0708-23	850	259.08
830-0708-11	300	91.40	830-0708-24	900	274.32
830-0708-12	500	152.40	830-0708-25	950	289.56
830-0708-13	1000	304.80			

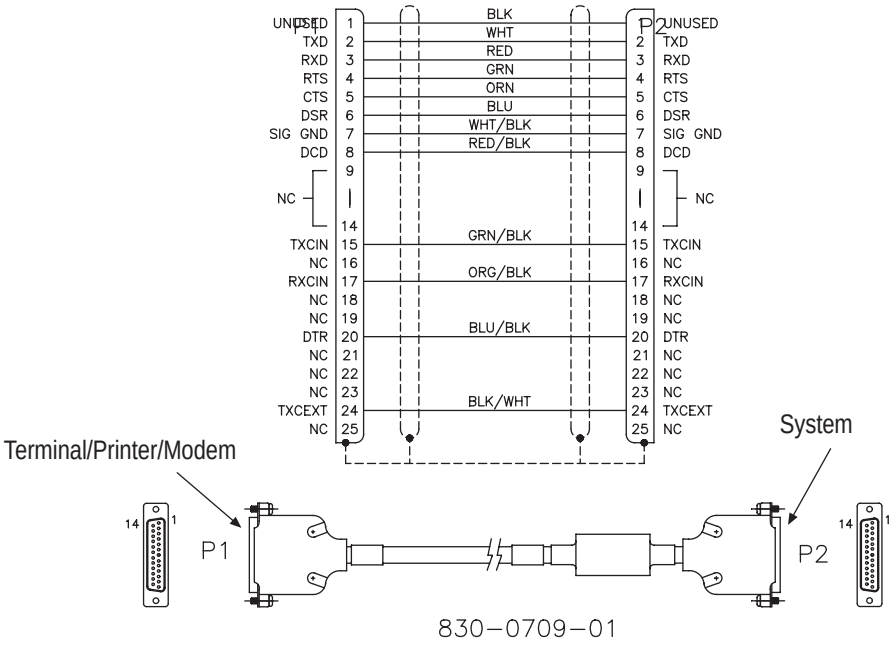
Figure C-28. Man-Machine Interface Port Cable (P/N 830-0708-01)



830-0709-xx Modem/Terminal Cable

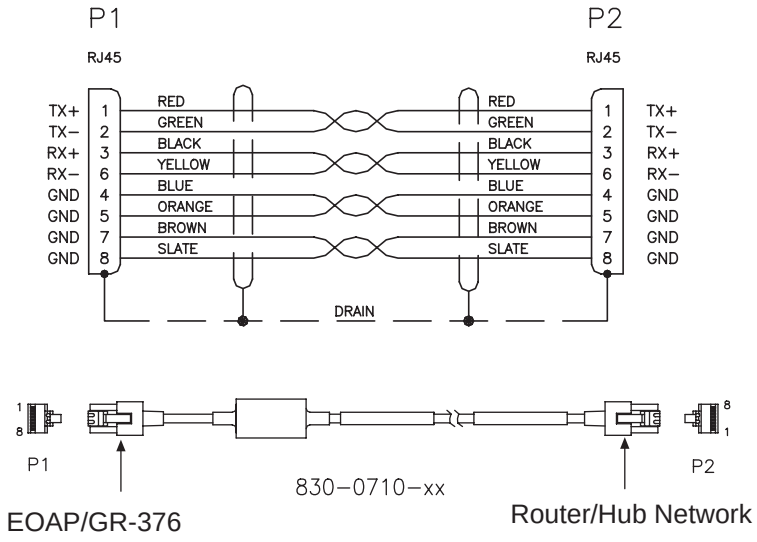
Figure C-29. Modem/Terminal Cable (P/N 830-0709-xx)

PART NUMBER	LENGTH	
	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
830–0709–01	180.0 ± 1.8	457.2
830–0709–02	300.0 ± 3.0	762.0
830–0709–03	600.0 ± 6.0	1524.0
830–0709–04	900.0 ± 9.0	2286.0
830–0709–05	1200.0 ± 12.0	3048.0
830–0709–06	1500.0 ± 15.0	3810.0
830–0709–07	1800.0 ± 18.0	4572.0



830-0710-xx Network Cable

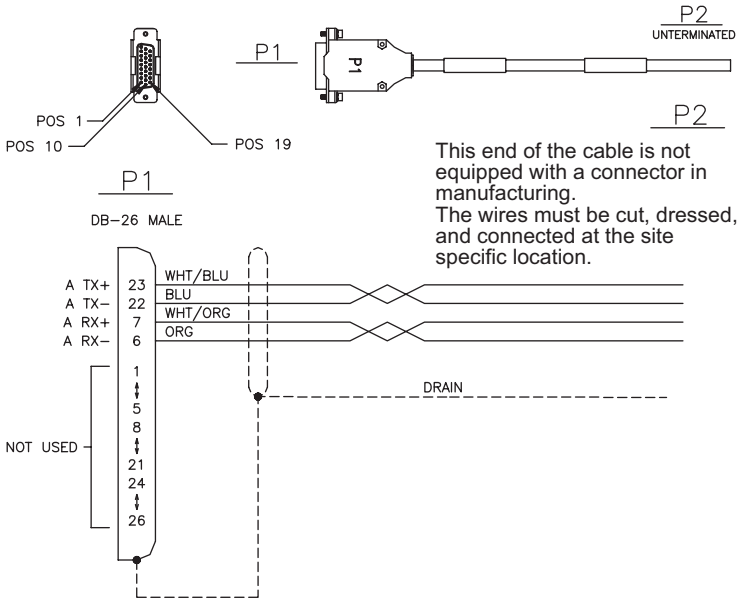
Figure C-30. Network Cable (P/N 830-0710-xx)



830-0711-xx DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface

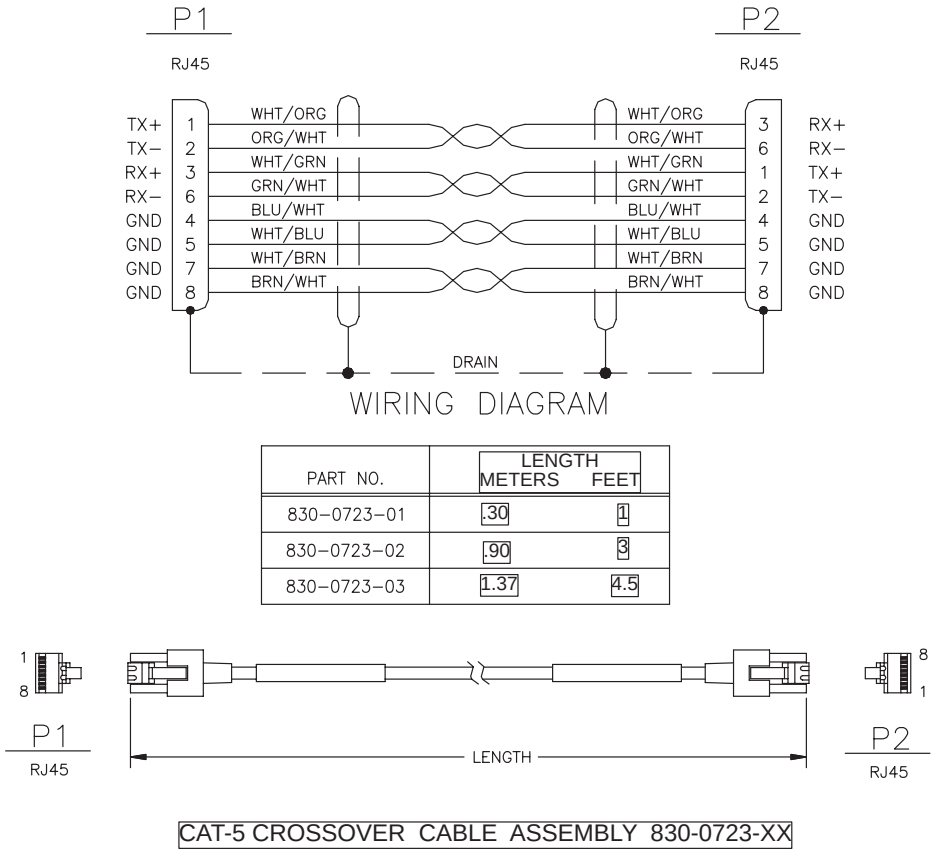
Figure C-31. DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface (P/N 830-0711-xx)

DASH NUMBER	LENGTH	
	FEET	METERS
830–0711–01	15	4.57
830–0711–02	25	7.62
830–0711–03	35	10.66
830–0711–04	50	15.24
830–0711–05	75	22.86
830–0711–06	100	30.48
830–0711–07	150	45.72
830–0711–08	200	60.96
830–0711–09	250	76.2
830–0711–10	328	99.99



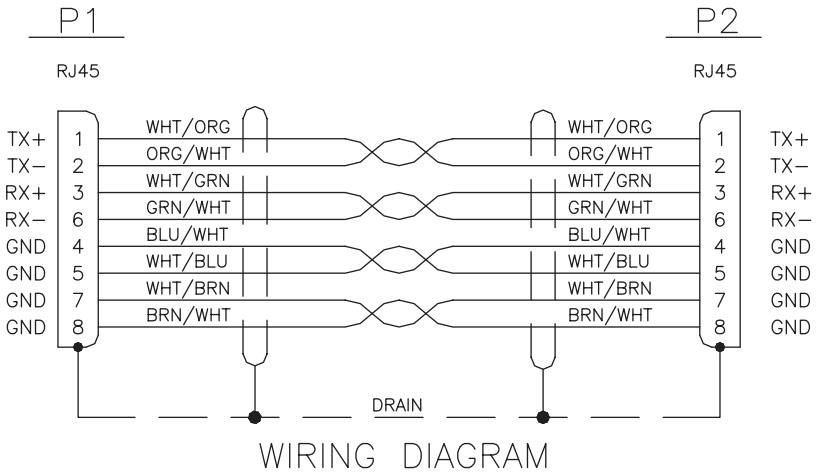
830-0723-xx CAT-5 Crossover Cable

Figure C-32. CAT-5 Crossover Cable (P/N 830-0723-xx)



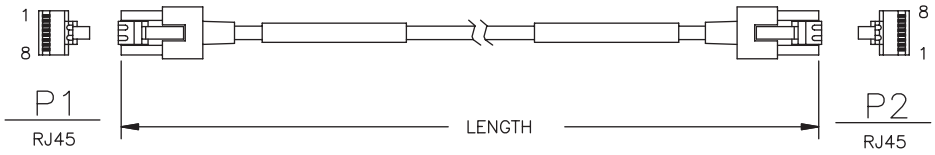
830-0724-xx CAT-5 Straight Trough Cable

Figure C-33. CAT-5 Straight Through (P/N 830-0724-xx)



WIRING DIAGRAM

PART NO.	LENGTH METERS	FEET
830−0724−01	.15	.5
830−0724−02	3.28	10.0
830−0724−03	4.5	15.0
830−0724−04	7.5	25.0
830−0724−05	0.30	1.0
830−0724−06	1.8	6.0
830−0724−07	2.13	7.0
830−0724−08	.52	1.6
830−0724−09	15.24	50.0
830−0724−10	30.48	100.0

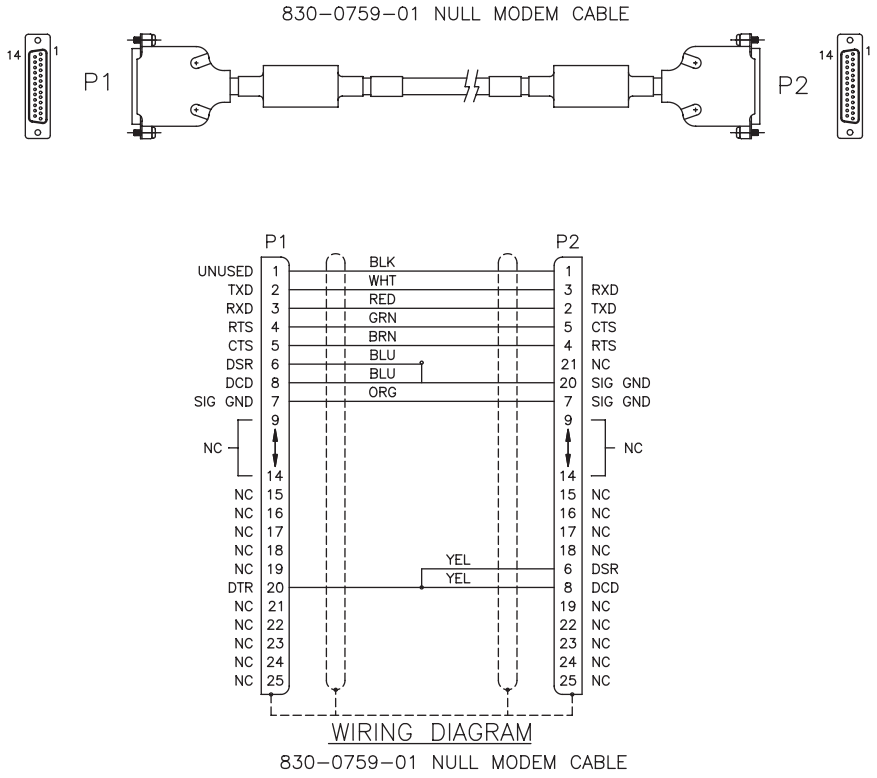


CAT-5 STRAIGHT THOUGH CABLE ASSEMBLY

830-0724-XX

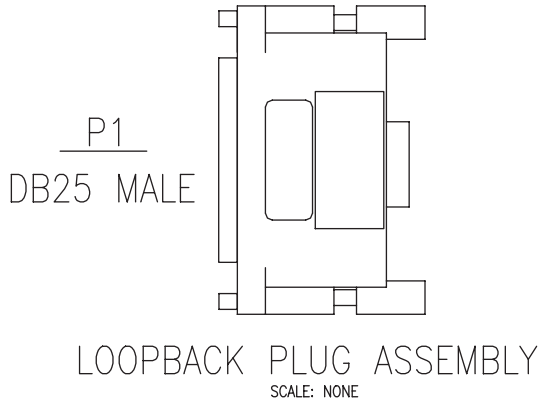
830-0759-xx Null Modem Cable

Figure C-34. Null Modem Cable (P/N 830-0759-xx)



830-0763-01 Loop Back Cable Adapter

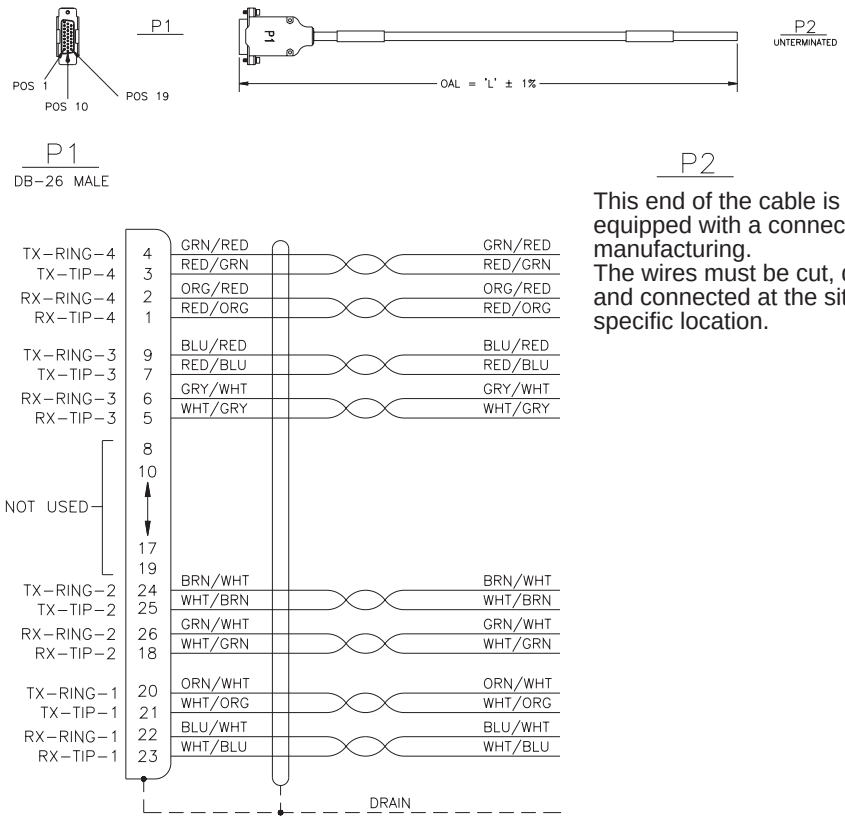
Figure C-35. Loop Back Cable Adapter (P/N 830-0763-01)



830-0772-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0

830-0772-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 (26 AWG)

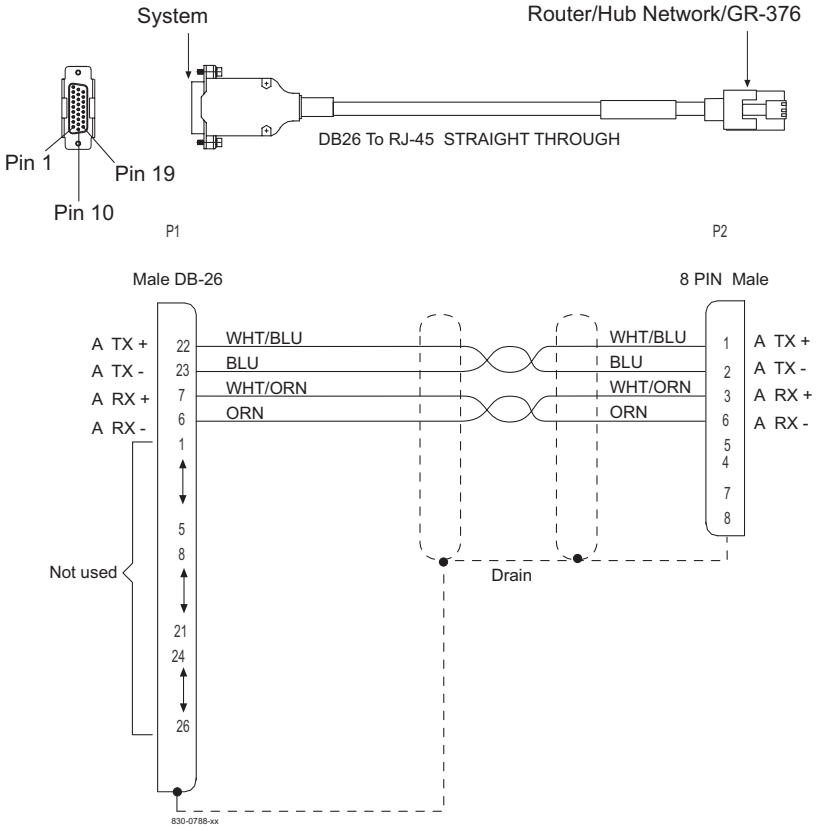
Figure C-36. Multi-Port LIM DS0 (P/N 830-0772-xx)



830-0788-xx Straight Through

DB26 to RJ-45

Figure C-37. Straight Through (P/N 830-0788-xx)



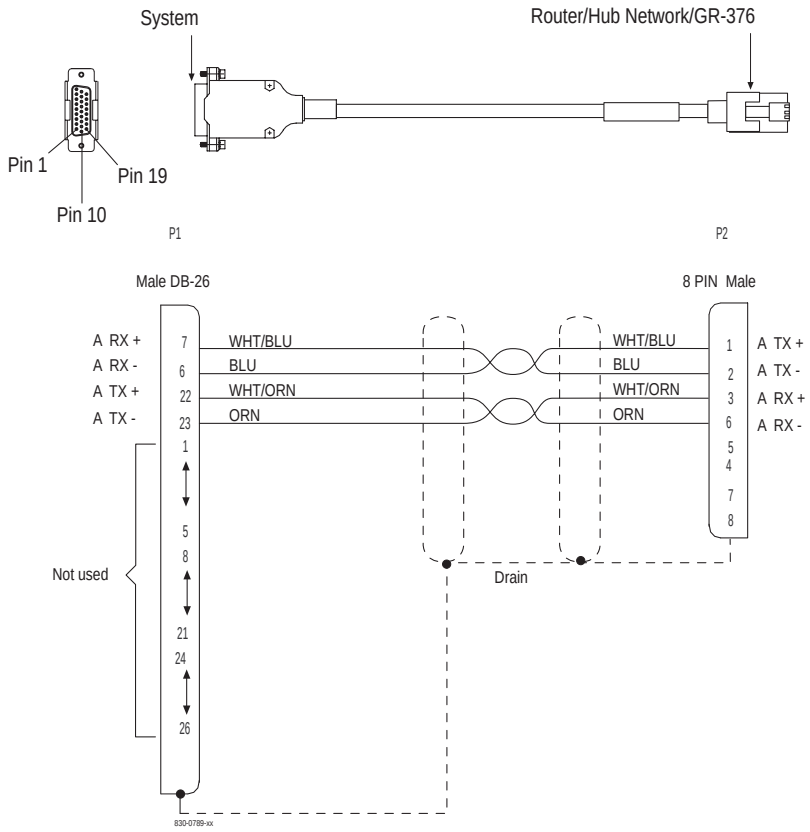
830-0789-xx Patch Panel Crossover

830-0789-xx Patch Panel Crossover Cable, DCM

Table C-11. Patch Panel Crossover/DCM (P/N 830-0789-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0789-01	15	4.57	830-0789-06	100	30.50
830-0789-02	25	7.62	830-0789-07	150	45.75
830-0789-03	35	10.67	830-0789-08	200	60.10
830-0789-04	50	15.25	830-0789-09	250	76.25
830-0789-05	75	45.75	830-0789-10	328	107.54

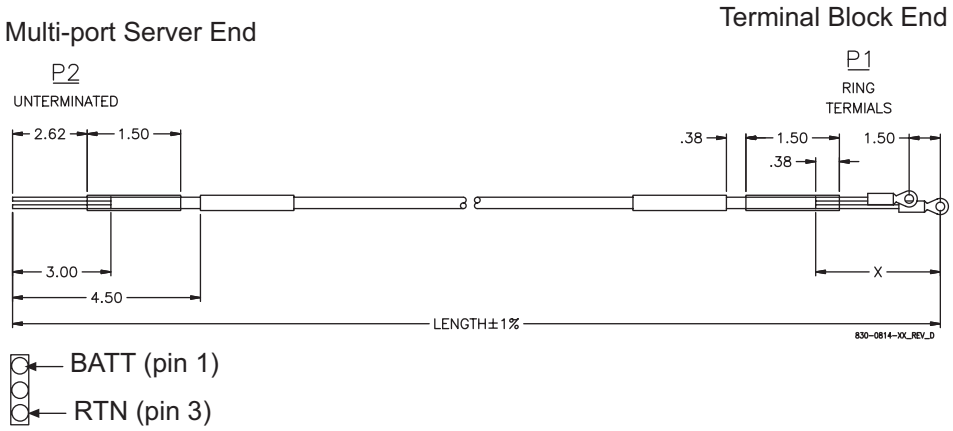
Figure C-38. Patch Panel Crossover Cable, DCM (P/N 830-0789-xx)



830-0814-xx Multi-Port Power Cable

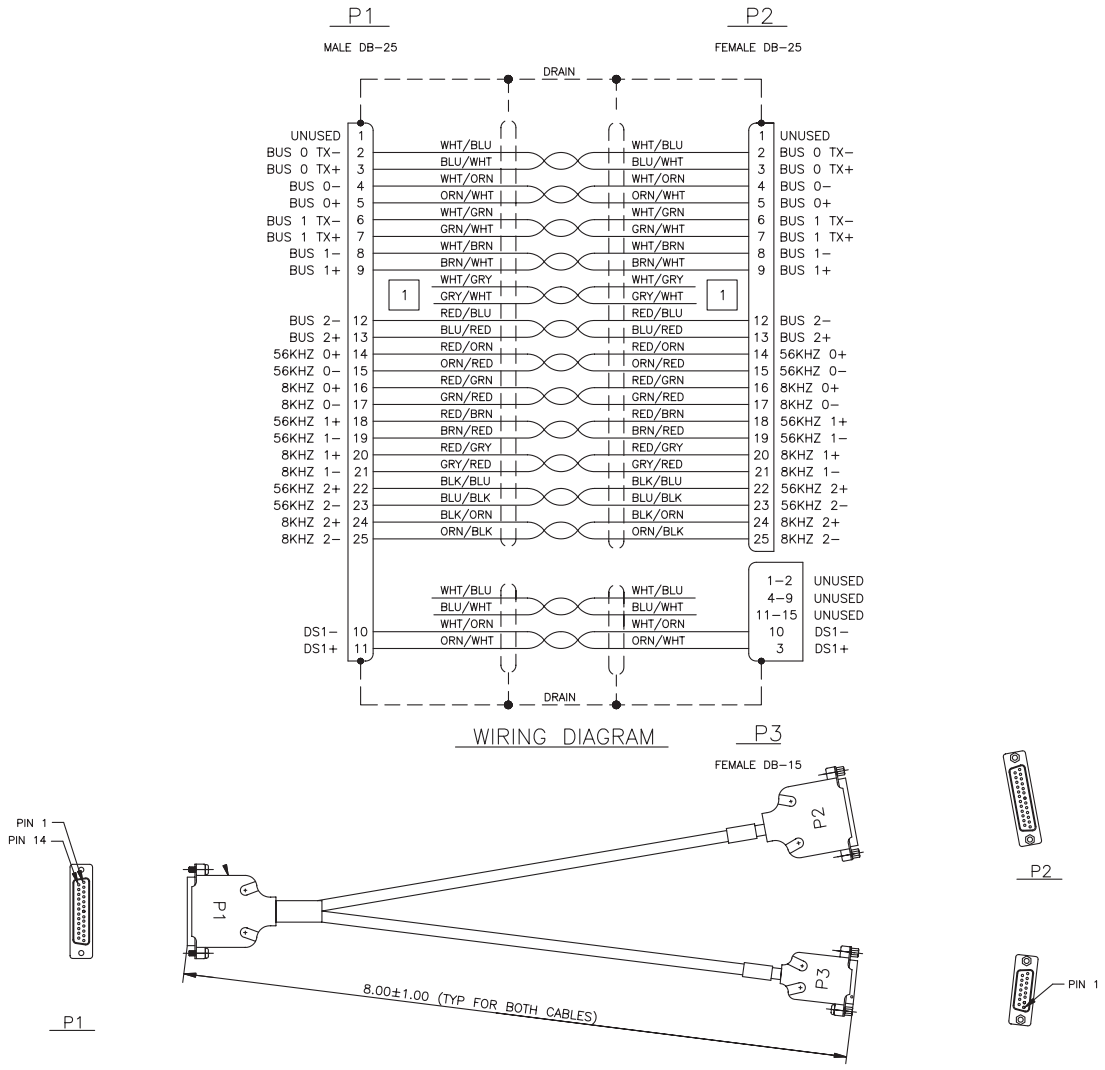
Figure C-39. Multi-Port Power Cable (P/N 830-0814-xx)

TABULATION BLOCK				
DASH NUMBER	LENGTH (IN)±1%	X (IN)±.12	LABEL "A" USAGE	LABEL "B" USAGE
−01	64.0	6.0	TB1, POS 1&4	SERVER B, PS1B
−02	70.5	6.5	TB1, POS 2&5	SERVER B, PS2B
−03	77.0	7.0	TB1, POS 3&6	SERVER B, PS3B
−04	64.0	6.0	TB4, POS 1&4	SERVER B, PS3A
−05	70.5	6.5	TB4, POS 2&5	SERVER B, PS2A
−06	77.0	7.0	TB4, POS 3&6	SERVER B, PS1A
−07	44.5	11.5	TB2, POS 1&4	SERVER A, PS1B
−08	51.0	12.0	TB2, POS 2&5	SERVER A, PS2B
−09	57.5	12.5	TB2, POS 3&6	SERVER A, PS3B
−10	44.5	11.5	TB3, POS 1&4	SERVER A, PS3A
−11	51.0	12.0	TB3, POS 2&5	SERVER A, PS2A
−12	57.5	12.5	TB3, POS 3&6	SERVER A, PS1A



830-0846-01 HS Master Timing Adapter

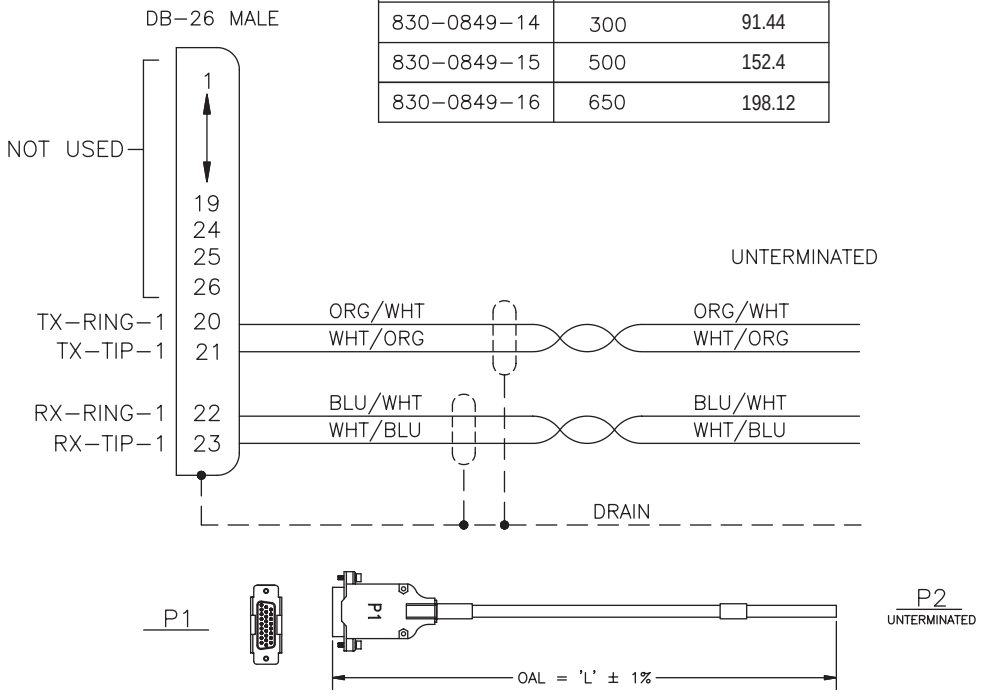
Figure C-40. HS Master Timing Adapter (P/N 830-0846-01)



830-0849-xx DS1 Cable

Figure C-41. DS1 Cable (P/N 830-0849-xx)

PART NO.	LENGTH FEET	METERS
830–0849–01	15	4.57
830–0849–02	20	6.09
830–0849–03	25	7.62
830–0849–04	30	9.14
830–0849–05	35	10.66
830–0849–06	50	15.24
830–0849–07	75	22.86
830–0849–08	100	30.48
830–0849–09	125	38.1
830–0849–10	150	45.72
830–0849–11	175	53.34
830–0849–12	200	60.96
830–0849–13	250	76.2
830–0849–14	300	91.44
830–0849–15	500	152.4
830–0849–16	650	198.12

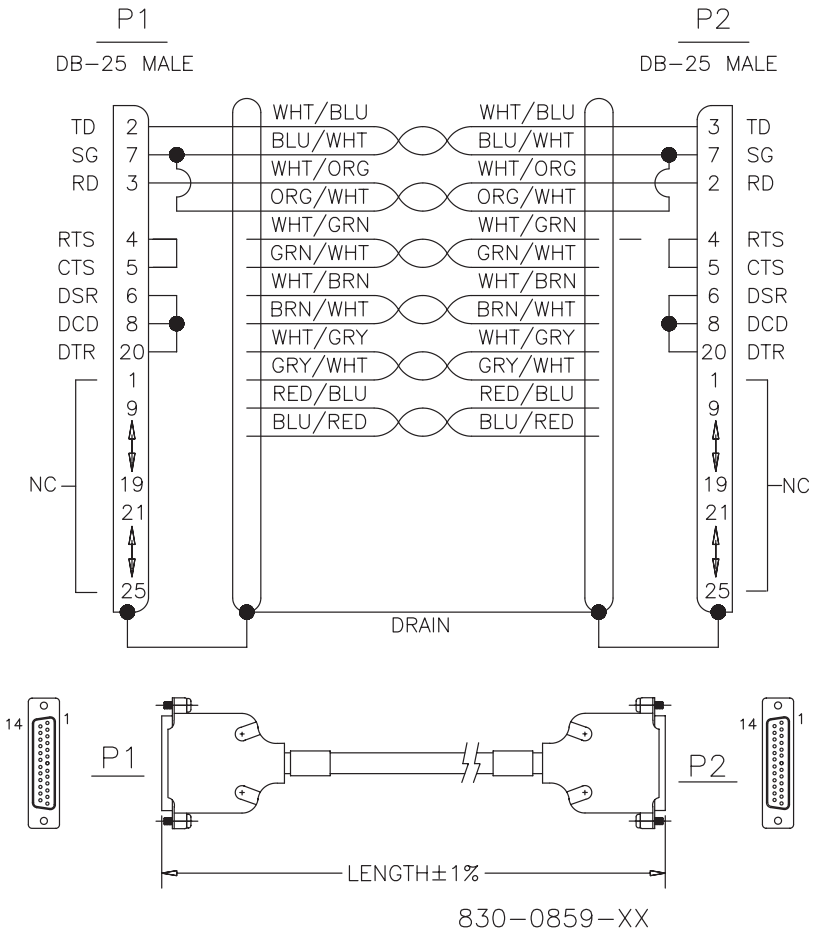


830-0859-xx Null-MODEM for Terminal

Table C-12. Null-MODEM for Terminal (P/N 830-0859-xx)

Part Numbers	Feet	Inches	Meters	Rev Level	Part Numbers	Feet	Inches	Meters	Rev Level
830-0859-01	.5	6	0.152	A	830-0859-09	75	900	22.86	A
830-0859-02	10	120	3.48	A	830-0859-10	100	1200	30.48	A
830-0859-03	15	180	4.57	A	830-0859-11	125	1500	38.10	A
830-0859-04	20	240	6.96	A	830-0859-12	150	1800	45.72	A
830-0859-05	25	300	7.62	A	830-0859-13	200	2400	60.96	A
830-0859-06	30	360	9.14	A	830-0859-14	6.0	72	1.82	A
830-0859-07	35	420	10.66	A	830-0859-15	7.0	84	2.13	A
830-0859-08	50	600	15.24	A					

Figure C-42. Null-MODEM for Terminal (P/N 830-0859-01)

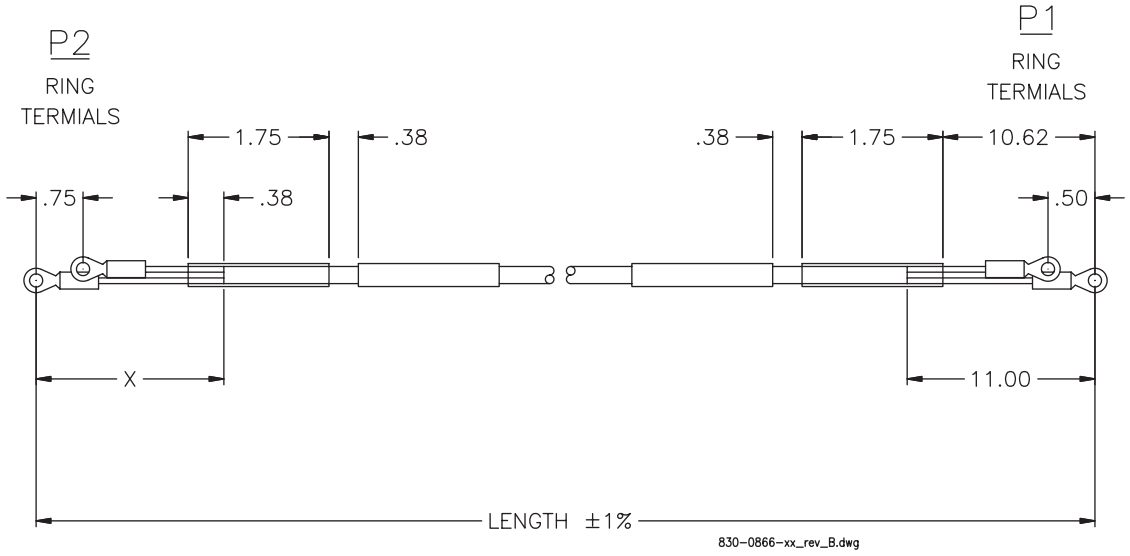


830-0866-xx Power Cable Breaker To Terminal Strip

Table C-13. Power Cable to Breaker Strip (P/N 830-0866-xx)

Part Number	Length inches	Length meters	P1 Long Lead	P2 Long Lead	Label "A" usage	Label "B" usage
830-0866-01	48.5	14.78	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 1B	TB1, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-02	51.5	15.69	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 1B	TB2, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-03	53.5	16.30	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 1A	TB3, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-04	46.5	14.17	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 1B	TB4, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-05	86.0	26.21	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 3B	TB2, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-06	88.0	88.0	Black	Black	BP-1, POS 3A	TB3, POS 3 and 4

Figure C-43. Power Cable to Breaker Strip (P/N 830-0866-xx)

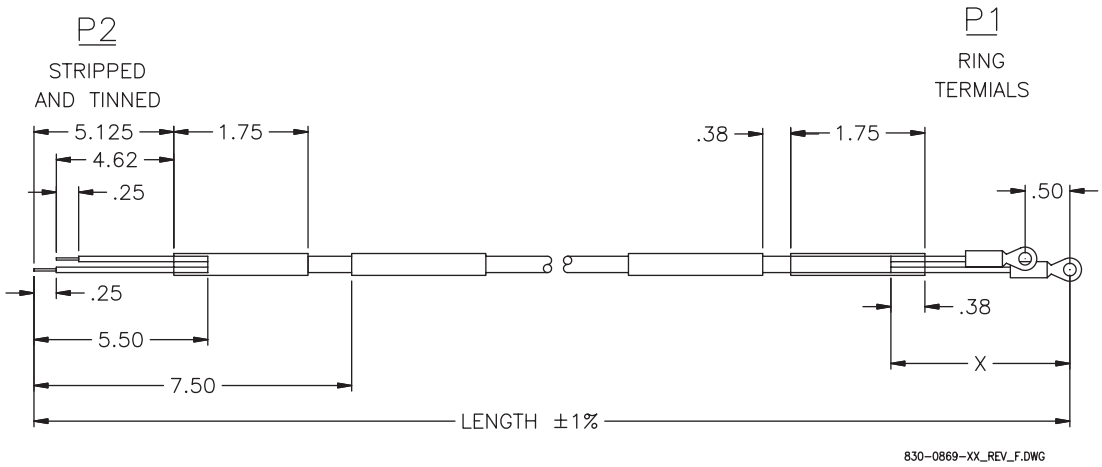


830-0869-xx Power DC Router

Table C-14. Power DC Router (P/N 830-0869-xx)

Part Number	Rev Level	Length inches	X inches	P1 Long Lead	P2 Long Lead	Label "A" usage	Label "B" usage
830-0869-01	C	72.0	11.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 3A	ISO Router A
830-0869-02	C	79.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 3B	Dial-in Router
830-0869-03	C	78.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 3B	ISO Router B
830-0869-04	C	78.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 6B	Dial-in Router
830-0869-05	C	72.0	11.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 5A	ISO Router A
830-0869-06	C	78.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 5B	ISO Router B
830-0869-07	A	82.0	22.0	Black	Red	To BP-1, POS 6B from Router YEL	To Router YEL from BP-1 POS 6A
830-0869-08	A	74.0	14.0	Black	Red	To BP-1, POS 6B from Router BLU	To Router BLU from BP-1 POS 6A
830-0869-09	A	38.0	11.0	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 4A	Dial-in Router

Figure C-44. Power DC Router (P/N 830-0869-xx)

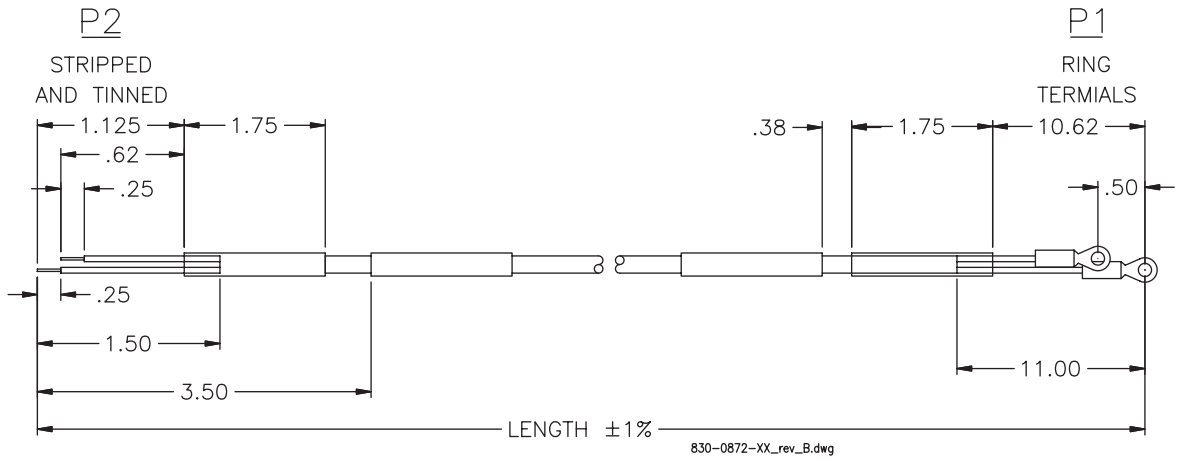


830-0872-xx Power DC RAID

Table C-15. Power DC RAID (P/N 830-0872-xx)

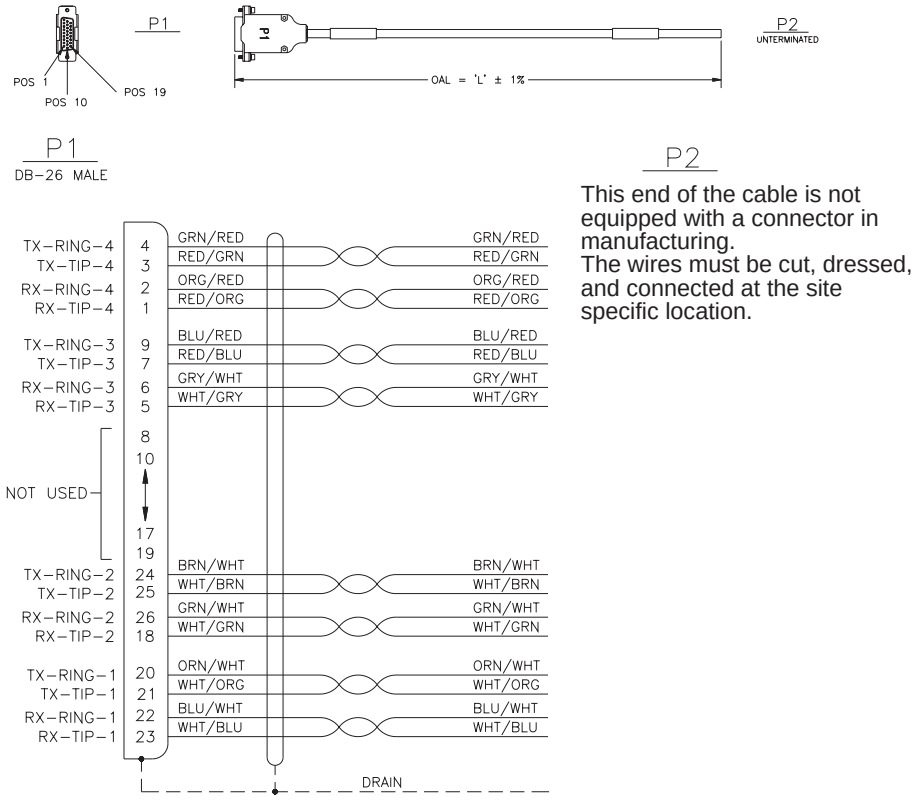
Part Number	Length inches	Length meters	P1 Long Lead	P2 Long Lead	Label "A" usage	Label "B" usage
830-0872-01	91.0	27.73	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 3A	RAID A, PS A
830-0872-02	89.5	27.27	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 3B	RAID A, PS B
830-0872-03	95.0	28.95	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 3A	RAID B, PS A
830-0872-04	93.5	28.49	Black	Black	BP-1, POS 3B	RAID B, PS B
830-0872-05	95.0	28.95	Black	Red	Input Power	PS A
830-0872-06	93.5	28.49	Black	Black	Input Power	PS B
830-0872-07	49.0	14.93	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 5A	RAID A, PS A
830-0872-08	47.5	14.47	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 5B	RAID A, PS B
830-0872-09	79.5	24.23	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 5A	RAID B, PS A
830-0872-10	78.0	23.77	Black	Black	BP-1, POS 5B	RAID B, PS B

Figure C-45. Power DC RAID (P/N 830-0872-xx)



830-0892-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 (24 AWG)

Figure C-46. Multi-Port LIM DS0 (P/N 830-0892-xx)

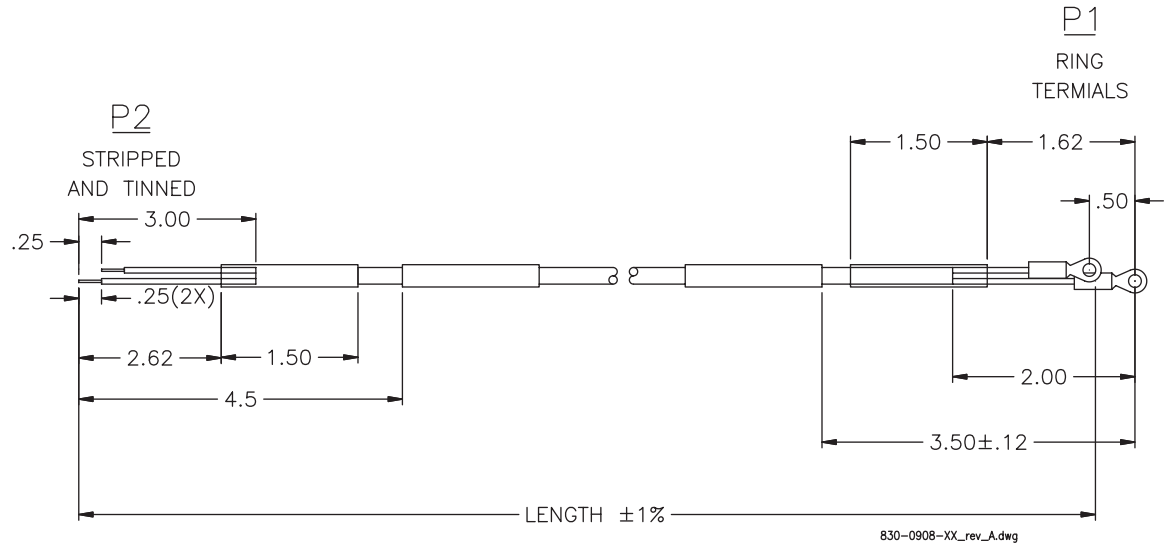


830-0908-xx Power Ring

Table C-16. Power Cable (P/N 830-0908-xx)

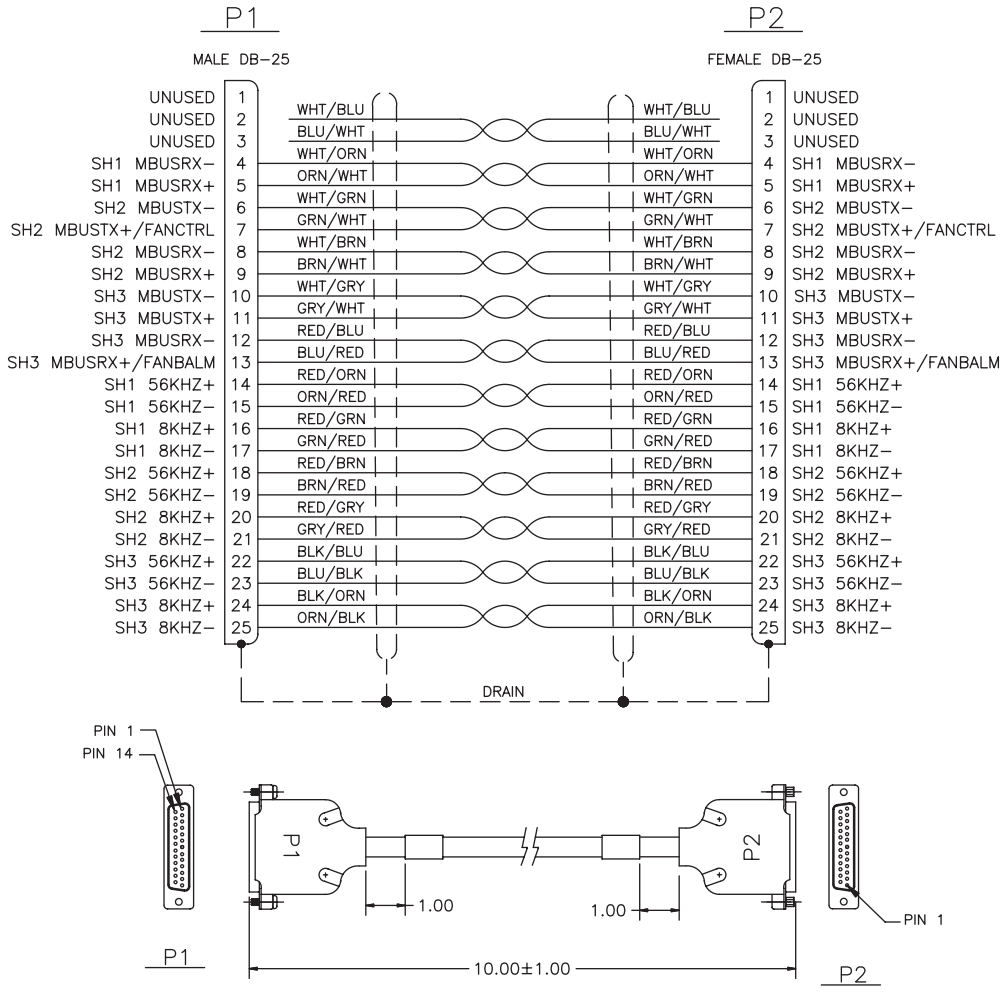
Part Number	Length inches	Length meters	Label "A" Usage	Label "A" Usage
830-0908-01	42.0	12.80	To switch 1-A from BP1-2A	To BP1-2A from switch 1-A
830-0908-02	44.0	13.41	To switch 1-B from BP1-2B	To BP2-2B from switch 1-B
830-0908-03	43.0	13.10	To switch 2-A from BP1-2A	To BP2-2A from switch 2-A
830-0908-04	46.0	14.02	To switch 2-B from BP1-2B	To BP1-2B from switch 1-B

Figure C-47. Power Ring (P/N 830-0908-xx)



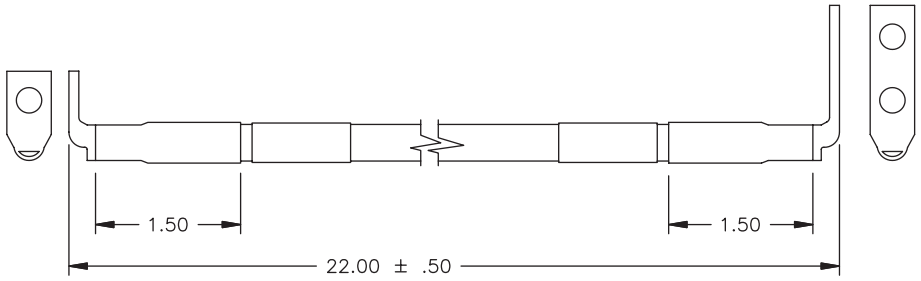
830-0857-01 Adapter Cable HMUX

Figure C-48. Adapter Cable HMUX (P/N 830-0857-01)



830-0884-01 Switch to Frame Ground Cable

Figure C-49. Switch to Frame Ground Cable (P/N 830-0884-01)



PART NUMBER	LENGTH (IN) ±.50	LABEL 'A' USAGE	LABEL 'B' USAGE	APPLICATION
830–0884–01	22.00	FRAME	SWITCH	CABLE GROUND, SWITCH TO FRAME, NTW

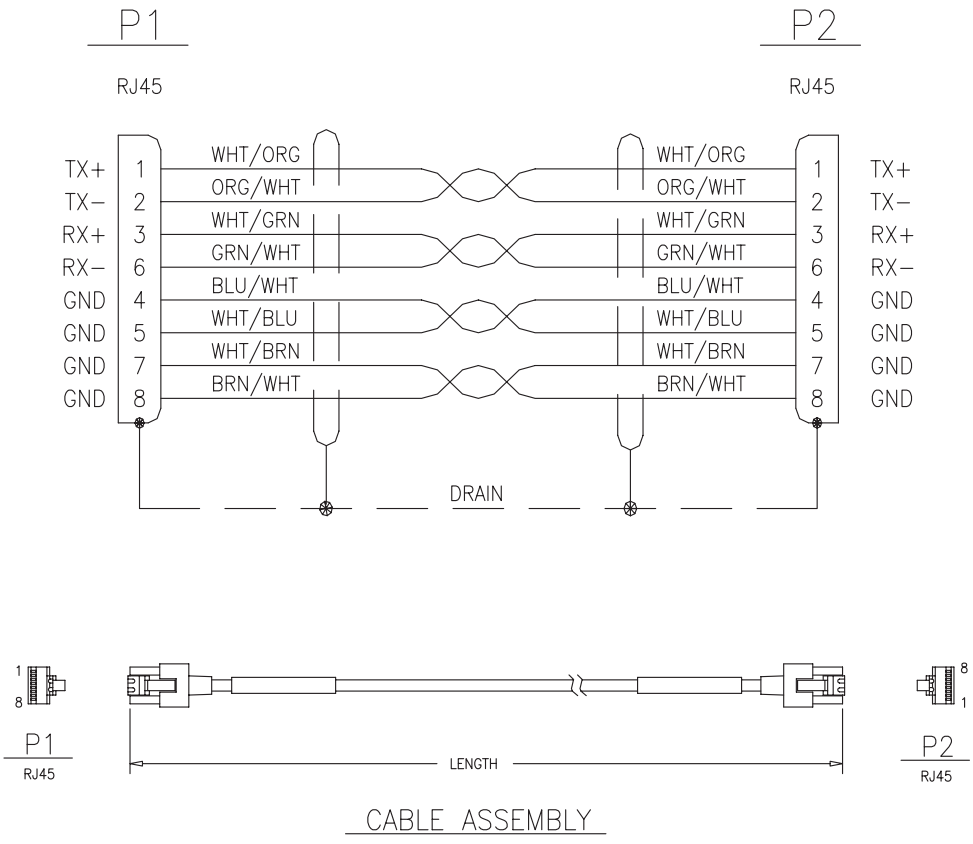
830-0884-01gnd

830-0888-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45

Table C-17. Power Cable (P/N 830-0888-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meter	Part Number	Length feet	Length meter
830-0888-01	1.0	.304	830-0888-06	8.0	2.43
830-0888-02	5.5	1.67	830-0888-07	10.0	3.04
830-0888-03	6.0	1.82	830-0888-08	12.0	3.65
830-0888-04	6.5	1.98	830-0888-09	15.0	4.57
830-0888-05	7.0	2.13	830-0888-10	16.0	4.87

Figure C-50. CAT-5,RJ45/RJ45 (P/N 830-0888-xx)

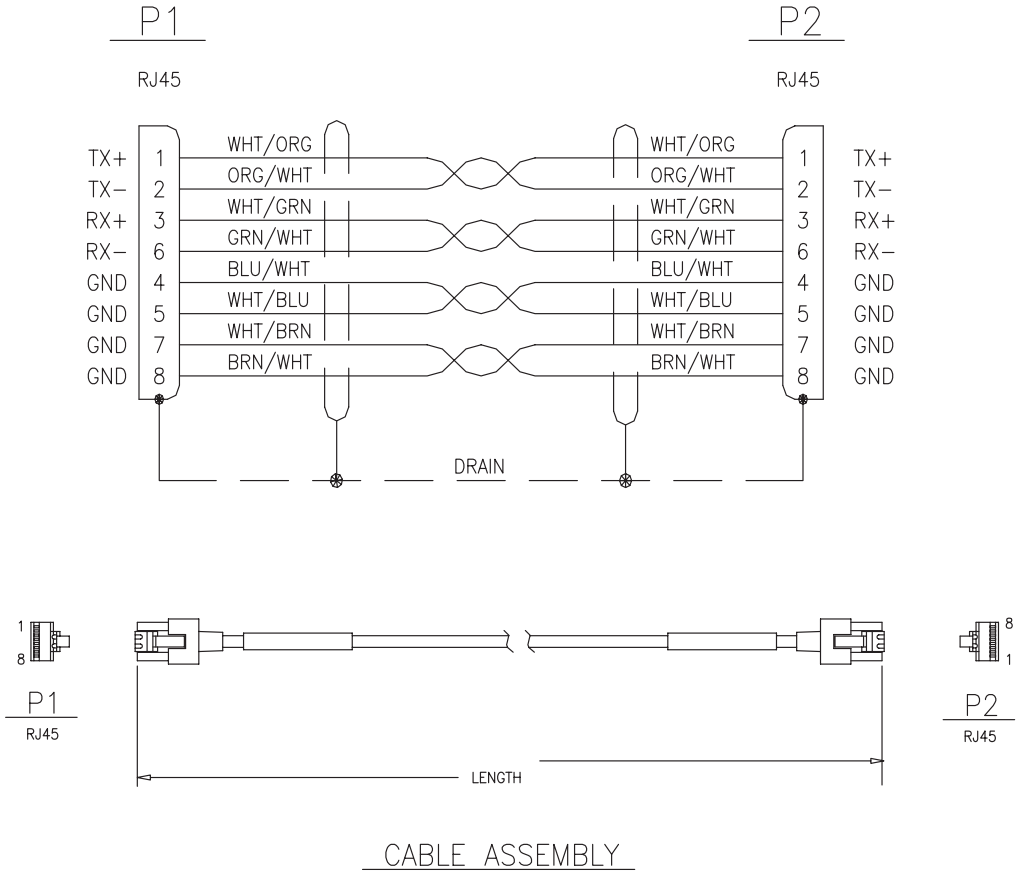


830-0889-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45

Table C-18. Power Cable (P/N 830-0889-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0889-01	1.0	.304	830-0889-06	8.0	2.43
830-0889-02	5.5	1.67	830-0889-07	10.0	3.04
830-0889-03	6.0	1.82	830-0889-08	12.0	3.65
830-0889-04	6.5	1.98	830-0889-09	15.0	4.57
830-0889-05	7.0	2.13	830-0889-10	16.0	4.87

Figure C-51. CAT-5,RJ45/RJ45 (P/N 830-0889-xx)

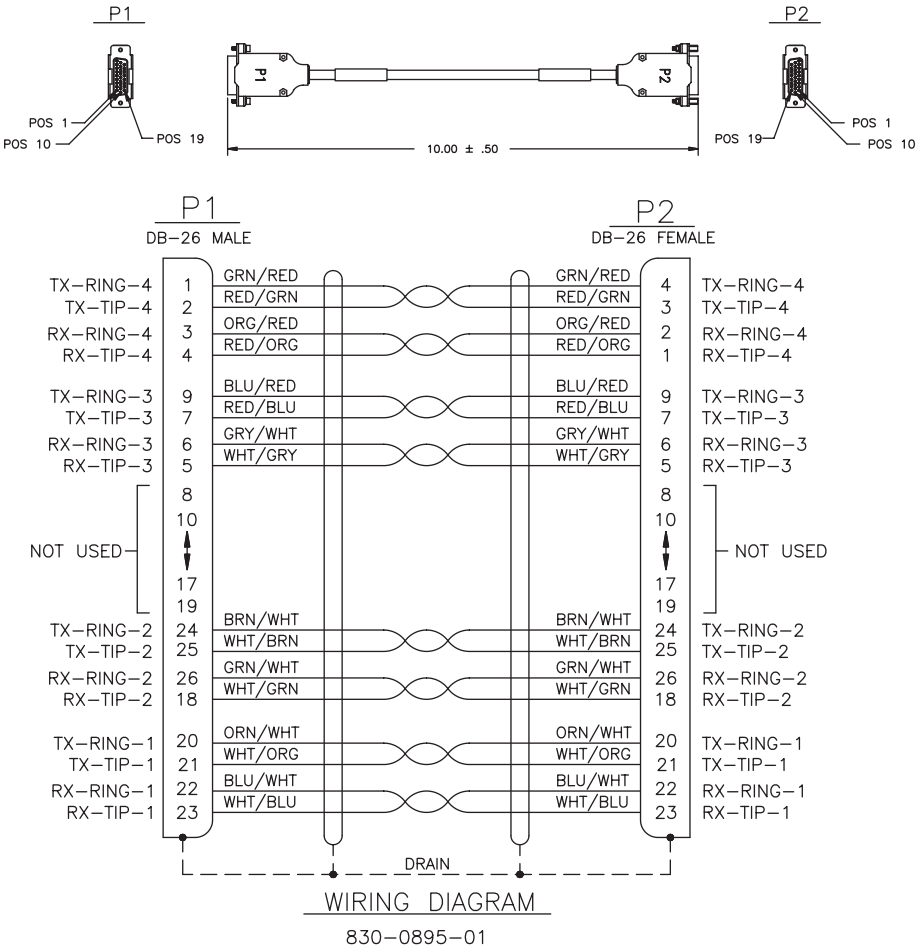


830-0895-01 T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter

Cable adapter T1 LIM to Multi-Port LIM

This adapter is only to be used when installing an E1-T1 Card in an existing MPL location and wanting to terminate the E1 link on Port B.

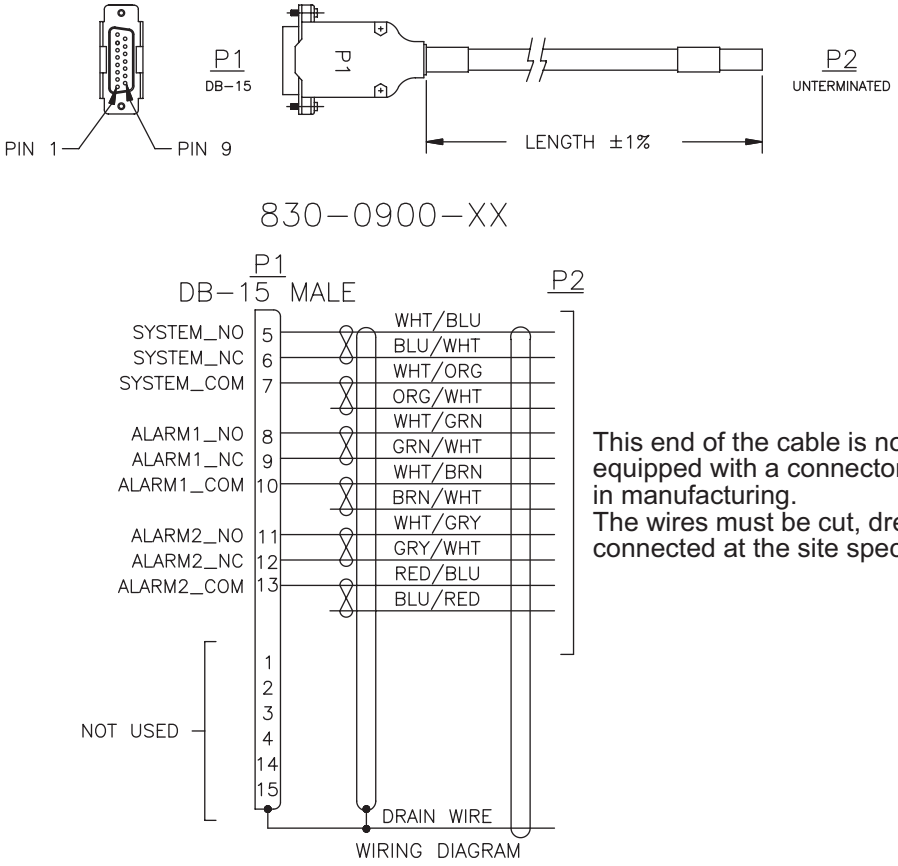
Figure C-52. T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter P/N 830-0895-01



This Cable adapter has been replaced by P/N 830-0949-01

830-0900-xx Alarm NETRA Server Cable

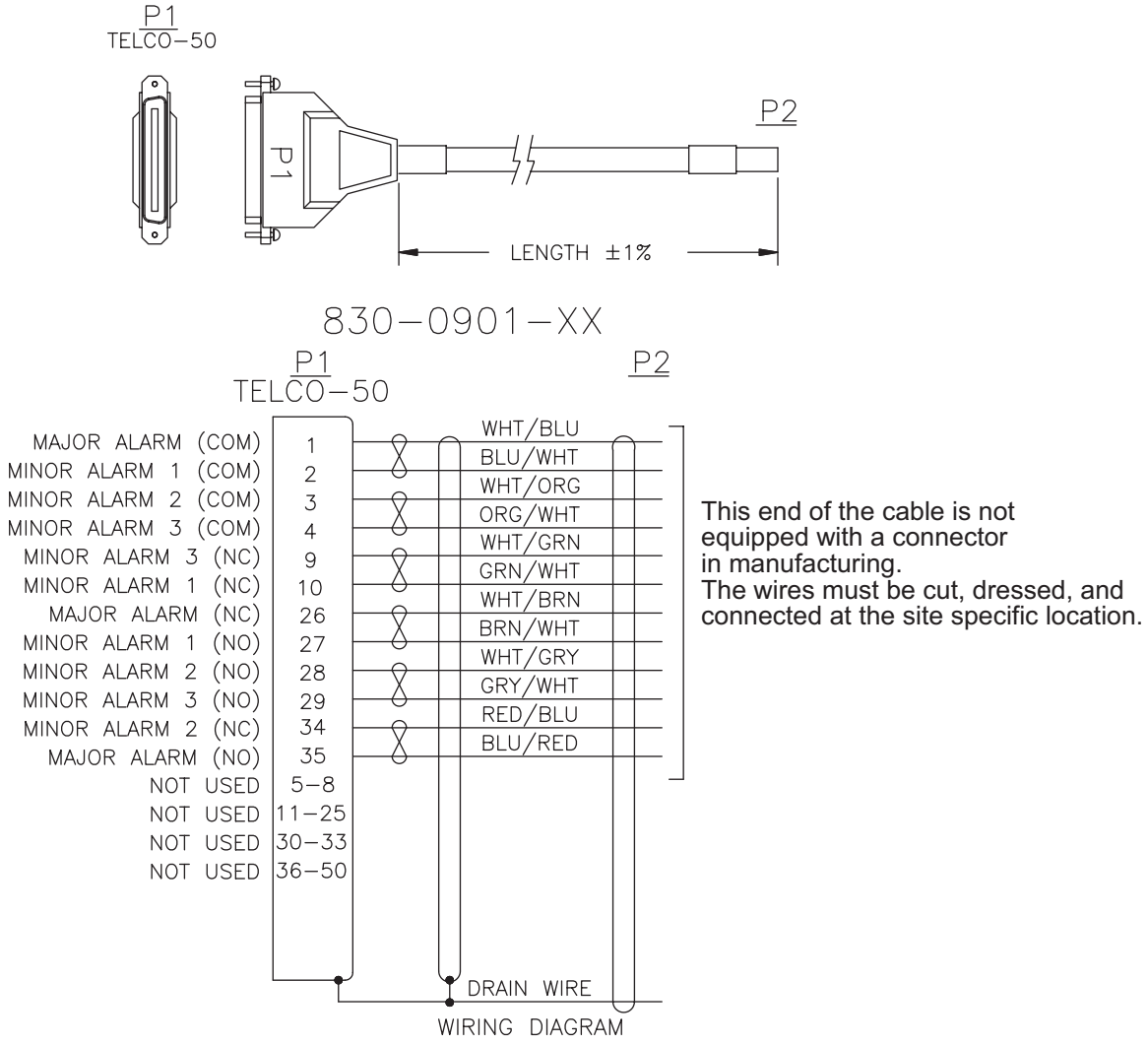
Figure C-53. Alarm NETRA Server Cable (P/N 830-0900-xx)



This end of the cable is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing.
The wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

830-0901-xx Tone and Announcement Server Alarm Cable

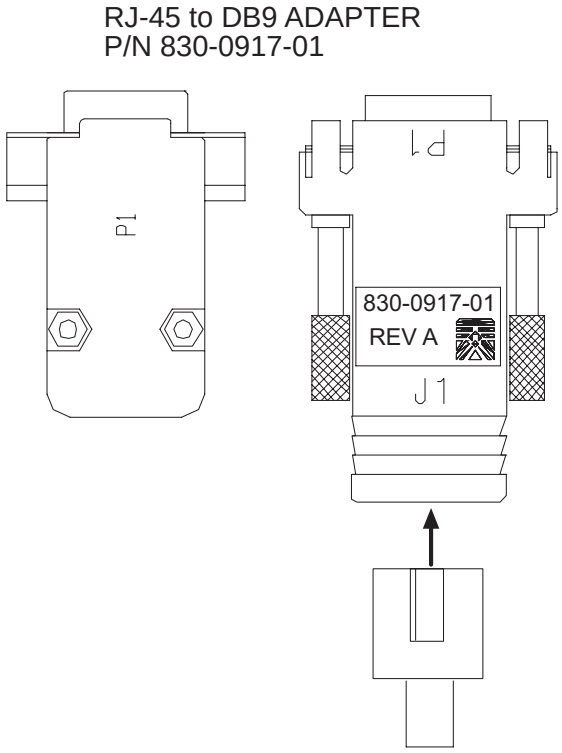
Figure C-54. TAS Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0901-xx)



WIRING DIAGRAM

830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin

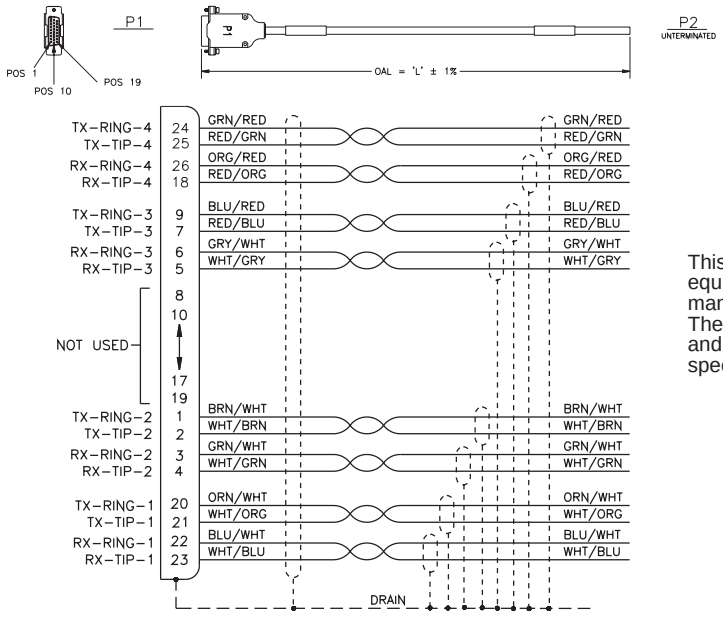
Figure C-55. 830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin



830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG

Figure C-56. 830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG

PART NO.	REV	LENGTH
830-0932-01	B	15 FT
830-0932-02	B	20 FT
830-0932-03	B	25 FT
830-0932-04	B	30 FT
830-0932-05	B	35 FT
830-0932-06	B	50 FT
830-0932-07	B	75 FT
830-0932-08	B	100 FT
830-0932-09	B	125 FT
830-0948-10	B	150 FT
830-0932-11	B	175 FT
830-0932-12	B	200 FT
830-0932-13	B	250 FT
830-0932-14	B	300 FT
830-0932-15	B	500 FT
830-0932-16	B	1000 FT



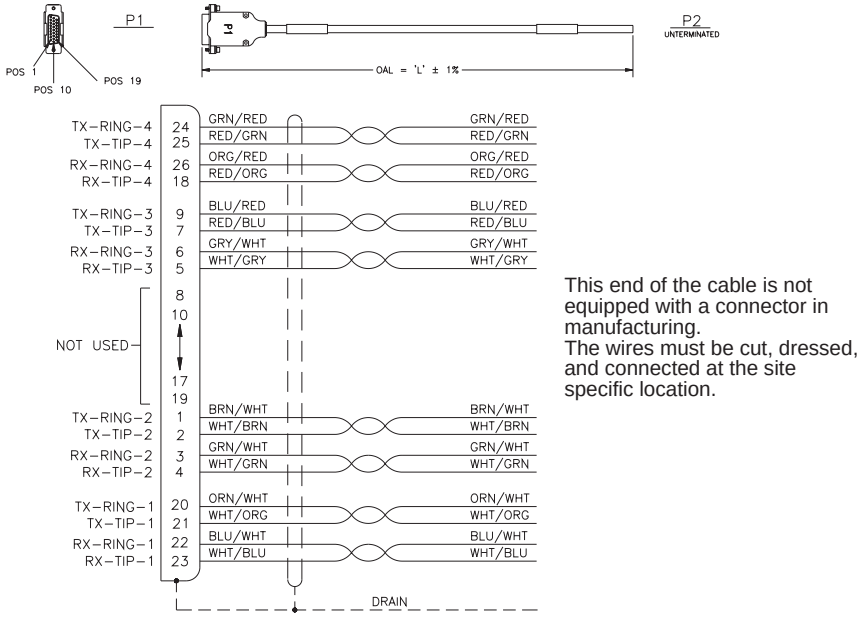
This end of the cable is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing.
The wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

E1/T1 MIM LIM
P/N 830-0932-xx
22 AWG

830-0948-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port 24 AWG

Figure C-57. E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port P/N 830-0948-01

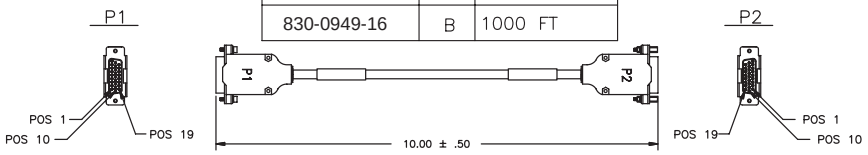
PART NO.	REV	LENGTH
830-0948-01	B	15 FT
830-0948-02	B	20 FT
830-0948-03	B	25 FT
830-0948-04	B	30 FT
830-0948-05	B	35 FT
830-0948-06	B	50 FT
830-0948-07	B	75 FT
830-0948-08	B	100 FT
830-0948-09	B	125 FT
830-0948-10	B	150 FT
830-0948-11	B	175 FT
830-0948-12	B	200 FT
830-0948-13	B	250 FT
830-0948-14	B	300 FT
830-0948-15	B	500 FT
830-0948-16	B	1000 FT

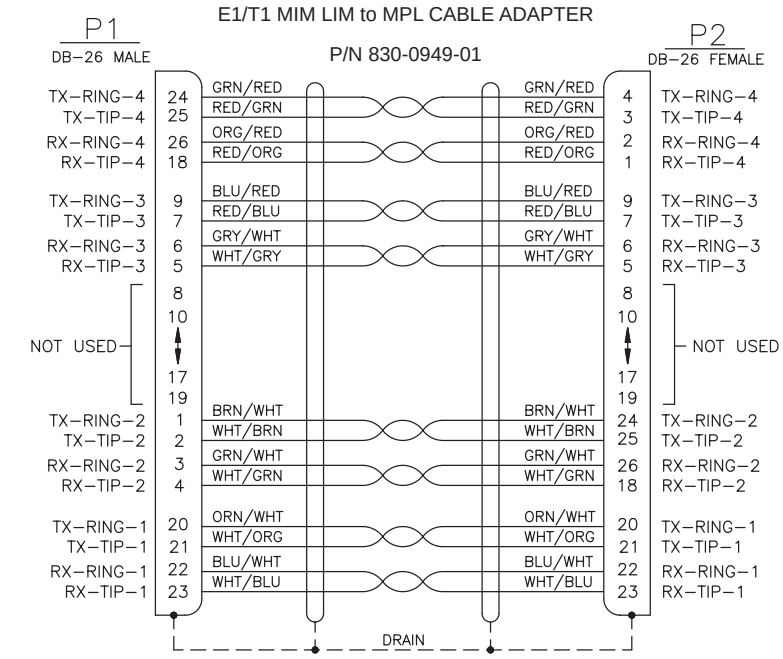


830-0949-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM to MPL Adapter

Figure C-58. E1/T1 MIM LIM To MPL Adapter P/N 830-0949-01

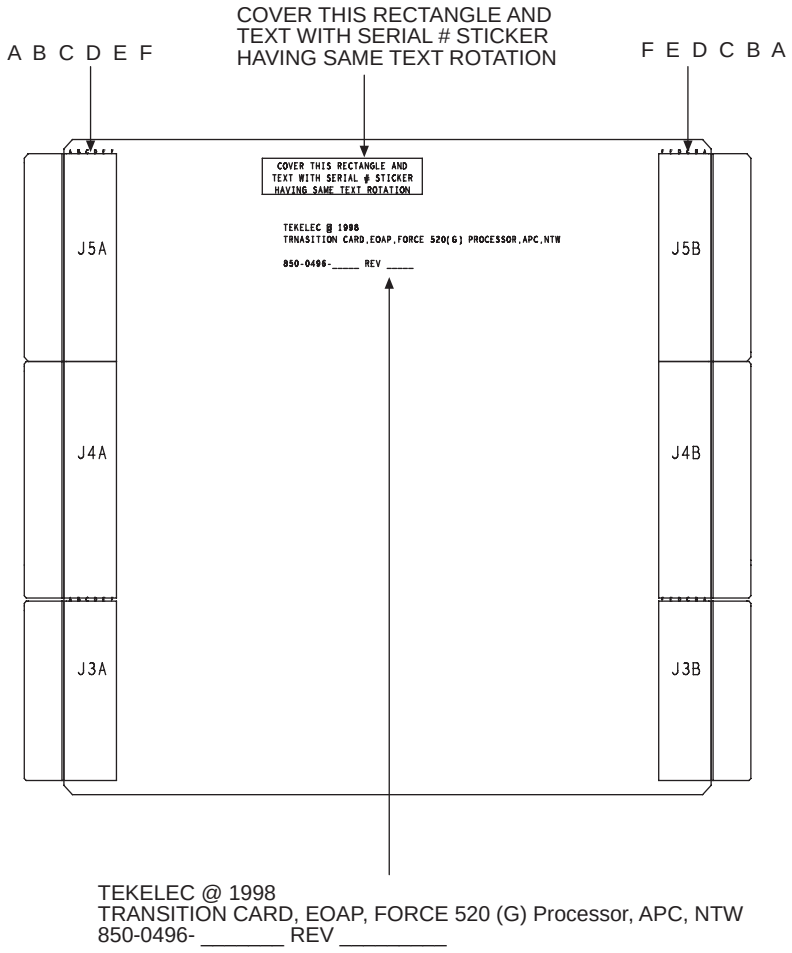
PART NO.	REV	LENGTH
830-0949-01	B	15 FT
830-0949-02	B	20 FT
830-0949-03	B	25 FT
830-0949-04	B	30 FT
830-0949-05	B	35 FT
830-0949-06	B	50 FT
830-0949-07	B	75 FT
830-0949-08	B	100 FT
830-0949-09	B	125 FT
830-0949-10	B	150 FT
830-0949-11	B	175 FT
830-0949-12	B	200 FT
830-0949-13	B	250 FT
830-0949-14	B	300 FT
830-0949-15	B	500 FT
830-0949-16	B	1000 FT





850-0496-01 Force Transition Card

Figure C-59. Force Transition Card (P/N 850-0496-01)



D

Power Cords to Peripherals

International Power Cords D–2

International Power Cords

Table D-1. International Power Cords For Peripheral Equipment

Country	Part Number	Voltage	Frequency	Plug Pattern
USA	Cord provided	120	60	**K**
Argentina	804-1185-02	220	50	C
Australia	804-1185-02	240	50	**C**, P
Austria	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Belgium	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	B, F
Brazil	804-1185-01	110-220	50	B, K, N
Bulgaria	804-1185-01	220	60	**A**, B
Canada	Cord provided	120	60	**K**, N
Chile	804-1185-01	220	50	B, I
China	804-1185-09	220	50	X
Columbia	Cord provided	110-220	60	N
Cyprus	804-1185-03	240	50	D
Czech Republic	804-1185-01	220	50	B, F
Denmark	804-1185-04	220-230*	50	B, **E**
Egypt	804-1185-01	220	50	B
Estonia	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Finland	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	**A**, B
France	804-1185-07	220-230*	50	B, **F**
Germany	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Greece	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, **B**
Hong Kong	804-1185-03	200	50	**D**, G
Hungary	804-1185-01	220	50	A
Iceland	804-1185-01	220	50	**A**, B
India	804-1185-06	220-250	50	**G**
Ireland	804-1185-03	220	50	**D**
Israel	804-1185-12	230	50	B, **H**
Italy	804-1185-07	220-230*	50	B, **I**
Ivory Coast	804-1185-01	220	50	B
Japan	804-1185-10	100	50 and 60	J, M

Country	Part Number	Voltage	Frequency	Plug Pattern
Latvia	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Liechtenstein	804-1185-11	220	50	L
Lithuania	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Luxembourg	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	**A, B**
Malaysia	804-1185-03	240	50	D
Malta	804-1185-03	240	50	D
Mexico	Cord provided	127	60	**K**, N
Monaco	804-1185-01	220	50	A, **B, F**
Netherlands	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
New Zealand	804-1185-02	230	50	**C**
Norway	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Peru	804-1185-01	110/120	50/60	B
Philippines	Cord provided	115	60	**K**, N
Poland	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B, F
Portugal	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	**A**, B, G
Romania	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Russia	804-1185-01	220	50	A
Saudi Arabia	Cord provided	127/220	50/60	A, F, **K**
Singapore	804-1185-03	230	50	D, G
Slovakia	804-1185-01	220	50	B, F
South Africa	804-1185-06	220-250	50	G
South Korea	804-1185-01	220	60	A, K, N
Spain	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	B, F
Sweden	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Switzerland	804-1185-11	220-230*	50	L
Taiwan	Cord provided	110	60	**K**, N
Turkey	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
United Kingdom	804-1185-03	240	50	**D**, G
United Arab	804-1185-03	220-230*	50	**D**, G

A **BOLD** letter designation (example **A**, B) indicates most common usage.
* indicates a change in voltage

Index

145C tag 4-14
600-0154-01 6-21, 6-22
600-0193-01 6-15, 6-16
600-0934-01 5-28
601-0010-01 6-24
606-0062-01 5-28, 6-15, 6-16
652-0841-01 6-21, 6-22
652-0954-01 5-28, 6-15
658-0941-01 5-79
658-0941-02 5-79
804-0176-01 6-10, 6-47
830-0232-01 5-45
830-0398-xx 5-38, 5-48, 5-49, 5-59, 6-9, 6-10, 6-13, 6-14
830-0404-xx 5-38, 5-48, 5-59, 6-8
830-0528-xx 6-10, 6-36, 6-47, 6-48, 6-50, 6-71
830-0531-04 5-66
830-0535-xx 5-66
830-0605-02 5-80, 5-87
830-0609-01 5-32
830-0609-xx 6-10, 6-14, 6-31, 6-37, 6-41, 6-42, 6-52, 6-53
830-0622-xx 5-77
830-0638-xx 5-45
830-0657-xx 6-10, 6-31, 6-35, 6-43, 6-46, 6-52, 6-56, 6-165
830-0699-01 6-160
830-0699-xx 6-10, 6-31, 6-34, 6-37, 6-38, 6-40, 6-53, 6-69
830-0708-xx 6-10, 6-31, 6-36, 6-51, 6-70
830-0709-xx 6-10, 6-11, 6-31, 6-36, 6-48, 6-50, 6-53, 6-71
830-0710-xx 6-10, 6-57
830-0772-xx 5-83
830-0788-xx 5-25
830-0873-07 5-63
830-0873-xx 5-42
830-0894-xx 5-83
830-0895-01 5-83, 5-84
840-0016-02 6-21
850-0330-02/03/04 5-13
850-0330-06 5-11, 5-13, 5-32, 5-45, 5-63, 5-64
850-0488-xx 6-38
870-0774-10 5-6, 5-50
870-1965-01 5-6, 5-50
870-1984-02 5-25
870-1984-03 5-25
870-1984-04 5-25
870-1984-xx 5-25
870-2062-02 5-90
870-2197-01 5-25
870-2198-XX 5-83
870-2360-01 5-6, 5-50
870-2372-01 5-25
890-1037-01 5-80, 5-81, 5-86
890-1050-01 6-21
890-1050-03 6-21

A

A side 4-22
ACM 2-2, 5-21, A-4
act-oap-config parameters
  performance impact 6-118
Administration Manuals 1-13
AIPADDR parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
alarm cable installation 5-45
alarms
  EOAP 6-128, 6-143
American Wire Gage 4-8
ANAME parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
anchor and frame 3-15
anchor bolt 3-22
ANMASK parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
Appendix A, LEDs 1-11
Appendix B, Connectors 1-11
Appendix C, Cables 1-11
Appendix D, Power Cords to Peripherals 1-11
Application Communication Module 5-21
AROUTER parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
ASM 2-2, A-5
ATM 5-40, 5-41, A-6
ATM LIM 5-40
AWG 4-8

B

B side 4-22
backing up changes, chg-db 6-137, 6-152
backplane, control shelf B-19
backplane, extension shelf B-25
BIPADDR parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
BITS 5-44, 5-47, 5-63, 5-74
BITS cable installation 5-47, 5-63
BITS clock connectors B-9
black and white flag 4-22
blue flag 4-22
BNAME parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
BNMASK parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
brace bolts 3-6
brackets 5-28
BROUTER parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
Building Integrated Timing System 5-44, 5-47
bus 4-7

C

Cable Arm 4-20
Cable Connector 5-12
cable ends 4-10
Cable Holes 3-15
cable list 6-10
Cable Rack Mounting Kit 3-16, 3-18
Cable Running List 5-66
Cables 4-19
cables
  labeling 2-7, C-4
Cables, Adapter for -03 and -04 backplanes C-47
Capacity 4-23
Cautionary Information 3-2
central office ground 4-17
CFG parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-116
change features, chg-feat
  DCM 6-73
Channel Card 5-77
Chapter 1, Introduction 1-11
Chapter 3, Frames and Shelves 1-11
Chapter 4, Fuses and Breakers 1-11
Chapter 5, Eagle STP/IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies 1-11
Chapter 7, OAP/EOAP 1-11
checksums and alarms
  EOAP 6-119
CI 2-2, A-7
CLOCK 5-69
clock 5-44, 5-65, 5-74
Clock Cable 5-63
clock cable 5-63
Clock Cable Diagram 5-61
clock cable installation 5-12
clock cables 5-60, 5-71
clock connection cable
  install 6-43, C-34
  route 6-44
clock connectors B-5, B-7, B-10, B-12
clock in/out cable
  install 6-42
Clock Supply Cables 5-47
Clock/Alarm 5-7
command
  rtrv-oap-config 6-126, 6-141
Commands Error Recovery Manual 1-13
Commands Manual 1-13
Common Language Location Identifier 1-19
composite clock 5-41
concrete floor preparation 3-20
Control Frame 4-34
Control frame 3-27
copper-plated hardware 4-15
crimp 4-19
crimp the lugs 4-10
Crimping tool 4-12
critical problem 1-18
Cross-Connect Panel 5-20
Cross-Reference Index 1-14
Customer Service Report (CSR) 1-19
Customer Service Request (CSR) 1-17

D

Database Administration Manual 1-13
DCM 2-2
  change features, chg-feat 6-73
DCMX 5-25

DIP switch settings 5-69
displaying
LNP services and translation type assignments, rtrv-lnp-serv 6-132, 6-146
OAP configuration 6-126, 6-141
terminal configuration, rtrv-trm 6-124, 6-139
Documentation Bulletins 1-13
dollies 3-9
Dolly Heavy-Duty Frame 3-7
DSM 2-2, 5-25
DSX 5-12, 5-18

E

E1 5-76, 5-78, 5-79, 5-81, 5-83, 5-87, A-6, A-11, A-12
E1 backplane 5-81, 5-86, 5-87
E1 Backplanes 5-79
E1 Card 5-77
E1 interface 5-80
E1 Interface Kit 5-80
E1 Patch Cables 5-87
E1 patch cables 5-80
E1/T1 Configuration Form 5-89
E1/T1 MIM 5-40, 5-41, 5-83
E1-T1 MIM 1-10
Eagle STP 1-9, 1-10
Ear protectors 3-20
EDCM 2-2
EILA (P/N 870-2049-01 2-2, A-6
electric shock 4-12
embossing dies 4-14
emergency response 1-19
EOAP 2-3, A-15
alarms 6-128, 6-143
checksums and alarms 6-119
shelf 6-22
update configuration 6-133, 6-147
updating 6-118
EOAP power cables 6-38
EOAP shelf
tools and equipment 6-14, 6-21, 6-59, 6-63, 6-64
EOAP 6-59
equipment required initial installation 6-22
expansion shields 3-16
EXT ALM C-20
Extension Frame 4-34
Extension frame 3-27
Extension frame 01 3-27
Extension frame 02 3-27
Extension frame 03 3-27
Extension frame 04 3-27
extension shelf power connectors B-61
external alarm cable installation 5-46
external alarm connector B-35
external tooth washer 5-28

F

Fan Assembly 5-28
fan power cables
install 6-41
fan support 6-13
fan switch
set to OFF 6-68, 6-74
FAP 4-7, 5-121
FAP_JB (Jumper Board) 4-5
Feature Manuals 1-13
features
fan 6-73
finish cables
backplane 6-52
Floor Layout 3-12
floor plan 3-12
Floor Preparation 3-14
floor preparation 3-11, 3-20
FORCE parameter
chg-oap-config 6-117
Frame Anchoring 3-16
frame for EOAP shelf 6-22
Frame Side Panels 3-32
fuse 4-20, 5-99
fuse alarm verification 5-120
Fuse Amp 4-8
Fuse and Alarm Panel 4-5
fuse and alarm panel P/N 804-0007-06 5-101
Fuse Flag Color 4-8
Fuse Holders 4-6
Fuse Location 4-23
fuse panel shelf power connectors B-68
Fuse Positions 4-22

G

general purpose relay connector 01 B-38
general purpose relay connector 02 B-39
GMT 5-75
gray flag 4-22
green cable 4-18
ground bar 4-14
Ground Cable 4-14
ground cable 4-14
ground cable installation 4-18
ground plane 4-12
Ground Window 4-13
grounding 4-12

H

hardware descriptions 3-1, 4-1, 5-1
Hardware Manual 1-13
Hardware Operational Test Manual 2-10
Heading 1 5-1
heat-shrink 4-14
Heat-shrink gun 4-14
Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower) 4-12
Heavy Duty Frame 3-27, 3-28
Heavy-Duty Frame Panels 3-25
High-Speed Master Timing 5-40
High-speed Multiplexer 1-6, 5-6, 5-50, 5-97
HMUX 2-3, 5-42
holdover clock 5-71
holdover clock BITS clock source cables 5-74
holdover clock card placement 5-67
Holdover Clock FAP 5-71
holdover clock fuses 5-75
holdover clock installation 5-67
holdover clock output connections 5-71
holdover clock output panel frame ground 5-68
holdover clock power connections 5-68
holdover clock switch settings 5-69
holes are drilled 3-21
hot air blower 4-14
HS Master Timing 5-42
Htap 4-8
Htapped 4-13

I

ILA 2-3, A-6
IMT 2-3
IMT Cables 5-7
install
  clock connection cable 6-43, C-34
  clock in/out cable 6-42
  cooling duct 6-19
  fan power cables 6-41
  mounting brackets 6-22
  terminal cables 6-47
Installation Elements 3-17
Installation Support 1-16
Installer's Cable Running List 2-7, C-4
Interdependencies 5-43
Interprocessor Message Transport 5-7
Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) 5-7
IP7 Secure Gateway 1-9
Isolation sheet 3-20

J

J-8 5-32
J-9 5-32
jumper board 4-5

L

label
  cables 2-7, C-4
Label each cable 4-19
label kit 2-9
LEDs 4-22, A-1
  fan assembly
    Active 6-69, 6-74
    Alarm 6-69, 6-74
    Minor 6-69, 6-74
LIM 2-3
LIM-AINF 2-3
LIM-ATM 2-3
LIM-DS0A 2-3
Link Interface Module (LIM) 5-40
LMC connector B-53
LNP services and translation type assignments
  displaying, rtrv-lnp-serv 6-132, 6-146
local maintenance center cable installation 5-46
LOGIC GROUND 4-18
Logic Ground 4-12, 4-15
Logic ground 5-7
logic ground 4-16, 4-18

logic ground cable 4-17
logic grounds 4-17
LSMS parameter
chg-oap-config 6-116

M

Main Ground Bar 4-14
Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) 5-40
Maintenance Manual 1-6, 1-13
major problem 1-18
MAS communications application processor (MCAP) 5-40
Masking tape 3-20
masonry drill-bit 3-20
MASP 5-43
Master Glossary 1-14
Master Timing 5-40
MAU 5-21, 5-23, 5-99
MAU (Media Access Unit) 2-12
MDAL backplane connectors B-57
Media Access Unit (MAU) 2-12
Method A
update EOAP 6-133, 6-148
Method B
update EOAP 6-136, 6-151
minor problem 1-19
MIS A-24
Miscellaneous frame 3-27
MNSAP parameter
chg-oap-config 6-117
modem 5-66
MPSEL parameter
chg-oap-config 6-117
MSSEL parameter
chg-oap-config 6-117

N

NEBS 3-32
non oxidizing grease 4-14, 4-16

O

OAP 6-5
OAP alarm installation 5-46
OAP frame 3-27
OAP parameter
chg-oap-config 6-117
one-inch diameter hole 3-15
OOS-MT-DSBLD state 6-113, 6-125, 6-140
orange flag 4-22

P

P B-51, C-47
P/N 000-0028-01 A-21
P/N 502-0040-01 6-26
P/N 502-0085-01 4-18
P/N 654-0075-01 gray tinted Lexan rear covers (with round holes) 3-36
P/N 658-0374-01 (Label - General Purpose Frame) 3-28
P/N 658-0604-01 2-9
P/N 658-0604-02 2-9
P/N 658-0604-03 2-9
P/N 690-0108-07 4-14
P/N 690-0131-01 4-18
P/N 803-0229-01 C-7
P/N 804-0165-01 A-7
P/N 804-0166-01 A-30
P/N 804-0173-01 A-28
P/N 804-0175-01 A-24
P/N 804-0219-01 3-16, 3-18, 3-19
P/N 804-0228-01 4-18
P/N 804-0229-01 window clear heat shrink 4-14
P/N 804-0817-02 4-7, 4-17, 4-18, 4-19
P/N 804-0977-01 long barrel lug 4-14
P/N 830-0226-xx 5-42
P/N 830-0543-01 5-72, C-20
P/N 830-0609-01 C-27
P/N 830-0657-xx 6-43
P/N 830-0709-xx 6-31
P/N 830-0846-01 5-42
P/N 830-0873-xx) 5-42
P/N 840-0017-02 3-32
P/N 850-0188-01 A-20
P/N 850-0330-03 B-3, B-4, B-18
P/N 850-0330-03/04 B-3
P/N 850-0330-05 5-22, B-3, B-4, B-19
P/N 850-0330-05/06 B-3, B-19, C-27
P/N 850-0356-01 B-25, B-61
P/N 850-0356-03 B-26, B-27, B-61
P/N 850-0488-xx 6-43
P/N 870-0243-08 B-37

P/N 870-0259-02 3-32
P/N 870-0773-XX A-23
P/N 870-0774-10 1-6
P/N 870-0774-xx A-29
P/N 870-1008-xx A-4
P/N 870-1009-xx 5-91, A-9, A-25, A-26
P/N 870-1010-xx A-27
P/N 870-1011-xx A-5
P/N 870-1012-xx A-31
P/N 870-1013-xx A-22
P/N 870-1014-xx A-6
P/N 870-1171-03 A-20
P/N 870-1293-xx A-6
P/N 870-1307-04 A-22
P/N 870-1379-xx 5-78, A-6, A-11, A-12
P/N 870-1484-xx A-6
P/N 870-1606-01 2-9, 5-111, 5-112
P/N 870-1915-01 2-9
P/N 870-1965-04 1-6
P/N 870-1984-01 5-25
P/N 870-2049-01 A-6
P/N 870-2320 4-33
P/N 870-2320-01 2-9, 4-5, 4-7
P/N 870-2360-01 1-6
parameter
  AIPADDR
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  ANAME
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  ANMASK
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  AROUTER
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  BIPADDR
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  BNAME
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  BNMASK
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  BROUTER
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  CFG
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  FORCE
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  LSMS
    chg-oap-config 6-116
  MNSAP
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  MPSEL
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  MSSEL
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  OAP
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  SNSAP
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  SPSEL
    chg-oap-config 6-117
  SSSEL
    chg-oap-config 6-117
performance impact
  act-oap-config parameters 6-118
pink lug 4-14
port labels and functions 6-31
Power 4-7
power cable 4-7
power cable installation 5-7
power cables 4-11
power connectors B-62
power source verification 5-119
power up procedure 5-120
problems
  critical 1-18
  major 1-18
  minor 1-19
procedure
  Configuring the EOAP from the System Terminal 6-108, 6-116
Production Control 1-16, 3-4

R

rack alarm and row alarm cable routing 5-11
rack alarm cable installation 5-46
rack alarm connectors B-64
rack horns 4-15
Raised Floor 3-14
Raised floor 3-24
raised floor 3-16
ramp 3-5
rear covers 3-26, 3-36
Receiving 3-4
Recommended Tools 3-11, 3-14, 5-7, 5-21, 5-44, 5-67, 5-79
Recommended Tools and Materials 4-12

red and white flag 4-22
Release Documentation 1-13
Release Notice 1-13
Remote Maintenance Center (RMC) - Appendix B, page B-3 5-46
remote maintenance center cable installation 5-46
remove
  grill and filter 6-16
removing
  filler cards and drive slot covers from upgrade section ofcard cage (EOAP) 6-59
Replace tiles 3-15
Requirements
  ATM or E1 LIM card(s) 5-42
  backplane (P/N 850-0330-04) 5-42
  backplane (P/N 850-0330-05) 5-42
  Feature Matrix 5-42
  software release 26.0 or later 5-42
  T1 or E1 clock source (RS 422) 5-42
  TDM card 870-0774-06 or 870-0774-08 or later 5-42
return cables 4-10
return shipment 1-21, 3-10
risk of electric shock 4-12
RMC connector B-65
Rotary impact drill 3-20
route
  clock connection cable 6-44
  terminal cable 6-48
row alarm cable installation 5-46
rtrv-oap-config command 6-126, 6-141

S

Safety glasses 3-20
screws 5-28
Seismic Frame 3-24
Shipping Container 1-21
shipping container 1-16, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7
Shipping Manager 1-16, 3-10
side panel 3-32
SNSAP parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-117
SPSEL parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-117
SSSEL parameter
  chg-oap-config 6-117
ST3 A-28
stop bits 6-112
System Ground 4-15
System Overview 1-13

T

Targeted Boards 1-21
TCOA A-30
TDM 2-5
Technical Bulletins 1-13
Technical Support 1-17
Tekelec Customer Services 1-17
Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle 1-13
Tekelec Technical Services
  emergency response 1-19
terminal cable installation 5-66
Terminal Cables 5-66
terminal cables
  install 6-47
  route 6-48
terminal configuration
  displaying, rtrv-trm 6-124, 6-139
Terminal Disk Module (TDM) 5-40
Termination of Alarm 5-44
test
  fan operation 6-73
Tie-wrap 4-15
tinned ground 4-15
TOCA 2-5, 5-68
TOLA Card 5-68
tools and equipment
  EOAP shelf 6-14, 6-21, 6-59, 6-63, 6-64
TSM 2-5, B-20
two hole lug 4-7

U

Unistrut 3-19
Unistrut Overhead 3-24
unit separator bracket 3-26
unpacking 3-4
Update EOAP
  Method A 6-133, 6-148
  Method B 6-136, 6-151
update EOAP configuration 6-133, 6-147
Updates 1-15

updating
EOAP 6-118
Updating the EOAP 6-121
Upgrade Procedures 1-13

V

V.35 5-12
Vacuum cleaner 3-20
verification 4-20